This Volume is presented *by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to* _____

and will, in the event of the Library being broken up, be returned to the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Westminster.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

W., 10,000—20/9/98.

Croydon Public Libraries.

Central Reference Library.

Accession No. 5429 Class No. 942742

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows:—

Topic No.	Pages.	Topic No.	Pages.

BROMLEY LIBRARIES

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

24535.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

HISTORICAL PAPERS AND LETTERS

FROM THE

NORTHERN REGISTERS.

HISTORICAL

PAPERS AND LETTERS

FROM THE

NORTHERN REGISTERS.

EDITED

BY

JAMES RAINE, M.A.,

CANON OF YORK, AND SECRETARY OF THE SURTEES SOCIETY.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., AND TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1873.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL

6R 5429

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES
AL LS
CLASS
L 65 4
ACC.
01997 9460
[942.03]

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - - -	ix
PAPERS, ETC., FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS - -	1
GENERAL INDEX - - - - -	437

PREFACE.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

PREFACE.

THE documents contained in the present volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland. They have been derived from the evidences which are preserved at the three great ecclesiastical centres of the north, Carlisle, Durham, and York.

The episcopal registers at Carlisle, prior to the Reformation, consist of only two volumes, which contain the acts of five consecutive bishops, extending from the year 1292 to the close almost of the fourteenth century. The series commences with John de Halton, who, from his position on the Borders, was necessarily a politician and almost a soldier. During the latter part of the reign of Edward I., Carlisle was a great rendezvous for the English army in the Scottish war, and we find, therefore, in bishop Halton's register many public documents of considerable interest in connexion with Scotland. The greater part of them are already in print, and on that account they are unnoticed here. It is much to be regretted that in a city like Carlisle, which is one of the chief gateways into Scotland, so few documentary memorials should have been preserved. Their destruction, however, was probably due to that restless people, whose dangerous proximity has invested with such interest the past history of the capital of the Borders.

The registers of the bishops of Durham are, strange to say, as few and as jejune as those of their neighbours at

Carlisle. We should scarcely have expected this, considering the dignity and wealth of the see, and the character and grandeur of the prelates who ruled it. There are in the British Museum a few leaves of what seems to have been a register of bishop Anthony Bek, but they merely contain the appointments of some of the lay officers of his court. The register of his immediate successor, Richard de Kellawe, with a portion of that of Richard de Bury subjoined to it, after many vicissitudes of fortune, has found a home in the Public Record Office, and is now, happily, in the press, under the supervision of the Master of the Rolls. It is the most interesting of the Durham books, and contains many documents of a much more than local value. Next in sequence are the registers of bishops Hatfield and Langley, which consist of little more than the formal records of the working of the diocese. The remaining registers, prior to the Reformation, are two scanty and unremunerating pamphlets, those of bishops Fox and Tunstall. All the ancient charters in connexion with the see of Durham have long since been destroyed; but the close and patent rolls of the bishops, with a multitude of miscellaneous evidences, chiefly of a late date, are now deposited in the Public Record Office at London.

To eke out the scanty records of the see of Durham we must have recourse to the noble series of original evidences which are in the possession of the dean and chapter of that place, as successors of the inmates of the ancient Benedictine priory of Durham. The official act-books of that wealthy and magnificent establishment, together with its letter-books and chartularies, date from the close of the thirteenth century; but, in addition to these, there is a vast quantity of original charters, rolls, and documents of every description, which may be counted, without exaggeration, by tens of thousands. These, for the most part, relate to the domestic economy of the priory, and the history of its estates, and there is but

little in them of any public and general interest. It must be remembered, however, in connexion with the missing registers of the bishops of Durham, that many of the documents which they once recorded are to be found on the act-books of the prior and convent, by whom it was necessary that they should be confirmed.

We now come to York, where the student in history has a grand field of labour before him. The archiepiscopal registers commence with the year 1225, and with the exception of a break of 10 years, from 1256 to 1266, they are complete to the present time. It is difficult to imagine a finer series of books. Those preserved at Lincoln are the only episcopal act-books in England that can be compared with them, and that diocese covered a larger sweep of country than York; but Lincoln lacks the public documents which characterize the registers at York. At Lambeth there are more documents connected with the general history of the church, but the archdiocese of Canterbury was a very small one in itself. There are far fewer state papers preserved at Lambeth than at York, but this is not to be wondered at. It was superfluous to send them across the Thames from Westminster to be recorded in the archbishop of Canterbury's books; but at York the northern primate was at a distance from the court, and was one of the great agents for disseminating and enforcing throughout the north the mandates of the king and his council; and it is natural that he should record on his official act-books, even among alien papers, many of the documents in which he was so much interested, and for the carrying out of which he was so largely responsible. From these documents the greater part of this volume has been derived, and it is only proper, therefore, to speak more at length of a series of records to which we are so largely indebted.

Archbishop Walter Gray leads the van in the York registers. His official act-book, if it may be called so,

extends from 1225 to 1255, the records of the first 10 years of his archiepiscopate having been lost. It is a large roll, divided into two parts, which, when united, make one continuous scroll, 70 feet in length, written on both sides. A partial imprint of this valuable document has just been published by the Surtees Society, from which it will be seen that this roll, although it is without what may be called a single state paper, is full of novel information about the usages and traditions of the northern diocese and church. After Walter Gray's death there was a troublous interval of 10 years, during which the see of York had two occupants, who have left no record of what they did behind them. In 1266 Walter Giffard, bishop of Bath and Wells, took his seat in the archiepiscopal chair and occupied it for 13 years. In his register, although it is ill-arranged and confused, there is much to interest the reader, as will be seen from the extracts in this volume. Giffard was a person of the highest influence in the state, and some documents of much public importance, which may be sought for in vain elsewhere, are recorded in his register. In the same volume there is a portion of Giffard's acts as bishop of Bath and Wells, and what may be called a liberate quire, containing the archbishop's general receipts and payments, which descend at times into the most interesting minutiæ. The register contains the earliest ordination lists that I am acquainted with, and the record of some very curious visitations of religious houses. It is probable that this register will ere long be published by the Surtees Society. Giffard was succeeded by archbishop Wickwaine, who died at Pontigny in 1285, and whose act-book bears ample testimony to the monastic austerity of his life, and the strictness of the discipline that he enforced. It contains a liberate quire, and a few papers only of any public importance. Archbishop Romanus succeeded Wickwaine in 1286, and held the see for 10 years. His register, like that of his contemporary,

John Peckham, is conspicuous for its admirable arrangement. It is a perfect picture of what a bishop's register should be. There are in it many curious letters and indulgences. Romanus was followed by Henry de Newark, whose act-book, short, and injured in old times by damp, is at the head of a register, *sede vacante*, which ends in 1554. The book of Thomas Corbridge comes next in order, but it contains little of any general interest. Not so that of William de Greenfield, which is in two parts, extending from 1306 to 1315. It abounds with documents, as this volume shows, of a most valuable nature, not only relating to the diocesan work and the private expenditure of the archbishop, but giving us glimpses also of public life and public men, for the Scottish wars at that time made York for some years, perhaps, the most important city in the kingdom. I may mention also, that in this register there is the earliest document *on paper* that I am acquainted with. It came to the archbishop from Italy, and is inserted in his act-book. The next register to that of Greenfield is that of William de Melton, a magnificent volume of 595 folios, ending in 1340, and the noblest volume of its class that I have been fortunate enough to see. It brings the primate before us with the vividness of a picture. He may be traced almost from day to day, not only in his public acts, but in the most minute incidents of his private life. The volume contains many papers of national interest, especially in connexion with Scotland. I shall enumerate afterwards the main divisions and the arrangement of this fine book, to give my readers some general idea of the character and the component parts of an archiepiscopal register. After Melton, in 1342, came William de la Zouche, who was primate for 10 years, and in whose act-book we miss for the first time the state papers which were so frequent before. They were recorded elsewhere, if they were recorded at all, and the archiepiscopal scribes

devote themselves for the future to the purely episcopal work of the diocese. Separate from this register is a thin volume containing the ordinations of the clergy during this prelate's time. Henceforward there is a continuous series of them at York; but they are appended for the future, until the close of the sixteenth century, to the register of the primate in whose time they took place. Of a similar character to the act-book of Zouche is that of his successor, the munificent Thoresby, which bears ample testimony to his devotion to his church and diocese. It contains also an invaluable specimen of northern English, in a sort of metrical catechism, translated from the Latin into the vernacular at the archbishop's request by John de Gatrick. This has been thrice printed, but only once, and that incorrectly, from this the undoubted original. After Thoresby's death in 1373, the see was occupied, in succession, by Alexander Neville, Thomas Arundel, Robert Waldby, and Richard Scrope, but in the registers of these prelates there is little to remark. They are thin and carelessly written volumes, indicative of indifference and neglect. Those of the first three consist chiefly of the acts of vicars-general in the place of their masters, who were generally non-resident, and it is only in Scrope's time that we find diocesan work in regular and active progress. His register, however, was cut short by his untimely decease. With his successor, Henry Bowet, a new era begins in the registers of the archbishops. Henceforward, until the close of the fifteenth century, they are large and massive volumes, beautifully arranged and clean, but they contain little more than the ordinary procedure of the diocese. The present collection of papers closes almost before these registers commence, and it is needless on that account to dwell upon them here. These are succeeded by four volumes, somewhat similar in size and appearance to those at the end of the fourteenth century, which bring the ecclesiastical annals

of Yorkshire down to the Reformation. These are the act-books of archbishops Savage, Bainbridge, Wolsey, and Lee. In the two last there are some curious documents in connexion with the ecclesiastical changes of the period; and in that of Lee there is a copy of the strange and remarkable evidence which Henry VIII. brought forward to justify his divorce from the lady Anne of Cleves.

The archbishops of York possess no series of charters or ancient documents appertaining to their office and the possessions of the see. Most of the early grants made to them and their church are fortunately recorded in the Registrum Magnum Album, which is in the possession of the dean and chapter; and others are in MS., Lansdowne, 402, which is a special repertory of archiepiscopal deeds.

The act-books of the dean and chapter of York, like those of the prior and convent of Durham, commence in the early part of the reign of Edward I., and are tolerably perfect to the present time, but they contain little more than the proceedings of the capitular body, with no intermixture of state papers. The chapter possess a few original deeds, but they have what is of the greatest importance, the Great White Register of the church of York, containing all the early charters of endowment and privilege granted by the English and Norman kings and popes, and much, besides, which is of the highest historical interest. The existing volume is a transcript only of the first White Book, made in the fourteenth century, of which the Cottonian MS., Claudius B. iii., is, as far as it goes, a much earlier copy. The volume at York is prefaced by Hugh the Chantor's unpublished lives of the first Norman archbishops, from which Thomas Stubbs, the chronicler, drew so much of his materials.

The muniments of the city of York have yielded two or three papers for the present collection, but they are necessarily few, as the act-books of the corporation do not commence before the close of the reign of Edward III.

These volumes, which are multitudinous in number, contain at a later period some choice historical information. During the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. and V., many of the proceedings of parliament are entered on them ; and, more recently still, they contain the curious papers connected with Edward IV. and Richard III., which have been printed by Mr. Davies,[1] together with other notices of royal visits and public events and men.

Having thus, generally and briefly, described the various collections of evidences from which the subject-matter of this volume has been culled, it may be well to give a more minute description of one of those episcopal registers which have been so productive of interesting materials. I shall select that of archbishop Melton, who presided over the see of York from 1317 to 1340. This is a noble volume, 15 inches long and 6 inches in thickness, containing 595 closely written folios. The component parts of the register are as follows :—

1. An index of the contents drawn up in the seventeenth century.
2. Pp. 1–65. Payments of money and receipts, loans, bonds, and acquittances, and records of pecuniary transactions ; of the most varied character.
3. Pp. 66–123. Capitula, *i.e.*, various papers, *e.g.*, collations, admissions, visitations, &c., connected with the chapters of York, Southwell, Ripon, and Beverley, and the chapel of St. Mary and the Holy Angels, at York.
4. Pp. 123–223. Documents relating to livings, monasteries, and persons within the archdeaconry of York.

[1] "Extracts from the municipal "records of the city of York, by "Robert Davies, Esq., F.S.A., Lon- "don, 1843." In the York volume of the Proceedings of the Archæological Institute, Mr. Davies has published some documents connected with Lambert Symnell's rebellion, derived from the same source.

5. Pp. 224–265. Similar documents relating to the archdeaconry of Cleveland.
6. Pp. 266–330. Similar documents relating to the archdeaconry of the East Riding.
7. Pp. 330–398. Similar documents relating to the archdeaconry of Nottingham.
8. Pp. 399–441. Documents relating chiefly to secular matters, *i.e.*, the appointment and work of judges, and papers connected with offices and lands within the archbishop's bailiwicks of Beverley, Sherburne, Ripon, Southwell, Gloucester, and Hexham, together with the provostry of Beverley.
9. Pp. 442–457. Documents relating to the archdeaconry of Richmond.
10. Pp. 458–481. Documents relating to the archbishop's suffragans, viz., the bishops of Durham, Carlisle, Whitherne, and Glasgow, the ordination of bishops, &c.
11. Pp. 481–494. Documents relating to the spiritualities of Howden and Howdenshire, Allerton and Allertonshire.
12. Pp. 494–551. Letters to and from various persons, &c., especially the court of Rome, including many state papers.
13. Pp. 552–563. A series of mandates to the official of the court of York.
14. Pp. 564–584. The register of the acts of the archbishop, whilst he was twice absent from his diocese as lord-treasurer of England, viz., in 1325–6, and 1330.
15. Pp. 585–588. The registers kept by Mr. Robert de Ripplingham, chancellor of York, and Mr. Denis Avenell, the archbishop's vicar-general, in 1325–6.
16. Pp. 588–592. Various mandates to the official of the court of York and to other persons.
17. Pp. 592–593. A register of the acts of Robert de Ripplingham as vicar-general, in 1330.

18. Pp. 593–595. A list of the various homages paid to archbishop Melton, arranged under their several counties and bailiwicks.

As to the number of the documents on this fine register, it is impossible to give even an approximate estimate. On many pages there are 20 or 30 distinct articles; whilst, secured between the leaves, there are here and there inserted many original papers, letters, and writs, which the officer who had charge of the volume chose to preserve rather than to transcribe. We have to thank him for his indolence, if so it may be called. The *ipsissima verba*, probably, we should have had in a copy, but not the characters and the many little objects and marks of interest which delineate to a certain extent both the dictator and his amanuensis.

It will have been seen that this register, like most of its fellows, is divided into parts or subjects. To each of these parts a separate quaternus or quire is devoted. On the archbishop's death all of these would be bound together. The volume still bears the stout covering of white leather which was given to it, probably in the year 1340, or soon after. The various documents in the volume are not only classified, but they follow each other under each head in proper chronological sequence, so that there is no difficulty in finding them, especially as there is the index at the beginning to refer to. In drawing up each quire, the scribe must have had before him the original documents, as they are given for the most part *in extenso*, with very few omissions even of the more formal verbiage. It must not, however, be imagined that we have, even in so large and diffuse a register as this, the whole of archbishop Melton's official acts. The original documents, from which these transcripts were made, were small for the most part in size, and so numerous, that the occasional omission or loss of some of them need cause no surprise, especially if the work of the scribe

fell into arrear. Any one, who is conversant with ecclesiastical registers, must have observed over and over again, how the transcriber has omitted here and there two or three documents in a series; and these, as far as we can form an opinion at the present time, by no means the least in interest and importance. This is soon observed when we come to the fasti of a diocese. There is a break here and there in the succession of incumbents in almost every parish, which can only be accounted for in this way; for there can be no doubt that the diocesan or his representative took some official cognizance of the appointment that we miss.

There are many changes observable from time to time in the character of the documents with which our episcopal registers are filled. The earliest that we possess, especially those at York and Lincoln, take the form of rolls, and are, for the most part, note-books only of official acts, with a few documents at length connected with endowments, together with the papers which relate to the temporal estates of the see. In the middle of the thirteenth century, matters of ecclesiastical discipline of various kinds are recorded as well, together with a number of letters and mandates, which seem to increase yearly. There is much also connected with the private life of the bishops, their income and expenditure. In the first half of the fourteenth century the registers attain their greatest bulk, for they then contain, not only a vast array of papers relating to the clergy and the monasteries, but many others as well, which bear more or less upon the history of the country. After 1350 a great change takes place. The extraneous papers disappear; the cases of discipline disappear, a record of them being made, no doubt, in some other place; and the register becomes more and more a calendar of collations and institutions. At this time the ordination lists begin to be inserted regularly;

still, even with their addition, the register is almost as thin and jejune as its predecessors at the commencement of the series. With the beginning of the fifteenth century, the registers increase in bulk ; but this is mainly caused by the insertion of wills and the appearance of licenses for marriage within the forbidden degrees, licenses for oratories, indulgences, and the like. These scarcely outlive the century, and the books, during the reigns of Henry VII. and VIII., return to their primitive narrowness.

But it is time to turn to those documents of a more general interest and bearing, which form the text of this volume. They may be said to range from 1260 to 1350, with a fringe on either side. A certain number of these papers are entered on these registers for the purposes of record, just as they were in the time of Edward I. on the charter-books of the monasteries. Others appear there because the prelate happened to occupy some high position in the state, and a few of the papers out of his secular registry, by chance or design, were mingled with those of his diocese. Then, again, there are the documents, which show how in some sudden emergency the northern ecclesiastics took their part in the dangers and triumphs of the kingdom. We see how they were burdened on almost all occasions by taxation, and how they groaned at other times under the exactions and devastation of invading armies. Incidents and particulars such as these build up stone by stone the history of an empire, and supplement largely that vast body of materials for our national annals which is contained in the Public Record Office of the country.

In a collection of evidences like the present, consisting of so great a variety of subjects, it would be scarcely just to single out one particular class for prefatorial comment. It will be better to touch lightly upon several topics of interest which this volume

illustrates, but more to direct attention to the documents than to speak of them at length.

In the first place, we have in this volume some remarkable illustrations of the personal history of the English sovereigns. In 1270 we have the award of Richard, king of the Romans, in which he determines the conditions on which Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, shall join with Prince Edward in the Crusade.[1] In 1290 there is a letter from Edward I., dated at Hardby, to archbishop Romanus, announcing the decease of queen Eleanor on the 28th of November.[2] That prelate grants an indulgence for her soul, and tells the king that 47,528 masses have been said for its repose within the province of York.[3] In 1307, archbishop Greenfield deplores the death of Edward himself, calling him the "flos militiæ singularis," and the "gloria terrestrium principatuum et regnorum."[4] It is much to be regretted that the Northern Registers afford us no accurate information as to the death of Edward II. Archbishop Melton merely speaks of it as a "fatalis casus,"[5] words that mean anything, and desires that the soul of the departed monarch may have the prayers of the Christian faithful. We have also no record at York of the marriage of Edward III. and Philippa of Hainault, which took place in the minster. In 1371, after her decease, her bed was sent as an offering to the church of York, and was made into vestments.[6] The sickness and death of Edward III. are mentioned more than once.[7] In connexion with Richard II., we have a rough draft of the programme to be observed at his coronation,[8] and one of the many copies of the official acts by which he resigned the throne, and Henry IV.

[1] Pp. 27–30.

[2] P. 91. See Fabric Rolls of York Minster, ed. Surtees Society, p. 154, for a gift made by the king in memory of his queen.

[3] P. 92.

[4] Pp. 183, 184.

[5] P. 355.

[6] York Fabric Rolls, pp. 125, 126, 296.

[7] Pp. 410, 411, 416, 418.

[8] Pp. 413–416.

ascended it.[1] There is also preserved at York a form to be observed in preparing the body of a deceased sovereign for its burial,[2] which was probably carried out on the decease of Henry IV. During the reign of Henry V. we have a brief notice of the conspiracy of Richard, earl of Cambridge, and his friends, with a full account of what was done in York with the effects of Henry, lord Scrope of Masham, who was executed for his share in the treason.[3] I have already mentioned the curious papers respecting the part taken by the city of York in the political world during the reigns of Edward IV. and Richard III. There is in the chapter act-book for the time, an account of the visit of the latter monarch to York, in 1483, when his youthful son was made Prince of Wales.[4] The end of this child is involved in some little obscurity. I have every reason to believe that he is buried in the church of Sheriffhutton, near York, beneath the shadow of the lordly castle of his kinsmen, the Nevilles.

There are many papers in this volume to illustrate the general history of the nation, particularly in connexion with its politics and its wars. During the reign of Henry III., there are two most interesting letters from Ottobonus the cardinal legate ; in one of them, written in 1267, he summons the bishop of Norwich in hot haste to London, as he is in peril between the contending armies;[5] in another, dated in the following year, he announces the peace which he had been the means of securing, and urges the bishops and clergy of the northern province to help to cement it by that pecuniary contribution which they were so often called upon to render.[6] We have several glimpses of the misery caused by this internecine struggle, and of the

[1] Pp. 427–430.
[2] Pp. 430, 431.
[3] Pp. 432, et seq.
[4] York Fabric Rolls, pp. 210–212.
[5] Pp. 8, 9.
[6] Pp. 15, 16.

general disorganisation which it brought upon society at large.

In 1270 we have several documents in connexion with the proposed Crusade, and the hardship occasioned by the vintisme which was laid to support it.[1] The letters addressed to the prior of Worcester and the chapter of Ripon show with what severity this impost pressed upon the clergy. We have also the arrangement made between Prince Edward and Gilbert earl of Gloucester as to the share of each in the expedition.[2] There is also a curious list of the sums raised within the province of York towards the maintenance of the enterprise derived from fines, gifts, and commutations of vows.[3] In 1280 archbishop Wickwaine writes to Nicolas III., stating that it is not the intention of Edward I. to start on the Crusade, and recommending Edmund, earl of Cornwall, his brother, as leader in his stead.[4] In 1291 archbishop Romanus takes the subject up with some energy, and organizes a preaching tour of the friars within his province, to secure the help and money of the faithful.[5] There is reason to believe that this aid was very slowly and unwillingly rendered. In Scotland, particularly, many of the prelates and people fell under the sentence of excommunication through their neglect of it, and the registers at Carlisle contain several papers which show how hardly they were pressed, and with what unwillingness they made any contribution at all.[6] For the future any struggle for the rescue of the holy places from the infidels was stayed by the absence of English money and arms; for the wars which broke out with Scotland, not only forbade England to take any share in Eastern politics, but were the main cause of the loss of her possessions

[1] Pp. 23–26, 38–39.
[2] Pp. 27–32.
[3] Pp. 46–58.
[4] Pp. 63, 64.
[5] Pp. 91–97.
[6] Pp. 112, 113, 116, 117.

in France. The extinction of the Order of the Temple showed that the old romance of these expeditions had passed away for ever.

The mention of the Scottish wars brings us to the most painfully interesting feature of the present volume. The number of papers connected with this bitter and prolonged struggle is very numerous among the Northern Registers. The sufferings of war were felt in an extraordinary measure, and the clergy in particular were victims, not only in the devastation of their parishes, but also in the pecuniary burdens which they were always being called upon to make for the relief of others. Upon the details of this prolonged conflict it is impossible to look back with anything but disgust. There was an amount of savagery and cold-blooded brutality about it that would disgrace nations which made no pretence to civilization. In 1296 and 1297 the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland were most cruelly handled by the Scots, and Hexhamshire and its priory were harried and left desolate.[1] The shire, which was a regality of the archbishop of York, could send him in no revenue, and the prior and canons, deprived of all means of local support, were obliged to leave their home in Tynedale and find a home in quiet Yorkshire with their brother Augustinians at Bridlington. Carlisle and its vicinity experienced still more severe suffering, and the plaintive letter of bishop Halton, in 1301, is more outspoken than chronicler or chronicle.[2] It seemed almost superfluous in some districts to have recourse to the new taxation which had been so keenly demanded, as there was nothing left in many places for the tax-gatherer to find. Nay, even the presence of the English army did but impo-

[1] Pp. 134, &c. Chron. Lanercost, 175, 176, 191, and Memorials of Hexham, i. App. xxvi, xxvii, &c.

[2] Pp. 151, 152.

verish still farther that devastated district. The papers which occur at this time in bishop Halton's register show more fully than anything else the horrors of this crisis. From November 1297 to September 1298 the Scots were besieging Carlisle, and at the same time eleven hostages from Galloway, pledges for the fidelity of that district, were pining away in the dungeons of Loghmaben. Eleven went in, but only one came out alive after a two years' captivity. His companions ended their lives in that merciless prison.[1] We have also a new account of the murder of the two Comyns at Dumfries, the most sanguinary outrage, perhaps, that disgraced that sanguinary period.[2]

After the commencement of the fourteenth century, there is a cessation for a while in the Northern Records of evidences of this cruel strife; but it was still going on, although with bated force. In 1306 we see the occasion of the prolonged imprisonment of Robert, bishop of Glasgow,[3] and the disasters that fell upon Galloway, caused no doubt to a certain extent by the adherence of the bishop and some of his clergy to the English cause.[4] In the same year we have a notice of the session of a remarkable committee at Newcastle-on-Tyne, before which evidence was taken as to the relics preserved in the royal abbey of Scone.[5] The depositions, most unfortunately, are not recorded, as they were sent to Clement V. We might have learned, perhaps, from them that there was a continuance of the policy which had already deprived that illustrious monastery of the coronation chair of her kings. In 1310 we find one of the vicars of Beverley minster going to the Scottish war with the banner of St. John, the patron saint of that noble church.[6] It had

[1] Pp. 155, 156.
[2] Pp. 189–191.
[3] P. 173.
[4] Pp. 175, 176.
[5] Pp. 177, 178.
[6] P. 198.

not yet acquired the sanctity which subsequently accrued to it after the victory of Agincourt, nor did it at any time enjoy the repute with which the banner of St. Cuthbert of Durham was continually regarded. The presence of such banners on the battle-field shows the anxiety of the English sovereigns to give to the war a religious character, and to enlist on their side all the forces and influences of the church at home and abroad. In 1311 there was a shudder of alarm in the north, and the comparative quietude of the few preceding years came to an end. A Scottish invasion, continued year after year, swept over Cumberland, Northumberland, and Durham. The bishop of Durham had a sad story to tell about it to Clement V.[1] In his position as prince palatine, the defence of a large tract of country devolved upon him, and he was obliged to devote himself to work, which was by no means spiritual in its character. This was a troublous time for the bishopric of Durham. In 1314 it escaped devastation by the payment of a large ransom.[2] But it was after the defeat at Bannockburn that Scottish daring reached its utmost height. The terror that prevailed throughout the north of England was something unexampled, and nothing was heard on every side but the sounds of military preparation; and there was need of it, for, with the exception of a few fortresses, two or three of the northernmost counties were almost permanently occupied by the Scots. The complaints from Carlisle evoked the sympathy of the archbishop of York, who had troubles of his own to attend to, for his royalty of Hexham seemed to be irretrievably ruined, and the canons of that place were again driven for shelter to their brethren in Yorkshire.[3] The little nunnery of Lambley in Tynedale was in the same

[1] Pp. 203–206.
[2] Pp. 232, 233.
[3] Memorials of Hexham, i. App. lviii–lxv.

plight,[1] and Lanercost, higher up the country, on the Irthing, was desolated as well. The Northern Registers contain much information about this exciting time, even to the most minute details. The vicar of Haltwhistle in Northumberland was carried off as a prisoner and means were adopted for buying him back.[2] At York the registers show us how some of the ransoms of the prisoners at Bannockburn were raised.[3] We have the absolution of Humphrey de Bohun who died on that fatal field,[4] and there is a striking little picture showing the death of a villager who for safety and curiosity climbed the steeple of the church of Houghton-le-Spring, in the county of Durham, to watch the Scots as they ranged the long plain below him, and fell from his perch and was killed. Hitherto Yorkshire had been spared, but the Scots finding that the north was naked and bare, spread themselves in 1318 and 1319 through a new and unplundered country. In May 1318 they broke into Yorkshire, and made their head quarters apparently at Fountains abbey, spreading to the north-east as far as Northallerton, and southward to Borough-bridge and Knaresbrough.[6] The people of Ripon, to save themselves, paid a fine of 1,000*l.*[7] After a while the enemy turned westwards and rolled away up Wharfedale, plundering Otley and Bolton and Skipton ere they turned northwards again. The re-taxation of the benefices which they devastated marks their progress with accuracy.[8] The town of Knaresbrough was burnt down, and the tower of the parish church still bears the marks of the fire which the marauders raised against it, with the intention, no doubt, of burning out the fugitives that it sheltered. Even after the

[1] Memorials of Hexham, i. lxv, lxvi.
[2] Pp. 206, 207.
[3] P. 248.
[4] P. 315.
[5] Pp. 249, 250.
[6] P. 282.
[7] P. 274.
[8] Pp. 279–282.

lapse of several years the canons of Bolton had been unable to retrieve their losses and were compelled to disperse.[1] The archbishop of York was the chief sufferer in this inroad. His rich and untouched domains in Yorkshire fared no better than Hexhamshire, and he was loud in his complaints. But the losses of Yorkshire and its archbishop, in 1318, were far exceeded by those in the succeeding year. Whilst Edward II. and his army were at Berwick, a Scottish army under the command of the earl of Moray and Sir James Douglas slipped into Yorkshire, and got so far into the county that they are said to have plundered the very suburbs of York itself. A motley host, half lay, half ecclesiastic, was gathered together on the spur of the emergency to check the foe, and met the Scottish army at Myton-on-Swale, only to run away from it. The result of the flight was an indiscriminate slaughter of the fugitives, and a much larger booty than the enemy could have expected. Many of the archbishop's tenants lost their lives in the fight,[2] and the primate's plate and furniture of household, which had been brought very unnecessarily into the field by his retainers, fell into the hands of the victors. It was by the merest chance that they missed getting hold of his pastoral staff. So heavy was the loss of the archbishop, who was new to his office, that he was obliged to solicit the pecuniary assistance of the religious houses in his diocese.[3] Military men, in contempt for the clerical combatants, called that assemblage on the battle-field the chapter of Myton. But military men found it easier to sneer at the vanquished than to catch the victors. The Scots easily eluded the royal army that was let loose upon their track, and got safely home over the western moors. In 1322 they

[1] Pp. 306–308.
[2] P. 294.
[3] Pp. 295, 296.

paid another visit to Yorkshire and did much mischief in the archdeaconry of Cleveland. The canons of Marton in Galtres and the nuns of Molseby and Rosedale [1] were obliged for a while to seek new homes, to such an abject state of poverty had they been plunged. The little priory of Eggleston, so well known by its proximity to Rokeby, and its beautiful situation on the green bank of the Tees, was so hopelessly impoverished that it was excluded from all subsequent taxations.[2] After this last-mentioned inroad there is little about Scottish affairs in this volume until we come to the deeply interesting letters which describe the invasions which ended in the signal check which the Scots received at the battle of Neville's Cross.[3] The monks of Durham, with just pride, send to their absent bishop the tidings of that noble victory which was won on the slopes of those green hills which look down upon St. Cuthbert's towers. The pennons of the Scottish nobles which were captured on the field decked for centuries the sanctuary of that great northern cathedral, the monks of which had gone fearlessly almost into the press of the battle-field ; and, circling the banner of their saint, had striven by their orisons to evoke in behalf of their compatriots that strengthening protection which Cuthbert, as they believed, in each hour of supreme peril was so ready to bestow. Never had there been so great a crisis as this in the history of that church. The sufferings of the prior and convent of Durham won the sympathy of all, for no religious community could have been more deeply tried. We need not wonder at the aversion with which the Scottish nation was regarded, long after the wars between the two peoples had come to an end. No person of that nation was allowed to become a citizen of places like York and Newcastle, and in the civic registers of York, there are many certificates to show

[1] Pp. 318–323.
[2] Pp. 352–354.
[3] Pp. 386–389.

the English origin of men who were kept back from rising in their trades by being falsely charged with having been born across the Borders. In some towns in the north of England, to this very day, the name of Scot is used as a proverbial term of reproach. The pages of this volume will help to show how this dislike arose. The Scots during the later years of the wars were looked upon as excommunicated barbarians. All connexion with them was avoided and forbidden. The merchant who trafficked with them, the priest who said a mass in their presence,[1] all were involved in the same ecclesiastical sentence which bound the members of the offending nationality. The singular and romantic adventure of Roger del Hill who was carried off into Scotland by Sir Alexander Seaton, is a graphic illustration of the spirit and the feeling of the times.[2] There is too much evidence to show that the cruelties which were practised on the one side were as rife on the other.

These Registers give no account of the rebellion and execution of Thomas earl of Lancaster, in 1322; but in the following year archbishop Melton did his best to curb the enthusiastic affection of the numbers who regarded him as a saint.[3] The strong partizanship of the north has often taken this form of expressing its sympathy. In 1327 the same primate changed his mind, and, at the request of the brother of the deceased earl, asked pope John XXII. to issue a commission of inquiry into the alleged miracles.[4] A chapel was subsequently erected on the hill at Pontefract, where the earl had been beheaded, in which archbishops Zouche and Thoresby allowed service to be performed.[5] In 1361 the last-mentioned prelate confirmed the ordination of a chantry therein made by a person of the name of

---

[1] Pp. 309, 310, 330, 331, &c.
[2] Pp. 317, 318.
[3] Pp. 323–326.
[4] Pp. 339–342.
[5] P. 385.

Simon Simeon, who has other claims than this to be remembered.[1]

We have some valuable information respecting the great plague of 1349. Its advent was descried from a distance, and many an anxious prayer was made that the north might be spared. It came on relentlessly, and the whole country was filled with consternation and mourning. The state of archbishop Zouche's register at the time shows that a crisis of no ordinary character had arrived. Hugh, archbishop of Damascus, the suffragan, was sent hither and thither to consecrate new cemeteries. Clement VI. allowed every person to select his own confessor, contrary to the strictly observed principle of parochial order. But perhaps the strongest evidence of the awfulness of the mortality is to be found in the license which was granted by the same pope to archbishop Zouche, enabling him to hold supplementary ordinations to supply the ravages which the plague had made among the ranks of the clergy.[2] There were not priests enough remaining in the parishes within the province to administer the sacraments of the church. The numerous vacancies recorded in the livings during the year show that the Yorkshire priests had fallen like leaves before the gale. They, at least, did not shrink from the performance of their duty. Archbishop Zouche himself escaped unscathed, but from the circumstance that he made his will in the year of the great sickness, we can see that he was not unprepared to share the fate of so many of his clergy.

After this year, as I have already stated, the registration of documents of great public interest in the northern episcopal act-books almost entirely ceases. I have selected a few from one of the old ledger-books of the mayor and corporation of York, which appear at the

[1] Fasti Ebor. i. 407.

[2] For the documents about the plague, see pp. 395–397, 399–402.

end of this volume. Master Roger de Burton, the common clerk of that city, was an antiquary in his way, and has inserted in the register under his custody several papers relating to matters extraneous to his charge.[1] The letter of the king of Jerusalem is a pleasing instance of eastern courtesy to two Yorkshire knights of renown, which Burton, for the credit of his county, would be glad to preserve.[2] The zeal of the same officer has also placed upon record for the use of his city various proceedings of parliament in the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV.; and, with the past glory of York in his mind, he has transcribed into his register the chronicle of the archbishops, to which the name of Thomas Stubbs is attached as the author. A full account of this MS., which is of no mean value, will be given elsewhere. It is quite possible that Burton was a friend of Stubbs himself. From the same book we derive the account of the seizure of such effects belonging to Henry, lord Scrope of Masham, as were found in the city of York.[3] We can well imagine the consternation that would be caused in the north by the news of his untimely decease. Not only was he a nobleman of the greatest influence by birth and marriage and wealth, but at the time of his death he was the lay-patron of York minster itself. And, more than that, he was the nephew of Richard Scrope, archbishop of York, to whose fate his own was so strangely assimilated. Men would be tempted to think that the memory of the uncle's crime had made the sovereign less merciful than he might have been to the nephew. The great lord of Masham, in a will which was never carried out, had elected to be laid down to rest in the little chapel of St. Stephen in York minster which sheltered the mutilated body of his exalted kinsman. With minute forethought he had

[1] Pp. 418–420.
[2] Pp. 425, 426.
[3] Pp. 432, et seq.

arranged the ordering of his exequies and his tomb.[1] The place he chose knows him not. The wealth that he apportioned to others came into the hands of the king.

The notices of scholars and historians in this volume may very properly be remarked upon. The accompanying memorial of Roger Hoveden was discovered too late to be inserted in the text of this volume, and too late also to find a place in the new edition of his chronicle which has so recently been published.

Hugo, Dei gratia, Dunelmensis episcopus, priori, et archidiaconis, et omnibus clericis et laicis totius episcopatus sui, Francis et Anglis, salutem. Sciatis nos reddidisse, et concessisse, et præsenti carta confirmasse Rogero de Hoveden et ecclesiæ Sancti Petri de Hoveden in perpetuum, omnes decimas et obventiones, tam in frugibus quam in aliis rebus, de quibus decimæ dari debent, de sartis paludibus, et mariscis, quocunque modo pervenerint; et de omnibus terris quæ modo cultæ sunt, vel in posterum colentur, infra terminos parochiæ ecclesiæ de Hoveden, a quocunque cultæ fuerint. Et quia decimas de terris quas de paludibus et frutectis et marescis arabiles fecimus, hospitali Sancti Egidii de Dunelmia dederamus, et cartis domini papæ et domini regis confirmari feceramus, assensu et concessione Adæ de Karrum, qui tunc temporis procurator erat ejusdem hospitalis, prædictam donationem revocamus; et cartam nostram, quam prædicto hospitali de supradictis decimis dederamus, in præsentia nostra et multorum aliorum frangi fecimus, cartis domini papæ et domini regis, quantum ad illas decimas adversus ecclesiam de Hoveden, nullum unquam robur habentibus vel habituris. Nos autem indemnitati ecclesiæ de Hoveden in posterum præcaventes, sæpedicto hospitali, scilicet Egidii, de nostro satisfecimus; et ne aliquo tempore quicquam sibi de decimis infra parochiam ecclesiæ de Hoveden vindicare possit, damnum quod de revocatione decimarum illarum sustinuit ei recompensavimus. Volumus etiam quod ecclesia de Hoveden omnes rectitudines et decimationes, tam de terris illis quæ tempore illo quo habeat cartam quam fecimus cultæ fuerunt, quam de illis quæ in posterum erut colendæ, et de omnibus aliis rebus infra parochiam suam, de quibus decimæ dari debent, sicut de cæteris terris cultis dari solent, libere et sine ulla

[1] Printed in the Fœdera.

diminutione percipiat. Et quicunque hanc nostræ confirmationis paginam infirmare vel infringere temptaverit, indignationem Dei Omnipotentis et beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum, et beati Cuthberti, et nostrum, se noverit incursurum.[1]

This document proves the accuracy of Professor Stubbs' conjecture that Hoveden was one of the early rectors of that little market-town in Yorkshire, whence he derives his name. This is placed beyond doubt or question by an extract from a roll preserved at Durham, in which it is stated that he died during the pontificate of archbishop Geoffrey Plantagenet, a short time probably after the termination of his chronicle.[2] In 1293 we have a notice of another well-known writer, Peter de Langtoft. Archbishop Romanus complains to the prior and convent of Bridlington that their brother canon had gone into the south, alleging falsely that he himself had sanctioned his absence.[3] The primate orders him in peremptory terms to be recalled and punished for such a breach of conventual discipline. The archbishop had evidently no sympathy for that longing after the acquisition of knowledge, which, in all probability, carried Langtoft into the south. We have, possibly, every reason to be thankful for that journey. There would be but little for the historian to learn in the seclusion of Bridlington, lying as it does on its green slope between a little frequented seaboard and the eastern highlands of Yorkshire. In 1302 we have a glimpse of another Yorkshire writer, Walter of Heming-

[1] Cart. iii. prioris et conv. Dunelm. part ii. 10, 11. The papal style adopted by bishop Hugh will be noticed.

[2] Magister A. de Melsambi, juratus —— Requisitus ad advocatione ecclesiarum, dicit quod interfuit ubi Petrus Thibert post mortem Rogeri de Hovedene, præsentatus fuit a priore et monachis Dunelm., per magistrum Alexandrum Nolanum, procuratorem, Gaufrido archiepiscopo Ebor. in quodam manerio præpositi Beverlacensis: sed archiepiscopus noluit eum admittere, hanc prætendens causam. 'Bene debeo cognoscere personam cui debeo committere curam tot animarum;' et sic procurator prædicti Petri recessit appellans. (Feodarium Dunelmense, ed. Surtees Soc., 280.)

[3] Pp. 101, 102.

brough,[1] but only in his official position as subprior of Gisbrough, coming as a member of a deputation to archbishop Corbridge to explain to him the pecuniary condition of his house. In 1319 we have a master Adam Mirymouth acting as an agent in a pecuniary transaction between the archbishops of Canterbury and York.[2] Whether he was the chronicler of that name or not must be a matter of opinion.

There are many documents in this volume which throw considerable light upon the history of the church and its rulers, especially the two sets of articuli cleri, presented to the king in Parliament, which occur in the York registers.[3] The earlier set, which appears to have been drawn up between 1279 and 1285, is one of singular importance. The later series dates, in an amended form, from the city of York, in 1316. There is also some interesting information about the proceedings of the northern convocation.

It is curious to trace the connexion between the northern primates and the popes. The tone and language of the letters which passed from York to Rome indicate a degree of submission which may be looked for, perhaps, in vain in the province of Canterbury. The York service books also are more after the Roman standard than those of the Salisbury use. It seems probable enough that the rulers in the north threw themselves into the arms of the papal court, to secure, if possible, a stronger position against the claims of the southern archbishops. The question of supremacy was regarded at York as a matter of the most vital importance. The struggle about the cross bearing, and the disgraceful scenes which it occasioned, is only one evidence of the bitter feelings aroused by this strife which no compromise could allay. Were it not for the

---

[1] P. 160.
[2] P. 288.
[3] Pp. 70–78, 253–260.

records of this war of independence, we should have had no historians of the church of York at all. Scotland, by the force of its national politics, was frequently anti-papal; Canterbury carried with it, for the most part, the support of the sovereign and his parliament; and so, York, for self-protection as it were, devoted itself more closely to the papal interests, and lent a readier ear to the papal behests. The letter of archbishop Giffard to Gregory X., in 1272, shows the lowliness of his submission,[1] and surely the patience of archbishop Melton must have been sorely tried ere he could sit down and entreat the forgiveness of John XXII., for having done what was simply his duty in consecrating Robert de Graystanes, the historian, to the see of Durham.[2] The two papers relating to this unfortunate and extraordinary proceeding cannot be read without astonishment and regret.

Between the archbishops of York and the bishops of Durham there was, as is well-known, an almost continual struggle. Canterbury was happy in having suffragans so docile; it was far different in the north. The ancient privileges of the great palatinate of Durham, and the strange manner in which it had absorbed and retained parts of Yorkshire itself, the unequalled wealth and influence of the bishops, were a continual sore to the archbishops of York. It is difficult to be a subject without rendering submission; to be a prince and at the same time an inferior to a less potent chief. The archbishops generally strove to manifest their power over the bishopric of Durham by attempting to exercise the metropolitical privilege of visitation. Archbishop Wickwaine began the struggle in 1280, and on one occasion was in danger of losing his life near the capital of the prince palatine. His successor carried

[1] Pp. 42, 43.
[2] Pp. 368–376.
[3] Pp. 65, 66, et Hist. Dunelm. Scriptt. Tres.

on the warfare with still greater vigour, but John Romanus was no match for Anthony Bek. In 1292 two messengers went from York to Durham with a letter, and Bek threw them into prison. The archbishop responded by excommunicating the persons implicated, but no one seems to have been willing to serve the sentence within the bishopric, not even Bogo de Clare, the nobly born treasurer of York, who had once made an officer eat a writ which he had ventured to serve on him.[1] The result was the complete discomfiture of Romanus, as the king took the matter up, and the payment of a heavy fine into the royal exchequer took the place of the amends which he expected. In 1300 archbishop Corbridge wrote to Bek deprecating his treatment of the prior and monks of Durham, whom he had imprisoned for three days within the walls of their house, without water and almost without food.[2] In 1310 archbishop Greenfield succeeded in holding a visitation of the diocese of Durham, the details of which are recorded on a long parchment roll, still preserved in the registry at York. In 1328 there was a renewal of the strife when archbishop Melton wished to visit the Yorkshire jurisdictions which were dependent upon Durham.[3] Bishop Beaumont kept the primate off with a force of armed men. The scene in York minster, in 1349, need only be mentioned to be wondered at. A peace was made in this century between the two sees, but as for amity, there was little or none.

The bishops of Man, during the period covered by this volume, did not recognize the jurisdiction of York, and there was no attempt to enforce their submission. The bishops of Carlisle were dutiful suffragans, but they lived in comparative quietude, and we hear little about

---

[1] Pp. 97–100, and Fasti Ebor. 1.

[2] Pp. 144, 145, and Scriptt. Tres, 76.

[3] Pp. 358–360.

them. But the see most of all dependent upon York was that of Whitherne in Galloway. Scottish in position, English in association and feeling, the bishops of that turbulent diocese were most unhappily situated. They knew not which way to turn. They were willing enough to act as suffragans to their metropolitan at York, and to do his work; but when they came home, if they were allowed to remain there at all, they were regarded as enemies to Scotland. For a long time they were exiles from their diocese, working for the archbishops of York, wretchedly paid, and addressed and treated too much as if they were his menial servants. A painful difference is observable between a letter which the primate would write to a bishop of London or Winchester and his poor suffragan at Whitherne, generally the most faithful ally that he had in the north.[1] In 1287 (?) archbishop Romanus writes to an officer of the papal court in behalf of Henry, bishop of Whitherne. He had been required to pay a debt of 80 marks,[2] an inconsiderable sum in itself, which had been due from his predecessor, who had been dead for more than 20 years; but the wars and the troubles within his diocese had driven him into Yorkshire, where he had been for a long while eking out a subsistence by dedicating churches for the archbishop. This unfortunate prelate died in 1293, just as the Scottish feuds were rising to fever heat, and a struggle took place between Robert de Brus and John de Balliol about the appointment of his successor.[3] In 1304 Brus wrote a vehement letter to archbishop Corbridge, in which the bishop of Whitherne is introduced, about some injury that had been done to the property of his son Alexander, then a scholar at Cambridge, at his living of Carnmoel, in Galloway.[4] This is the benefice which archbishop

[1] Pp. 163, 164, 287, 289.
[2] P. 88.
[3] Pp. 104, 105.
[4] Pp. 163, 164.

Greenfield subsequently assigned for the augmentation of the income of the see of Whitherne.[1] The bishop at the time was living in Yorkshire, for Scottish hate drove him out of his diocese. Whether this augmentation was carried out or not, it is impossible to say. At all events, it must have been, for many years at least, a very precarious addition. What could be derived from a parish where there would very frequently be nothing whatever to tithe. The reivers on both sides of the Borders would look well to that. In 1326 we have the full process of the consecration of Simon, abbat of Holyrood, to the same bishopric.[2] He seems to have been the last of the bishops of Whitherne that paid any submission to York.[3] The papers which this volume contains relative to these obscure prelates add much to what has been hitherto known of the history of Whitherne.

In 1306 we have two most valuable letters about the treason of Robert, bishop of Glasgow. He had been captured, in arms, in a beleaguered castle, and, as a punishment, was kept in prison for the remainder of his life.[4] Soon after this we find a bishop of the same see acting as a suffragan in the diocese of York, which would no doubt have been delighted if the see of Glasgow had been disposed to return to its ancient dependence. This prelate, a person of the name of Ecclesclif, or Ecclesfeld,[5] was probably an Englishman, and the people of Glasgow would regard him as an intruder and an alien. We may venture, I think, to identify him with John of Egglescliff, who appears in 1322 as bishop of Connor, in Ireland, and afterwards of Llandaff. He was a Dominican friar, and would be less troubled, therefore, than other men by a restless and migratory life.

Any person who is conversant with mediæval history

[1] Pp. 176, 177.
[2] Pp. 335, 339.
[3] Pp. 287–289.
[4] Pp. 169–171, 173, 174.
[5] Pp. 299, 300.

cannot but be startled by the outrages to which ecclesiastics of the highest distinction were frequently subjected. Assaults upon clergymen and bishops, sacrilege in various forms, are almost unknown in these days. They were of frequent occurrence a few centuries ago. We can account, to a certain extent, for the treatment which archbishop Wickwaine received at Durham in 1283, as the men of the palatinate would regard him as an intruder; but we may well be astonished at the scene in Beverley minster in the preceding year, when the same prelate got up into the pulpit of the chief temple in his own town to preach, and was not only shouted down by the spectators, but driven out of the church.[1] In 1328 archbishop Melton complained to Edward III. that he had been twice prevented from holding a visitation of York minster by an armed force, arrayed there no doubt by the dean and chapter with whom he was so bitterly at variance.[2] An assault upon the bishop of Carlisle about the same time was of so grievous a character, that the aid of the metropolitan was called in to provide a punishment for the crime.[3] But all these outrages pale before an incident that befell Louis de Beaumont, bishop-elect of Durham, as he was riding leisurely along in the train of two cardinals, at the distance of a few miles from the chief city of his diocese.[4] They had reached a little place called Rushyford, which lies at the foot of the hill, from the summit of which the travellers would get their first view of St. Cuthbert's towers, and they were riding in careless ease, when all at once a Northumbrian knight and an armed force surrounded them, and the cardinals and their suite found to their cost that brigandage was not confined to Italy alone. They were stripped and plundered of

[1] Pp. 66, 67.
[2] Pp. 356, 357.
[3] Pp. 364–368.
[4] Pp. 265–268, and Hist. Dunelm. Scriptt. Tres.

everything. The reivers left the cardinals a couple of horses to carry them on to Durham, storming as they rode, but they took Beaumont and his brother Henry with them into Northumberland, and shut them up in Mitford castle until a ransom was provided. It was long before this outrage was forgotten in the north. But it seems strange to censure laymen for assaulting the clergy, when the clergy were unable to keep the peace among themselves. The struggles between the two primates about the often-disputed question of bearing the cross were painful and disgraceful in the extreme. And what they did, others of a less exalted rank were not slow to imitate. Churches and parsonage houses were often assailed and defended as if they were fortresses, and the whole countryside rang with the oft-recurring news of cases of assault and battery in which ecclesiastics were the combatants.

I shall mention a few detached documents as worthy of special attention, and then these prefatory remarks must come to an end.

In 1294 the register of bishop Halton at Carlisle contains a new and most minute account of the resignation of pope Celestine V.[1] The great chronicler of the members of the sacred college does not hesitate to speak of the intrigue which caused this cession, as one of the dark spots in the annals of the Roman court. A new light is thrown upon the event by the paragraph at the end of the paper in the Carlisle register. We can see what sympathy was felt for the retiring pontiff far beyond the confines of Italy.

In November 1309, we have a letter from Philip king of France,[2] in which he endeavoured to stimulate archbishop Greenfield to take energetic action against the unfortunate knights of the Temple. The registers at York show what he did, but there are no depositions

[1] Pp. 109, 110.

[2] Pp. 194–196.

to tell us the enormities which the unhappy culprits were charged with or acknowledged. The members of the order within the province of York were dispersed among the monasteries in the district, and were for the most part unwelcome guests; but there they remained, until they had proved their penitence, and had shown that their submission was unfeigned. Then they were incorporated with some other order, or sent out with a pension into the world.

In 1311 we have a memorial from the bishops and clergy of the provincial council at York, addressed to the king on behalf of Walter de Langton, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, who was then a prisoner in the castle of York.[1] He is said to have been implicated in one one of the conspiracies of the day. The petitioners speak, of course, of his imprisonment as an indignity to the episcopal order, and they would plead for him with the greater earnestness as he was a friend and a compatriot. Langton had held high preferment in the north, and William de Langton, dean of York, was his kinsman and patron in early life.

We have two documents in this volume in connexion with a subject which, in modern as well as ancient times, has excited no little interest and speculation. I mean the matrimonial adventures of John last earl of Warren and Surrey. As soon as he succeeded to the earldom, Edward I. married him to his grand-daughter, Joan de Bar, but the union was a childless one, and the earl formed an illicit connexion with a lady of the name of Matilda de Neyrford, by whom he had issue. In 1314 we find him sueing for a divorce from his countess in the ecclesiastical court of York, and archbishop Greenfield taking the matter up.[2] The earl pleads his youth at the time of his marriage, and his too close relationship to the lady, and they were ultimately separated. The

[1] Pp. 199, 200.

[2] Pp. 228-231.

depositions taken in the case are not in existence at York, although some others are still preserved of as early a date. Contemporaneously with this action, measures were taken against Matilda de Neyrford who was the real cause of all this domestic unhappiness. We have a graphic account of the serving of the citation upon her by the bishop of Durham.[1]

If any one is in quest of a wild and romantic story, let him read the complaint which Edward III. made to Innocent VI. against Richard Ledred, bishop of Ossory.[2] That prelate is known already to the historical student through documentary evidence derived from other repositories, but here we have a record of his life and the details of his iniquities. Could such a state of things be possible in any other country? A man who was a centenarian in age, deaf, diseased in body, and at times a lunatic, sets up in his diocese an inquisition of his own, and creates so widely-spread a terror by his ferocity and extortion, that even the royal justices of assize shrank from the neighbourhood of the perpetrator of the crimes which it was their duty to repress! The king, apparently as helpless as his officers, writes to the pope for his assistance.

We have a document, dated in 1387,[3] which carries us back to a time when the Christian world was in dismay at the tumults and the conspiracies at Rome: Urban VI. had made Adam of Eston, or Easton, in Norfolk, sometime a monk at Norwich, cardinal-priest with the title of St. Cecilia. He merited that dignity as he was a scholar and author of renown, and, among other honours, he held in England the rich deanery of York. It was his fate, however, to be implicated in the ecclesiastical intrigues of the time, and Urban, who had exalted him before, now sentenced him to the torture

[1] Pp. 230–232.
[2] Pp. 403–406.
[3] Pp. 423–425.

and the dungeon. His English origin won for him the sympathy of England. The chapter-general of the black monks in this country appealed in his behalf to the chief pontiff, and sent a special proctor to Rome to represent them in their suit. The king was equally urgent, and these efforts were successful. The letter of the English Benedictines is recorded in one of the registers of the monastery of Durham, one of the grandest foundations belonging to that illustrious brotherhood.

Farther comment on the subject-matter of this volume is unnecessary. I have mentioned some of its most prominent features, but not all. The rest must speak for themselves. In conclusion, I have only to express again my gratitude to the keepers of the several repositories that have been thrown open to me. The privilege is one that I have always enjoyed. If any one is in quest of the district where ecclesiastical registers are most accessible to any painstaking inquirer, and where they are most carefully preserved, he must come into the North.

HISTORICAL PAPERS AND LETTERS

FROM THE

NORTHERN REGISTERS.

HISTORICAL PAPERS AND LETTERS

FROM THE

NORTHERN REGISTERS.

I.

Letters Patent from Henry III. to Walter Giffard, Bishop of Bath and Wells.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 76 *b*.)

H., Dei gratia, etc., omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem. Cum commiserimus venerabili patri, W., Bathoniensi et Wellensi episcopo, castrum nostrum Oxoniæ cum pertinentiis, custodiendum quamdiu nobis placuerit, et oporteat ipsum episcopum, occasione turbationis habitæ in regno nostro, munire castrum prædictum victualibus, prout expedire viderit, et poterit competenter; nos eidem episcopo promittimus et concedimus quod omnes exitus et proventus provenientes de exitibus dicti castri, molendinorum et prati ejusdem castri, recipiet, ad munitionem ejusdem castri inde faciendam; et rationabile custum, quod in prædictis victualibus providendis per visum et testimonium legalium hominum apposuerit, sibi vel ejus assignatis allocari faciemus. Ita quidem quod prædicta victualia nobis integre remaneant ad commodum nostrum inde faciendum, nisi ea, occasione turbationis prædictæ, in munitione ejusdem castri ex-

Winchester, Sept. 21, 1265. The Bishop is allowed to take the profits of the castle of Oxford, with its mills and meadow, to arm and provision the said castle.

pendi contigerit. Ita etiam quod de misis prædictis, quas in munitione castri prædicti, modo prædicto, poni contigerit, nobis respondeat per rationabilem computationem, prout de jure fuerit faciendum.[1] In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Wynton., xxj. die Septembris, anno regni nostri XLIX.

II.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to the Masters of Arts of the University of Cambridge.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 94 *b*.)

Circa 1267. We would gladly serve the University in which we were brought up.

Viris venerabilibus, et amicis suis in Christo carissimis, magistris Universitatis Grantebr', W., primas, etc., salutem in Domino. Universitatem vestram, quæ nos in tenera nutrivit ætate, brachiis sinceræ caritatis amplectimur; et ideo vestris precibus in his quæ congruunt honestati, et valent nobis mediantibus expediri, parati sumus et erimus assensum benevolum impertiri; dum tamen nostra non lædatur honestas, nec juri alterius in aliquo derogetur. Sane dilectus in Christo filius, magister Johannes de Asgerby, vestræ Universitatis cancellarius, contra provisionem quam de ecclesia de Kirkeby in Kendal[2] auctoritate Apostolica fecimus, (de qua provisione admirari non debent qui audiunt, cum usi sumus data nobis desuper potestate, nisi forte de illis existant qui de omnibus satagunt admirari, et dubitare de singulis non reputant inutile, ut admirando et dubitando philosophiæ possint secreta rimari) quasdam rationes in scriptis nuper London. proposuit coram nobis. Et quia dilectus in Christo filius, magis-

[1] On Dec. 25, 1270, the king released the (Arch)bishop from the duty of rendering an account. Reg. Giffard, 77 *a*.

[2] Cf. Royal Letters, ii. 306–7.

ter Adam de Northfouk, cui ecclesiam contulimus antedictam, in remotis partibus tunc agebat, nec decuit quicquam super hoc in ejus absentia renovare, dicto magistro Johanni gratiose concessimus ut ad nos certo termino pro sua voluntate rediret; et nos, auditis hinc inde propositis, jus utriusque partis absque judiciariorum strepitu librare tanto moderamine curaremus, quod, Domino juvante, cessaret omnis materia murmuris et querelæ. Ad quem terminum, super quo et specialius certificari poterit per præsentium portitorem, si ad nos venire voluerit, paratos nos inveniet ad exhibendum sibi justitiæ complementum. Et si ostendere poterit nos in aliquo justæ legis tramitem non servasse, illud curabimus, quantum in nobis est, protinus emendare. Quod si per aliam viam duxerit ambulare, et velut gigas geminæ scientiæ ad iter accinxerit se longinquum, et ob hoc ipsum deserere vos contingat, nostra non erit iniquitas, nec nobis ascribi poterit ad peccatum. Postremo, noveritis nos aliquantulum admirari de eo quod in directa nobis vestra epistola asserere voluistis commissam nobis a sede Apostolica potestatem, mortuo mandatore, re integra exspirasse; quoniam, si hoc ex eo vultis concludere, quod ecclesia post mortem mandatoris vacasse dinoscitur, vel quia illam post mortem ipsius contulimus, utrum consequentia de jure teneat, suppositis quibusdam quæ vos latent et in facto consistunt, poterit in dubium merito revocari. Præterea, licet transcripta quæ vidimus, si respiciantur interius, factum nostrum vix contingant in aliquo, quia psalterium in multis discordat a cithara, hæc tamen, et alia quæ prædictus magister Johannes pro jure suo dicere poterit et voluerit, sibi cupimus usquequaquam servari. Valete.

We gave the living of Kirkby Kendal to Adam de Norfolk, according to papal provision; to this your chancellor, John de Asgarby, objects. We are ready to hear what he has to say without fear or favour, and are astonished at your letter about the matter.

III.

A Letter from Walter Giffard, Archbishop of York, to Mr. John de Asgarby.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 95 *a*.)

Circa 1267. Rebukes him for his jealous speeches and ungrateful conduct to Mr. H. de Corebrigg.

W., primas, etc., magistro Johanni de Asgarby, spiritum consilii salutaris. Si in negotiis tuis nos invenisti hactenus gratiosos, gaudemus, dum tamen impensam tibi gratiam fideliter recognoscas, et te ingratitudinis vitio non deturpes. Sane si dilectus in Christo filius magister H. de Corebrigg, quem ob suæ merita probitatis brachiis sinceræ caritatis amplectimur, quique in sinu nostro dormit et dormiet, etiamsi rumpi debeant invidentes; cui etiam, si ad memoriam revocares labores quos pertulit, et expensas quas fecit ut tibi deferret, detrahere non deberes, nec ipsum habere suspectum; præsertim cum ipse apud nos, teste Deo, damnum tuum non procuravit vel jacturam. Ideo nos tecum egisse gratiose dicebat quod contra te, qui jam per quatuor annos et amplius claves ecclesiæ contempsisti, ut de irregularitate taceamus quam damnabiliter incurristi, dissimulavimus invocare auxilium brachii sæcularis. Non debuisti in admirationem adduci, si dictum et causam dicti discrete pensares. Item, si idem magister propter hoc te asseruit esse merito capiendum, et non quia ad sedem Apostolicam diceris appellasse, hoc tuum non debuit turbare serenum; nec timere debueras quod ipse, qui in cujusquam perniciem non consuevit quicquam agere, quod sciamus, in suum sensum, quem tibi perniciosum esse proponis, utique minus vere nos traheret quoquo modo; quinimmo confidere debueras quod nos ad talia nullatenus traheremur, etiamsi ipse, vel alius, ad hoc pro viribus laboraret. Ad hoc nos aliquando fuisse subditos veraciter cognoscimus et humiliter confitemur. Et, O utinam te subditum esse per opera recognoscas, ne dixerimus

You have despised the keys of the Church for four years, and we have not called in the secular arm to help us.

quod quantum ad verba superbe scripseris vel elate! Postremo, quod in præsentiarum nostro te conspectui minime repræsentas, æquanimiter sustinemus. Your refusal to come to us does not shorten our days.

IV.

A Letter from Ottobonus, the Cardinal Legate, to Walter, Archbishop of York, and the Archdeacon of Canterbury.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 57 *a*.)

London, Feb. 6. 1267.

Ottobonus, miseratione Divina, etc., venerabili patri archiepiscopo Ebor., etc., et discreto viro magistro S. archidiacono Cantuariensi, ad dispensandum decimam illustri regi Angliæ concessam a sede Apostolica deputatis, salutem in salutis Auctore. Cum dominus rex Angliæ illustris suas nobis patentes literas destinavit, continentes quod, cum teneatur magnifico principi et fratri suo, domino R[icardo] regi Alemanniæ, in duobus millibus marcarum, vult, et nos rogat quod de decima sibi concessa, quamcitius ad hoc se facultas obtulerit, faciamus quod habeat hujusmodi pecuniæ quantitatem; discretioni vestræ mandamus, consentimus et volumus quatenus quamprimum magistro Sinicio, cameræ domini papæ clerico, de arreragiis census debiti ab ipso rege Angliæ domino papæ et ecclesiæ Romanæ fuerit integre facta solutio, prædicto domino regi Alemanniæ dicta duo millia marcarum de pecunia dictæ decimæ, juxta ejusdem domini regis literarum continentiam, persolvatis, de quantitate quam solveritis patentes literas recepturi. Data London., viij. idus Februarii, pontificatus domini Clementis papæ Quarti anno tertio.

Pay to Richard, king of Almaine, at the request of Henry III., the sum of 2,000 marks out of the disme due to the Pope.

V.

A Letter from Ottobonus, the Cardinal Legate, to the Bishop of Norwich.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 67 *b*.)

London, April 24, 1267. Come to help us as you promised. The earl of Gloucester is in Southwark with a large army; the king and his sons are close at hand, and we are in great peril.

Ottobonus, etc., venerabili in Christo patri . ., episcopo Norwicensi, salutem, etc. Rem arduam et magnis congestam periculis, ac turbationem regni et gentis subversionem terribiliter comminantem, ad notitiam vestram credimus pervenisse; quæ mirari cogit qualiter negotium intelligentes quod maxime in partibus London., ubi probabiliter nos esse cognoscitis, tot jam diebus coadunatum existit, ad nos tamdiu venire vel mittere distulistis. Sane cum, ex parte una, nobilis vir . ., comes Gloverniæ, in civitate Londinensi existat cum magna equitum et peditum comitiva, exhæredati quoque in villa de Suwerk, juxta pontem Londinensem, cum suorum complicum multitudine se collegerint; ex altera vero parte, regis ac filiorum, cum suis in magna gentis confluentia, propinquus ad civitatem prædictam expectetur adventus; ex quibus magna et discriminosa pericula posse contingere probabiliter formidamus.[1] Attendentes nostri officii maxime interesse ut periculis hujusmodi nos totis viribus opponamus, paternitatem vestram rogamus, monemus, et hortamur attente, ac in virtute obedientiæ et sub pœna suspensionis, quam ipso facto mereatis si mandatum nostrum adimplere neglexeritis, districte præcipiendo mandamus, quatenus, memores promissionis quam vos et alii prælati regni nobis hoc anno fecistis, ad nos in dicto loco existentes, sine moræ dispendio, cum omni hominum exsortio quod poteritis, personaliter veniatis; ut, una vobiscum, et cum cæteris prælatis et viris Deum timentibus, cum Dei misericordis auxilio, tantis casibus

[1] See Rishanger's *Chronicle*, ed. Riley, p. 57, and *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, 90.

conemur obsistere, et hostis antiqui molimina, qui diebus his ad sanguinem et perditionem multorum pestilenter videtur ingerere, cum Redemptoris nostri pietate reprimere laboremus. Sic autem, et nostro mandato, et rerum opportunitati hoc tempore curetis efficaciter respondere, ut tam Romana ecclesia, mater vestra, quam nos providentiam vestram digne possimus in Domino commendare; nec oporteat viam aliis processibus, forsitan durioribus, aperire. Data London., viij. kalendas Maii, pontificatus domini Clementis papæ Quarti anno tertio.

VI.

A Letter from Archbishop Giffard to the Friars Minors within the Province of York.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 97 *b.*)

W., primas, etc., dilectis in Christo filiis fratri N., custodi Fratrum Minorum Ebor., et ejusdem loci gardiano, omnibusque aliis gardianis nostræ diœcesios, salutem. Gratias pietati Divinæ referimus præcordiales quod in istis diebus ultimis in quibus, ut prædixit Apostolus, instant tempora periculosa, ad salutem animarum et subsidium prælatorum destinavit ordinem Prædicatorum et Minorum, velut Ennoch et Heliam ante tremendum finale judicium, quasi duas olivas perpetui viroris, et velut duo candelabra aurea jugis splendoris, et sicut duo luminaria lucentia ante Dominum radiis tam doctrinæ sanæ quam vitæ sanctæ coruscantia. Quapropter, piæ dilectioni affectione viscerosa supplicamus, quatenus vos et alii fratres vestri eo sollicitiores et seduliores et circumspectiores esse velitis in officio prædicationis faciendæ animabus nostræ diœcesios, confessionisque et exhortationis, quo nos vestrum ordinem affectione viscerosissima amplectamur.

Bishop Burton, May 30, 1267. The Minorites are authorized to hear confessions, etc.

2 Tim. iii. 1.

Quapropter, de spirituali potestate nobis a sede Apostolica commissa, et privilegiorum papalium munimento gratulantes, dictam potestatem ampliare affectamus, acceptum et gratum habentes ut vos custodes, et gardiani, et lectores vestri ordinis, et alii quos pro peritia scientiæ et experientia bonæ vitæ idoneos et utiles officio tanto decreveritis, nostra freti auctoritate, animas nobis commissas a peccatis omnibus secretis, ad nostri potestatem spectantibus, valeant absolvere. Ita duntaxat, ut manum suam ad publica peccata non extendant, quæ, secundum arbitrium ordinariorum, publica debent corrigi pœnitentia: verumtamen volumus ut in foro pœnitentiali propter integritatem confessionis, tam de publicis quam de privatis, animas contritas absolvant; denuntiantes semper eis quod nihilominus pro publicis ipsos oportet, secundum decretum prædictorum ordinariorum, ecclesiæ quam offenderint satisfacere. Data apud Burton, in festo Sancti Felicis, anno Domini M°cc°lx°vij.

VII.

A Pardon from Walter Giffard, Archbishop of York, to the Men of Stratford-upon-Avon.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 46*b*.)

Oct. 16, 1267. We pardon, on their submission, the men of Stratford-on-Avon who have assaulted and wounded our servants.

W., etc., omnibus amicis suis, etc., salutem, etc. Noverit universitas vestra quod cum olim inter nos, ex parte una, et probos homines de Stratford-super-Aven, ex altera, mota fuisset contentio, pro eo quod homines nostri ibidem per quosdam de villa verberati fuerunt, vulnerati, et male tractati; demum temporis gratiæ nostræ se supponentibus, per tractatum inter nos habitum omnis controversia et litis materia conquievit; ita quod eis plene perdonavimus omnem transgressionem quam nobis et nostris fecerant in præmissis. Quocirca vos omnes rogamus et singulos ami-

cabiliter et attente, quatenus nullam occasionem, ratione transgressionis prædictæ, quæratis de cætero erga homines supradictos, nullamque eis, vel eorum alicui, inferatis molestiam aut gravamen, sed, potius, Dei intuitu, gratiam et honorem. Valete. Data xvij. kalendas Novembris, anno prædicto.[1]

VIII.

Letters Patent from Henry III. to the Archbishop of York.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 527 *b*.)

H., Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ et dux Aquitaniæ, omnibus, ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem. Cum terræ et tenementa inimicorum et rebellium nostrorum, qui Simoni de Montefforti, quondam comiti Leycestriæ, et fautoribus suis, inimicis nostris, tempore guerræ, quæ nuper in regno nostro mota fuit per ipsum Simonem, ad exhæredationem nostram et destructionem coronæ nostræ, adhæserunt, et quæ sunt de feodis magnatum ejusdem regni, per forisfacturam dictorum inimicorum nostrorum, de communi consensu et consilio eorumdem magnatum ac fidelium regni nostri, ad nostram ordinationem et dispositionem hac vice pertineant, salvis capitalibus dominis homagiis et servitiis suis inde debitis et consuetis; ac nos, secundum ordinationem et dispositionem prædictas, quasdam terras et tenementa inimicorum nostrorum, quæ sunt de feodo venerabilis patris W., Ebor. archiepiscopi, Angliæ primatis, in comitatu Ebor., Notingham, et Gloucestre, quibusdam fidelibus nostris contulerimus; volumus et

Marlbro', Nov. 18, 1267. We have taken into our hands the lands of Simon de Montfort and his adherents. In such lands as are of the fee of the archbishop of York in the shires of York, Nottingham, or Gloucester, the archbishop is not to be injured by such forfeiture.

---

[1] On Oct. 9, 1267, the Archbishop gives a receipt to the men of Stratford for twenty marks, part of forty marks which they are bound to pay him on account of this affray. Reg. Giffard, 46 *a*.

concedimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, quod, occasione alicujus concessionis nostræ de terris et tenementis quæ sunt de feodis prædicti archiepiscopi occasione prædicta aliquibus factis, nihil eidem archiepiscopo vel successoribus suis in wardis, releviis, aut rebus aliis ad eos pertinentibus depereat imperpetuum, aut eis propter hoc præjudicium generetur: salvis nobis et hæredibus nostris his, quæ ad nos secundum regni nostri consuetudinem pertinent, ratione terrarum et tenementorum quæ de nobis tenentur in capite. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Merlebergh, xviij°. die Novembris, anno regni nostri lij.

IX.

Pardon from Henry III. to Henry de Penebrige, junior.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 51*a*.)

Westminster, Jan. 20, 1268. Pardon to him, being one of the disinherited rebels, in the same way as it has been granted to Fulk Fitz-Warren and Robert de Pendok.

Cum Fulco filius Warini de comitatu Sallup, et Robertus de Pendok de comitatu Wigorniæ, secundum formam in eorum literis contentam, quod Henricus de Penebrige, junior, de comitatu Hereforthiæ, amodo ad pacem et fidem nostram et hæredum nostrorum bene et fideliter se habebit, et quod stabit dicto de Kenillewyrth; et quod nulli de fidelibus nostris, occasione alicujus inimicitiæ prius habitæ, de cætero damnum inferet aut gravamen, eundem Henricum ad pacem et gratiam nostram admisimus; et ei remisimus omnem indignationem et animi rancorem quos erga ipsum conceperamus, occasione transgressionum quas contra nos fecisse dicebatur tempore turbationis habitæ in regno nostro. Perdonavimus, etiam, eidem Henrico pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, quantum ad nos pertinet, omnes transgressiones et excessus per ipsum

factos tempore turbationis prædictæ, usque ad festum Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ proximo præteritum. Ita tamen quod erga nos et hæredes nostros, ac alios fideles nostros, bene et fideliter se habeat in futurum; et quod stet dicto prædicto, sicut prædictum est. Et ad pleniorem observationem præmissorum idem manucaptus, et manucaptores sui prædicti subeant coercionem et districtionem ecclesiæ Romanæ et prælatorum regni Angliæ, quos nos vel hæredes nostri ad hoc duxerimus eligendos. In cujus rei, etc. Teste rege apud Westmonasterium, xxj. die Januarii, anno, etc., quinquagesimo secundo.

X.

A Letter from Ottobonus the Cardinal Legate to the collectors of the disme granted to the King.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 104 *a*.)

Ottobonus, etc., discretis viris . . collectoribus decimæ illustri regi Angliæ ab Apostolica sede concessæ in archiepiscopatu Ebor., salutem in salutis Auctore. Cum discretus vir, Percivallus, frater noster, domini papæ subdiaconus et capellanus, Ebor. et Ripon. ecclesiarum canonicus,[1] in servitio illustris regis Angliæ, turbationis procella nuper contra ipsum exorta, multas expensas utiliter fecerit; et officiales ac ministri ejusdem regis, pro custodia castri Ebor., quandam partem fructuum præbendæ suæ Ebor. habuisse dicantur; dis-

April 30, 1268. Exact nothing from the prebends of our brother, Percival de Lavagna, or refund it, if you have done so. In the time of the

[1] He held the stall of Wistow at York, and a prebend of Ripon, of which the title is not known. Archbishop Giffard also gave him the post of sacrist of the chapel of St. Sepulchre in York minster, and wrote a long letter thereupon to his proctor at Rome, R. de Nedham, saying what injury would accrue to the church of York if, in consequence of this appointment, the Pope were to give away the two prebends. Reg. Giffard, 63 *a*.

rebellion he gave money for the defence of York castle.

cretioni vestræ qua fungimur auctoritate mandamus, quatenus ab ipso, vel aliquo alio pro eo, decimam de proventibus præbendarum suarum eidem regi debitam nullatenus exigatis: et, si quid exegistis pro ipsa decima, restituatis eidem, vel procuratori suo pro ipso, interdicti, suspensionis, vel excommunicationis sententias, in aliquas personas vel loca occasione hujusmodi perlatas a nobis, sine difficultate qualibet relaxetis. Data London., ij. kalendas Maii, pontificatus domini Clementis papæ Quarti anno quarto.

XI.

Letters of safe conduct from Walter Giffard, Archbishop of York, to the King and Queen of Scotland.

(Reg. arch. Giffard, 108 *a*.)

Woodstock, July 5, 1268. The king and queen of Scotland are coming into Yorkshire to confer with Henry III. Letters of safe conduct to them.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus, etc., W. permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, etc., salutem in Domino. Cum placeat domino nostro regi quod dominus rex Scotiæ illustris in partes Ebor. veniat una cum domina regina, consorte sua, locuturi cum ipso, et ei ac suæ familiæ literas dederit de conductu;[1] nos securitatem dicti domini regis Scotiæ et honorem in omnibus affectantes, ipsum et omnes de sua comitiva in nostrum conductum, quantum in nobis est, salva dicti domini nostri regis majestate et reverentia, præcipimus omnibus de nobis tenentibus, vel sub districtu nostro existentibus, firmiter inhibentes, ne quis eorum dicto domino regi Scotiæ, vel suis, in eundo vel in redeundo per partes nostras, molestiam inferat vel gravamen. In cujus rei testimonium, etc. Data apud Wudestok, quinto die Julii, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

---

[1] Cf. Fœdera, i., part i., 477.

XII.

A Letter from Ottobonus, the Cardinal-Legate, to the Prelates and Clergy of the Northern Province.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 44 *a b.*)

London, July 7, 1268. Urges on them the blessings and the necessity of peace after the recent disturbances, and at all times.

Ottobonus, etc., venerabilibus in Christo patribus Eboracensi archiepiscopo, Dunolmensi et Carleolensi episcopis, ac religiosis et discretis viris abbatibus, prioribus et eorum conventibus, Cisterciensis et aliorum ordinum, tam exemptis quam non exemptis; decanis quoque, ac archidiaconis, rectoribus, vicariis, et cæteris ecclesiarum prælatis per Eboracensem, Dunolmensem, et Carleolensem civitates et diœceses constitutis, salutem in salutis Auctore. Nostri sollicitudo requirit officii ut, quietem regno Angliæ præparantes, statum ipsius, varia et verenda discordia lacrymabiliter deformatum, per Ejus auxilium, Quem auctorem pacis religio Christiana fatetur, ad fœdera pacis omni qua possumus vigilantia reformemus. Nempe propter hoc ab Apostolica sede huc missi cognoscimur, unde totaliter incitamur; in hoc prosequimur firmum zelum quo nostra semper intentio jugit ad honores et commoda regni hujus. Ad idem nos monet, non tam securitas corporum, sed et salus potius animarum. Super hoc quoque attendimus et communia omnium et privata compendia singulorum per hoc; et regiæ majestatis, quod decor est regni, ac speculum subjectorum, et tutum ecclesiæ Anglicanæ provehimus fulcimentum. Quid enim in terris amplius et placentius exprimi poterit bono pacis? Adeo enim dulcissimum est hoc bonum, ut nemo tam efferus sit, vel perditus, seu remissus qui obtinere illud non appetat, et non gaudeat de obtento. Nec solum rationabiles creaturæ, sed etiam rationis carentes experientia, et, quæcumque sunt, naturabiliter pacem appetunt, ac ipsius amant finibus

confoveri. Unde, secundum quod perhibet Dionysii Magni auctoritas, nihil existendum erit quod ab omni pacis deciderit penitus unitate: Quod enim, inquit, omnino inquietum et illocatum est, nec ens est, nec in existentibus esse potest. Nam, sicut scribit Philosophus, nec naturæ forent si non qualicumque pace substarent. Pax, inquam, ut ait quidam Sapiens, omni regno desiderabilis esse debet, sub qua et populi recte proficiunt, et utilitas gentium procuratur. Hæc enim, inquit, bonarum est artium pulchra mater; hæc genus mortalium reparabili successione multiplicans facultates protendit, mores excolit, et tantarum rerum ignarus agnoscitur qui eandem minime quæsivisse sentitur. Ob istas quidem et alias causas utiles et urgentes, quæ nostræ inspectioni sæpius occurrerunt, labores corporis graves crebro subivimus, indicibiles mentis molestias passi sumus, ac multis periculis, postquam intravimus dictum regnum, submisimus nos et nostros; ut, peste dissensionum per nostram operam, Deo adjutore, sedata, eidem pacis accederet pulchritudo: sed hoste humani fœderis operante in regno ipso ulterius seditionum piacula, crevit livor, generata sunt odia, homicidia perpetrata, illata quoque non modica damna ecclesiis ac personis ecclesiasticis et mundanis, quæ nequeunt æstimari; et multiplicata sunt scelera infinita, pro quorum immanitate tanto intrinsecus arctiores perferimus cruciatus, quanto dissidia hujusmodi fore prospicimus graviora. Sane dum apud London. nuper quorumdam præsumptio efferveret in excellentissimum principem, regem suum ac dominum naturalem, et bellica strages hinc inde hostiliter immineret, ac mutuæ voluntatis undique pararentur ad cædes; nos eo sollicitius laboravimus statum regni ejusdem ponere in tranquillo, quo rem ad deteriora vergi conspeximus, et vicinius anxios minarentur terrores, horrenda discrimina imminentium præliorum. Quapropter, post varios et diversos vicissim habitos in hac parte trac-

We have done our best to bring it about, at great risks and distress of mind and body, but in vain.

tatus, tandem, non sine multæ difficultatis obstaculo, nos, civitatem London ingressi, una cum aliis pontificibus et prælatis tunc præsentibus, inter alia quædam ardua paci necessaria et utilia expedita, ibidem sollicite ordinavimus, qualiter tam præsentium quam præteritarum rebellionum et inimicitiarum tempestas regni prævalida sedaretur. Cæterum ad id tunc viam sequi nequivimus aptiorem, quam ut nobilibus exhæredatis, idoneas exponentibus cautiones, quod, juxta formam in dicto de Kenilleworthe per prælatos et proceres dicti regni communiter ordinato contentam, statutas in eo redemptiones exsolvant, terrarumque suarum restitutio eis fiat. Verum quia iidem nobiles nequiverunt hoc facere vel promittere, nisi eis subventio fieret aliunde, nobis humiliter supplicarunt ut sibi misericorditer faceremus a clero regni auxilium in hac parte pro bono pacis conveniens exhiberi. Nos siquidem, licet, inter alia quæ incumbunt in ecclesiis Anglicanis gravamina, ab hujus adjectione oneris gravaremur, nobiscum tamen et dictis pontificibus et prælatis, censentes consultius anteferri minora damna majoribus, et, secundum sanctorum Patrum doctrinam, quæ minori nexu tenentur, super hoc salubriter eligentes sub certa forma honesta et congrua, toti clero providimus dictis nobilibus, ac ecclesiis, et personis ecclesiasticis certum fore subsidium impendendum; proviso tamen quod nullo ecclesiarum et cleri præsidio gaudeant, nisi prius in regno tranquillitas affecta succedat; unde majores ipsorum nobilium cum eorum sequacibus ea vice mandata domini regis et nostra sub spe ipsius subsidii præsentialiter juraverunt, quod quidam in brevi facient, et ipsorum complices qui morantur in insula Elyensi: et ita, favente Deo, cœpit esse tempus pacificum, quod enormiter hactenus noscitur exstasse turbatum. Ideoque universitatem vestram monemus, ac rogamus in Domino, et hortamur attente vobis in remissionem peccaminum, auctoritate qua fungimur in-

We had lately a conference at London with the bishops, etc., and resolved that the disinherited should have their lands restored to them on redeeming them for a fixed sum.

They begged the clergy to aid them in paying this money, and, notwithstanding our many burdens, we agreed to do so, for the sake of peace.

Thereupon the nobles made a promise to pay, as well for themselves as for their accomplices in the Isle of Ely.

jungentes quatenus dirigatis, ut convenit, studiosum vestræ considerationis intuitum ad præmissa, pensantes quanti muneris vitam habere pacificam et vitare molestam; nihilominus attendentes, quod, vobismet ipsis prudenter partitis, si libenter, prædictis nobilibus pro communi nostro et omnium regnicolarum commodo subveniatis, in quo accendi privatum non potest incommodum, quod favore agitur et jam singulorum; nec prætendatis id ipsum hostibus fieri qui ad ecclesiæ pacem et regiam sunt reversi. Exsurgat vestra in Christo sinceritas, et provisa tam gratæ pacis primordia non recuset: quinimmo qualitas vestra lætetur, ac velit hoc sponte nunc peragi quod re ipsa meretur et absque instantia hortatoris impendi. Accedat itaque tam hilariter quam libenter vestra devotio ad consensum subsidii quod prosequimur, ut, quo nobis gratantius super hæc acquiescitis, eo vestris affectibus alias promptius condescendere debeamus. Nos enim omnibus, quorum in hac parte patuerit promptitudo, intendimus esse benevoli, et pro loco et tempore gratiosi. Postremo, quicquid exinde faciendum duxeritis, tam celeriter quam fideliter nobis per vestras patentes literas intimetis. Data, London., non. Julii, pontificatus domini Clementis papæ Quarti anno tertio.

We most earnestly exhort you to carry out this arrangement.

XIII.

Grant from Henry III. to Walter Giffard, Archbishop of York.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 76 *b*.)

Westminster, Oct. 11, 1268. Grant of a piece of ground contiguous

H., Dei gratia, etc., omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint salutem. Quia testificatum est coram nobis per viros fidedignos quod non est ad damnum nostrum, seu nocumentum civitatis nostræ Ebor., concedere venerabili patri W.,

archiepiscopo Ebor., Angliæ primati, quandam placeam nostram in civitate Ebor., contiguam placeæ ejusdem archiepiscopi, juxta palatium suum in eadem civitate et muro civitatis ejusdem, habendam et tenendam ad elargationem placeæ suæ prædictæ; dum tamen quædam portæ prope murum prædictum fiant, per quas hominibus civitatem prædictam custodientibus, tempore turbationis vel guerræ in regno nostro, quod absit, contingente, ingressus et exitus ad eandem civitatem custodiendum pateat competenter. Nos, pro laudabili servitio quod prædictus archiepiscopus nobis impendit, dedimus et concessimus eidem archiepiscopo, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, placeam nostram prædictam ad elargationem placeæ suæ antedictæ. Ita quod placeam illam pro voluntate sua includat, et eam usque ad kernellos ejusdem muri inclusam teneat sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum. Dum tamen dictæ portæ prope murum civitatis prædictæ fiant per quas hominibus civitatem prædictam custodientibus, tempore turbationis vel guerræ contingente, ingressus et exitus ad eandem civitatem custodiendam pateat competenter, sicut prædictum est. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes.[1] Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, xj. die Octobris, anno regni nostri quinquagesimo secundo.

to the palace of the archbishop, and close to the walls of the city of York.

In time of war the guards of the city to have a way through.

XIV.

Letter from Walter Giffard, Archbishop of York, to the Archdeacon of Richmond.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 98 *a*.)

W., etc., archidiacono Rychemond, salutem. Literas venerabilis fratris domini . . . Roffensis episcopi pro

Cawood, May 17, 1269.

---

[1] Entered on the Patent Roll, 52nd Henry III., m. 4, 7.

Pay to William Marmion fifty marks out of the sum collected within your archdeaconry for the disinherited, taking security.

dilecto filio, domino Willelmo Marmiun, patentes recepimus, quas vobis mittimus per eundem; unde vobis mandamus quatenus ipsi domino W. quinquaginta marcas, de pecunia ad opus nobilium exhæredatorum in archidiaconatu vestro collecta, faciatis celeriter liberari, juxta dictarum continentiam literarum. Proviso tamen quod cautionem vobis exhibeat competentem per viros ecclesiasticos nostræ coercioni subjectos, de exhibendo vobis literas nobilium virorum W. de Monte Cham', J. de Eivil, B. Pirot, et J. la Ware de eorum consensu super liberatione pecuniæ supradictæ, et etiam de conservando nos et vos quoad hoc omnino indemnes.

Dictas autem literas patentes et dictorum nobilium, necnon et cautionem prædictam, cum eas habueritis, ad securitatem nostram et vestram perpetuam conservetis. Data apud Cawod, xvj. kalendas Junii, pontificatus nostri anno tertio.

XV.

Agreement between Dame Joan d'Estouteville and the Archbishop and Dean and Chapter of York.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 60 *a*.)

Pentecost, 1269. All the dams and locks belonging to the said Joan in the water of Hull to be removed, so that there may be free navigation between the Humber and Beverley.

Anno incarnationis Domini M°cc°lx°. nono, ad Pentecosten, ita convenit inter nobilem mulierem, dominam Johannam de Estutevill, ex una parte, et venerabilem patrem dominum W., Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopum, Angliæ primatem, et capitulum Eboracense, ex altera. Videlicet, quod prædicta domina Johanna, in propria viduitate et legitima potestate sua, concessit et confirmavit, pro se et hæredibus suis, dicto domino archiepiscopo et successoribus suis, quod omnes gurgites et sepes ejusdem dominæ Johannæ per totam aquam de Hull prosternantur et penitus amoveantur perpetuo: ita, scilicet, quod naves et batelli ab aqua

quæ dicitur Humbre usque Beverlacum, eundo, commorando et redeundo, per totam dictam aquam de Hull, sine omni damno seu alio impedimento ipsius dominæ vel hæredum suorum, navigare possint libere et transire; salvis præfatæ dominæ J. et hæredibus suis attachiamentis pro transgressionibus factis infra feodum dictæ dominæ, sicut antecessores sui facere consueverunt, necnon et emptionibus suis proximo post emptiones dicti domini archiepiscopi, secundum libertatem emptionum ejusdem domini archiepiscopi. Et quod dicta domina J. et hæredes sui, tempore guerræ vel turbationis regni, ad securitatem patriæ contra alienigenas et alios pacis perturbatores, unam catenam ferream, ex transverso dictæ aquæ de Hull, loco qui dicitur Stanford-rak, de nocte, ab occasu solis usque ad ortum, annectere possint et firmare, sicuti antecessores ipsius dominæ J. temporibus retroactis facere consueverunt. Ita tamen quod mercatores vel nautæ nullum impedimentum sentiant per catenam prædictam: et quod homines dictæ dominæ J., de Hull, sumere possint terram, tam infra aquam de Hull quam extra, pro voluntate sua, ad emendationem fossati quod dicitur Se-dik, quotienscumque necesse fuerit et viderint expedire. Pro hac autem concessione et confirmatione dictus dominus archiepiscopus et capitulum prædictum concesserunt et dederunt præfatæ dominæ, et hæredibus suis sive assignatis, sex marcas argenti annui redditus in villa de Waghen, percipiendas de abbate et conventu de Melsa, de centum solidis quos dicti abbas et conventus præfato archiepiscopo solvere consueverunt pro tenemento quod idem abbas et conventus tenent de eodem archiepiscopo in villa de Waghen; ad duos anni terminos, videlicet ad Pentecosten quadraginta solidos, et ad festum Sancti Martini in hyeme quadraginta solidos. Et bene licebit dictæ dominæ J., et suis hæredibus sive assignatis, distringere rationabiliter totum feodum ipsius archiepiscopi

In time of war the said Joan may put an iron chain across the water at Stanford-rake to keep off pirates and marauders.

The men of Hull may take earth out of the water and from the banks to make their sea-dyke.

For this privilege the said dame Joan and her heirs are to receive six marks of annual rent in Waghen.

in villa de Waghen pro redditu prædicto tantum plene levando absque alia exactione seu demanda. Et ut omnia supradicta pro utraque parte rata et inconcussa in perpetuum perseverent, tam domina antedicta quam archiepiscopus memoratus sigilla sua, una cum sigillo capituli Ebor., huic scripto cyrographato alternatim apposuerunt. His testibus, Johanne de Oketun, Seiro de Sutton, Johanne de Melsa, Johanne de Bilton, G. Aguylun, Willelmo de Bozal, et Nicholao Dewyas militibus, et aliis.

XVI.

Letter from Walter Giffard, Archbishop of York, to John Earl of Warren.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 103 *a*.)

Chirchden, March 9, 1270.

We hear that you are making exactions on account of the recent war. Cease from doing so.

Domino J. comiti Warenniæ salutem. Turbationis maliciam et guerræ dudum habitæ, necnon oppressiones occasione ejusdem sedata fuisse speravimus: sed modo miramur quod vos, sicut dicitur, exactionem novam suscitatis, ratione guerræ prædictæ, penitus inauditam: unde, quia de ea non fuit inter nos et confratres nostros tractatum nec etiam cogitatum, et sine eorum consensu in contributionem aliquam, Deo propitio, nolumus consentire, serenitatem vestram attente duximus exorandam quatenus ab exactione prædicta, quoad terras et homines nostros, dimitti penitus jubeatis, ita quod nullam exinde sentiant molestiam vel gravamen; nosque super hoc alia via, secundum Deum et justitiam, procedere non cogamur. Data apud Cherchden, vij. idus Martii, anno gratiæ M°cc°lx°. nono.

Et demandatum fuit vicecomiti Ebor. in forma prædicta, sub eodem dato.

XVII.

The Answer of the Bishops granting a vintisme to Henry III.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 105 *a*.)

Circa April 27, 1270. We grant a Vintisme from our fees to the king or his son, whichever shall go to the Holy Land first. We shall collect it, and retain it until the journey is actually begun.

Quantumcumque gravati fuerimus his diebus,[1] cupientes tamen honestis desideriis domini regis et liberorum suorum pro viribus acquiescere, ad tam pium propositum suum prosequendum, nos, episcopi, qui præsentes fuimus, quantum in nobis est, parati sumus eisdem gratanter subvenire de vicesima terrarum nostrarum et tenementorum feudalium quæ tenemus in dominico; et etiam nativorum nostrorum, seu rusticorum, secundum taxationem per nos bona-fide faciendam, absque ulla taxatione per aliquem alium facienda. Ita quod hujusmodi subsidium assignetur domino regi, vel primogenito suo, qui primo in Terram Sanctam transfretaverit, in subsidium ipsius terræ, et non ad aliud convertendum. Et penes nos remaneat depositum, quousque unus eorum iter arripuerit cum effectu. Ita etiam quod nativi, seu rustici nostri, nullatenus onerentur ulterius in tallagio laicorum. Et, ne fiat nobis, vel successoribus, vel ecclesiis nostris imposterum præjudicium occasione hujus concessionis, petimus literas domini regis super hoc patentes.

---

[1] This response is also entered on the Register of the archbishop's brother, Godfrey Giffard, bishop of Worcester, which contains some valuable public documents. The date of this reply is fixed by No. XVIII.

XVIII.

Letter from Henry III. to the Prior of Worcester.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 74 *a*.)

Westminster, May 12, 1270. We and our sons are going to the Holy Land. On April 27th we held a council on the subject of our journey.

H., Dei gratia, etc., priori Wygornensi salutem. Cum nos et filii nostri, cum cæteris regni nostri crucesignatis, ad partes transmarinas in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ profecturi, et iter nostrum in crastino instantis festi Sancti Johannis Baptistæ arrepturi sumus; et, instante tam brevi termino passagii nostri, necesse habeamus cum omni maturitate providere de pecunia et aliis ad hoc necessariis, et etiam de pace et securitate regni nostri post recessum nostrum; propter quod vobis nuper mandavimus quod ad nos (veneritis) in quindena Paschæ proximo præterita; ad quem diem venerabilis pater W., Ebor. archiepiscopus, et episcopi et prælati regni nostri, ad mandatum nostrum venerunt pro negotiis prædictis; et nos pro nostris et regni nostri negotiis arduis, de quibus cum præfatis archiepiscopo et episcopis ac aliis prælatis et magnatibus ejusdem regni nostri tunc tractatum habuimus specialem; de tractatu nobiscum habendo supersedimus ad præsens propter quod vos a curia nostra sine colloquio nobiscum habito recessistis; ac nos postmodum, hujusmodi negotiis nostris arduis expeditis, prædictos archiepiscopum et episcopos rogavimus ut ipsi vicesimam bonorum et catallorum suorum et villanorum suorum nobis concederent, in subsidium Terræ prædictæ; qui vicesimam illam nobis sui gratia liberaliter concesserunt. Nos, perpendentes quod passagium nostrum prædictum, si parliamentum vel tractatum aliquem vobiscum super hoc haberemus, posset de facili impediri; et attendentes quod ex quo episcopi prædicti, querelam Christianæ gentis Terram Sanctam inhabitantis nobis delatam intuentes, nobis curialitatem prædictam concesserint, ut

We do not intend to proceed against you for leaving our court without our leave. At that council the bishops granted us a Vintisme on account of the Crusade. We require you to pay it.

prædictum est, vos, qui precibus regiis hucusque amicabiliter annuistis, vicesimam hujusmodi in subsidium Terræ prædictæ velle nobis concedere liberaliter et benigne; vos affectuose requirimus et rogamus quatenus prædictam vicesimam bonorum vestrorum et villanorum vestrorum nobis pari curialitate concedentes, taxatores et collectores nostros dictæ vicesimæ bona vestra et villanorum vestrorum taxare, et hujusmodi vicesimam colligere permittatis, sicut vicesima alibi taxatur et colligitur in regno nostro. Ita quod vicesimam, vos et villanos vestros contingentem, citra dictum tempus passagii nostri modis omnibus habeamus nobiscum deferendam ad prædictam Terram. Et hoc, sicut nos et honorem nostrum et negotium crucis diligitis, et sicut de vobis confidimus, nullo modo omittatis. Mandavimus enim collectoribus et taxatoribus nostris prædictis, quod bona vestra et villanorum vestrorum taxari, et vicesimam inde levari et colligi faciant, in forma sibi per nos tradita et injuncta. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, xij. die Maii, anno regni nostri liiij.

Litera consimilis, fere per omnia, mandatur vicecomiti Wygornensi; et quod, si necesse fuerit, ipsam vicesimam levari faciant in manu forti.

XIX.

Letter from Walter Giffard, Archbishop of York, to the Chapter of Ripon.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 106 *b*.)

W., primas, etc., dilectis in Christo filiis capitulo Rypon salutem. Nostis quomodo nos et cæteri prælati regni Angliæ, nuper apud London congregati, urgentem ingentemque necessitatem domini nostri regis et Edwardi, primogeniti sui, in Terræ Sanctæ subsidium proficiscentis, pia, prout decuit, affectione pensantes, ad 1270. Urges them to pay the Vintisme, from which, however hard, they

cannot be relieved. The money must be ready by the feast of the Purification next ensuing.

preces et instantiam ipsorum, manus eorumdem aliter evadere non valentes, vicesimam bonorum nostrorum temporalium, et tenentium omnium ecclesiarum nostrarum, concessimus, in usus dicti domini E., pro tam pio ejusdem proposito promovendo convertendam; et, ut ecclesiarum indemnitati prospiceretur et honori, ne bona earumdem per manus laicas, seu regales ministros, qui improbe forte lasciviarent in eisdem et manus extenderent ad vetita, in præjudicium ecclesiasticæ libertatis temere diriperentur, hoc pro remedio providimus ex adverso, quod dicta vicesima, non per ipsos sed per nos et nostros ministros, qui temperatius procedent, in eadem colligatur. Cesset ergo metus ille per quem libertates vestras et privilegia offendi pertimescitis in hac parte; quibus si quomodolibet per hoc præjudiciari posse perpenderemus, nostra, tanquam ille cujus principalius interest, ad resistendum cornúa prono animo erigere curaremus: sed, quanto regali munificentia majoribus estis libertatibus donati, tanto promptius et favorabilius pro tam pia maxime causa et regali egestate relevanda, manus vos porrigere decet adjutrices; a quo vos relevare non possumus, Deus scit, etiam si vellemus: sed nec petitas a vobis inducias usque adventum nostrum in partes illas vobis concedere possumus, cum, ad curiam in proximo reversuri, partes Ebor. per magnum tempus appropinquare nequeamus; et pecuniam prædictam tali acceleratione colligi oporteat, quod in instanti festo Purificationis parata sit cum thesauro dicti domini E. ad ipsum sine ulteriori diffugio transmittenda. Expedit, igitur, ut, facientes de necessitate virtutem, onus, quod declinare non poteritis, gratanter et absque murmure subeatis, ut grates saltem de beneficio vestro reportare possitis.

XX.

The Award of Richard, King of the Romans, between Edward, son of Henry III., and Gilbert, Earl of Gloucester, in the matter of the Crusade.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 106 *a*.)

Westminster, Tuesday after Ascension day, 1270.

De si ke les nobles seyneurs syre Edward eyne fitz au noble rey de Engletere, de une part, e Gilebert de Clare cunte de Glouc' e de Hereford,[1] de autre part, si seent mis sus aus Richard, par la grace Deu roy de Romayns, tus jours acressaunt en nostre dit de choses desus escrites: ceo est asaver du passage la avaundit cunte de Glouc' en la Terre Seynte; e a quen terme; e comben le roy de Engletere luy dora en ayde de son veage; e quaunt il serra paee; e quele seurte le cunte fra de aler au terme ke le roy de Alem' dirra; e ke guerre de dens le terme par luy ne serra meue en la terre; e coment serra de la terre le cunte ke est purprise en la Marche; e coment sa terre serra en bone pees apres sa alee; e quele seurte il avera de ceo; e ke le cunte ne se puse en nule manere escuser de son aler utre mer, si ceo ne soit par maladie, ou par guerre, ou par autre chose par vunt nus le teinguns escuse; e sur ceo si par aventure, ou par maladie, ou par guerre, ou par autre acheson resonable demore, quele seurte il fra ke guerre ne soit par luy meue en la terre. E ensementes eient jurez sur seyntes Ewangelistes ke il tenderunt ceo ke nus ordeynerums ou dirums, quant nus voderums, e ou nus voderums, sur peyne de xx. mile mars a paer e afere ent sans dedit et debat ceo ke nus dirums, porverums, e ordenerums. E ensement de sicom nostre frere le noble roy de

To be bound under a penalty of 20,000 marks to observe the award.

[1] This award is alluded to in the "Cronica Majorum et Vicecomitum Londoniarum," pp. 123–4, edited for the Camden Society by Mr. Thomas Stapleton.

Engletere eit graunte e promis en bone fey ke il fra tenir nostre dit en la forme ke nus deviserums suz le poinz avauns escrites, nus, del premer article, ceo est asaver du passage la avauntdit cunte en la Terre Seynte, e a quen terme, dioms ke le cunte passe en la Terre Seynte a ceo Mars prochein por Deu servir, sicom il verra ke meus soit al honur de Deu e aprou de la Cristienete si issi soit ke mis syre Edward passe au passage de Septembre ke ore serra en la Terre Seynte. E si syre Edward ne passe a ceo passage ke ore serra en Septembre en la Terre Seynte, diums ke le cunte passe en la Terre Seynte au premer passage apres ke syre Edward serra passe en la Terre Seynte. E si le cunte passe a un des termes desuz dit en la manere desuz dite por Deu servir, diums luy dora le roy de Engletere par sa fraunchise en ayde de son veage deus mile mars, dunc il avera la meyte a la Tuz Seyns prochein avenir, e l'autre meyte a son passer hors de Engletere vers la Terre Seynte. E si le cunte voille passer a akun de termes desuz ditz, en tele manere ke quaunt il vendra en la Terre Seynte ke il soit atendaunt e eydaunt a syre Edward en servise nostre Seynur, dunk luy dora le roy de Engletere viij^{m}. mars e une nef covenable luy fra aver a son passage. E des viij^{m}. mars luy serunt pae, iiij^{m}. a la Tuz Seintz prochein avenir a Lundres, e les autre iiij^{m}. mars a meyme le lu a son passer hors de Engletere vers la Terre Seinte ; issi tote vere ke le cunte nus face seurte dunc nus seums pae ke l'avauntdit aver soit mis en servise nostre Seyneur en la Terre Seynte, e ne mie en autre usage del autre article quele seurte le cunte fra de aler au terme nome avaunt. E ke guerre de dens le terme ne movera, ne apres si il demore, diums ke le avauntdit cunte se suimette a la jurisdictiun des ercefekes e des evekes de Engletere ke tuz ou les uns ou chekun par soy par sentence de escomenge e de enterdit en persones en luis e terres pussent destreindre

The earl shall begin his journey in March if the prince starts in the September previous, &c.

The king shall pay 2,000 marks to the earl.

If he goes to the aid of the prince the king shall pay him 8,000 marks. Times of payment specified.

In case of strife between the

sicom il verunt ke ment soit afere; e issi ensement ke si il ne passe au terme ke nus avums desus dit, ou ke il meue guerre par luy ou par le sons, issi ke nus diums ke ceo soit par luy ou par le sons soit dunk encorue encountre luy la peyne de la mise de vint M. mars. E por meut enseurer cece chose diums ke le chasteus de Tonebrugge e de Hanelege, od le maners e totes lor apurtenances, soyent bailles en tele meyns la ou nus teysmuns a paer, issi ke le baillifs de chasteus e de terres avaunt nomes soyent jures e responauns a celuy ou a ceus a queus le chasteus seront baillez par nostre dit. E quant nus saverums ke le cunte serra entre la mer de Grece, nus frums liverer le avauntdit chasteus e terres od les issues la ou il nus maundera por se lettres overtes saune les renable cus mis en dementers por sauvement garder le chasteus avauntdit. E si le cunte demore par tele encheson, dunc nus le teygnuns escuses si demorge la seurte de chasteus e des maners avauntdit la ou nus les averums bailles . . . . taunt ke le cunte avera fec sufisaunte seurte ke guerre ne soit par luy meue en la terre. E nus reteynums a nus le poer de diviser la seurte e establer en devera estre fece. E si en l'avauntdite manere demore del avauntdit aver ren ne prenge, e diums ke le cunte ne se put en nule manere escuser de son aler en la Terre Seynte, sicom il est avauntdit, si ceo ne soit par maladie, ou par guerre, ou par autre acheyson par vunt nus le teygnums escuses par nostre dit. En droit del article des terres le cunte purprises par Lewelin en la Marche, diums ke por ceo ke il sont ambedeus les homes le roy de Engletere, ke le roy face droit a ambedeus les parties solum costumes e usage de la Marche si hastmement com leiu pora sans delay. En droit del article ke la terre le cunte soit en pees apres sa alee, diums ke syre Edward soit tenu par son serment ke il adavaunt fec, e par le destresse des ercefekes e des evekes, sicom il est desus dit, ke il au

prince and the earl they are liable to be excommunicated by prelates.

As a guarantee for the performance of these articles, the earl shall deliver into the king's hands the castles of Tunbridge and Henley, which shall be restored as soon as it is known that he is on the Greek sea.

Arrangements about the earl's lands on the marches of Wales in case of an invasion by Llewellyn.

cunte ne au sons ne fra ne purchacera par luy ne par les sons guerre ne mal ne damage pus ke le cunte serra passe. E diums ke de dens le quinte jours apres nostre dit nus face asaver le cunte le quel il se tendra aprendre les deus M. mars, ou les viij^{m}. mars, en la manere avauntdite. E queu veie ke le cunte prenge de aler en la une manere ou en l'autre, si par aventure aveingne, ke l'avauntdit aver ne soit pae a cunte a luis e as termes desus diz, ne soit pas le cunte tenu de aler le veage sicom il est avauntdit: des chasteus e de terres ensement avauntdit, diumms ke l'avauntdit cunte les face liverer, sicom il est desus ordine, a ceu gens ke nus purverums de dens le dymenge prochein devaunt la Sein Johan ke ore serra. En droit de la peyne de xx^{m}. mars ke est contenue en la mise, diums ke si il aveingne ke ele soit encorue en nus soit a ordiner e afere ent, solunc ceo ke nus verums ke ben soit. E diums ke ambedeus le parties, ceo est asaver syre Edward e le cunte, facent lor lettres overtes de submission as prelatz ke il les pusent destreyndre par sentense de escomenge e de entredit, sicom il est desus dit, de tenir nostre dit, e ke il ne veingnent en contre. E si suz les pointz ou akun des pointz de la mise sur de akun content, ou ascurce de parole, ou de divers entendement, ou akune dute, nus sur ceo reteingnuns plein poer a ceo esclarsir e amender quant nus voderums e la ou nus voderums de dens la reaume de Engletere a plus dire sur l'avauntdite mise taunt com nostre poer ceo estent. Done e dit a Wemustre, le Maredi prochein apres le Assention, en l'an nostre Seyneur mil e deus cens e seccaunte. (*sic.*)

XXI.

Excommunication by the Bishops of Prince Edward and the Earl of Gloucester, if they break the aforesaid Award.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 74 *b*.)

In nomine Domini, Amen. Cum jam sæpius publice et solemniter promulgata fuerit sententia excommunicationis contra omnes illos qui pacem et tranquillitatem domini regis et regni, et qui votum crucesignatorum et peregrinationem in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ impedire vel turbare præsumpserint; et ratione quarumdam contentionum nuper exortarum inter nobiles viros dominos Edwardum, domini regis primogenitum, et Gilbertum comitem Gloucestriæ prædicti regni timeretur perturbatio, et etiam dilatio peregrinationis prædictæ: nos, episcopi, volentes tanto periculo præcavere, prædictos nobiles adeo efficaciter induximus, quod super hujusmodi contentionibus inter ipsos motis, pro bono pacis, arbitrio sive dicto illustris regis Allemanniæ se, alte et basse, juramento interposito, submiserunt, sicut in literis super hoc confectis plenius continetur. Quapropter, nos, episcopi Cantuariensis provinciæ, de consensu et voluntate venerabilis patris W. Ebor. archiepiscopi, prout tenemur, saluti animarum dictorum nobilium et tranquillitatem totius regni prospicere cupientes, ipsos nobiles viros, semel, secundo, et tertio monemus et exhortamur in Domino Christo, ut prædictum domini regis arbitrium, sive dictum, æquitate subnixum, ad pacis observationem salubriter promulgatum, gratanter admittant, sicut juraverunt; et ipsum firmiter observent, ut tenentur: alioquin omnes illos qui contra hujusmodi dictum temere venire præsumpserint, et pacem et tranquillitatem regis et regni

Ascension-tide, 1270.

To avoid strife between the prince and the earl, and to prevent the delay of the Crusade, they have submitted to the award of the king of Almaine.

The bishops enjoin them

to obey it on pain of excommunication.

Angliæ perturbaverint, et qui auxilium, consilium vel favorem ad hujusmodi perturbationem impenderint, auctoritate Dei Patris Omnipotentis, et Omnium Sanctorum, excommunicamus in genere, et excommunicatos publice nuntiamus, donec ad emendationem condignam venerint, sicut decet.

XXII.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to the Archdeacon of York.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 106 *b*.)

1270. We have the charge of Nottingham castle, and understand that the mills and meadows belonging to it appertain to us as its keeper. Procure for us a letter from the King granting them to us.

W. primas, etc., suo præcordiali, archidiacono Ebor., salutem, gratiam, et, cum Dei benedictione, dilectionem semper sinceram. Pro custodia castri Notingham quicquam improbe non petemus, et ea vellemus nobis concedi quæ ante nos alius habuerit pro eadem. Sane pro certo didicimus quod molendina et prata ad dictum castrum pertinentia domino Edwardo concessa fuerint pro custodia memorata, et Johannes Page, cui castrum commiserat, eadem habuit vice sua. Quocirca devotionem vestram requirimus cum effectu, quatenus dicta molendina et prata nobis procuretis, ut diximus, de plano concedi, et breve domini regis super hoc, ut convenit, nobis dari: ita quod de exitibus com' respondeamus ad scaccariam, sicut etiam litera, quam inde habemus, plenius continetur. Non enim decet quod per nos, qui jam ibi stetimus, et custodiam continuare proponimus, sicut omnes, etiam magis expediendæ conditiones custodum mutentur in pejus vel alias subtrahantur. Tantum igitur in hoc negotio amore nostri facere studeatis quæ, ab improperio domini vestri et

damno salvati, vobis exinde regratiari specialiter debeamus. Bene valete.[1]

XXIII.

A Letter from Richard Bishop of Lincoln to the Archbishop of York.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 75 *a*.)

Biggleswade, June 25, 1270. Disorders have taken place in the nunnery of Elvestow, in which the abbess and your sister are concerned. We will correct them firmly but quietly, out of regard to you and your brother (the bishop of Worcester).

Venerabili in Christo patri W., Dei gratia, etc., R., Ejusdem permissione Lincolniensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, salutem et sinceræ caritatis in Domino semper augmentum. Anxiamur ex intimo cordis nostri de infortunio quod accidit in abbathia de Elvestowe, et dolor hujusmodi eo acerbius ex pia compassione nos affligit, quod ex eo frequentius quam ex alia domo nobis subdita turpium factorum scandala oriuntur; et licet ex hoc quorumdam persuasionibus contra abbatissam et sororem[2] vestram, quæ ex conniventia seu remissione culpabiles dicebantur, aliquantulum moti fuerimus usquemodo, quia tamen honorem vestri sanguinis, contemplatione vestra et venerabilis patris fratris vestri specialiter affectione zelamus, curabimus, quantum secundum Deum et honestatem poterimus, et absque sæculari scandalo, commissum quod accidit secretius emendare, et patentibus ulceribus occultam apponere medicinam. Unde, si placet, ulterius non conturbet mentem vestram graviter eventus infortunii

---

[1] I have assigned this document to the year 1270 because, from the Liberate given in Archbishop Giffard's register, it appears that he spent much time at Nottingham in that year. On Oct. 5, 1270, there is a payment of 11*l*. 18*s*. 3*d*. to Hugh de Babington, the archbishop's nephew, "ad negotia nostra in castro Noting' expedienda" (Reg. Giffard, 54 *a*).

[2] Mabel Giffard, one of the archbishop's sisters, became abbess of Shaftesbury. (Thomas's Worcester, appendix, 78–9.)

memorati, quoniam desiderium vestrum per clericum vestrum et nostrum, magistrum G. de Sancto Leophardo, de plano nobis innotuit in præmissis; et quod ex ipsius literis concepimus, favente Domino, complebimus, prout Divino beneplacito et honori et sanguinis vestri viderimus convenire. Valeat reverenda paternitas vestra in Domino per tempora diuturna. Data apud Bicheswad, vij. kalendas Julii (1270).

XXIV.

Draft of Letter from the Bishop of Worcester (?) about the Exactions of the men of the Earl of Gloucester.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 103 *b*.)

1270? The bailiffs, &c. of the earl of Gloucester, on the pretext of injuries done to their and his dogs, are seizing and detaining the goods of our dependants. We order you to rectify this.

G., etc., A. et B., salutem. Frequentes clamores nostris auribus detulerunt quod ballivi et homines nobilis viri domini comitis Gloucestriæ in personas ecclesiasticas et earum bona, tam immobilia quam se moventia, usurpantes, districtum, occasione sumpta ex canibus, secundum consuetudinem ab antiquo obtentam, minime mutilatis, averia et bona alia earumdem, contra libertatem ecclesiæ capiunt, detinent et reddere contradicunt; donec, ad voluntatem eorum æquitati et modestiæ inimicam, pacem redemerint innocentes. Quod conniventibus oculis dissimulare non possumus, nec sine periculo tolerare, cum in partem sollicitudinis vocati fuerimus ad defendendum hujusmodi libertates. Quocirca discretioni vestræ, sub obedientiæ debito, firmiter injungendo mandamus, quatenus captores et detentores prædictos legitime moneatis; et, quatenus in vobis est, efficaciter inducatis quod capta restituant, et ab hujusmodi præsumptionibus omnino abstineant, ac maleficium circa præmissa commissum studeant emendare: alioquin ipsos ad ea per censuram eccle-

siasticam, ratione prævia exercendam, in personas pariter et in loca districtius compellatis. Quod si non ambo his exequendis interfueritis, unus vestrum ea nihilominus exequatur.

XXV.

A Letter from Walter Giffard, Archbishop of York, to the Pope.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 73 *a.*)

Hampton-Episcopi, March 25, 1271.

Excuses himself from visiting Rome.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino, ... Divina providentia summo pontifici,[1] suus humilis et devotus, W., permissione, etc., cum recommendatione devota pedum oscula beatorum. Sedes Apostolica, sedis Christi, quam in cœlis tenet, vicarius, sic per Eum Qui Patris est sapientia, dum pro nostra redemptione humanæ fragilitatis testa vestitus, de potestate sibi cœlitus cohibente tanta pollet præminentia potestatis, et excellentia gratiæ spiritualis, quod ligat et solvit, claudit et reserat, reprimit et solatur, seque gratam sic tribuit cuilibet postulanti, quod, juxta actionum suarum merita devotionisque fervorem, reportet remedium, et in suis defectibus sentiat in omni fortuna juvamen. Hinc est quod cum specula constitutus sarcinam præ latere considerem, mihi de dictæ sanctæ sedis providentia commendatam, nec sine metu ne deprimar, casusve mihi vel meæ tutelæ commissis immineat quoquo modo, circumspiciam diligentius quo sustenter, in vestræ sanctitatis asylo meum pono refugium; et ante oculos misericordiæ meum profero fiducialiter imperfectum. Sed, ecce! pater piissime, dum conceptum jamdiu desiderium complere

---

[1] At this time there was no Pope, no successor having been appointed to Clement IV.

non possum, ut, scilicet, juxta quod necessitas parvitatis meæ deposcit, ad insinuandum in vestræ majestatis præsentia personaliter oppressiones, gravamina et defectus, quibus incessanter una cum ecclesia perurgeor, Beati Petri limina vestræque sanctitatis vestigia pia quæram, dolore concutior, et a mœroris incommodo me non potero continere. Timeo namque quod guerrarum pericula et turbationum Anglicæ regionis incommoda, licet sint admodum divulgata, vestræ pandantur celsitudini minus plene, quorum et comminationes et indicia manifesta me angiunt, distrahunt et fatigant, quod in intitulata mihi cura stare non possum, vel Divinis intendere vix ad horam, nedum terram exire tantis discriminibus jam submissam; quinimmo parliamentis sæcularibus oportebit frequentius intendere, iracundiæ tempora mitigare, reconciliare discordes, et quæ pacis sunt, cum ordinatione regni, pro viribus procurare. Unde est quod labore consumor, tædiis crebris afficior, totam substantiam non solum patrimonii spiritualis sed etiam hæreditarii devorare compellor; sicque dejicior circumquaque per continuationem gravaminum a tempore quo creabar, quod vix potero jam sperare de potentia respirandi. Tanto quippe premor onere debitorum, cum per ea quæ prædecessor meus usque ad summam quatuor mille librarum sterlingorum contraxit, cum per ea quæ importunitas maxima ob causas prætactas contrahere me coëgit. Hæc autem in generali sic tacta per singulas earumdem causas specificare non audeo, ne longa scriptura tædium pariat auribus occupatis; sed vivæ vocis oraculo, quatenus ea vestra benignitas audire decreverit, dilecto mihi magistro Ricardo de Nedham, procuratori meo, recitanda committo, majestatis vestræ pedibus provolutus; supplicans humiliter et devote quatenus meam absentiam personalem, tanta necessitate causatam, favorabiliter excusatam habere dignemini; et his quæ magister prædictus pro me in eminentia

He is perplexed by wars and rumours of wars, and is so busy with parliamentary and state affairs that he cannot leave the country. Not only his income as archbishop, but his patrimony is gone, and he is greatly in in debt.

His proctor, Mr. Richard de Nedham, will explain everything.

throni vestri proponet, pium, si placet, impertientes auditum, et in exauditionis gratiam admittentes, gratiose velitis concedere postulata, cum remediis et gratiis opportunis; ut quod possibilitas mea non obtinet, benignitatis vestræ largitione donetur; ut per vestræ sanctitatis subsidium ecclesiam mihi commissam facilius reparare queam; ac, favente Domino, conservare de cætero, ne sic ruat; necnon et sanctæ sedi Apostolicæ exhibere me gratum, sicut teneor, in futurum. Conservet [vos] in vestræ ecclesiæ et potestatis salutem Deus per tempora longæva. Data apud Hampton Episcopi juxta Warewik, viij. kalendas Aprilis, anno gratiæ M°cc°. septuagesimo.

XXVI.

Draft of letter from the Archbishop of York to Llewellyn, prince of Wales.

Tamworth? May 17, 1271.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 109 *a*.)

We have received your letter, but could not answer it, as our colleagues were absent, to whom it was also addressed, and because we were obliged to be present at the funeral of the son of the king of Almaine. We shall meet at Wallingford about

Præsentibus venerabilibus fratribus G. Wygornensi, et R. Coventrensi et Lichfeldensi episcopis, vestros recepimus apices, quorum continentiam exequi non potuimus cum maturitate qua vellemus; tum propter hoc, quod et aliis magnatibus et consortibus nostris dirigebantur, sine quorum præsentia et consilio nec valebamus competenter, nec debuimus respondere; tum quia, ex jussu domini nostri illustris regis Angliæ, ad preces pariter domini regis Allemanniæ, funus filii sui, de quo per orbem dolendum est, usque ad sepulturam tunc temporis prosequi tenebamur; quod moleste petimus non feratis; sed, celerius quo potuimus, personis in literis vestris nominatis scripsimus cum effectu, quod in quindena Pentecostes nobiscum apud Wallingford convenire non differant super vestro negotio

Pentecost, and consider it then.

tractaturi; quod ibidem, Deo dante, pro viribus procurabimus feliciter expediri. Valete. Data apud Tam', xvj. kalendas Junii, anno Domini M°cc°lxx°. primo.

XXVII.

Citation from the Official of the Court of York to the Abbat of Byland.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 107 *a*.)

York, Oct. 15, 1271. The York convocation promised a subsidy to prince Edward for his crusade, provided that it was collected first from the southern province.

Amantissimo sibi in Christo domino, . . . Dei gratia abbati de Bella-land, Officialis curiæ Ebor. salutem et sinceræ dilectionis affectum. Dudum clero diœcesios Eboracensis ad mandatum nostrum in eodem loco conveniente, per vos religiosos, una cum clericis sæcularibus, responsum fuerat unanimiter et condictum, quod domino Edwardo, illustris regis Angliæ primogenito, in peregrinationis suæ subsidium, curialiter contribuere voluistis, dum tamen a vobis non incipe-retur in præmissis, qui semper consuevistis in talibus Cantuariensi provinciæ postponi, et illi præmitti, tanquam major. Hoc igitur negotio penes nos nondum incepto cum effectu, supervenerunt subito viri reverendi Hugo de Kendal et magister Symon de Hereford, missi a latere domini regis, bona religiosorum spiritualia et temporalia taxaturi, et vicesimam veræ æstimationis ad opus principis recepturi, sicut laici hujus regni pro suis possessionibus jam fecerunt. Condolens itaque dominus noster archiepiscopus jugum vobis imponi non absque tædio duplicatum, dictos viros ad principem decrevit reducendos, et per suum officialem unicam fieri collectam ad opus dicti domini E. pro duabus, ne conqueri possetis vos oppressos seu concussos frequentia contributionis, non semel sed sæpius repetitæ; licet provincia Cantuariensis utramque collectam jam finaliter recognoscat cum effectu. Inde est quod vos citamus

Before this was done, men come to levy a Vintisme for the same purpose.

The archbishop of York objects, sends away the men, and

peremptorie quod compareatis coram nobis, vos personaliter, et vester conventus per procuratorem, in ecclesia conventuali hospitalis Sancti Leonardi Ebor., die Jovis proxima ante festum Omnium Sanctorum, sufficienter instructi ad finem unicæ contributionis faciendum pro duabus, et ad diem peremptorie recipiendum quæ finaliter satisfiat de præmissis. Data Ebor., id. Octobris, anno Domini M°cc°lxx°. primo.

orders one tax to be collected instead of two. Come to York, and fix about the payment of the tax.

XXVIII.

The Archbishop of York writes to Mr. R. de Nedham, his Proctor at Rome.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 61 *b*.)

Suo dilecto, magistro R. de Nedham, salutem. Reverendi patres domini Ricardus Hambal et Matheus Rubeus, sacrosanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinales, nos semel et iterum per suas sollicitavere scripturas, quod eis subvenire pro suis indigentiis curaremus, causas allegantes multiplices quare sic petere sunt coacti. Nos, autem, eis rescripsimus quod, sicut satis perpendisse poterant, nobis similia contigerint; et adjecimus statum nostrum tenerum et impotentiam nostram, per importunitates complurimas, respirandi, quæ nondum minime cessaverunt, sed magis pullulant, ut veremur, sicut vos sibi poteritis enarrare. Novistis enim præterita, et de novis vos docebimus vel in parte. Scitis, inquam, quod dominus Edwardus, in suo recessu, cuncta eum contingentia post ipsum dimissa domino regi Alemanniæ, nobis, dominis Philippo de Basset, R. de Mortuomari, et R. Burnel commisit, et, quicquid contingat onus curæ, se magis ingerit inter alios collo nostro; et sic majoribus perurgemur expensis, quia turbulentis quibusdam oportet resistere cum cautela; latronibus et prædatoribus, quorum numerus nimis excrevit, parare resistentiam, et eorum astutias annul-

London, Nov. 3, 1271. The cardinals want money, but we have none for them.

Fœd. i. pars i. 484. Prince Edward on going away made the king of Almaine, ourselves, Philip de Basset, R. de Mortimer, and R. Burnel

his deputies, and we have a great share of work. Plundering must be suppressed. Lewellyn is about to attack Caerphilly castle, and the earl of Gloucester, its owner, calls for help. The king is ill, so we are obliged to be much with him. The famine and scarcity of this year and the last have exhausted our funds. Make the most of these things with the cardinals, and give to one 25 marks, to the other 10*l.* or 10 marks. Be sure, however, to give the new Pope 100 marks, to win his favour, and be sure to tell us who he is.

lare; quamquam, sicut dicitur, fautores habeant satis magnos. Leulinus, insuper, descendit ad castrum comitis Gloucestre, quod vocatur Kerfili, et illud obsidet cum multitudine valde gravi, et ipse comes a domino rege et a cunctis terræ partibus subsidium sibi requirit; quod negari non potest omnino propter stragem gravissimam quæ timetur. Dominus autem rex non est ita potens corpore sicut vellemus, et ob hoc stare magis compellimur circa ipsum; caristia enim anni præteriti et præsentis, cum sterilitate terrarum nostrarum, omnem exhaurit pecuniam, eo quod in propriis non possumus commorari. Hæc et his similia exaggerare scietis, quæ nos de faciendo magno servitio dominis cardinalibus excusare debebunt. Providimus tamen quod dicto domino R. xxv. marcæ tantummodo præsententur; et x. libræ vel x. marcæ domino M. Rubeo; proviso modis omnibus quod domino papæ, statim in sua creatione, centum marcæ ex parte nostra cautius præsententur; et, si possetis gratiam invenire, mutui multum vellemus quod de eis et de parvo residuo ducentarum marcarum dominis cardinalibus servaretur, sicut videritis expedire, exennio domino papæ nullatenus prætermisso; si forte possimus inde gratiam reportare, vel saltem imperpetuum subterfugere quod timemus. Proviso etiam quod in pecunia patriæ præsentetur singulis portio ordinata, ut sic saltem nomen muneri sit honestum, et in eo modicitas aliqualiter decoretur. Plura autem de nostris negotiis vos non latent, quia vobis, sicut decuit, communicata fuerunt, et de illis curabitis pro tempore, Deo dante. Alia etiam vobis mandabimus quamcitius obtulerit se facultas, dummodo de adventu domini electi in papam certiores effici valeamus; de cujus specialitate et gratia speramus posse confidere, nisi modum mutet quem prætendit in Angliam et affectum. Valete. Data London., iij. nonas Novembris, pontificatus nostri anno quinto.

XXIX.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to the Lord Chancellor and others of the Council.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 94.)

W., primas, etc., amicis suis carissimis R. de Midel- London, Jan. 5, 1272.
tun, domini regis cancellario, et aliis de ejusdem con- You know what trouble we are in on account of the countess of Flanders, and that the French king turns against us.
silio in curia existentibus, salutem, cum dilectionis sinceræ semper affectu. Quanta dispendia, tædia et labores emerserint occasione contentionis inter dominum nostrum regem et comitissam Flandriæ, non solum in Anglia sed etiam in partibus transmarinis, non sufficimus enarrare. Scitis, insuper, quod dominus rex Franciæ mirabiliter commovetur pro eo quod preces suæ in eodem negotio non sortiuntur effectum; et in agendis domini nostri gratiam subtrahit et favorem. Hujus autem rei solliciti, contulimus cum domino Johanne de Castell, præsentium portitore, qui nobis modum et formam diligenter exposuit, per quæ credit, et nos satis conjicimus, quod dicta turbatio possit sedari, si datus fuerit idoneus prosecutor cum literis regiis, quæ secundum narrationem suam poterint pro . . . . . spem; et paratum se exhibet, ad prosequendum negotium propriis impendiis, dummodo caveatur sibi decenter quod, expedito negotio sibi, sicut promiserit, satisfiat. Quocirca vos requirimus, quatenus dictum dominum J. diligenter audire velitis; et si vos moveri contingat, sicut et nos, per ea quæ dixerit, fortassis sibi literis, sicut congruere videritis, pro expeditione prædicta destinetis eundem, secundum conditiones prætactas, sicut melius videritis faciendum. Valete. Data London., nonas Januarii, anno Domini Mºccmºlxxº. primo.

The bearer, J. de Castell, thinks that the difficulty can be arranged. If you agree with me, send him to try to do so.

XXX.

Letter from Archbishop Giffard to Gregory X.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 75 *b*.)

Feb. 24, 1272. Congratulates him on his accession to the papacy in most adulatory terms.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino, . . . Dei gratia summo pontifici, W., primas, etc., pedum oscula beatorum, cum mentis et corporis inclinatione devota. Domus Domini, quæ in lapide adjutorii super fundamentum apostolorum et prophetarum Divinitus stabilitur, sancta videlicet Romana ecclesia catholica, quæ, non solum synodicis institutis, sed evangelica voce Salvatoris, Domini nostri Jhesu Christi, principatum obtinuit, et Beato Petro et successoribus suis formam semper sacræ eruditionis et statum incolumitatis accepit, unde quod stipiti suo rami, quod capiti a quo in totum corpus salus diffunditur membra singula, quod fonti rivuli qui emanant, et soli radii exeuntes, hoc Apostolicæ sedis eminentiæ debent omnes ecclesiæ quas ubique terrarum religio Christiana fundavit. Hinc est quod ecclesia Anglicana, quæ tanto est Apostolicæ sedi devotior, quanto ejus beneficia circa se pluries inculcata cognoscit, de ipsius vacatione diutina inconsolabili afflicta dolore gemitus amariores effudit, et Dominum rogavit instantius, ut, ecclesiam Suam oculo misericordiæ respiciens, navem Petri et summi piscatoris sagenam procellis intumescentibus ulterius non committeret; sed ei et toti populo Christiano de rectore idoneo provideret. Et, ecce! clamantibus nobis ad Dominum, et emittentibus preces cum lacrymis, quasi vox lapsa de cœlo, rumor insonuit affectionatus de vestra electione concordi, qui, nubilam publici mœroris auferens, corda omnium festiviore lætitia serenavit. Communis etenim fama est et vox omnium, quod Dominus per gratiam Suam talem de filiis Suis in specula celsitudinis Apostolicæ collocare dignatus est, qui prudentia et mori-

bus præminens cathedram Petri meritis poterit adimplere. In commune itaque cedit desiderium verboque celebri et votiva gratiarum actione publice recensetur, qualiter de sapientia suaviter universa disponens vos de gradu in gradum, de virtute in virtutem, et de honore promoverit in honorem. Quia ergo ex hominibus assumpti estis a Domino, et pro hominibus in his quæ sunt ad Deum pontifex constituti, Ipsi Qui vos elegit cum omnium gratiarum actione preces offero cum affectu, quatenus Is Qui segregavit vos, et vocavit ad dandum salutis scientiam plebi suæ in bonis dies vestros continuet, et ecclesiam suam ab omni errore purgatam sub regimine vestro et vestra provisione tranquillet. Ad hæc, pater sancte, me-ipsum, licet minimum, ecclesiæ tamen Romanæ plantulam spiritualem, et omnia quæ eadem ecclesia meo regimini commendavit, vestræ dominationi devote subjicio et committo; licet quod vestrum est amplius nequeat esse vestrum. Vestris igitur utamini, sicut libet; quia promptissimus sum et ero vestris jussiones etiam obsequiis prævenire. Nam me vobis totum debere profiteor, quod servus debere domino, magistro discipulus, et filius patri potest. Non moveatur vestra paternitas pro eo quod celsitudinis vestræ nomen proprium præsentibus non inseritur, quum in recessu præsentium portitoris apud nos non extitit divulgatum. Vitam et incolumitatem vestram conservet Altissimus per tempora longiora. Data vj. kalendas Martii, anno Domini M°cc°lxx°. primo.

XXXI.

Mandate from the Archbishop of York to Richard de Button.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 109 *a*.)

Suo Ricardo de Button salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem. Quia, sicut alias tibi mandavimus, Turrim Wykeham, March 10, 1272.

Give over to our nephew, J. de Nevil, the custody of the Tower of London.

London., nobis traditam, commisimus domino J. de Nevil, nepoti nostro, certis de causis tibi mandamus, quatenus, cum ad te venerit cum præsentibus, Turrim prædictam eidem dimittas, ut eam custodiat, et de omnibus quæ ad custodiam pertinent ordinet, sicut viderit expedire. Proviso quod omnia quæ ex parte nostra per cyrographum fuerunt recepta, necnon et singula de quibus respondendum erit in posterum, eidem domino J. sub simili cyrographo committantur. Vale. Data apud Wicham, vj. idus Martii, pontificatus nostri anno sexto.

XXXII.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to the Cardinal of St. Praxedes.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 51 *b.*)

London, July 31, 1272.

Cannot pay the money he owes at Rome on account of poverty.

Reverendo in Christo patri et domino, . . Dei gratia tituli Sanctæ Praxedis diacono-cardinali, W., permissione Ejusdem Eboracensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, seipsum intimo et cordiali affectu, cum omni reverentia, prosperitate et honore. Pater reverendissime, multa his diebus et a multis retro temporibus nos infortunia et angustiæ variæ concusserunt, verumtamen erubescimus et tristissimo tædio desolamur quod impotentiam aliquam quavis ex causa tanto patri et benevolo prætendere compellimur, aut flebili inopia pauperrime denudare. Scitis siquidem, pater carissime, quot guerrarum dispendia inclytum regnum Angliæ, quod quondam abundabat in singulis, ad omnium defectum, miserias, immo quasi in nihilum redegerint. Audistis, insuper, sicut credimus, quot onera debitorum in ecclesia nostra Ebor., quæ nequaquam vel vix enarrare sufficimus, nos opprimunt et elidunt; de quibus felicis recordationis dominus et promotor noster, Clemens papa, nobis gratiose concessit ut mille marcæ de modica fortuna nostra

The late pope, Clement IV.,

in partem solutionis eorumdem annis singulis solveremus. Quæ quidem annalis solutio nos ad plurima quæ vellemus efficit penitus impotentem. Immoderata etiam bonorum nostrorum, si quæ suppetant, circa regimen regni Anglicani jugis insuper et inevitabilis effusio nos mirabiliter depauperat et angustat. Caristia etiam divites et pauperes in partibus nostris ægra et pergraudi egestate perculit et contrivit; nec a subditis vel aliis propter hoc nimirum reperimus relevamen. Ecce, igitur, quæ solutionem nostram, quod nos tædet, novit Omnipotens, in nostram erubescentiam et dedecus quod timemus adeo distulerint; sed si onus istius solutionis in capitulum nostrum Ebor. fuisset unanimiter translatum, prout bono zelo et optima fide ad securitatem et commoditatem vestri alias sperabamus, Deo et utrique nostrum modo forsitan complaceret. Et, nisi spes hujusmodi hactenus subfuisset, aliud saltem in parte et pro posse dominationi vestræ fecissemus quicquid nobis incommodi contigisset. Verum, ne ipsa solutio saltem in toto ulterius tardaretur, in nundinis Sancti Botulfi ducentas marcas ad opus vestrum fecimus numerari, quæ nobis, non sine tædio, sed, laudetur Altissimus, gratius obvenerunt. Speramus etiam, domine, confidentissime sub curiali et pia compassione vestra in residuo, prout Deus benignitati vestræ inspiraverit, velut vester devotissimus, respirare; et eo, si placet, facilius quo consideratis sumptibus quos in reparatione domorum archiepiscopatus et sustentatione jurium ipsius fecimus et quotidianis vicibus impendimus, paucam et exilem summam nostris usibus applicamus. Utinam, domine reverende, vota et præcepta vestra possemus adeo tamque prosperis effectibus adimplere, sicut id hilari cordę firmiter affectamus. Conservet vos et ecclesiæ et populo Suo Deus per tempora diuturna. Data London., ij. kalendas Augusti, anno gratiæ M°cc^mo^lxx°. secundo.

allowed him to pay it by instalments of 1,000 marks a year.

Would like to have the debt transferred to the shoulders of the chapter of York.

Will pay 200 marks at the next fair time at Boston.

XXXIII.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to the Archdeacons, etc. of his diocese.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 116 *b*.)

Cawood, July 14, 1276. Give every assistance to the Friars Minors and their warden, who are commissioned to preach, &c. for the Crusade.

W. primas, etc., universis archidiaconis, officialibus, decanis, aliisque ecclesiarum prælatis per Eboracensem diœcesin constitutis, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Cum nobis constet evidenter prædicationem et negotium crucis ministro Fratrum Minorum in regno Angliæ a sede Apostolica esse commissum, per se et suos fratres exequendum, mandamus vobis, in virtute obedientiæ firmiter injungentes, quatenus cum a fratribus dicti ordinis requisiti fueritis super negotiis memoratis, ob sedis Apostolicæ reverentiam et nostram, singuli, secundum proprii status officium, ad promovendum hujusmodi negotium crucis, consilium et auxilium eisdem impendatis optimum; facientes clerum et populum ad eorum prædicationem cum devotione convenire, quotienscumque et ubicumque eis videbitur expedire. Valete. Data apud Cawod, ij. idus Julii, pontificatus nostri anno nono.

XXXIV.

A List of Contributions in Men and Money within the Diocese of York towards the Crusade.

(Reg. archiep. Giffard, 122 *b*, 129–30, 131 *b*, 134–5, 140 *b*.)

1267–1276, chiefly in the latter year.

W., primas, etc., dilecto in Christo filio decano de Craven salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quia Johannes filius Matildæ de Weston a nobis crucis carac-

tere meruit insigniri, eundem a sententia excommunicationis quam incurrit, pro eo quod in dominum Willelmum, parochialem presbyterum de Gergrave, manus injecerat temere violentas, auctoritate Apostolica nobis specialiter attributa, in forma juris duximus absolvendum. Et eidem injunximus quod in generali passagio adeat personaliter Terram Sanctam, vel quod omnium bonorum suorum tertiam partem in dictæ terræ subsidium subministret, si hoc duxerit eligendum. Unde tibi mandamus quatenus eundem denuntiari facias taliter absolutum. Vale. Data apud Beverlacum, xvj. kalendas Aprilis, anno secundo.

John, son of Matilda de Weston, has assaulted the parish priest of Gargrave, and is to go on the Crusade, or give to it a third part of his goods.

W., primas, etc., decano de Rydall. Henricus de Ryllington, crucesignatus, et absolutus, pro violenta manuum injectione in Robertum, quondam parochialem presbyterum de Ryllington, solvet duos solidos in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, cum fuerit requisitus. Sub data ij. kalendas Aprilis, anno secundo.

W., primas, etc., decano de Herthill. Petrus Peper, presbyter, crucesignatus, et absolutus, pro eo quod fecit se ordinari ab alienis episcopis ad omnes sacros ordines, licentia domini archiepiscopi minime requæsita, ministravitque in ordinibus sic susceptis, solvet dimidiam marcam in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ cum fuerit requisitus. Data die et anno præscriptis.

Several persons who have been ordained without the consent of their diocesan, and have been signed with the cross for so doing, are absolved on paying certain sums of money.

W., primas, etc., decano de Bucros. Rogerus de Kyrkham, crucesignatus, et absolutus, pro eo quod fecit se ordinari ab alieno episcopo ad ordinem subdiaconatus, absque licentia sui diœcesani, solvet priori de Kyrcham, in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, quinque solidos, in depositum; et Prior fecit suas literas quæ remanent penes archiepiscopum. Sub data kal. Aprilis, anno secundo.

Henricus de Bridlinton (decanatus de Dykering) est crucesignatus pro eo quod fecit se ordinari ad ordines

subdiaconatus et diaconatus ab alieno episcopo, sui diœcesani licentia irrequæsita; et, auctoritate crucis, archiepiscopus dispensavit secum, etc.; et dabit v.s. in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, cum a collectoribus decimæ fuerit requisitus.

Henricus de Thiversold (decanatus Notingham) est crucesignatus, pro eo quod fecit se ordinari ad ordines sacros omnes ab alienis episcopis, sui diœcesani licentia irrequæsita; et dabit v.s.

Symon de Patrington (decanatus de Holdernes) est crucesignatus, pro eo quod fecit se ordinari ad omnes sacros ordines ab alienis episcopis; et solvet v.s.

Willelmus de Holaym, presbyter, (decanatus de Holdernes) crucesignatus est, pro eo quod fecit se ordinari ab alienis episcopis, licentia sui diœcesani irrequæsita; solvet v.s.

Willelmus de Mysen, presbyter, (decanatus de Retford) crucesignatus est, pro eo quod fecit se ordinari ab alienis episcopis, prout supra; et solvet xx.s., vel Terram Sanctam debet personaliter adire, prout duxerit eligendum.

Willelmus de Sutton in Ashfeld (decanatus de Byngham) crucesignatus est, pro eo quod fecit se ordinari ab alienis episcopis, ut supra; et solvet, v.s., ut supra.

Johannes de Eddingleye (decanatus de Bingham) crucesignatus, ut supra; et solvet v.s., cum per collectores, ut supra.

Elyas de Suth-Carleton (decanatus de Byngham) crucesignatus, ut supra; et solvet v.s., cum per collectores, ut supra.

Ricardus de Kyrkeby in Grandele (decanatus de Bucros), crucesignatus, ut supra; et solvet dimidiam marcam, cum per collectores, ut supra.

Odo de Seleston (decanatus Notingham), presbyter, crucesignatus, ut supra; et solvet dimidiam marcam, cum per collectores, ut supra.

Thomas dictus Baudewin, miles, pro violenta manuum injectione in quendam presbyterum, x. marcas; vel debet proficisci in propria persona, si hoc duxerit eligendum.

W., primas, etc., dilecto in Christo filio officiali archidiaconi Cliveland, benedictionis gratiam et salutis. In nostra præsentia constitutus Johannes de Elveredby, lator præsentium, intimavit quod cum, Dei timore postposito, in Rogerum de Neuton, presbyterum, manus injecisset temere violentas, super illa injuria dicto presbytero satisfecit competenter; ad cujus satisfactionis probationem nobis literas patentes exhibuit presbyteri memorati. Et quia idem Johannes a nobis crucis signaculo meruit insigniri, et lenis fuisset seu modica injuria irrogata, eundem, auctoritate Apostolica nobis in crucis negotio attributa, in forma juris duximus absolvendum: eum ad vos remittentes taliter absolutum; et idem de bonis suis propriis impendere debet subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, videlicet quinque solidos sterlingoru n cum super hoc ex parte papæ fuerit requisitus. Unde vobis mandamus quatenus non permittatis sibi molestiam inferri vel gravamen aliquatenus in hac parte. Data apud Burton juxta Beverlacum, v. idus Martii, anno Domini M°cc°lxxiiij°., et pontificatus nostri nono.

John de Elveredby has assaulted Roger de Newton, priest. He is allowed to contribute money to the Crusade, and not to go on it himself.

W., primas, etc., dilecto in Christo filio . . presbytero parochiali de Driffeld, salutem, gratiam et benedictio-

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

Also William de Driffield, who is to give the half of his goods.

nem. Quia Willelmus de Driffeld a nobis crucis caractere meruit insigniri, eundem a sententia excommunicationis, quam incurrit pro eo quod in Symonem Orre et Robertum de Langtoft, clericos, manus injecerat temere violentas; cum injuria gravis non fuerit, nec enormis, cumque injuriam passis satisfecerit competenter, auctoritate Apostolica nobis specialiter attributa, in forma juris duximus absolvendum. Et eidem injunximus quod in generali passagio adeat personaliter Terram Sanctam, vel quod omnium bonorum suorum medietatem in dictæ Terræ subsidium subministret, si hoc duxerit eligendum. Unde tibi mandamus quatenus eundem denuntiari facias taliter absolutum. Vale. Data apud Beverlacum, non. Augusti, pontificatus nostri anno nono.

Archidiaconatus Rychemund.

Fines and contributions in the several deaneries within the archdeaconry of Richmond.

Decanatus Rychemund.—Willelmus de Hertford crucesignatus, presbyter, ut supra, et solvet iij. s. in subsidium, ut supra. Hugo de Mikelton, presbyter, crucesignatus, ut supra, et solvet iij. s. in subsidium, ut supra. Johannes de Gylling, presbyter, crucesignatus, ut supra, et solvet iij. s., ut supra. Adam de Sancto Rumaldo, presbyter, crucesignatus, ut supra, dabit v. s., ut supra. Rogerus de eadem, presbyter, crucesignatus, ut supra, dabit v. s. Thomas de Latona, presbyter, crucesignatus, dabit v. s. Thomas de Boulton, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Ricardus de Massam, crucesignatus, presbyter, v. s. Rogerus de Fleinburg, presbyter, v. s.

Decanatus de Loncastre. — Rogerus de Marton, presbyter, [dabit] dimidiam marcam, et utrique archidiacono iiij. s., citra festum beati Martini. Hugo de Weston, presbyter, dimidiam marcam. Rogerus de Kircham, presbyter, crucesignatus, ut supra, v. s. Simon de Norton, presbyter, crucesignatus, ut supra, ij. s.

Decanatus de Amunderness.—Willelmus de Chippmere, presbyter, crucesignatus, ut supra, v. s. De Ricardo Botte, pro ir. (*sic*), v. s.

Decanatus de Coupland.—Michael de Wylton in Coupland, presbyter, crucesignatus, iij. s. Robertus de Morisceby, presbyter, dimidiam marcam. Henricus de Wychton, presbyter, v. s. Johannes de Raynevile, presbyter. v. s. Hugo de Wodeford, presbyter, v. s. Johannes de Sancta Bega, presbyter, v. s. Johannes de Sancto Michaele de Ebor., dimidiam marcam. Johannes de Beckermet, presbyter, v. s. Adam de Cleterk, presbyter, v. s.

Decanatus Richemund.—Nicholaus de Wasburtheyt, presbyter, v. s. Petrus de Collum, presbyter, di. marcam. Elyas de Suthcave, presbyter, iiij. s. Johannes de Thoresby, presbyter, iiij. s. Henricus de Sancto Rumaldo, ij. s. Adam de Wymundergil, ij. s. Robertus de Bowes, v. s.

Decanatus Loncastre.—Thomas de Belcliff, v. s.

Decanatus de Cateris.—Hugo de Bereford, ij. s. Willelmus de Egmanton, iiij. s. Walterus de Bonington, v. s. Gilbertus de Goham, v. s. Ricardus de Stapelford, ij. s. Ricardus de Alverton, v. s. Johannes de Rypon, di. marcam.

Archidiaconatus Est Riding.

Fines and contributions in the archdeaconry of the East Riding.

Decanatus de Bukeros.—Nigellus de Horton, presbyter, crucesignatus, dabit v. s. in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, cum a collectoribus, etc. Hugo de Brafferton, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Johannes de Foloketon, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Adam de Milford, v. s. Ricardus de Aton, v. s. Thomas filius Wlvinæ de Eyke, iij. s. Alanus de Kyrcham, v. s. Willelmus de Lincoln, v. s.

Decanatus de Dikering.—Robertus de Suglestorn, presbyter, crucesignatus, debet v. s. in subsidium, etc., cum a collectoribus, etc.

Decanatus de Holderness.—Willelmus de la Taylerye de Waghen, pro eo quod injecit manus violentas in vicarium ecclesiæ de Waghen, solvat in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ tertiam partem omnium bonorum suorum, vel adeat Terram Sanctam, si hoc duxerit eligendum. Hugo de Wathe, presbyter, v. s. Rogerus de Herle, presbyter, iiij. s. Radulphus de Halsham, presbyter, dimidiam marcam. Willelmus de Patrington, presbyter, unam marcam. Willelmus de Wycheton, presbyter, iiij. s. Robertus de Hedon, ij. s. Thomas de Billald, ij. s. Walterus de Caingeham, v. s. Nicholaus clericus, ballivus de Hedon, pro injusta incarceratione clericorum, v. s. Ricardus de Barton, pro eodem, ij. s. Willelmus filius Martini de Grimeston, sponte crucesignatus, xx. s. Robertus de Ros, dimidiam marcam. Stephanus de Bilton, di. marcam. Henricus, presbyter de Burton Piddese, ex devotione, ij. s. Ricardus de Aldeburg, ij. s. Robertus Gibt de Hedon, xx. s. Petrus Killing, burgensis de Hedon, v. s. Stephanus de Andener, presbyter de Esigton, iiij. s. Johannes dictus Talun, presbyter de Ros, v. s. Hugo de Swine, presbyter, dimidiam marcam. Robertus de Burton, iij. s. Henricus, vicarius de Pagula, decanus, ex devotione, v. s. Walterus de Bonington, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Fulco de Alverstan in Pikering-lith, laicus, crucesignatus pro violenta manuum injectione in quendam presbyterum, xij. d.

W., etc., dilectis in Christo filiabus Helewyse Palmer et Isabellæ filiæ suæ, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Sicut ex vestra relatione recepimus, vos votum alias emisistis ad limina Sancti Jacobi personaliter visitandum; verum quia dictum votum prætextu paupertatis non poteritis adimplere, ad instantiam vestram ipsum votum auctoritate Apostolica in Terræ Sanctæ subsidium duximus convertendum, vobis crucis caracterem tribuentes. Injungentes quod duos solidos sterlingorum solvatis in terræ subsidium memoratæ, cum per collectores ad hoc specialiter deputatos fueritis requisitæ. Valete. Data apud Preston, iiij. nonas

Septembris, anno Domini M°cc°lxx°. quinto, et pontificatus nostri nono.

Decanatus de Herthil.—Alexander de Hutterset, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Ricardus de Namelton, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s.

Beverlacum.—Philippus de Dalton, crucesignatus, v. s. W., custos hospitalis Sancti Egidii Beverlacensis, ij. s.

Præpositura Beverlaci. — Robertus Suitheby de Sigelethorn, v. s. Andreas de Levene, v. s.

Archidiaconatus Cliveland.

Fines, &c. in the archdeaconry of Cleveland.

Decanatus de Rydale. — Ricardus de Brumpton, presbyter, crucesignatus, dabit dimidiam marcam in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, cum per collectores, etc. Symon de Bussel-hoton dabit iij. s., et iiij. s. archiepiscopo, solvendos ad festum Sancti Martini, et Radulphus de Scardeburg pro eo manucepit. Laurentius de Kirkeby, presbyter, v. s. Robertus de Conigthorp, presbyter, v. s. Willelmus de Aton, presbyter, v. s. Willelmus de Hamelak, presbyter, di. marcam. Robertus de Surdeval, presbyter, v. s. Guido de Keldholm, presbyter, v. s. Andreas de Levene, presbyter, v. s. Robertus de Welleford, presbyter, v. s. Adam de Buterwik, presbyter, v. s. Willelmus de Buterwik, presbyter, v. s. Robertus de Jarum, presbyter, v. s. Willelmus de Waddington, presbyter, v. s. Yvo de Brandesby, presbyter, v. s. Astlinus de Thorneton, presbyter, v. s. Willelmus de Osgoteby, presbyter, v. s. Rogerus de Wintringham, v. s. Elias de Malton, v. s.

Decanatus de Bulemere.—Bartholomeus de Fangefos, iij. s. Johannes de Gaynesburg, presbyter, crucesignatus, iiij. s. Ricardus de Ebor., presbyter de Bulmer, crucesignatus, v. s. Petrus de Ruddeby, presbyter, crucesignatus, ij. s. Willelmus de Carleton juxta Tresk, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Willelmus de Lynton, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Radulphus de Sancto Felice, presbyter, crucesignatus, iiij. s. Willelmus de

Raschelf, presbyter, crucesignatus, iiij. s. Jordanus de Turkelby, presbyter, crucesignatus, iiij. s. Radulphus de Karleton in Lindrik, presbyter, v. s. Ricardus de Malton, presbyter, di. marcam. Robertus de Malton, presbyter, di. marcam. Walterus de Soureby juxta Tresk, di. marcam. Hugo de Sancto Clemente de Eboraco, v. s. Henrico de Roderham, v. s. Johannes de Hoton, presbyter, iij. s. Rogerus de Cucwald, presbyter, v. s. Johannes de Esigwold, presbyter, v. s. Rogerus filius Galfridi de Linling, iij. s. Ricardus de Wervelton, v. s. Johannes de Novo Burgo, v. s. Johannes de Staveley, v. s. Willelmus de Ammecotes, ij. s. Thomas de Tresk, ij. s. Walterus le Graunt, xl. s., vel adibit personaliter Terram Sanctam, si hoc duxerit eligendum.

Decanatus de Cliveland.—Cuthbertus de Ruddeby, presbyter, crucesignatus, di. marcam. Willelmus de Fayceby, presbyter, crucesignatus, di. marcam. Ricardus dictus Bel, presbyter, v. s. Rogerus de Ornesby, presbyter, v. s. Johannes de Engleby, presbyter, v. s. Galfridus de Hoton, v. s. Thomas de Engleby, iij. s. Willelmus de Fayceby, v. s. Lucas de Stokele, presbyter, v. s. Michael de Sancto Rumaldo, presbyter, v. s. Elyas de Buskeby, presbyter, v. s. Johannes de Ruddeby, presbyter, v. s. Willelmus de Ruddeby, presbyter, iiij. s. Walterus de Lofthous, presbyter, iij. s. Johannes de Millington, presbyter, v. s. Hugo de Baington, presbyter, v. s. Willelmus de Magneby, presbyter, v. s. Robertus de Aton, presbyter, v. s. Petrus de Hoton Buscel, presbyter, v. s. Robertus de Lodington, v. s. Willelmus de Ebor., v. s. Rogerus de Pikering, unam marcam. Walterus de Giseburn,[1] iiij. s. Gilbertus de Morland, v. s. Robertus de Buskeby, v. s. Ricardus de Dromundeby, ij. s. Willelmus de Alverton, ij. s. Adam de Wytebi-strond, ij. s.

---

[1] It is possible that this is the historian, Walter de Hemingbrough, or Walter de Gisbro'

Decanatus de Wyttby-strond.—Thomas de Hayton, presbyter, v. s.

Libertas abbathiæ de Seleby.—Robertus de Tikehull, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Galfridus de Cnottinglay, presbyter, de Sneyth, v. s. Thomas de Sneyth, presbyter, de eadem, v. s.

Memorandum quod in octabis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, anno gratiæ M°cc°lxxv°., apud Skelling, nobilis vir S., dictus Constabularius, miles, constitutus in præsentia nostra W. Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopi, Angliæ primatis, se cum Katerina uxore Johannis Dentorp, militis, carnaliter deliquisse humili et contrito spiritu confitebatur; ipsam et consortium ipsius, ac omnia loca suspecta, tactis sacrosanctis [Evangeliis], penitus abjurando; seque succursui Terræ Sanctæ in c. libris sterlingorum, si cum eadem recidivet, ad nostrum arbitrium per suas literas obligando. Nosque contritionem suam concorditer ponderantes, et rigorem pro viribus mitigantes, eidem signaculum crucis ibidem tradidimus; ita ut in propria persona adeat Terram Sanctam, vel suis sumptibus ibi mittat pro isto commisso idoneum bellatorem.

Sir S. Constable, knight, has committed adultery with Catherine, wife of Sir John Dentorp, knight. He is to go to the Holy Land, or send some one in his stead.

Archidiaconatus Ebor.

Decanatus Christianitatis Ebor.—Hugo de Retford, presbyter, rector ecclesiæ Beati Petri in Brettegate de Ebor., dimidiam marcam. Ricardus de Bozhal, vicarius ecclesiæ Beati Petri de Ebor., pro violenta manuum injectione, v. s. Ricardus de Wamfled, di. marcam. Ricardus de Ebor., di. marcam. Paulinus de Holgate, v. s. Adam de Hameles, v. s. Thomas de Walmegate, v. s. Simon de Ebor., rector ecclesiarum Beati Petri et Sancti Michaelis de Ebor., di. marcam. Robertus dictus Palmer, v. s. Rogerus de Ledes, v. s. Thomas de Sutton, presbyter, crucesignatus, di. marcam. Thomas de Ebor., presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Rogerus de Roskelf, v. s. Willelmus de Sancto Leonardo, di. marcam. Simon de Crumwell, v. s. Henricus de Sire-

Fines, &c., within the archdeaconry of York.

burn, v. s. Johannes filius Reyneri, ij. s. De Hugone Raniard de Killum, di. marcam. Willelmus de Helum, presbyter, v. s.

Decanatus de Aynestik.[1]—Willelmus de Thornover, presbyter, di. marcam. Thomas de Kelington, presbyter, v. s. Willelmus de Torleton, j. marcam. Ricardus de Harewood, laicus, pro violenta manuum injectione, ij. s. Hugo de Ebor. di. marcam. De Johanne Reddemershall pro ir. (*sic*), iiij. s.

Decanatus de Craven.—Walterus de Coningeston, di. marcam. Gilbertus de Witebek, di. marcam. Johannes de Kirkeby Malghedale, j. marcam. Henricus Geraud de Burkeby, v. s. Henricus de Kirkeby Raveneswath, v. s. Willelmus de Munkton, v. s. Johannes de Wytington, presbyter, pro ir., di. marcam. Henricus de Braycewell, clericus, pro devotione, di. marcam. Rogerus Tempest, pro devotione, xl. s. De Nicholao de Rungeton pro ir., ij. s. Willelmus de Rymington, pro devotione, di. marcam. Adam de Halifax, manens in episcopatu Lichefeldensi, unam marcam. De Beatrice de Blakeburn, pro devotione, xx. s. De Radulpho de Mitton, milite, et uxore sua, pro devotione, centum solidos. De Hugone de Sestefeld et uxore ejus, ij. s. De Radulpho Peytevyn, de parochia de Slayteburn, di. marcam. De Petro de Brohcton, manente apud Dunham in episcopatu Lichefeldensi, ij. s. De Ada de Boulton in Bouland, ij. s. Rogerus de Gikeleswik, v. s. Henricus de Langclive de dicta parochia, v. s. Frater Willelmus heremita, v. s. Robertus filius Ricardi de Setel, ij. s. Johannes, filius Roberti de la Sale de Skipton, di. marcam. Willelmus, frater ejus, di. marcam.

Decanatus de Pontefracto.—Willelmus de Bramwik, v. s. Hugo de Withelay, v. s. Henricus de Secroft, pro ir., iij. s. Martinus de Stigeneye, presbyter, crucesignatus, iij. s.

---

[1] Elsewhere called Ainstebi, Aynesty.

Decanatus de Donecastre.—Willelmus de Barneby, v. s. Robertus de Lettewel, v. s. Wilfridus de Hikelton, v. s. Johannes de Aneston, v. s. Thomas de Tineslouwe, iiij. s. Hugo de Farindon, v. s.

Libertas decanatus Ebor.—Rogerus de Rillington, v. s. Willelmus de Drahton, ij. s.

Decanatus patriæ Novi Castri.—Adam de Extild', presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Walterus de Lokinton, presbyter, di. marcam. Walterus de Calverley, presbyter, iiij. s., manentes apud Glendal.

Libertas Hoveden.—Thomas de Barneby, v. s.

Archidiaconatus Notingham.

Decanatus de Retford.—Adam de Wolvere, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Hugo de Wautre, presbyter, crucesignatus, v. s. Johannes de Stretton, v. s. Radulphus de Greneby, v. s. Galfridus de Eton, v. s. Hugo de Weston, v. s. Ricardus de Wathon, di. marcam. Gilbertus de Mora de Wirksop, crucesignatus, dabit tertiam partem omnium bonorum suorum in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, vel debet proficisci in propria persona, si hoc duxerit eligendum.

Decanatus Notingham.—Simon Fengel de Nottingham, iij. s. Simon de Wilford, iiij. s. Henricus Mody, v. s. Walterus de Snainton, v. s. Thomas de Herdeby, v. s. Johannes de Brigeford, iij. s. Henricus Barun, iij. s. Rogerus de Hoveringham, v. s. Willelmus de Lindeby, ij. s. Walterus de Langar, v. s. Adam de Tuyford, iiij. s. Willelmus de Arnhall, ij. s. Robertus de Watenhou, x. s. Radulphus de Wandesey, xx. s.

Decanatus de Bingham.—Nicholaus de Clifton, v. s. Radulphus de Skerington, v. s. Ricardus de Barton, v. s. Hugo de Wirksal, v. s. Johannes de Neumarche, laicus, de parochia de Bingeham, pro violenta manuum injectione in quendam presbyterum, crucesignatus, di. marcam. Willelmus de Sutton, presbyter, ij. s. Os-

bertus de Clifton, presbyter, ij. s. Johannes de Sutton, presbyter, ij. s. Henricus de Edwalton, ij. s.

Promissio N. de Cnouile ad Terræ Sanctæ subsidium.—Pateat universis ad quorum notitiam pervenerit hæc scriptura, quod anno Domini M°cc°lxx°. quinto, iij. nonas Novembris, dominus Nicholaus de Cnouile, canonicus Suwellensis, a nobis W., permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopo, Angliæ primate, crucis caractere pro solo devotionis affectu meruit insigniri; et de bonis suis ad arbitrium nostrum viginti libras sterlingorum promisit numerandas viro idoneo, ad expensas, quem ipsemet pro sua voluntate duxerit eligendum, ad eundem pro ipso in Terræ Sanctæ succursum, in passagio generali. Ita tamen quod in optione sua sit, utrum velit aliquem virum transmittere tali modo, vel illuc personaliter proficisci. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum apponi fecimus huic scripto. Datum apud Otteleye, die et anno supradictis.

Nicholas de Cnouile, canon of Southwell, gives 20*l.* to provide a crusader.

Suwell.—Johannes de Wodebury, manens apud Calverton, ij. s.

Donham.—Henricus de Donham, ij. s.

Decanatus de Newerk.—Radulphus de Kirketon, ij. s. Dominus Rogerus filius Thomæ, miles, xx. s.

XXXV.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to Edward I.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 85 *b.*)

Excellentissimo et præcordiali domino suo, E. Dei gratia regi Angliæ, domino Hyberniæ et duci Aquitaniæ, suus devotissimus sacerdos, W., eadem gratia, etc., salutem et sollicitam responsionum instantiam. Erga [Deum] preces amantissimæ dominationis vestræ

Cawood, Dec. 25, 1279. We have received your letter asking us

pro quodam Roberto de Lanon, apud Cawode, ij. nonas Decembris, recepimus, continentes quod eidem R., prætextu novæ creationis nostræ, assignaremus de camera nostra annuam pensionem, donec sibi de ecclesiastico per nos beneficio sit provisum. Domine confidentissime, non displiceant, si placet, quæ vobis super hoc fiducialiter suggerimus, sicut vester. Quia siquidem profunde et firmiter insidet cordi nostro vos in vestris servitoribus, pro exilibus viribus nostris, honorare, præfatam vestram instantiam, ad precum vestrarum primitias, pro domino A. Beck, sicut recolitis, in quadam præbenda centum marcarum apud Rypon, et etiam in honoratione domini J. de Kirkeby in quadam præbenda in ecclesia Ebor. obtenta, vestri tanquam grati nuper prævenimus et gaudemus; unde tantillam nostræ gratitudinis inchoationem nobis, si placuerit, absque tædiosa oneratione nostra in extraneos et incognitos allocetis. Si enim vestræ memoriæ præmissa certius occurrissent, pro dicto R., sic fortassis grato et benevolo presbytero vestro, nullatenus, sicut confidimus, scripsissetis. Et, ecce! ad vestra præcepta et beneplacita, quatenus sufficimus, totus vester. Conservet vos, etc. Data apud Cawode, viij°. idus Decembris, anno pontificatus nostri primo.

to give an annual pension to a certain person on the ground of our recent election.

Recollect that at your request we gave a prebend at Ripon to Anthony Beck, and another at York to John de Kirkby. We think that if you had remembered this you would not have made this request.

XXXVI.

Mandate from the Rural Dean of Brading to the Clergy of his Deanery.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 38 *a*.)

Decanus de Brathing universis rectoribus, vicariis et capellanis parochialibus per decanatum de Brathing constitutis, salutem. Istud mandatum, quod vobis mittimus inspiciendum, secundum sui tenorem viriliter exequamini, auctoritate domini officialis curiæ Can-

March, 1280. If the archbishop of York passes through

your parishes bearing his cross erect, no one is to sell him anything, or communicate with him in any way, or beg his blessing.

tuariensis, loca omnia et singula per quæ dominum Ebor. archiepiscopum in archidiaconatu Middlesex transire seu morari in eisdem contigerit, ecclesiastico supponantur interdicto, quamdiu eundem archiepiscopum Ebor. crucem suam bajulantem morari contigerit in eisdem; et nihilominus inhibeatur omnibus et singulis per archidiaconatum prædictum constitutis, sub eadem excommunicationis sententia, qua omnes contravenientes innodantur, ne qui cum eodem Ebor., vel suis, crucem suam bajulante, per archidiaconatum prædictum transeunte, emendo, seu panem, seu vinum, cervisiam, carnes, pisces, fœnum, aut avenam eidem vendendo, seu quocumque alio genere communionis communicare, aut contra eundem pulsare, aut etiam causa benedictionis ab eodem recipiendæ eidem Ebor. occurrere præsumant; si qui autem contrariantes inventi fuerint, post inhibitionem hujusmodi auctoritate prædicti domini factam, publice et sollemniter excommunicati esse denuntientur de die in diem, quousque aliud a prædicto officiali receptum fuerit in mandatis. Publicentur ista sollemniter sine mora, et properius, in villis, burgis inter London et Crucemroys recto itinere constitutis.

XXXVII.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to Pope Nicholas III.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 28–29.)

Bishop-Burton, April 1, 1280.

On our return from you we set up our cross in the

Sanctissimo in Christo patri ac reverendo N., Dei providentia summo pontifici, suus humilis servulus et sacerdos W., permissione Ejusdem, Eboracensis curæ custos et minister, Angliæ primas, cum recommendatione devota et subjectione omnimoda, devotissima pedum oscula beatorum. Pater sanctissime, in hac

recenti novitate mea vos clamoribus vel querelis circumstrepere pertimesco, verumtamen loqui vestræ sollicitudini et injurias Dei minime verecundor denudare, cum vis et vehementia vilis violentiæ mihi factæ, immo Deo et vobis, si placet, cujus servulum et creaturam me penitus recognosco, vobis conqueri acrius et acerbius me compellat; unde, inter pressuras et angustias quæ me conterunt, ad dulcedinem mitis misericordiæ vestræ clamo et confugio confidenter. Ecce, reverendissime pater, cum credidissem nuper in reditu meo ad partes Anglicanas de vestræ sanctitatis literis domino . . Cantuariensi sub bulla transmissis quietem et tranquillitatem super delatione consueta crucis meæ per Angliam fiducialius reportare, mihi et meis, post earumdem præsentationem dicto domino . . Cantuariensi factam, sævius solito et durius contigebat. Erecta enim in medio mari Angliæ cruce, signaculo primatiæ meæ, sicut semper fieri consuevit, et quiete per Cantuariensem diœcesin bajulata, demum magister Adam de Hales, officialis domini Cantuariensis, cum Sathanæ suisque satellitibus et complicibus sibi adhærentibus, in familiam et crucem meam, velut effrons et furiosus, irruit violenter, ipsam crucem in partes perperam confringendo; sed aliam, benedictus Altissimus! ibidem mox allatam erigi feceram et deferri. Idemque officialis dictam familiam meam conviciis turpissime et luctuosius laceravit, dominum suum, videlicet Cantuariensem, in auctorem hujus rei, quin potius reatus, frequentius asserendo, et seipsum hujusmodi velle violentiam coram hominibus auctorari. Nec his improperiis et probrosis insultibus tunc contentus, in ingressu meo London., cum immensa multitudine armatorum mihi et meis acerbiorem insultum cum fustibus, securibus, gladiis et variis armorum generibus, ad ingens scandalum mei et meorum, die postera properavit. Sed, per auxilium amicorum, qui mihi comitivam faciebant, et eandem evasi commina-

midst of the English channel, and bore it erect through the province of Canterbury.

Mr. Adam Hales, official of that archbishop, and his adherents, assaulted us and broke the cross. We got another.

At our entry into London a more serious attack was made upon us, but we escaped from it, and went

to the Court to receive our temporalities.

tam duritiam, Deo duce; et ad regem pro temporalibus, quæ tenere debeo de eodem, veni, benedictus Altissimus! post insultus. Præterea, pater sanctissime, dominus Cantuariensis, per officialem et ministros suos, ubique in transitu meo consueto per provinciam Cantuariensem pro negotiis ecclesiæ Ebor., loca, receptacula, et victualia mihi et meis, ac si essemus hæretici vel præcisi sub pœna excommunicationis, non ferendæ sed latæ, aufert et immanissime interdicit; et totam patriam, ubi incedo, vel moram facio, supponit ecclesiastico interdicto, prout, si placet, transcriptum præsentibus interclusum dominationi vestræ in parte manifestius declarabit; adeo quod in ecclesia Dei gravius scissura et divisio generatur, et quod tædet me venire sub tot strepitibus et angustiis sic depressum; maxime cum præteritis et antiquis molestiis succedant, proh dolor! graviora. Placeat igitur piæ compassioni et paternitati vestræ rigorem dicti domini Cantuariensis aliqua correctionis lima, vel ordinationis via moderari; alioquin ecclesia Angliæ sub capitibus et primatibus dissidentibus sic concussa, cito, sicut veretur, lamentabiliter dividetur; quia plerique filii diaboli et divisionis malignæ concussioni et dissidentiæ hujusmodi gratulantur intime et congaudent. Ut igitur in possessione juris crucis deferendæ per totam Angliam, quam prædecessores mei usi fuerant et Decretalis epistola commemorat, per pietatis vestræ suffragium defendar, provolutis genibus, cum intimis gemitibus intime supplico et attente, et super jure defendi me et capitulum vestræ ordinationi vel aliorum quos ad honorem Dei et sanctæ suæ ecclesiæ adhuc duxeritis deputandos; si ad hoc partem adversam velitis inducere, gratanter submitteremus, pro litium amfractibus amputandis et caritate mutua confovenda, honore nostræ Eboracensis ecclesiæ, si placuerit, conservato. Pater sanctissime, timor adversantium me nequaquam compulit ad scribendum, sed zelus quietis et concordiæ, ac totius

In addition to this the archbishop puts the places through which we pass in his province under an interdict, as if we were heretics or excommunicated persons.

Let justice be done, or the church of England will be rent in pieces.

See the Bulls of Honorius I. given in Beda, ii. capp. 17, 18.

regni commodum mihi fervorem avidum supplicandi merito ministravit. Absit etenim, pater reverende, ut crucis cruciamine ecclesia Angliæ diutius lugeat vel languescat, velitque vestra attendere sancta paternitas me præmissa eo vobis scripsisse affectu, ut suo zelo Salvatoris pacem, dum vixero, plebi provinciali præparare et procurare. Fiat voluntas et beneplacitum Superorum. Conservet, etc., s. s. d. per l. Data apud Burton, kalendas Aprilis, anno gratiæ M°cc°. octogesimo.

XXXVIII.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to Pope Nicholas III.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 30 *a*.)

Bishop-Wilton, Aug. 21, 1280. The king does not intend to go on the Crusade.

Sanctissimo et reverendo patri ac domino confidenti, domino N., Dei providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ summo pontifici, suus devotissimus servulus et sacerdos, W., permissione eadem, Ebor. ecclesiæ minister humilis, Angliæ primas, devotissima pedum oscula beatorum, cum jugi precum instantia erga Deum. Ad suggerendum clementiæ vestræ quædam quæ ad perutilem præmunitionem sanctitatis vestræ corde concepi invitat et excitat causa Christi: et, benedictus Altissimus! Qui universali ecclesiæ tam egregium contulit de vobis dominum dignissimum et fulcimen, de quo toti cultui Christiano, quinpotius toti orbi, immensum consurget gaudium, Deo dante, et complebuntur undique prætermissa. Ecce enim, pater reverende, licet de virenti et florida potentia domini regis Angliæ erga relevamen et subsidium Terræ Sanctæ hactenus fuerit forsitan confidendum, ob multa tamen noviter emergenda iter non arripit, nec arripiet præconceptum; nec, sicut pro vero jam didici, hujusmodi peregrinationem aliquo casu faciet ista vice; unde si ejus in-

culpabilem impotentiam per quamquam indigentiam regni Angliæ suppleri volueritis, prout fructuose expedit, sicut credo, non est aliquis in eodem regno, meo dico judicio, cui hujus onus confidentius et convenientius quam ejusdem regis germano, domino Edmundo, valeat applicari. Ipsius enim persona adeo apud universos incolas regni valde constans et amabilis unanimiter acceptatur, quod si de dispositione vestra sic procederet, immenso et pergrandi gaudio crearetur, dummodo decima ejusdem regni ad subsidium Terræ Sanctæ in ejusdem Edmundi et commilitonum suorum stipendia de liberalitate et gratia vestra cederet recollecta. Totum etiam regnum in hujusmodi Christi negotio ipsum votivis viribus adjuvaret, et eo pronius et promptius, sicut credo, quod hujusmodi peregrinatio est, sicut publice et gaudenter asseritur, admodum sibi cordi; et pericula ipsius terræ alias sub variis discriminibus hilariter subiit et devote; infirma insuper ipsius loci secreto et subtiliter scrutabatur. Ipsius etiam devotio ex præteritis laboribus in tantum accenditur et augetur, quod alios præpotentes et validos ad peregrinandum, et cum eodem, cum peregrinari contigerit, juxta vires continuo animat et inducit. Ad gratiam igitur supradictam de decima sibi, si placet, concedenda, domini regis, germani sui, ingens desiderium, et omni indigenarum fixa firmiter confidentia, ac ingens et votiva strenuitas ipsius Edmundi, et præcipue vestra incensa et coaptata caritas, qua totus orbis jam allicitur, dominationem vestram, sicut spero, meritorie et finaliter invitabunt ad laudem et gloriam Crucifixi. Pater sancte, exilitatem tantilli peccatoris, quotidie, dum vixero, apud Redemptorem pro vobis votive per Dei adjutorium prætendam et immolabo ara Christi. Conservet dominum meum et suæ ecclesiæ Deus per tempore diuturna. Data apud Wylton, xij. kalendas Septembris, anno Domini M°cc°lxxx°., et pontificatus primo.

There could be no more popular leader in his stead than his brother, Edmund.

If he be chosen leader, and the disme for the Crusade given to him and his soldiers, all would rejoice, and many would go with him.

XXXIX.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to a Cardinal.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 32 *a*.)

Hexham and Alwenton, June 26 and July 8, 1281. Complains of the Bishop of Durham, who, although he has taken the oath of obedience to York, will not submit to any visitation of his diocese.

Reverendissimo, etc. Firma et visceralis confœderatio, quam speramus vestri gratia adinvicem conceptione verbali, utinam reali et placida efficacia, contraxisse, nobis, tanquam vestro votivo benevolo, præbet solidam audaciam ad relevamen et præsidium vestræ paternitatis sine diffidentia convolandi. Ecce igitur, amantissime pater, quidam suffraganeus noster, videlicet episcopus Dunelmensis, in quem de jure communi nobis actus et officium competit visitandi, per abusionis et protervitatis superbiam, prætextu caducæ prosperitatis quæ sibi temporaliter affluit et arridet, visitationem et auctoritatem nostram metropoliticam effronter et contumaciter subterfugit et evitat; nec nobis, quamquam pluries requisitus, aliquod munimen contra hujusmodi jus commune, quo fulcimur, exhibet vel prætendit; sed rebellis et reluctans præmunitiones, præfixiones, monitiones et cætera officio nostro inhærentia, per elusionum commenta, et per concitationes laicalis resistentiæ, nos, qui nil quærimus nisi Christum, irreverenter irridet, parvi-reputat, et subsannat; nec curat de vinculo professionis suæ; nec etiam de observatione sacramenti quod in consecratione sua publice edidit, in altari videlicet, ut archipræsuli Ebor. et metropoliticæ ecclesiæ ejusdem loci obediens existeret et devotus. Cum igitur super his torpere non deceat manum nostram, ipsius obstinationem medicinaliter prosequimur ut sanetur; unde obtentu Dei et vestri meriti in extremis perspicax et confidens, vestrum consilium in hujusmodi mentis angustia suppliciter invocamus, ne ipsius suffraganei pompatica et temporalis affluentia officium nostrum, quod Deo et juri directe innititur, deprimat vel

retardet. Si enim nobis compassionem et auxilium efficaciter, sicut confidimus, impenderitis, vix quicquam nocivum consurget quod nos per Dei gratiam contristabit. Et, benedictus oriens ex alto, Qui tantum et talem nobis, immo universali ecclesiæ, in solamen et subsidium digne disposuit et præfecit. Et ecce, pater prædilecte, si qui volueritis ad vestra beneplacita totus vester: materiam autem hujusmodi contingentem dicti suffraganei insolentiam vobis alias in curia, prout memoriter retinetis, sicut credimus evidenter tetigimus et expresse; et utinam occurrat efficaciter menti vestræ. Conservet, etc. Data apud Hext' primo, vj. kalendas Julii; et apud Alwenton viij. idus Julii, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

XL.

Commission from Martin IV. to the Prior of the Friars Preachers at London, the Dean of Lincoln, and the Archdeacon of Leicester.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 52–3.)

May 8, 1282. The Archbishop of York has been prevented by the townspeople of Beverley from preaching in their minster. He has put the town under an interdict; ratify it for us, as you see fit.

Martinus episcopus, etc., dilectis filiis . . . Priori Fratrum Prædicatorum London., ac decano et archidiacono Leycestre in ecclesia Lincoln., salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Significavit nobis venerabilis frater noster archiepiscopus Ebor. quod cum ipse ad villam de Beverlaco, Ebor. diœcesios, temporaliter et spiritualiter sibi subjectam, accederet, ut in ecclesia ipsius villæ, prout officii sui debitum exigit, populo suæ curæ commisso proponeret verbum Dei, Rogerus de Tykeshull et Ricardus Sabine, clerici, Robertus Ingelberti, Ricardus Inglays, laici, ac universitas ejusdem villæ, vesano ducti spiritu, multiplicatis tumultibus et conclamationibus, laxato conviciorum fræno, in dictum archiepiscopum, patrem et pastorem eorum, in publico

conspectu, ut est moris, ad prædicandum paratum, escandere cœperunt effrontes, adeo quod, licet idem archiepiscopus omnes et singulos prædictos per frequentes monitiones pio sollicitare niteretur affectu, ut ab insolentiis hujusmodi conquiescerent et etiam resilirent; quia tamen iidem impetuosius quod horribiliter inchoarunt, tanquam aspides surdæ obturantes aures suas, maligno continuato processu in Dei et ipsius archiepiscopi vituperium non modicum et contemptum, in tantum pertinaciter persistere præsumpserunt quod idem archiepiscopus in ecclesia ipsa suæ prædicationis officium prosequi ac exequi non valuit, immo potius illud deserere est coactus; propter quod memoratus archiepiscopus, quia clerici et laici ac universitas prædicta super hoc moniti diligenter satisfacere contumaciter denegarunt, cum nihil rationabile proponerent quare hoc facere non deberent, et id esset ita notorium quod nulla poterat tergiversatione celari, in clericos et laicos prædictos, auctoritate ordinaria, excommunicationis, et in villam ipsam interdicti sententias promulgavit: quare dictus archiepiscopus nobis humiliter supplicavit ut hujusmodi sententias robur faceremus firmitatis debitum obtinere. Quocirca discretioni vestræ per Apostolica scripta mandamus quatenus sententias ipsas, sicut rationabiliter sunt prolatæ, facias auctoritate nostra usque ad satisfactionem condignam, appellatione remota, inviolabiliter observari. Quod si non omnes his exequendis potueritis interesse, duo vestrum ea nihilominus exequantur. Data apud Urbem Veterem, viij. idus Maii, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

XLI.

A general letter of indulgence from John, Archbishop of Canterbury, for the soul of dame Matilda Longspè.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 57–8. Ex orig.)

1282 ? We grant an indulgence of fifteen days to those who pray for her soul. She died recently on the borders of Wales.

Frater J., permissione Divina Cantuariensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, totius Angliæ primas, universis ejusdem ecclesiæ filiis pacem illam et benedictionis gratiam quam Christus contulit, crucis experiens maledictum. Inter miserationes Regis pacifici hæc est una præcipua, quod in ira flecti dignatur piæ petitionis instantia; et, ne desperationis subterfugium quisquam infeliciter adeat, astiturum se spondet orantibus, et desideriorum exauditurum gemitus, qui de fornace prodeunt caritatis. Hæc est quæ cœlos penetrat et inferos spoliat, vivorum et defunctorum refugium singulare. Nobis igitur salubre esse credimus, si exemplis et monitis vos omnes et singulos invitemus ad orandum pro illa ad quorum relevationem misericordiæ mater instat, et cogit debitum officium pastorale, quum patres thesaurizare filiis obligat lex Divina. Inter cæteros autem qui nostræ sollicitudinis oculos in se trahunt, excitat nos specialiter et inclinat necessitas nobilis mulieris, dóminæ Matildis Lungespeye,[1] quæ, nobis existentibus in Walliæ finibus, in propinquo nobis loco posita, Deo devota, ut de dignis didicimus indiciis, mortalis auræ inquietudinem, successu, ut speramus, laudabili commutavit. Verum, quia dubii sunt illius decedentis religionis eventus, rogamus universos ecclesiæ nostræ subjectos, ut omnes sibi obnoxios auctoritatis culmine vel fœdere caritatis in capitulis vel collegiis,

[1] Widow of William, third earl of Salisbury. She was connected with Archbishop Wickwaine through the Giffards, and this accounts for the appearance of this document in his register. Cf. Fœdera, i., part i., 488; and *History of Lacock Abbey*, pp. 150–2.

parochiis, seu communitatibus fidelium quibuscumque curent inducere, ad intercedendum pro anima dominæ supradictæ; et ut ad hoc propensius inclinentur, universis tam alios inducentibus quam condigne orantibus pro eadem, de thesauro gratiæ Jhesu Christi, meritis gloriosæ Virginis, Sancti Thomæ Martyris, Sancti Francisci ac Sanctorum Omnium confidentes, xv. dies indulgentiæ his, quos criminis macula non impedit, concedimus per præsentes. In cujus rei, etc.

XLII.

Mandate from Archbishop Wickwaine to his Official.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 35 *a*.)

Bishop-Burton, March 6, 1283. Certain ribalds, pretending to be our friends and cousins, are going about our diocese getting lodging and relief. Make it known that they are impostors.

Suo officiali, etc. Offendimur in immensum ex eo quod nonnulli ribaldi, vagi, et opinionis sinistræ, per nostram diœcesin discurrentes, quod nostri sunt familiares et consanguinei, vel nostrorum, mendaciter profitendo, in domibus religiosis et passim inter subditos nostros alibi, quinimmo in propriis nostris maneriis sese effrænate recipiunt, ubi apud nimis credulos, qui culpa non carent, pro libito suo prehendinant sub umbra nostri nominis et morantur; qui, cum recedere elegerint, supertunicalia et bona alia quæ opportunitati suæ occurrerint secum latenter subtrahunt, illam mercedem suis hospitibus tribuentes, quam mus in pera, ignis in sinu, et serpens in gremio, suis reddere perhibentur; in nostri enorme vituperium et scandalum, ut cernitis, manifestum. Ea propter discretæ vestræ sanctitati injungimus et mandamus quatenus tam in consistorio nostro quam in capitulis ruralibus singulorum archidiaconorum nostræ diœcesios faciatis publico proclamari, quod nullus subditorum nostrorum aliquem de cætero qui de nostris se asserat ullatenus recipiat, seu de suo

No one is to be received unless he has a letter from us.

nostri intuitu sibi aliquid largiatur, nisi nostras literas exhibeat evidenter, per quas appareat ipsum merito non suspectum; præsertim cum cursoribus nostris et nuntiis quibuscumque, in eundo et redeundo pro negotiis nostris, expensas liberari faciamus singulis vicibus competentes, quod publice volumus propalari. Præmissa absque tepiditate et dissimulatione qualibet exequamini tempestive ut deinceps non circumveniantur subditi per proditores consimiles fraudulenter. Acta apud Burton, ij. nonas Martii, pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

XLIII.

A Draft of some Articuli Cleri[1] proposed before the King in Parliament, with his Answers.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 53 *b*.)

I. Ad cautelam prohibitio impetratur, non expresso nomine impetrantis, sub ea forma.

Ex relatu plurium intelleximus, etc., quæ judici et parti dirigitur, et intitulatur in cauda literæ ex parte regis, porrigiturque per aliquem ignotum laicum; et si judex procedat ulterius, vel pars prosequatur, sequitur attachiatio, nec potest judex coram justitiariis uti jure communi, scilicet de lege facienda cum manu tertia, si neget se contra prohibitionem venisse, sed dicunt justitiarii, Rex est pars. Et tunc, sive velit sive nolit judex vel pars, ad inquisitionem procedent.

[1] The exact date of these "Articuli" is uncertain. They occur among some miscellaneous documents in Archbishop Wickwaine's register. Preceding and following them are some instruments bearing the date of 1284. These "Articuli" must have been presented between 1279 and 1285. In 1279 the Statute "De Viris Religiosis" was passed (Statutes of the Realm, i. 51), which is mentioned in the 20th Article. In the beginning of 1285 Wickwaine left England; and in the same year several of the grievances complained of in these "Articuli" were redressed in some important Statutes made at Westminster. (Statutes of the Realm, i. 71 *et seqq.*)

Ad primum articulum taliter respondetur, quod deinceps impetrantes talia brevia sine justa ratione puniantur arbitrio regis seu justitiariorum suorum. Et si fuerint pauperes, puniantur in corpore, ita ut in carcerem detrudantur.

II. Item ad cautelam sub eadem forma impetrant laici in genere super decimis, obventionibus, oblationibus, mortuariis, redemptionibus pœnitentiarum, violenta manuum injectione in clericum vel conversum, et in causa diffamationis, in quibus agitur ad pœnam canonicam imponendam.

Ad secundum articulum respondetur, quod si exprimant veritatem non habeant breve a cancellario, et si breve obtineant in communi forma quod est de catallis, cum hoc compertum fuerit, puniantur graviter, ut supra.

III. Item cum executores alicujus testamenti agant contra testamenti debitores, ut ex eorum debitis compleant voluntatem ipsius, etiam si fidei commissa respiciant vel legata, proponitur prohibitio contra eos.

Ad tertium nondum est responsum finaliter: dicebatur tamen quod non debuit esse melioris conditionis executor in præjudicium debitoris quam fuit testator: quia si debitor obligasset se foro sæculari vel obligatione conventus esset in eodem, posset defendere per leges illius curiæ quæ sunt aliæ quam in foro ecclesiæ, in quo forte probaretur contra eum per duos testes minus idoneos: unde fiebat ab aliquibus ista quæstio, quid fieret si se obligasset foro ecclesiæ per fidei dationem forsitan vel per sacramentum?

IV. Item ubi in civitate, burgo, domus, molendina, redditus, seu talia ex consuetudine spirituali legantur, si coram judice ecclesiastico super his quæstio moveatur, prohibitio regis exhibetur.

Ad quartum respondetur sic, quod consuetudo est in plerisque civitatibus et burgis quod una domus potest legari in testamento et alia vicina non, quia est de baronia, et illa non est legabilis, ut utamur verbis suis, vel quia hodie potest esse legabilis et cras non, quia forte venditur, et emptor ejusdem possessionis potest legare eam; sed si filius ejus eam habuerit per successionem, non est legabilis; unde ista cognitio, si legata fuerit, bene pertinet ad ecclesiam. Sed illa, an legari possit, ad eam pertinere non potest, propter varietatem supradictam, unde in civitate London. ex consuetudine probatur testamentum coram majore; ita ut, facta inquisitione coram eo si terra talis sit quæ legari possit, prolato testamento ponit legatarium in possessionem.

V. Item si aliquis in fundo de novo erexerit molendinum, et postea a rectore loci exigatur decima de eodem, exhibetur regis prohibitio sub hac forma: "Quia " de molendino tali hactenus decimæ non fuerint so- " lutæ, prohibemus, etc., et sententiam excommunica- " tionis, si quam hac occasione promulgaveritis, revo- " cetis omnino."

Ad quintum respondetur sic, quod talia brevia non fiunt nec fieri debent. Et si tale aliquod breve impetratum fuerit ostendatur.

VI. Sæculares potestates compellunt personas ecclesiasticas eorum mancipia libere tenentes eorum solvere pedagia, tolneta, muragia, contra libertates ecclesiæ et jura scripta super hoc.

Ad sextum respondetur sic, quod clerici debent esse immunes ab hujusmodi: sed si tenentes liberi, vel eorum servi, contra cartas libertatum suarum in talibus sint gravati, conquerantur, et fiet eis justitia cum exhibuerint cartas suas.

VII. Item testamenta laicorum defunctorum liberorum et aliorum qui servilis conditionis existant, per dominos feodorum impediuntur, nec permittunt ordinarios locorum promovere, observare, seu facere ob . . . salvis dominis suis debitis et consuetis.

Ad septimum respondetur sic, quod faciant quod suum est quando impediuntur laici liberi circa testamenta sive clerici. Sed si servus fuerit per dominum suum impeditus, qui potest si voluerit sibi omnia bona auferre dum vivit sine injuria, permitti oportet. Si tamen permittat dominus servum suum condere testamentum, valeat et fiat voluntas testatoris, et tale testamentum post mortem servi non debet aliquatenus impediri.

VIII. Si aliqua causa vel negotium, cujus cognitio spectat ad forum ecclesiasticum, coram ecclesiastico judice fuerit sententialiter terminata, et transierit in rem judicatam, nec per appellationem fuerit suspensa, si postmodum coram judice sæculari super eadem re inter easdem personas quæstio moveatur, et probetur per testes vel instrumenta, talis exceptio in foro sæculari non admittitur.

Ad octavum respondetur sic, quod illud quod terminatum est in uno foro non debet in alio innovari, immo potest excipi, et est exceptio admittenda.[1]

IX. Item litera regis ordinariis dirigitur qui aliquos suos subditos excommunicationis vinculo innodarunt quod eos absolvant infra certum diem, alioquin quod compareant responsuri quare eos excommunicarent.

Ad nonum respondetur sic, quod tale breve non manavit a curia quod sciatur, nec debet exire; si tamen aliquis tale acceperit, ostendatur.

---

[1] Nota quod exceptio rei judicatæ in foro ecclesiæ admittitur in foro civili ex comprobatione, etc., domini regis in Anglia. (In margine.)

X. Item barones de scaccario domini regis vindicantes sibi ex privilegio quod non debeant extra illum locum cuiquam conquerenti respondere, extendunt illud privilegium ad clericos commorantes ibidem vocatos ad ordines seu ad residentiam, et diœcesanis inhibent ne aliquo modo aliquave ex causa, dum sunt in scaccario domini regis, trahantur ad judicium aliquo modo.

Ad decimum respondetur sic, quod rex habet privilegium papæ quod sui clerici non cogantur ad residentiam, dum steterint in obsequio suo, et necesse est quod serviatur rex tam a clericis quam a laicis, et hoc expedit rei-publicæ tam cleri quam populi. Vult tamen rex quod clerici sui sint obedientes et intendentes suis prælatis, sicut cæteri. Et si propter correctiones vocentur coram ordinariis suis, quia forte deliquerint, bene permittit rex quod canonice puniantur.

XI. Item clerici clericis vel laicis aliqua debita debentes coram justitiariis in banco vel baronibus de scaccario eadem recognoscunt, certum diem solutionis admittentes ibidem; ad quem si non solverint mandatur episcopis per justitiarios seu barones quod de bonis eorum tantum levari faciant, et ad certum diem per proprium nuntium eis mitti; quod si non fecerint, impediti quamquam ratione, mandatur literatorie vicecomiti quod distringat talem episcopum per terras et catalla: ita quod nec ipse nec aliquis per ipsum manus apponat ad ea, et etiam quod corpus habeat ad certum diem coram eis ad respondendum quare hujusmodi pecuniam non levaverint, et audituri judicium super pluribus defaltis. Et si episcopus ad diem eundem significaverit literatorie quod sequestravit bona hujusmodi clericorum, et sub arcto sequestro tenet quousque satisfecerint, quodque eos ulterius coercere non potest, nihilominus breve porrigitur in forma præscripta; eodem modo proceditur in brevi quando scribitur episcopo *Venire facias.*

Ad undecimum respondetur sic, quod districtiones non debent fieri in isto casu nisi primo monito episcopo per simplicem literam quod de bonis talibus levari faciat et talem faciat venire ; et postea per aliud breve et tertio. Ita quod demum quarta vice sit legitima districtio ; et, si aliter factum fuerit, contra consuetudinem est, et non placet regi.

XII. Item ministri regis, ut dicitur, et alii ingrediuntur feodum ecclesiæ ad districtiones faciendas, et aliquando capiunt animalia rectorum in via regia quando non habent nisi terram pertinentem ad ecclesiam.

Ad duodecimum respondetur sic, quod dos ecclesiæ libera debet esse ubicumque ; ea tamen quæ de novo sunt acquisita et ex dono quorumdam rectorum ecclesiis adjuncta, non sic.

XIII. Item vacantibus archiepiscopatibus, episcopatibus, abbatiis, prioratibus, illi qui per dominum regem ad eorum custodiam deputantur, non solum temporalia sed etiam beneficia ecclesiastica appropriata eisdem, cum omnibus decimis et oblationibus, occupant, cum hæc ad personam laicam non poterint pertinere.

Ad tertium decimum respondetur sic, quod quælibet provincia habet suam consuetudinem, unde accidit quod in Scotia episcopi non testantur, sed rex occupat omnia bona sua ; et in partibus Franciæ accidit in ecclesia Lemovicensi quod rex et regina et plures alii fecerunt oblationes ad corpus beati Leonardi et ad altare ejusdem ecclesiæ. Et quia episcopatus sint in manu regis per vacationem, in præsentia regis venerunt ballivi regis Franciæ, et occuparunt oblationes ad opus regis. Item Dunelmensis episcopus, quidam Walterus de Kyrkham, vindicavit fructus ecclesiarum Karliolensis episcopi in sua diœcesi, vacante sede Karliolensi ; et tandem, datis mille marcis, obtinuit cartam regis pro se et succes-

soribus suis pro habendis fructibus illis. Et episcopus qui nunc est, in ultima vacatione Karliolensis ecclesiæ, impeditus propter conscientiam regis, venit ad curiam exhibens cartam suam; unde dicit rex quod ex consuetudine approbata recipit fructus tales.

XIV. Item si quis clericus in obsequio domini regis per aliquod tempus steterit et ad ratiocinia non astrictus, omnia bona ipsius, tam spiritualia quam alia, per loci vicecomitem sequestrantur; ita quod executores ejus nullam possunt habere administrationem de bonis prædictis.

Ad quartum-decimum respondetur sic, quod non omnis clerici bona per vicecomitem sequestrantur, sed illius tantum qui regi tenetur ad compotum vel ad certum debitum. Et si aliter quandoque fiat non placet regi, immo vult quod executores aliorum administrationem habeant liberam de bonis ejus.

XV. Item clerici incarcerati ex quacumque causa, civili vel criminali, sive delicto, non liberantur ordinariis, nisi primo per laicos, prolato judicio contra eos.

Ad quintum-decimum articulum respondetur sic. Rex deliberabit.

XVI. Item bedelli et servientes regis capiunt et abducunt naves, bigas et equos clericorum et aliarum ecclesiasticarum personarum ad res suas transvehendas, vel alias deducendas.

Ad sextum-decimum respondetur sic. Non placet regi quod ita fiat, quia hoc est contra Magnam Cartam, et contra statutum suum; unde tales intendit rex punire, audita querela, et permittit quod prælati tales puniant suo modo.

XVII. Item vicecomites aliquando negligunt capere excommunicatos, prece vel pretio, amore vel favore

corrupti, et sic per negligentiam ipsorum læditur nervus ecclesiasticæ disciplinæ.

Ad septimum decimum articulum respondetur sic, quod vicecomites, non solum in hoc, sed etiam in multis et fere in omnibus, etiam in præceptis regis specialiter injunctis sibi, nedum pigre sed temere exequuntur quod mandatur: unde nuper accidit quod mandabatur vicecomiti cuidam quod decem et octo homines venire faceret coram rege, personaliter nominatos, pro quodam flagitio manifesto; ac ipse, mutatis personis, retento tamen numero personarum, duos tantum inter cæteros juxta mandatum nominatos venire fecit, quod non intendit rex relinquere impunitum, unde non mirentur prælati de factis vel negligentiis vicecomitum; et rex cum querelas hujusmodi audierit prælatorum, comperta veritate, proponit vicecomites corripere, et, ut tenetur, castigare.

XVIII. Item quandoque aliqui confugientes ad ecclesiam abjurant terram secundum regni consuetudinem, et persequuntur laici eos vel inimici eorum, et a publica strata extrahuntur atque suspenduntur, vel statim decapitantur; et, dum sunt in ecclesia, per armatos custodiuntur infra cœmiterium, et quandoque infra ecclesiam ita arcte quod non possunt exire locum sacrum, causa superflui ponderis deponendi; nec permittitur eis victui necessaria ministrari.

Ad octavum et decimum respondetur sic, quod qui tales taliter interficiunt, violenter de publica strata expellentes, hoc faciunt contra pacem regis, unde puniendi sunt si de hoc convincantur tanquam homicidæ; quia illi fuerint in pace regis juxta consuetudinem regni qui taliter sunt occisi, nec placet regi quod ita arcte custodiantur in ecclesia confugientes ad eam, quin victualia habent competentia, et exeant, dum tamen sub custodia, pro necessitate sua: et necesse est quod hoc fiat per laicos in cœmiterio et ecclesia pro pace

conservanda et malicia maxima confugientium quorumdam ad ecclesiam ; si tamen prælati sine laicis eorum velint in se suscipere custodiam, placet regi.

XIX. Item coguntur clerici in actionibus personalibus quæ ex delictis vel contractibus nascuntur in foro sæculari laicis respondere.

Ad nonum et decimum nondum respondetur, sed rex deliberabit.

XX. Petimus etiam de novo statuto per vos edito, domine rex illustris, super terris ad manum-mortuam de cætero proventuris, ut aliqua emendentur, prout inferius annotatur.

Ad vicesimum, similiter, rex deliberabit.

Item ubi ponitur *Nullus religiosus*, etc., ut ibi suppleatur *De sufficienter dotatis pariter et ditatis.*

Item ubi dicitur *Nullas terras*, ibi oportet temperamentum apponere, *Exceptis propriis feodis religiosorum et prælatorum*, propter aliud statutum, quo cavetur ut nullus feodum alterius intret, etc.

Item ubi dicitur *Manum-mortuam*, ibi oportet suppleri, *Scilicet prædictorum religiosorum*, ut scilicet in isto numero non computentur manus prælatorum, vel ecclesiarum sæcularium, vel religiosorum pauperum.

Item quod sequitur, *Quoquo modo*, hic oportet excipi *Eschaetam, quocumque modo pervenerit.*

Item quod sequitur infra *Venire præsumpserit* oportet intelligi, vel suppleri, *Adjectis moderaminibus præfatis.*

Item quod sequitur *Rex*, etc., *Terras et tenementa capiat ad manum suam*, hic oportet supplere *De terris et feodis ubi domini capitales mediati et immediati sunt laici.* De terris prælatorum commode non posset intelligi.

XLIV.

Letter from Archbishop Wickwaine to the Proctors of the Abbat of Citeaux.[1]

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 53 *a*.)

Bishop-Wilton, July 14, 1284.

Rom. x. 17.

The Friars Minors are not to be prevented from preaching in the parish church of Scarborough.

W. permissione Divina, etc., dilectis in Christo filiis . . procuratoribus abbatis Cistercii, in parochiali ecclesia de Scardeburg residentibus, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Cum secundum Apostolum fides sit ex auditu, auditus per verbum Dei, unde qui verbi Dei prædicationi impedit fidem impugnare videtur, admiratione ducimur vehementi quod (cum) vos ad salutem plebis vestræ verbi Dei ministros debetis, si sane adverteritis, ultro etiam excitare; ipsos, dum se piis visceribus offerunt, turbando repellitis, quominus in parochia vestra publice possint exponere sanctissimum verbum Dei; in quo quantum peccaveritis, si intima meditatione revolveritis, conscientia edoceret. Nos itaque, tam vestram quam parochianorum præfatæ ecclesiæ salubrem conversationem cupientes sollicita vigilantia procurare, devotionem vestram exhortamur in Domino, vobis nihilominus firmiter injungentes, quatenus cum viri religiosissimi Fratres de ordine Minorum ad prædictam parochiam declinaverint ut prædicent inibi verbum sanctum, eos nullatenus impediatis per vos vel per alios, quominus horis ad hoc congruis et locis aptis id valeant, assistente populo, libere ministrare. Quod vos, qui religiosam vitam agitis, debetis siquidem ad laudem Altissimi gratantius acceptare. Parva igitur benevolentia sic vos dirigat in hac parte quod vestra inordinata rebellio iteratum clamorem nobis minime repræsentet, pro qua oporteat vos arctius cohiberi. Valete. Data apud Wylton, ij. idus Julii, anno pontificatus nostri quinto.

[1] Cf. Monumenta Franciscana, p. 406; Grosseteste, Epp. 321.

XLV.

A Letter from the Archbishop of York to Robert, Bishop of Bath and Wells.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 55 *b*.)

Bishop-Wilton, July 30, 1284.

Be good enough to procure for us letters of safe-conduct and attorney for those of our domestics who are going abroad with us.

Venerabili in Christo patri et amico probatissimo, domino R., Dei gratia Bathonensi et Wellensi episcopo, W., permissione ejusdem Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem et felicitatis continuæ prosperum incrementum. Pater gratissime, gratias vobis referimus multiplices de validis munitionibus quas nobis regia largitione concedi liberaliter procurastis; sed, ecce! soli, prætermissa necessaria familia, divertere non possumus, sicut scitis. Rogamus igitur quatenus familiaribus nostris, qui ad remotas partes nobiscum se transferrent,[1] literas regiæ protectionis, et de attornatis faciendis quamdiu absentes fuerint, velitis, si placet, concedere; ne in rebus seu possessionibus suis capiantur aliquatenus, dum nostris insistunt obsequiis in longinquo. Præsentium autem exhibitor nomina familiarium hujusmodi vobis novit exponere pro quibus instantius supplicamus. Conservet incolumitatem vestram Altissimus per tempora diuturna. Data apud Wylton, iij. kalendas Augusti, etc.

XLVI.

Archbishop Wickwaine to the Chapter of Beverley.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 48.)

Otley, Dec. 28, 1284.

W., permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, dilectis in Christo filiis capitulo Beverlacensi,

[1] The archbishop had the king's leave to go on this journey (Prynne's Records, iii. 324), from which he never returned. He died at Pontigny in August 1285.

salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quam placidum, quamque Divino Numini acceptum fuerit Sanctorum corpora, sanctarum habitacula animarum quæ angelicis coram Christo allatæ præconiis æterna perenniter vivere noscuntur in patria, dignis obsequialibus honoribus venerari, inter . . . cœlestis illa beatitudo indicat, et trinæ excitationis indicium quam Sanctus Lucianus, electus Dei presbyter, urgenti sopori deditus, a Beato Gamaliele, æthereo nuncio, receperat, ut beatorum tumulos ob salutem populi patefaceret, evidenti miraculo manifestat. Ad laudem itaque Creatoris altissimi, Qui in virtute athletarum merentium piissime gloriatur, et augmentum gloriæ sanctorum supernorum civium, qui in tumulo honoris collegæ cujuslibet exultant gaudentius et lætantur, pretiosissimas reliquias beati præsulis et gloriosi confessoris Willelmi, quæ in ecclesia nostra Ebor. conduntur in imo, die Dominica proxima post instans festum Epiphaniæ Domini, a loco in . . ., quo diutius receptæ fuerant, Divina favente clementia, transferre intendimus; et in celebri capsula, ut condecet, in eadem ecclesia venerabiliter collocare.

Informs them of the proposed Translation of the remains of St. William, at York, on the first Sunday after the feast of the Epiphany; and asks for their prayers.

Quocirca devotionem vestram intime exhortamur, quatenus apud Deum orationes fundere meditemini humillimas, et in ecclesia vestra orari faciatis attente ut pius et misericors ipse Salvator noster annuat gratius et concedat tam sancti patris translationem prospere inchoari, laudabiliter mediari, et, benigno Ejusdem præstante suffragio, feliciter consummari, ad gloriam et exaltationem Sui nominis, Qui præfatum Sanctum Suum tantæ sollemnitatis decore dignum reddidit, et salubrem ædificationem plebis nostro præsertim commissæ regimini cui præfuit idem pastor. Bene valete. Data apud Otteley, v. kal. Januarii, anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo octogesimo quarto, et pontificatus nostri anno quinto.

XLVII.

Three Letters about the Archbishop of York bearing his Cross in the Province of Canterbury.

(Reg. archiep. Wickwaine, 42–3.)

I.

Ickham, March 26, 1286. N., the commissary at Canterbury, orders the Rural-Dean of Dover to prevent the archbishop of York from carrying his cross erect.

N., commissarius Cantuariensis, discreto viro . . . decano Dovor, salutem in Domino. Ex speciali mandato et præcepto domini nostri domini J., Dei gratia Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, totius Angliæ primatis, vobis in virtute obedientiæ firmiter injungendo mandamus, quatenus, si contingat dominum archiepiscopum Ebor. per decanatum vestrum pertransire (qui, ut dicitur, per eundem transiturus est in brevi,) si transeat cruce erecta, ipsum modo honesto impediatis, et per omnes rectores, vicarios et capellanos vestri decanatus, tam exemptos quam non exemptos, impediri faciatis. Inhibentes districtius et inhibere facientes universis et singulis vestri decanatus, tam clericis quam laicis, in locis exemptis et non exemptis, sub pœna excommunicationis, quam ipsos incurrere volumus ipso facto scienter contrarium attemptantes, (quorum absolutionem reservamus domino nostro memorato,) ne quis ad ipsius benedictionem, vel aliquam ei exhibendo reverentiam, quamdiu crucem erectam portaverit, se inclinet. Inhibeatis, insuper, rectoribus, vicariis et capellanis, sæcularibus et religiosis, de jurisdictione prædicti domini nostri existentibus, ut missas non celebrent, campanas non pulsent, nec aliqua ecclesiastica beneficia exerceant, in loco quo idem archiepiscopus cruce erecta declinaverit moraturus. Valete. Data apud Icham, vij°. kalendas Aprilis, anno Domini M°.cc°.lxxx°.vj°.

II.

Saltwood, April 6, 1286. Archbishop Peckham orders the Dean of the Arches and Mr. Wm. de Halebergh to prevent the archbishop's progress through London.

Frater J., permissione Divina Cantuariensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, totius Angliæ primas, dilectis filiis . . . decano suo de Arcubus London, et magistro Willelmo de Haleberg, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quia intelleximus dominum archiepiscopum Ebor. Dominica in Ramis Palmarum applicaturum Dovor, et sic, erecta cruce, versus dominum regem per civitatem London transiturum, vobis in virtute obedientiæ firmiter injungendo mandamus quatenus, ipsius adventum sollicite explorantes, quantum licite poteritis, obsistatis eidem, monendo et exhortando ne quoquo modo crucem suam per provinciam nostram erigat. Inhibentes nihilominus districtius omnibus per quos transitum fecerit, ne quis eorum, quamdiu erectam crucem habuerit, ei reverentiam exhibeat aliqualem, et civitatem ipsam atque loca vicina, quamdiu in ipsis moram fecerit, supponatis ecclesiastico interdicto. Quod si non ambo his exequendis potueritis interesse, unus vestrum ea nihilominus viriliter exequatur. Ad hæc præmuniatis dominum London. episcopum de adventu tam subito archiepiscopi memorati. Valete. Data apud Saltwode, viij. idus Aprilis, ordinationis nostræ octavo.

III.

Maidstone, April 11, 1286. Archbishop Peckham orders Mr. W. de Halebergh to stop every one going to the priory of Bermondsey,

Frater J., permissione Divina Cantuariensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, totius Angliæ primas, dilecto filio magistro Willelmo de Haleberg, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quia justum est, et valde conveniens æquitati, ut Cantuariensis ecclesiæ adversariis filiorum ejusdem devotio et peregrinantium suffragia subtrahantur; ac Ebor. archiepiscopus, sicut accepimus, moram trahit ad præsens in Prioratu de Bermundeseye cum cruce erecta, in nostri et ecclesiæ nostræ præjudicium et contemptum, vobis in virtute obedientiæ firmiter

where the archbishop of York is staying.

injungendo mandamus, et in hac parte vices nostras, cum coercionis canonicæ potestate, committimus, quatenus, visis præsentibus, inhibeatis et inhiberi faciatis per totam civitatem London et ejus suburbia, ac ecclesiam apud Suthwerk diœcesios Wynton., sub pœna excommunicationis, ne aliquis ad prædictum locum de Bermundeseye, causa peregrinationis, vel alterius cujuscunque devotionis, accedat, quamdiu prædictus archiepiscopus cum erecta cruce moram traxerit in eodem. Valete. Data apud Maydenstan, iij. idus Aprilis, anno Domini M°.cc°. octogesimo sexto.

XLVIII.

Draft of a Letter from Archbishop Romanus to the Bishop of London.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 111 *a*.)

April, 1286. Invites him to his enthronization on Trinity Sunday.

Venerabili in Christo patri et amico carissimo, domino R., Dei gratia Londinensi episcopo, J., primas ejusdem, etc., salutem, et incrementum continuum gratiæ Salvatoris. Illa certa et sincera fiducia, quam de grata benevolentia vestra profecto gerimus, nos allicit et impellit, ut ad ea quæ honoris nostri augmentum respiciunt vestram excitemus dulcedinem, et præcordiali precum instantia, quam acceptari petimus, invitemus. Cum itaque in hoc instanti festo Sanctæ Trinitatis inthronizationis nostræ sollemnia in nostra Ebor. ecclesia disposuerimus,[1] favente Altissimo, celebrare, paternitati vestræ intimius supplicamus quatenus sollemnizationis hujus nostri velitis intuitu gratius interesse: ut, tam cari patris votiva assistente præsentia, inthronizationis ejusdem sollemnitas tam decentius quam

[1] Similar invitations were sent to the earls of Cornwall and Warren, the bishop of Carlisle, the dean of Lincoln, and others.

felicius in Domino consummetur. Et, ecce! nos jugiter paratos habebitis ad ea favorabiliter prosequenda quæ convenire noverimus votis vestris. Conservet incolumitatem vestram ecclesiæ suæ Deus per tempora prospera et longæva! Data, etc., anno, etc.

XLIX.

Mandate from Archbishop Romanus to his Official at York.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 2 *b*.)

Suo officiali Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Mandatum domini regis, etc.

Laneham, April 29, 1286.

Edwardus, Dei gratia, etc., venerabili patri J., eadem gratia archiepiscopo Ebor., salutem. Mortis humanæ conditio, nulli parcens, sororium nostrum carissimum claræ memoriæ Alexandrum Scotiæ regem illustrem nuper ab hac luce subtraxit. Et quoniam, sicut scitis, pium existit pro defunctis orare, ut a peccatorum maculis abstergantur, caritatem vestram requirimus et rogamus, quatenus in singulis locis, tam religiosis quam collegiatis, necnon parochialibus ecclesiis et capellis vestræ diœcesios, faciatis pro anima dicti regis missarum sollemnia cum servitio pro defunctis celebrari devote, et orationum suffragia impertiri. Personas insuper exemptas vestræ diœcesios ad opera caritatis præmissa similiter excitetis, ut per vestram devotam sollicitudinem in hac parte resolutus prædictus sentiat relevamen, et vestrorum apud Altissimum meritorum cumulus augeatur. Teste meipso apud Langelegam, xvij. die Aprilis, anno regni nostri xiiij°.

Recites a letter from Edward I. soliciting the prayers of the faithful in behalf of the soul of Alexander, king of Scotland. The order made.

Quocirca, etc. Data apud Lanum, iij. kalendas Maii, anno, etc., et pontificatus, etc.

L.

Letter from the Archbishop of York to the Prior of the Friars Preachers in England.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 37–8.)

Thorp, near York, August 24, 1286. We cannot come to your provincial council at Beverley, but will stand your friend as we have always done.

J., primas, etc., præcordialissimis in Christo filiis, priori provinciali Fratrum Prædicatorum Angliæ, et cæteris fratribus apud Beverlacum in hoc provinciali capitulo congregatis, salutem, cum benedictione et gratia Salvatoris. Ardua et urgentia negotia, quæ nos in remotis his diebus occupant, nos profecto impediunt quominus huic sanctæ congregationi vestræ personaliter interesse possimus, ut vellemus. Proinde sincerrime caritati vestræ cum obtinendi fiducia votivis affectibus supplicamus, quatenus nostram hac vice absentiam habere velitis benignius excusatam, familiariter attendentes quod, si commoda subfuisset facultas, vobis nostram ultro etiam præbuissemus præsentiam ex optato. Denique nos et curam nostris humeris Divina dispositione impositam, quæ laboriosæ sollicitudini subjicitur adeo, quod absque cœlesti adjutorio et sanctorum intercessorum suffragio sufficere nequimus eidem, vestris piis et devotis orationibus visceraliter commendamus; rogantes attentius quatenus id onus nobiscum supportetis studiosius apud Deum, ut, vobis mediantibus, quos quasi a primis cunabulis caros et speciales habuimus et habemus, liberius et facilius cum grege commisso transire possimus ad patriam ab æterno electis salubriter præparatam. Volumus autem quod fratres ordinis vestri ad nos placidum recursum habeant; quos in singulis agendis favorabiliter juvabimus, et contra adversa tuebimur pro viribus, velut nostros. Conservet felicem sanctitatem vestram utilitati ecclesiæ suæ Deus per tempora prospera et longæva! Data apud Thorp, ix. kalendas Septembris, pontificatus, etc. [primo].

LI.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to Honorius IV.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 115 *b*.)

April or May 1287. Asks him to canonize, after proper enquiry, Robert Grosseteste, bishop of Lincoln.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino reverendissimo, domino H., Divina providentia summo pontifici sacrosanctæ universalis ecclesiæ, suus sacerdos J., primas ejusdem, etc., cum recommendatione devota et subjectione omnimoda pedum oscula beatorum. Obtinet Lincolniensis ecclesia unde lætari debet, et gratias referre dignissimas totius gratiæ Largitori. Ab ipsa quidem jubar egrediens totum regnum illuminat, et miri luminis fulgore illustrat. In ea siquidem piæ recordationis domini Roberti,[1] quondam loci ejusdem episcopi, quiescunt reliquiæ, qui in cœlesti rosario flos fragrans inseritur, et Sanctorum collegio novus collega adjungitur, ut speratur; cujus mors quam sit in conspectu Altissimi pretiosa, frequentia miraculorum tam merita vivi quam præmia defuncti præconizantium populis ad ipsius patris tumulum undique confluentibus publice manifestat. Cum igitur tanti patris memoria negligentiæ tumulo sepelienda non fuerit, nec oblivionis tumulanda sepulcro, sanctæ paternitati vestræ supplico reverenter, quatenus, cum de his vobis per inquisitionem canonicam constiterit, prædictum patrem Sanctorum catalogo, sicut honori Dei et ecclesiæ expedire videritis, jubeatis ascribi; digne enim verti debet in memoriam hominum qui ad consortium migrasse creditur angelorum. Vitam et incolumitatem vestram conservet Altissimus ecclesiæ suæ sanctæ per tempora prospera et longæva! Data, etc.

---

[1] Cf. Fœd. I., part ii., 1015–16; Preface to Epp. Roberti Grosseteste, lxxxiv–v.

LII.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to Mr. G. de Vezano.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 101 *b*.)

Cotum, June 6, 1287 ?

Begs him to allow (Henry), bishop of Whitherne, more time to pay a debt of 80 marks.

J., primas, etc. De grata dilatione quam venerabili fratri nostro, domino . . . Candidæ Casæ episcopo, de iiij^{xx}. marcis, quas ab eo ex debito prædecessoris sui exigitis, ad nostrarum precum instantiam hactenus concessistis, vobis grates ex corde referimus infinitas; vestram probatam benevolentiam affectuose iterato rogantes, quatenus angustias et persecutiones non modicas, quas idem frater noster a die mortis illustris regis Scotiæ hucusque per capitosos illius terræ homines, ut agnus, sustinuit, et adhuc sustinet mansuete, cujus instaurum et bona sua fere omnia quasi ad extremam sunt consumptionem redacta, in corde diligentius ponderantes; advertentesque quod ei ad nos præ sui insufficientia et depressione dudum refugienti quasdam ecclesias in nostra diœcesi pro sustentatione sua concessimus dedicandas, sine quarum procuratione vixisse non potuit honeste pro statu, eidem fratri nostro adhuc ad has nostras preces instantissimas super solutione prædictæ pecuniæ velitis longiores concedere terminos et diffusos; qui, pro suæ paupertatis modulo, vobis, vel procuratori vestro, per certos annorum terminos de ipsa pecunia satisfacere conabitur; quamquam, ut cernitis, hoc sibi durum fuerit multipliciter sic gravato. Cujus pecuniæ solutio eidem profecto est impossibilis his diebus. Hanc ei, nostri intuitu, poscimus gratiam faciatis, pro qua, sicut confidimus, præmium non modicum reportabitis ante Deum. Valete. Data apud Cotum, viij. idus Junii.

He has suffered so much from the war in his own country that we have been obliged to give him work to do for us to keep him from starving.

LIII.

Archbishop Romanus excommunicates the Disturbers of the Peace of the Realm.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 3 *b*.)

1287 ? Resin, son of Emereducus, excommunicated for rebellion in Wales. Draft.

Dignæ ultionis severitas male meritos prosequitur, et illos præcipue qui furoris sui stimulum ad exterminationem propriam acuere non desinunt, dum in injuriam reipublicæ, ad pacis communis interitum, impias manus injiciunt. Cum itaque omnes illos majoris excommunicationis sententia ligatos teneat, qui pacem domini regis et regni maliciose perturbant, quæ per Anglicanam ecclesiam est annis singulis contra tales sollemniter promulgata ; ac plusquam notorium fuerit quod Resinus Emereduci,[1] de partibus Walliæ, in manu potenti equitum et peditum armatorum pacem regni turbarit hostiliter his diebus, propter quod in præfatam excommunicationis sententiam incidit manifeste. De v.,[1] firmiter injungendo, mandamus, quod prædictum Reys, et omnes eidem auctoritatem, opem, consilium, vel favorem quemlibet in suis præsumptione et rebellione præstantes, tam in nostra cathedrali quam in aliis collegiatis et parochialibus ecclesiis nostræ diœcesios, diebus Dominicis et festivis prædicta excommunicationis sententia denuntiari faciatis cum sollemnitate omnimoda involutos. Nos super hujusmodi, etc. Data, etc.

[1] As the form was well known, the scribe has thought it unnecessary to repeat it.

LIV.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to the Official of the Archdeacon of York.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 18 *a*.)

Cawood, June 11, 1290. Dame Agnes Bacon left by will to Sir Fulk Fitz-Warren a precious stone. Her maid detains it because there are two persons of that name. Enquire into the matter.

Officiali archidiaconi Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Ex parte domini Fulconis filii Warini de Abbebur', militi, Herefordensis diœcesios, recepimus, quod cum domina Agnes Bacun, domina de Edelington, defuncta, soror dicti militis, sibi unum lapidem pretiosum, qui dicitur asininus, in ultima legaverit voluntate, Agnes filia Roberti le Gru de Norhampton, tunc dominæ ipsius ancilla, in exitu dictæ dominæ eundem lapidem occupans, eum retinuit et adhuc detinet, dictoque militi legatarie restituere contradicit, ex eo colore accipiens quod duo sunt Fulcones filii Warini; quorum unus dicitur frater dominæ prædictæ germanus, et alius Fulco filius Warini nepos dominæ memoratæ, sicque sub hoc dubio legato debito frustratur uterque. Quocirca discretioni vestræ firmiter injungendo mandamus quatenus, vocatis ad certos diem et locum propinquioribus personis tam viris quam fœminabus in extrema voluntate dictæ dominæ præsentibus, et aliis, quatenus opportunum fuerit, coram vobis, inquiratis de præmissis cum omni cautelæ studio, veritatem nobis, quicquid super his inveneritis, fideliter rescribentes. Proviso quod dictum lapidem, in dictæ ancillæ manibus existentem, arctius sequestretis; ita quod ante discussionem negotii sine nobis nullatenus elongetur; in quibus vices nostras committimus cum coercionis canonicæ potestate. Per vestras autem patentes literas, harum continentes seriem, nos super prædictis omnibus certificare curetis. Bene valete. Data apud Cawod, iij. idus Junii, pontificatus quinto.

LV.

Letter from Edward I. to Archbishop Romanus.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 5 *a b.*)

Edwardus Dei gratia, etc., venerabili in Christo patri J., eadem gratia Ebor. archiepiscopo, Angliæ, etc. Mortis impietas, nulli dignata parcere personæ, cor nostrum vehementi dolore sauciavit, et citharam domus nostræ convertit in luctum. Sors adversa dominam Alianoram reginam Angliæ, consortem nostram, nobis ab annis puerilibus copulatam, hac die Martis proximo ante festum Sancti Andreæ Apostoli rapuit ab hoc mundo. Attendentes igitur quod cum ex institutione Altissimi, Qui non est acceptor personarum, tramitem illum vitare nequeat vivus aliquis super terram, salubrius nihil fuerit quam ejusdem animæ et aliarum animarum piæ dormientium providere quieti; ut, cum ex seipsis mereri non possunt, piis aliorum precibus suffragentur. Paternitatem vestram attente requirimus et rogamus, quatenus in vestra cathedrali ecclesia, et cæteris ecclesiis et locis religiosis vestræ diœcesios, faciatis, et pro viribus procuretis, missarum sollemnia pro animæ suæ salute, cum officio pro defunctis et aliis orationum et beneficiorum suffragiis celebrari ac fieri pro eadem. Teste meipso apud Herdeby, xxviij. die Novembris, anno regni nostri xix°.

Hardby, Nov. 28, 1290.

Announces the death of Eleanor his queen, on this day (Nov. 28), the Tuesday before the feast of St. Andrew.

Asks for the prayers of his diocese for her soul.

LVI.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to Edward I.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 5 *b.*)

Serenissimo principi domino suo, domino E., Dei gratia regi Angliæ illustri, domino Hiberniæ et duci

Etal, June 7, 1291.

States the number of the masses to be said in his diocese for the soul of queen Eleanor.

Aquitaniæ, J. permissione Ejusdem Ebor., etc., salutem in Eo Cui servire perenniter est regnare. Excellentiæ vestræ regiæ tenore præsentium innotescat, quod summa missarum pro anima nobilissimæ dominæ, dominæ Alianoræ quondam reginæ Angliæ et consortis vestræ, cui propitietur Altissimus, singulis quartis feriis ebdomadarum singularum hujus anni in nostra diœcesi celebrandarum in singulis ecclesiis parochialibus et capellis, ubi fuerint presbyteri celebrantes, se ad quadraginta septem mille quingentas et viginti octo missas extendit; præter alia orationum suffragia, tam pro salubri statu vestro liberorumque vestrorum, quam pro ipsius consortis vestræ recommendatione speciali concessa. Nos vero hujusmodi orationum, suffragiorum et beneficiorum concessiones ratas habentes, eas, quantum in nobis est, auctoritate diœcesana tenore præsentium confirmamus. Et nihilominus de Dei Omnipotentis miti misericordia, et gloriosæ Virginis, matris Suæ, Beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, necnon sanctissimi, etc., qui pro anima ejusdem recolendæ dominæ, dominæ Alianoræ præfatæ, et animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, Orationem Dominicam et Salutationem Beatæ Virginis dixerint fida mente, xl. dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia, Deo propitio, misericorditer relaxamus; indulgentias a venerabilibus patribus, coepiscopis nostris quibuscumque catholicis, ad id concessas, et in postérum concedendas, quantum ad nos attinet, ratas habentes pariter et acceptas. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud Etale, vij. idus Junii, anno, etc., nonagesimo primo.

Grants an indulgence of 40 days for her soul.

LVII.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to the Warden of the Friars Minors at York.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 26 *b*.)

J., permissione Divina, Ebor., etc., dilecto in Christo filio . . gardiano Fratrum Minorum Ebor., vel ejus locum tenenti, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Injunctum nobis auctoritate Apostolica vivificæ crucis negotium, quod et aliis prælatis Angliæ eadem auctoritate committitur, sub debitæ devotionis obsequio cupientes exequi cum effectu, hac instanti die Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, mense Septembri, in nostra cathedrali ecclesia intendimus, ministrante Altissimo, personaliter prædicare; et idem initiando ministerium proponere verbum crucis, ac Christicolarum humeris, quibus Deus inspiraverit, crucis signaculum imprimere ad salutem. Devotionem vestram igitur rogamus et exhortamur in visceribus Jhesu Christi, quatenus solerter providere curetis quod tres de vestro deputentur conventu ad prædicandum de cruce in certis locis, unus scilicet apud Houeden, alius apud Seleby, tertius apud Pokelington sollemniter dicto die; et ad exhortandum Christi fideles præsentes, verbum Domini amplectentes, quod sanctæ crucis signaculum immorose suscipiant a nobis, vel ab illis qui id dandi vel signandi, quod pluribus competit, habuerint potestatem. Circa hoc vos reddat sollicitos intuitus Crucifixi, cujus nomen sanctissimum apud Christi (a quo Christiani nomine nuncupantur) adversarios adeo, his diebus præsertim, blasphemiæ et opprobrio relinquitur, quod insurgere debent, si rectus erga Creatorem dirigeretur affectus, contra inimicos prædictos Christicolæ simul omnes. Summa quidem indulgentiarum concessarum tam prædicantibus de cruce, quam eam devote recipientibus, et alienis expensis vel suis propriis personaliter ad Terram Sanctam ituris, seu juxta qualitatem

Laneham, Sept. 4, 1291.

Expresses his intention of preaching in York Minster in behalf of the Crusade, on the day of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross.

Asks him to send three friars to preach for the same object at Howden, Selby, and Pocklington on the same day.

Instructions to them.

et facultatem suam viros idoneos in expensis propriis destinaturis, quamvis personaliter ipsi non vadant, quibus dominus papa plenam suorum concedit veniam peccatorum; aut illis qui, licet non juxta qualitatem et facultatem suam, aliquem tamen, seu aliquos viros, in subsidium dictæ Terræ propriis sumptibus destinabunt, vel de suis temporalibus bonis contribuerint ad aliquos destinandum; necnon omnibus qui ad subventionem ipsius Terræ de bonis eisdem aliqua ministrabunt, prout singulis Divina fuerit inspiratione suggestum; aut alias ad promotionem præsentis negotii consilium et auxilium impenderint opportunum, est centum dierum. Porro si forte aliquos, qui cruce suscepta in dictæ Terræ subsidium proficiscendi laborem subierint, post arreptum iter hujusmodi ex hac luce migrare contigerit, ipsos dominus papa vult plene indulgentiam percipere prælibatam. Ad hæc, si qui eorum quos ad transfretandum personaliter vel juxta qualitatem et facultatem suam viros idoneos destinandi votum assumptæ jam crucis astringit, vel assumendæ deinceps obligabit ad idem, excommunicationis pro violenta injectione manuum in personas ecclesiasticas fuerint vinculo innodati, dummodo non fuerit excessus difficilis et enormis, et passis injuriam satisfaciant competenter; sive pro eo quod sepulcrum Dominicum visitare, seu ad quaslibet alias terras accedere, vel aliquibus communicare non tam in crimine contra prohibitionem ecclesiæ præsumpserint, dummodo equos, arma, ferrum, seu ligamina quibus impugnant non portaverint Sarracenis, absolvendi eos in forma ecclesiæ, ac dispensandi cum clericis quicunque excommunicationis sententiam latam a canone vel ab homine incurrissent irregularitatis notam immiscendo se Divinis officiis, seu ministrando in susceptis ordinibus contraxerint, nobis et aliis certis personis potestas a summo pontifice est concessa. Bene valete. Data apud Lanum, ij nonas Septembris, pontificatus nostri sexto anno.

An indulgence of 100 days to those who join in or favour the expedition.

Et memorandum quod hæc commissio dirigebatur per omnes conventus Fratrum Prædicatorum et Minorum in tota diœcesi conversantium, quod tres vel duo mitterentur ad minus ad prædicandum de cruce in singulis locis sollemnibus, burgis et foris.

The same commission is sent to all the houses of friars throughout the diocese.

Nomina locorum quibus debet prædicari de cruce in festo Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis.

A preaching list made out.

Fratres Minores de Notingham habeant unum fratrem prædicantem apud Notingham, unum apud Newerk, unum apud Bingham.

Fratres Minores de Donecastre unum apud Donecastre, unum apud Blidam, tertium apud Rethford.

Fratres Prædicatores Ebor. habeant unum apud Otteley, unum apud Skipton-in-Craven, unum apud Ledes.

Fratres Prædicatores Beverlaci habeant unum apud Preston vel Hedon, unum apud Ravenshere, et tertium apud le Wyk.

Fratres Prædicatores de Scardeburg unum apud Scardeburgh, unum apud Pikering.

Fratres Prædicatores de Jarum unum apud Alverton, unum apud Jarum, et unum apud Tresk.

Fratres Prædicatores de Langcastre unum apud Langcastre, unum ubi major est congregatio populi in Kendal, et unum ubi est major congregatio populi in Lonnesdal.

Fratres Prædicatores de Pontefracto habeant unum apud Pontemfractum, unum apud Roderham, unum apud Wakefeld.

Fratres Minores Ebor. habeant unum apud Houeden, alium apud Seleby, et tertium apud Pokelington.

Fratres Minores Beverlaci habeant unum apud Driffeld, unum apud Malton, unum apud Suth Cave.

Fratres Minores de Scardeburg unum apud Bridelington, et unum apud Wyteby.

Fratres Minores Richmondiæ habeant unum apud Richemund, et alium ubi major creditur esse congregatio populi in Coupland.

Fratres Minores de Preston unum apud Preston, unum in loco alio ubi creditur esse major concursus populi.

LVIII.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to John de Craucumbe, his vicar-general.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 82 *b*.)

Crael, Dec. 10, 1291. Recites a letter from Nicholas IV. ordering him to summon a provincial council to deliberate about the expedition to the Holy Land.

J., primas, etc., magistro J. de Craucumb, etc., vicario nostro, etc., salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Literas sanctissimi patris domini N. papæ Quarti, die Lunæ proximo post festum Beati Nicholai, apud Crael, per manus Stephani de Perusia et Johannis de Sigestro, domini papæ cursorum, recepimus et inspeximus in hæc verba.

Nicholaus episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri . . . archiepiscopo Ebor. salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Inter cætera contenta in nostris literis, quas tibi per venerabilem fratrem nostrum, . . Tripolitanum episcopum, super negotio Terræ Sanctæ[1] *dirigimus, habetur expressum, ut tu et prælati tuæ provinciæ, tam regulares quam sæculares, tamque exempti quam non exempti, quos per te (prout in eisdem exprimitur literis) ad provinciale concilium volumus convocari, celeriter convenientes in unum, et deliberantes sollicite super toto negotio supradicto, nobis quod super his in eodem fuerit deliberatum concilio per viros idoneos et discretos ac sufficienter instructos propter hoc ad sedem Apostolicam destinandos, usque ad festum Purificationis Beatæ Virginis primo venturum, studeatis quamcitius intimare, prout in eisdem literis tu et iidem prælati videbitis plenius et seriosius*

---

[1] See Baronius, sub anno 1290, pp. 75–79.

contineri. Quia vero propter impedimenta varia et diversa, et viarum discrimina quæ in itinere frequenter concurrunt, præfatus episcopus sic festinanter ad partes ipsas fortasse non poterit pervenire, tibique dirigere literas supradictas, ut infra prædictum festum eodem celebrato concilio, et deliberatione secuta hujusmodi, tui et prælatorum ipsorum nuntii ad Apostolicam sedem personaliter valeant se conferre, volumus et per Apostolica tibi scripta mandamus, quatenus, receptis nostris literis supradictis, quamcito poteris, concilium celebres memoratum, et deliberationem ipsius per viros idoneos, prout superius est expressum, dilatione submota qualibet, nobis una cum prælatis eisdem significare procures. Data apud Urbem Veterem, vij. kalendas Octobris, pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

Quas vobis mittimus per præsentium portitorem, devotioni vestræ mandantes, quatenus ipsas, juxta earum exigentiam, tenorem et formam, cum omni festinatione qua poteritis vice nostra exequamini diligenter. In quo et in omnibus quæ dictas contingant literas Apostolicas, seu contingere poterunt, vobis specialiter committimus vices nostras. Data apud Crael, iiij. idus Decembris, anno gratiæ M°.cc°. nonagesimo primo, et pontificatus nostri sexto.

Do what is necessary in my stead.

LIX.

Mandate from Archbishop Romanus to his Official at York.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 104 *b*.)

J., primas, etc., dilecto in Christo filio . . officiali Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Cum dudum venerabilem fratrem, dominum A. Dunelmensem episcopum, suffraganeum nostrum, primo sufficienter et legitime monuerimus ac moneri fecerimus, quod Johannem

Viterbo, April 8, 1292. Our messengers, John de Amelia and

William de Wrelton, are imprisoned in Durham castle by order of Bishop Bek. Let him be denounced as excommunicated.

de Amelia, auctoritate Apostolica notarium publicum, et Willelmum de Wrelton, dictum de Pik, clericos nostros, quos ad suam præsentiam quam in ecclesia Dunelm. juxta scita canonum reperire credidimus, cum nostris et vestris literis mandata canonica continentibus destinaverimus, quosque Johannes de Meydenstan, constabularius Dunelm., et sui complices ceperant, et fecerant carcerali custodiæ mancipari,[1] ipso episcopo hoc mandante, vel quod suo nomine factum fuerat ex post facto ratum habente, liberaret et liberari faceret, ac restitui pristinæ libertati, dictis clericis super violentia nobis ecclesiæque nostræ Ebor. de injuria et contemptu commissis, pro facto hujusmodi satisfaceret competenter; sed dicto episcopo monitis hujusmodi parere, et ea facere negligente, seu penitus non curante, debitæ obedientiæ et salutis suæ propriæ nusquam memor, eidem episcopo per nostras alias literas, sub pœna sententiæ suspensionis ab ingressu ecclesiæ, quam in eum in scriptis protulimus si mandatis nostris omiserit obedire, ut dictos clericos nostros, quos in carcere suo in castro suo Dunelm. captivos notorie detinebat, liberaret, et permitteret illæsos abire, eisque, nobis, et ecclesiæ nostræ prædictæ pro commisso hujusmodi satisfaceret competenter et satisfieri procuraret; ac ipse episcopus, commissam inobedientiam multiplicans, et velut aspis
Ps. lvii. 5. ad vocem incantantium aures suas obturans, mandata sibi destinata obaudiens, dictos clericos non liberavit, sed captivos detinuit, sicut prius; propter quod tertio eidem episcopo nostris dedimus literis in mandatis quod sub pœna sententiæ excommunicationis, quam in scriptis in personam ipsius protulimus, justitia exigente, si mandatis nostris ultro contemptibiliter duxerit resisten-

[1] For an account of this feud, cf. Hist. Dunelm. Scr. Tres, 73, and App. 93, etc.; Prynne's Coll., iii. 456, 560–5, 1293; Rot. Parl., i. 102–5, etc. There are many documents relating to it in archbishop Romanus' register.

dum, quod sæpefatos clericos de captivitate hujusmodi liberaret, eosque libere abire permitteret, eisdem, nobis, et ecclesiæ nostræ, quos notorie contra Deum et justitiam ac debitam obedientiam ac animæ ipsius salutem constiterat offendisse, juxta juris exigentiam satisfaceret competenter. Verum dictus episcopus, ut videtur, quodammodo a fide recedens quæ debita obedientia roboratur, cum non nisi per inobedientiam scisma in Dei ecclesia generetur, ac, testante Beato Gregorio, sola obedientia est quæ fidei meritum possidet, sine qua quisquis infidelis committitur, etiam si fidelis esse videatur, mandatis nostris canonicis obedire contemptibiliter vilipendens, memoratos clericos infra terminum ad liberandum sibi per nos juxta qualitatem negotii legitime deputatum nullatenus liberavit, sed in cleri opprobrium, totius ecclesiasticæ disciplinæ contemptum, dictorum clericorum nostri et ecclesiæ nostræ præjudicium et gravamen, eosdem post mandata nostra, ut prædicitur, multiplicata, captivos, sicut prius, carceri detinuit diutius mancipatos, licet per remedium curiæ sæcularis secundum legem regni non alicujus nostri auctoritate mandati eos denuo liberasset; propter quæ non est dubium episcopum antedictum in dictas suspensionis et excommunicationis sententias, ut præmittitur, rite latas merito incidisse. Et quia nil obedientia prodesset humilibus si contumacia contumacibus non obesset, nos volentes per censuram ecclesiasticam ac ipsius executionem, quæ ab omnibus catholicis est timenda, ipsius episcopi culpis exigentibus pariter et offensis, legitime procedere contra eum, ut cæteris devotis ecclesiæ filiis innotescat damnabilis status ejus, ne sua occasione pestifera grex ulterius inficiatur Dominicus, neque quem Dei timor a malo non revocat hunc saltem cohibeat coercio ecclesiasticæ disciplinæ; et rubore confusus ad satisfactionem veniæ et debitam obedientiam compellatur, vobis auctoritate nostra committimus ut contra memoratum episcopum ad declara-

tionem prædictarum sententiarum, ac executionem et publicationem earundem, sic debite procedatis, quod vestram debeamus industriam merito commendare; denuntiantes et publicantes per vos aut per alium deputandum a vobis in locis sollemnibus nostræ Ebor. diœcesios, quibus competentius poteritis, episcopum antedictum in dictas suspensionis et excommunicationis sententias incidisse, et eas, ut præmittitur, incurrisse. Ad quam executionem faciendum et omnia et singula ipsam contingentia, secundum quod de jure fuerit faciendum, ac etiam procedendum, vobis plenam committimus potestatem. Qualiter autem commissionem nostram fueritis executi, de receptione præsentium, et quid in præmissis feceritis, nobis quantocitius certificare curetis per vestras patentes literas harum seriem continentes. Data apud Sanctum Martinum juxta Viterb', vj. idus Aprilis, anno gratiæ M°.cc°. nonagesimo secundo, et pontificatus nostri septimo.

LX.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to his Official at York.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 6 *a*.)

Bishopthorpe, June 8, 1293. Special prayer to be made for fair weather.

J., primas, etc., dilecto in Christo filio . . . officiali nostro Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quas et quantas aëris intemperies imbriumque stillatio prodiga incommoditates ingerant his diebus, fructus pendentes, ad usus producti humanos, intuentibus non absque stupore ostendunt; dum fructuum ipsorum sperata fertilitas ad inopinatam sterilitatem, proh dolor, tali turbine redigitur, nisi benignius plebi Suæ de excelsis prospiciat sancta clementia Creatoris. Sed hoc quippe efficiunt peccata hominum, qui arridentes prosperis tanquam ingrati fuerunt immemores Largitoris.

Restat, igitur, ad Ipsum solum recurrere, Cujus misericordia excedit judicium; et, quia de conversione gaudet peccatorum, orationibus insistendo humiliter et precibus, ut Ipse mitis et mansuetus Dominus Deus iram Suam avertat a populo Suo pretioso sanguine quem redemit. Discretioni itaque vestræ injungimus et mandamus quatenus faciatis, quantocitius poteritis, publicari quod, tam in nostra cathedrali quam in aliis collegiatis et conventualibus ac singulis parochialibus ecclesiis nostræ diœcesios, omni quarta et sexta feria devote processiones fiant cum decantatione letanium sollemni; et specialiter oratio dicatur in missis pro serenitate aëris omni die, similiter et pro domino nostro rege et statu regni totiusque populi Angliæ, ut frequentem pulsationem Salvator exaudiens creaturæ subveniat quam ad Suam creavit imaginem ipse Deus. Hæc in singulis archidiaconatibus per locorum . . . archidiaconos eorumque officiales faciatis celeri executioni mandari. Bene valete. Data apud Thorp, vj. idus Junii, pontificatus nostri anno viij°.

LXI.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to the Prior of Bridlington.

(Reg. Romanus, 44 *b.*)

Cawood, July 12, 1293.

J., primas, etc., dilecto in Christo filio . . . Priori de Bridelington, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Sicut veritatis amatores dignis sunt commendationibus prosequendi, ita sunt actores et fautores mendacii qui vituperio se maculant eventu contrario reprobandi. Cum itaque frater Petrus de Langetoft,[1] vester concanonicus,

Peter de Langtoft, a canon of yours, has gone into the South,

[1] This person, no doubt, is the historian, and this is the only piece of real evidence about him that has been discovered.

pretending that he has our leave. It is false; call him back and punish him.

nuper finxerit mendaciter quod versus partes australes de nostra licentia, super qua nec requisiti fuimus, nec etiam de ea cogitavimus, sese transfert, vobis mandamus quatenus ipsum ad claustrum cum celeritate omnimoda revocetis, injungentes eidem pro hujusmodi culpa mendacii, quæ respectu superioris et majoris quam inferioris et minoris debet gravior non immerito judicari, juxta regularem traditionem pœnitentiam salutarem; ita vestrum in hac parte exercentes officium quod vestra ingruente negligentia manus non debeamus extendere ad præmissa. Data apud Cawod, iiij. idus Julii, pontificatus nostri anno octavo.

LXII.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to Friar William de Hotham.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 7 *a*.)

Wycombe, Dec. 10, 1293. The archbishop argues against the assertion that they who confess their sins to a friar are not bound to confess to their parish priest.

Suo suus salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quoniam in recessu nostro apud Wixebrigg dixistis quod cum fratre Hugone de Maincestre colloquium habituri nobis aliqua significaretis, dilectioni vestræ per experientiam multiplicem approbatæ notum facimus per præsentes quod vobis, sicut diximus viva voce, de illa cedula missa apud Schardeburgh occasione aliquorum falsorum nobis a Fratribus et Minoribus impositorum, quicquid cum honestate poterimus, dictante conscientia faciemus; verum quia, secundum quod nostis, ad observationem canonum in professione nostra sumus firmiter obligati, contra Constitutionem Generalem nihil ausi erimus attemptare. Et quia, argumento nostro ipso inaudito, nec etiam semiplene dicto respondere voluistis, ipsum argumentum vobis scribimus, ut super illo literatorie nobis satisfacere valeatis. Et est argumentum tale. Supponamus quod curati teneantur curare modo sic.

Quicunque tenetur curare, tenetur vultum pecoris sui cognoscere; sed vultum pecoris sui sufficienter cognoscere non potest nisi confessionem subditi audiendo: ergo, quicunque tenetur curare, tenetur confessionem sui subditi audire; et, ideo, credimus quod omnis utriusque sexus constitutio facta fuit. Sed vos dicitis quod qui confitentur Fratribus vestris et Minoribus non tenentur confiteri proprio sacerdoti; ergo proprius sacerdos non tenetur audire confessionem suam; sed, si non tenetur audire confessionem, non tenetur cognoscere vultum suum. Ergo ad destructionem consequentis non tenetur curare. Sed ex hypothesi in principio argumenti curare tenetur. Ergo tenetur curare et non tenetur curare; quæ sunt contradictorie opposita. Et, ut utamur verbis doctoris nostri venerabilis Augustini, primo libro de Trinitate, "Non pigebit me," inquit "sic ubi hæsito "quærere, nec pudebit sic ubi erro discere. Quisquis "ergo hæc audit vel legit, ubi pariter certus est, purgat "mecum; ubi pariter hæsitat quærat mecum; ubi "errorem suum cognoscit, redeat ad me; ubi mecum "revocat me ad se, ita ingrediamur simul caritatis "viam, tendentes ad Eum de Quo dictum est quærite Ps. cv. 4. "faciem Ejus semper." Et quia in Constitutione Martini continentur hæc verba, "Volumus autem quod hi "qui Fratribus confitebuntur, iidem parochialibus pres-"byteris confiteri semel in anno, prout generale con-"cilium statuit, nihilominus teneantur; et quod Fratres "eos diligenter et efficaciter secundum datam eis a "Domino gratiam exhortentur," ac nos diximus in cedula quod secundum naturam privilegii sui ipsi Fratres sibi confitentibus injungant, seu eos moneant et inducant quod semel in anno confiteantur proprio sacerdoti, quatenus a privilegio discrepat dictum nostrum parati erimus, si vobis placeat, revocare. Bene valete. Data apud Wycomb, iiij. idus Decembris, pontificatus nostri anno octavo.

LXIII.

Letter from John King of Scotland to Archbishop Romanus.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 107 *a*.)

Botil, Jan. 13, 1294. Thomas de Kirkcudbright has been improperly elected bishop of Whitherne.

Johannes Dei gratia rex Scotiæ venerabili in Christo patri J., eadem gratia Ebor. archiepiscopo, etc., salutem in Eo Qui, regibus regimen et tempus regendi præstans, inter cæteros prælatos Sibi præelectos et pastores vos ministrum præfecit. Cum per mortem bonæ memoriæ venerabilis quondam patris H., Candidæ Casæ nuper episcopi, ecclesia sit pastore destituta, et religiosi viri Johannes prior Candidæ Casæ et ejusdem loci conventus, cum cæteris de clero ejusdem sedis et diœcesios vocem ibidem in electione habentibus, Deum præ oculis non habendo, Thomam de Kircudbryth, clericum, qui se gerit pro electo ejusdem, non per inspirationem vel viam caritativam, sed per quandam compromissionem, quam simoniacam conversationem per aliquas certas personas excogitatam reputamus, et probandum speramus, in præsulem suum præelegerint et pastorem; benevolentiam vestram, cum discretione non modica multis retroactis temporibus frequenter nobis expertam, attentius ad præsens requirendum duximus et rogandum, quatenus cum idem Thomas, sic factus electus, ad vos venerit, admissionem vel consecrationem petiturus, ipsum non admittere dedignantes negotia sua penes vos expedienda usque ad aliquem diem certum per vos sibi assignandum dilationem capere permittere velitis his nostris intercessionibus, servatis meritis et amore; ut medio tempore super aliquibus vobis per articulos quos per nos contra ipsum clericum sic electum, electores, et electionem proponendos habemus, melius circumspecti et consulti vos reddamus certiores, dictis carissimorum nobis magistrorum Walteri de Fodringey et Thomæ de

Please delay his consecration till we can state our case against him.

Esthall, clericorum dilectorum et fidelium nostrorum, vel alterius ipsorum, latorum vel latoris præsentium, fidem, si placet, adhibere curantes; et præmissa facientes ut vestræ sanæ conscientiæ benignitas apud Deum et homines ad meritum vobis cedat et honorem; ac hæ preces nostræ super his agendis nostris cordi nostro proximis nobis ad præsens præstent suffragium. Teste meipso apud Botil, xiij. die Januarii, anno regni nostri secundo.

LXIV.

Letter from Robert de Brus to Archbishop Romanus.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 107 *a*.)

About the same date as the preceding. Begs his favour for his clerk, Thomas de Kirkcudbright, the new bishop elect of Whitherne.

Venerabili in Christo patri domino J., Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopo, suus, si placet, in Christo filius Robertus de Brus, dominus vallis Anand, salutem in omnium Salvatore. Cum dilectus clericus et nuntius noster, magister Thomas de Kirkutbrith, Dei permissione, et communi assensu totius electionis Candidæ Casæ vobis subjectæ, ejusdem loci sit electus in antistitem, vestræ reverendæ paternitati, prout nostræ competit exiguitati, preces porrigimus affectuosas, exhortando quatenus, caritatis intuitu, vos penes ipsum gratiosos exhibere velitis; quia, licet bonæ conversationis sit et honestæ, quidam filii iniquitatis, spiritu maligno inflati, prout intelleximus, ipsum impedire proponunt; tamen de vestra industria et benevolentia tantum confidimus, quod ea quæ secundum Deum fieri debent, nullius suggestione vel præsumptione facere desistetis. Valeat et vigeat vestra reverenda paternitas per tempora diuturna!

LXV.

Letter from Edward I. to John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle.

(Reg. Halton, 4 *b*.)

Wrotham, May 8, 1294. Acquaints him with the death of John Duke of Brabant, and desires that prayers be made for his soul.

Edwardus Dei gratia, etc., venerabili in Christo patri J., eadem gratia, etc. Conditor omnium Dominus, Qui pro Suo beneplacito cunctis mortalibus vivere dat et mori, prolongans et abbrevians sicut vult vitæ terminos sæcularis, carissimum amicum et affinem nostrum, Johannem quondam ducem Brabantiæ, de præsenti sæculo, quod vobis non sine cordis amaritudine nuntiamus, prout Sibi placuit, evocavit. Cum itaque opus sanctum ac salubre, juxta Scripturæ Divinæ sententiam, censeatur pro defunctis ut a peccatorum solvantur nexibus exorare, paternam caritatem vestram piis affectibus requirimus et rogamus, quatenus, ejusdem ducis exequias sollemniter celebrantes, ipsius animam in vestra cathedrali ecclesia cum missarum decantationibus et aliis Divinis obsequiis Deo vivo specialiter commendetis; eamque in cæteris ecclesiis ac locis religiosis per totam vestram diœcesin, ditioni vestræ subditis, faciatis devotius commendari, ut ex hoc præmium apud Deum et a nobis condigna vobis proveniat actio gratiarum. Teste meipso apud Wrotham, viij°. die Maii,[1] anno regni nostri vicesimo secundo.

[1] A note appended to this document states that it was given to the bishop at Wrecele on May 16th.

LXVI.

Writ from Edward I. to John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle.

(Reg. Halton, 4 *b*.)

Edwardus Dei gratia, etc., venerabili in Christo patri J., eadem gratia episcopo Karliolensi, salutem. Humani generis inimico regem Francorum et suos contra nos et nostros ad discordiam excitante, ad pacem quam cum ipso rege et suis optavimus semper habere operam adhibuimus instantem, quæ per nos et nostros fuit sæpe ac sæpius procurata; et demum quos post tractatus varios habitos utrobique publice credebamus habere propitios latenter invenimus inimicos. Pluries enim prædicto regi et suis omnia quæ pacis erant obtulimus in spiritu lenitatis; et cum in spe firma obtinendi propositum fuissemus, ipsi ad occupandum terram nostram Vasconiæ nequiter inhiantes, post voluntarium et iniquum processum contra nos in curia ipsius regis, ut dicitur, habitum, nos ipsa terra exhæredare pro suis viribus moliuntur. Quapropter, pro hæreditate et hæreditariis juribus nostris, quæ progenitores nostri prope propria possederunt, defendendis pariter et tuendis, versus partes illas, omnibus prætermissis, proponimus, Deo duce, in brevi dirigere gressus nostros; ne, ipsis, quod absit, neglectis, possemus a vobis et aliis fidelibus nostris notabiliter reprehendi. Cumque in homine non sit auxilium sed infirmitas et defectus, et propter hoc oporteat imbecillitatem nostram Divinæ manus sustentari præsidiis, pias affectiones vestras affectuose requirimus et rogamus, quatenus corda vestra sursum habentes ad Dominum devotis apud Eum supplicationibus insistatis; necnon parochianos vestros religiosos, et alios, clerum et populum, crebris et sollicitis exhortationibus ad orandum pro nobis

Westminster, June 16, 1294. It has become necessary for us to defend our rights in France. Pray for our success.

inducere studeatis, ut, Regis regum dextera potenter adjuti, ita possimus assumptum negotium prosequi, et justitiam nostram defendere (pro qua corpus nostrum exponere non timemus) quod Deo cedat ad gloriam, nobis et vobis ad triumphum et laudem, et statum prosperum dictæ terræ; necnon ad totius regni commodum et honorem. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, xvj. die Junii, anno regni nostri vicesimo secundo.

Duodecimo kalendas Junii, anno eodem, apud London. porrectum fuit nobis breve regis.

LXVII.

Letter from Archbishop Romanus to Celestine V.

(Reg. archiep. Romani, 119 *a*.)

Bishop-Burton, Nov. 11, 1294. Congratulates him on his election to the papal chair.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino, domino Cœlestino, Divina providentia universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, suus servulus et sacerdos J., eadem permissione Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, cum recommendatione devota et subjectione omnimoda, humillima pedum oscula beatorum. Lætetur ecclesia, sancta mater, cœtus fidei catholicæ jubilando exultet, orbisque gaudeat universus dum tanta lucerna in vestra parochia, quod decus morum speculumque humilitatis existit, supremo exposita candelabro ut luceat, caput erigitur plebi Christi. Nec memor sit ecclesia luctus illius amplius quo nimirum lugebat vacationem diutinam summæ sedis, quin potius deposita veste lugubri ornet se splendida, et jocunda amplectatur facie sponsum novum. Psallens cum tripudio et applausu prior tristitia convertitur in gaudium, luctus in citharam, et abundat solatio quæ fuerat desolata. Hujus autem solatii Ebor. ecclesia, meæ parvitatis commissa regimini, parte non caret præcipua; propter immediationem præsertim, quia sanctæ Ro-

manæ ecclesiæ, cujus noscitur decorata patronis, nullo medio est subjecta. Inde est quod ad sanctitatis vestræ pedes pro statu ecclesiæ meæ, vestræ ancillæ, gressu confidentiori recurro, sperans a vestra clementia impetrare felicius quod ejus honori vestra decreverit eminentia convenire. Paternitati vestræ, igitur, sanctissimæ humiliter supplico et devote, quatenus dilectis in Christo, magistris Reginaldo de Sancto Albano et Willelmo de Beverlaco, procuratoribus meis et nuntiis, vel eorum alteri, quem in sancta Romana curia adesse contigerit, in meis et ecclesiæ meæ prædictæ exponendis negotiis, aures velitis præbere benignas, eaque cum vestræ liberalitatis gratia favorabiliter exaudire. Conservet vitam et incolumitatem vestram ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ Altissimus per tempora feliciter successiva! Data apud Burton, iij. idus Novembris, anno gratiæ M°.cc°. nonagesimo quarto.

Makes Reginald of St. Alban's and William of Beverley his proctors at the papal court.

LXVIII.

An Account of the Resignation of Celestine V.

(Reg. Halton, 7 *a b.*)

Die Sanctæ Luciæ, mane, cardinalibus omnibus congregatis in consistorio, præter dominum Neapoleonem et præter dominum Petrum de Mediolano, qui fuerunt infirmi, et præter decanum Parisiensem, abbatem Cisterciensem, et Priorem de Caritate, qui nondum venerunt ad curiam, papa Cœlestinus venit in consistorium, sicut quando fuit consecratus, et sedit in cathedra, et dixit lingua materna in hæc verba vel similia:—

Dec. 13, 1294. A description of the scene, and the pope's words and acts.

"Fratres mei, vos me elegistis in papam, et ego bene
"scio quam multa feci, aliqua bene, aliqua minus bene,
"quæ volo revocare, quia nescio discernere quæ bene
"facta sint et quæ non, sed successori meo relinquo,
"ut super hoc faciat suæ beneplacitum voluntatis."

Post ea traxit de sub manto quandam cedulam quam legit, inter alia continentem sic: "Ego Cœlestinus papa "Quintus, considerans me insufficientem ad onus istud, "tutus ratione inscientiæ, tum quia senex et impotens "corpore, tum quia vitæ contemplativæ, sicut consuevi, "volo vacare, quod in officio isto facere non possum, "resigno papatui et oneri et honori." Et statim ipsemet descendit de cathedra, et accepit coronam de capite suo, et posuit super terram; et postea mantum et annulum et omnia alia usque ad . . . . albam, cardinalibus omnibus mire existentibus stupefactis.

Et post hæc ipse solus iniit in cameram et induit habitum ordinis sui, et rediit solus in consistorium, et sedit super scabellum infimum cathedræ, et dixit eis cum lacrymis: "Fratres, videtis quod ego resigno; re- "signavi isti honori; rogo et adjuro vos per sanguinem "Jhesu et per matrem Suam ut cito provideatis ecclesiæ "et de bono homine qui sit utilis ecclesiæ, et . . . . "nitati, et Terræ Sanctæ;" et statim surrexit ut iret ad cameram. Cardinales vero ipsum secuti sunt cum lacrymis alta voce clamantes, plorantes, et rogarunt ut non recederet quousque ecclesiæ providissent; quod et facere promisit.

Election of Boniface VIII., and what he has done.

Post hæc, die Jovis ante Natale Domini, cardinales fuerunt inclusi, et in vigilia Natalis Domini concorditer per viam scrutinii elegerunt dominum Benedictum, qui vocatur Bonefacius papa Octavus.

Die vero Sancti Johannis idem papa Bonefacius revocavit omnes vacaturas factas tempore Cœlestini et Nicholai prædecessorum suorum, et etiam per seipsum et per dominum Gerard de Perma in Francia. Suspendit etiam omnes episcopos ac alios qui habuerunt dignitates per papam Cœlestinum, sive consilio cardinalium sive non, factos ut consuevit in consistorio. Suspendit etiam totam familiam cameræ et capellanos, et vult ordinare de ea. Camerarium autem et vicecancellarium fecit, sed nescitur quos, usque Romam.

Suspendit etiam omnes mercatores cameræ domini papæ, et restituit solum tres societates, scilicet Spinas, Moros, et Clarentos. Revocavit etiam omnes commissiones causarum factas quibuscumque per papam Cœlestinum, et suspendit omnes scriptores papæ, sargentes et correrios, factos per Cœlestinum et Nicholaum prædecessores suos, et etiam notarios papæ; sed pro certo non scribitur nisi de domino Bartholomeo de Capua. Et ordinavit quod curia vadat Romam; et xvij. die Januarii venit Romam, et ordinavit quod xxiij. die ejusdem mensis deberet ibidem coronari et sacrari, ante quod tempus nulla bulla per ipsum exivit a curia, quia statuit quod de cætero nulla dimid' bulla exeat a curia. Scripsit etiam regibus Franciæ, Angliæ,[1] Alemanniæ, Hispaniæ, et aliis magnatibus transmarinis, quod nullus contra alium faciat vel attemptet, et quod compareant coram ipso per procuratores sufficientes plenum habentes mandatum, quum super pacis reformatione vult ipse sane providere. Et nimis sollicitat festinare passagium Terræ Sanctæ; et, ut dicitur, in propria persona proponit ipse transfretare.

Causa una quare papa Cœlestinus resignavit est, ut dicitur, quia ipse comperiit quod quidam cardinales, non habentes conscientiam, decipiebant enim quotidie; et inventæ fuerunt plures literæ albæ sine scriptura bullatæ. Mentions a reason why Celestine resigned.

LXIX.

Absolution from Excommunication granted by John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, to Alpine de Stratherne, Treasurer of Scotland.

(Reg. Halton, 3 *a*.)

Tertio nonas Maii, anno Domini, etc., nonagesimo quinto, dispensatum est cum magistro Alpino thesaurario Scotiæ sub verbis subsequentibus. May 5, 1295. Absolves him for

[1] Cf. Fœdera, I., part ii., 816.

non-payment of the subsidy for the Crusade.

Johannes, etc., executor, etc., dilecto sibi in Christo magistro Alpino de Stratherne, thesaurario domini regis Scotiæ, salutem, et gratiam Salvatoris specialius promereri. A sententia suspensionis et excommunicationis in personam vestram per nos et per quoscunque commissionarios nostros, unum vel plures, infra dictum regnum Scotiæ quacumque de causa latis ante datum præsentium vos absolvimus in his scriptis, et alitercumque in omnibus, quatenus ad nos pertinet, declaramus omnem maculam seu notam irregularitatis contractæ occasione decimæ statuto termino non solutæ, si forte immiscuistis vos Divinis aliqualiter sic ligati, auctoritate nobis commissa penitus abolemus, et vobiscum super hoc misericorditer dispensamus, tenore præsentium; vos citantes quod compareatis coram nobis vel commissionariis nostris in ecclesia conventuali de Jed[burgh], die Lunæ proxima ante festum Sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis, super quibusdam negotiis Terram Sanctam tangentibus legitime responsuri, ultraque facturi quod natura negotii exigat et requirat. Data, ut prius.

Cites him to a meeting at Jedburgh on the subject of the Crusade.

LXX.

Draft of Letter from John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, to the (Scottish) Bishops.

(Reg. Halton, 9 *a*.)

1295? Orders them to denounce as excommunicated those who

Johannes, etc., venerabili in Christo patri,[1] etc. Exigit maligna excommunicatorum protervitas, et ipsorum rebellio obstinata requirit, quod quanto magis ecclesiasticam disciplinam contemnere moliuntur, tanto acerbius eos medicinalis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ gladius perse-

[1] The title of this document in the Register is "Litera directa episcopis pro rebellibus ipsorum."

quatur, ut spiritum obedientiæ et respirationis salutaris, quem timor Dei, majoris excommunicationis et interdicti vinculum, et rubor communionis vetitæ non ingerunt, bonorum suorum saltem spiritualium subtractio impellat et inducat. Cum igitur abbates, priores, rectores, vicarii, et alii viri religiosi et ecclesiastici vestræ diœcesios, quorum nomina contenta in quadam cedula præsentibus annexa vobis mittimus, pro decimis suis ipsos contingentibus domino nostro regi Angliæ per sedem Apostolicam concessis in Terræ Sanctæ subsidium, sicut nostis, statutis terminis non solutis nostra auctoritate delegata, immo verius Apostolica, majoris excommunicationis sententia innodentur, ac ecclesiæ suæ et monasteria interdicto ecclesiastico supponantur per magna tempora, ut Pharaonis indurati duritia, elata obstinatione claves ecclesiæ vilipendentes, in summi Creatoris injuriam et offensam, in ipsis ecclesiis celebrant, immo prophanant potius, sic ligati. Quorum siquidem iniquitates tolerare ulterius non valentes, vobis, auctoritate sedis Apostolicæ qua fungimur in hac parte, de qua vobis constat notorie et ad plenum, in virtute obedientiæ qua sacrosanctæ sedi prædictæ tenemini, et sub pœna suspensionis capellæ vestræ quam suspendimus in his scriptis, si distuleritis facere quod mandamus, injungendo firmiter præcipimus et districte, quatenus omnes personas, quarum nomina abbas vel prior, collector ejusdem decimæ in vestra diœcesi, vobis duxerit exprimenda, in dicta cedula nominatas, cujuscunque conditionis et dignitatis et status existant, sic excommunicatas, et earum ecclesias interdictas publice et sollemniter denuntietis, seu per vestros denuntiari celeriter faciatis; necnon fructus et obventiones monasteriorum, ecclesiarum earumdem et reddituum sequestretis, et sub arcto sequestro et fida custodia servare modis omnibus jubeatis. Ita quod nullus eorum se de eisdem aliqualiter intromittat, donec de ipsa decima totaliter fuerit satisfactum, et beneficium absolutionis

have not paid the subsidy for the Crusade.

in forma juris a nobis meruerint obtinere. Ad hæc vos, tenoré præsentium, auctoritate prædicta monemus in Domino et hortamur, quatenus collectoribus ipsius decimæ in vestra diœcesi per nos deputatis, decimam vos contingentem pro tempore præterito citra instans festum Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis solvere non tardetis; quod si facere contempseritis, capellam vestram exnunc ut extunc suspendimus in his scriptis, et ecclesiastico supponimus interdicto; quod inviti facimus, Deus novit. Et quid super præmissis duxeritis faciendum, nobis per latorem præsentium fideliter rescribatis per literas vestras patentes, harum serie interserta. Data, etc.

LXXI.

Letter of Boniface VIII. to John Bishop of Carlisle.

(Reg. Halton, 12 *a*.)

Anagni, July 14, 1295. Celestine V. ordered the 10,000 marks to be raised in Scotland for the Crusade to be paid to certain merchants.

Bonifacius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri episcopo Karliolensi salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Nuper ad nostrum pervenit auditum quod quondam Cœlestinus papa V., antecessor noster, tibi dudum suis dedit sub certa forma literis, pœnas graves non modicum continentibus, in mandatis, ut dilectis filiis Lambertucio et Johanni de Frescobald, Petro et Curso Foresii fratribus, et Restoro Spiliati, Carrucio de Luerre, Philippo Renuncii, Johanni Jacobi, Ivamo Russoli, Vanne Dulcebene, Massio Uberti, et aliis eorum sociis de societate Friscobaldorum, civibus et mercatoribus Florentinis, decem millia marcarum sterlingorum de pecunia decimæ regni Scotiæ, per felicis recordationis Nicholaum papam Quartum, prædecessorem nostrum, pro carissimo in Christo filio nostro Edwardo illustri rege Angliæ (qui suscepto venerabili signo crucis totis aspi-

ravit et aspirat affectibus ad Terræ Sanctæ subsidium) hactenus impositæ, ad sex annos; cujus quidem decimæ in regno ipso fuisti collector per Romanam ecclesiam deputatus; tenenda et conservanda per ipsos liberaliter, integre ac libere, absque cujusquam dilationis diffugio in depositum assignare curares; volens idem antecessor quod hujusmodi ejus literæ ac mandatum, pœnarumque impositio contenta in eis, a datu literarum earundem inciperent et perpetuitatem reciperent, ac plenæ perpetuæque robur firmitatis haberent, ac si per quemcunque modum vel actum legitimum perpetuatæ fuissent. Nos autem, attendentes inconvenientiam præmissorum, quæ non absque circumventione fraudis vel importunitatis ineptæ apud eundem antecessorem intervenisse noscuntur; ac, propterea, volentes quam exigunt licentiam correctionis apponere super his, præfatas et quascunque alias super assignanda ipsis mercatoribus, vel eorum alicui, vel aliquibus seu cuivis alteri de societate prædicta, pecunia dictæ decimæ, ejusdem prædecessoris literas, omniumque illarum effectum, si quis est exinde subsecutus, omnem, quorum processuum sententias, sive pœnas, si qui ipsarum occasione vel causa per quoscunque fuerint habiti sive lati, auctoritate qualibet antecessoris ejusdem decernimus auctoritate præsentium non valere, ac nullius existere firmitatis, ipsosque viribus vacuamus omnino, et te ad prædicta servanda ullatenus non teneri, teque a prædictarum et aliarum literarum pœnis antecessoris ipsius, si eas vel ipsarum aliquam forsitan incurristi, absolvimus, et totaliter liberamus; fraternitati tuæ per Apostolica scripta mandantes, quatenus prænominatis mercatoribus, vel alicui seu aliquibus eorundem, de præfatis decem millibus marcarum sterlingorum quantitatem aliquam non assignes; sed, si quam forsitan assignasti, exigere auctoritate nostra et rehabere procures, contradictores per censuram ecclesiasticam appellatione postposita compescendo. Volumus autem quod quicquid de hujusmodi

We release you from his order.

quantitate decem millium marcarum sterlingorum a mercatoribus supradictis vel aliquo ipsorum exegeris, penes Jacobum de Vanzati et Bartholomeum Usimbardi ac Philippum Burghii de Mozorum, Restorum Bonaventure, Guidonem Bertaldi, Ranucium Ugonis, et Bonifacium Rogerini de Spinorum de Florentia, Amicum Caccealeonis, Johannem Aldibrandini, Gianum et Villanum Luchetti de Clarentum de Pistorio societatibus, mercatores cameræ nostræ, deponas, sub cautionibus et securitatibus de quibus videris expedire; faciens de hujusmodi depositione confici publicum seu publica instrumenta; illa penes te conservaturus, et alia consimilia ad nostram cameram transmissurus; et rescripturus nobis nihilominus per tuas literas quicquid inveneris et feceris in præmissis. Data Anagniæ, ij. idus Julii, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

And direct you to pay the money that has been received to other merchants, who are named.

LXXII.

Commission from John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, to the Abbat and Prior of Jedburgh.

(Reg. Halton, 4 *a*.)

Jedburgh, July 17, 1295.

J., miseratione Divina Karliolensis episcopus, executor negotii Terræ Sanctæ infra regnum Scotiæ per sedem Apostolicam princeps deputatus, discretis viris abbati de Jedd. et Priori ejusdem loci salutem in omnium Salvatore. Ad absolvendum rectores, vicarios, et cæteros de clero totius regni Scotiæ excommunicatos pro suis decimis in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ concessis, statutis terminis non solutis, et ad dispensandum cum eisdem super irregularitate, si quam contraxerint se immiscendo Divinis aliqualiter sic ligati, vobis et alteri vestrum per se tenore præsentium committimus vices nostras, quousque eas duxerimus revocandas, prævia satisfactione condigna. Proviso quod quilibet eorum, secundum

Impowers them to absolve at their discretion such ecclesiastics as have been excommunicated for not contributing to the subsidy for the proposed Crusade.

facultates suas, pro suis offensis abundanter respiciat Terram Sanctam, super qua respectione taxandum et injungendum, juxta personarum merita, vestras conscientias conjunctim et divisim, in fide qua Deo et ecclesiæ Romanæ tenemini, oneramus, potestate absolvendi episcopos, abbates, priores, et alios in dignitate existentes ex causis prædictis ligatos, et ad dispensandum cum eisdem super irregularitate, si quam incurrerint hac de causa, nobis totaliter reservata. Data apud Jedd., xvj. kalendas Augusti, anno, etc., nonogesimo quinto.

LXXIII.

A Letter from Boniface VIII. to John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle.

(Reg. Halton, 12 *a.*)

Anagni, Sept. 13, 1295. Mentions the names of certain Florentine bankers.

Bonifacius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri episcopo Karliolensi salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Dum sinceræ devotionis affectu grandia et utilia necessariaque servitia quibus dilecti filii Ubertus Raynaldi, Ammannatus Rote, Maynettus Raynalldi, Gayetanus Oderisii, et alii socii eorum, cives et mercatores Florentini, de societate Pullicum et Rembertinorum de Florentia, erga nos et Romanam ecclesiam ac nonnullos ex fratribus nostris sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinalibus, diu viguisse ac incessanter vigere noscuntur, eorum personas et bona pro nobis, ecclesia, et nonnullis ex dictis fratribus tam gratanter quam utiliter et necessario exponentes, diligenti meditatione pensamus; dignum reputamus et debitum ut eorum commodis favorabiliter, in quibus cum Deo possumus, intendamus. Cum igitur in regno Scotiæ pro carissimo in Christo filio nostro, E. rege Angliæ illustri, qui ad Terræ Sanctæ subsidium suscepit venerabile signum crucis, fuerint per felicis recordationis Nicholaum papam

A disme was laid upon Scotland by Nicholas IV. for the Crusade.

Quartum, prædecessorem nostrum, decimæ impositæ ad sex annos, tuque per ipsam Romanam ecclesiam in dicto regno Scotiæ earundem decimarum collector fueris deputatus, certis pactionibus et conventionibus initis inter eandem ecclesiam et dictum regem; nos, nolentes pacta et conventiones hujusmodi in aliquo immutari, sed in sui roboris persistere firmitate, ac de dictorum mercatorum fide, legalitate et sufficientia plenarie confidentes; consideratione quoque dilectorum filiorum nostrorum Matthei Sanctæ Mariæ in Porticu, et Neapoleonis Sancti Adriani diaconorum-cardinalium, volumus, et per Apostolica tibi scripta in virtute obedientiæ districte præcipiendo mandamus, quatenus dilectis filiis Durazo Uberti, Abracha Gerardi, Gyrardo Symonetti, et Reynerio Bellinzonis, civibus et mercatoribus Florentinis de societate prædicta, eorundem Uberti, Ammannati, Maynetti, et Gayetani mercatorum sociis, vel aliquibus seu alicui eorundem has nostras literas deferentibus, qui plene ac sufficienter sunt idonei, et solvendo decem millia marcarum, bonorum et legalium sterlingorum, de pecunia dictarum decimarum, ad quarum collectionem fuisti in regno Scotiæ, ut præmittitur, deputatus, assignare procures, liberaliter et integre, absque cujuslibet dilationis diffugio et difficultatis obstaculo, in depositum nomine nostro et ecclesiæ prælibatæ infra unius mensis spatium post receptionem præsentium sub certa forma tenenda et conservanda fideliter, prout in præfatis pactis et conventionibus dicitur contineri. Itaque semper ad mandatum ipsius ecclesiæ præfata possit pecunia rehaberi; non obstantibus quibuscunque literis dilecti filii fratris Petri de Marrone, olim Cœlestini papæ Quinti, antecessoris nostri, super assignatione cujusvis quantitatis dictæ decimæ apud societates vel personas alias deponendæ; faciens de assignatione hujusmodi duo confici publica et consimilia instrumenta, quorum uno penes te pro ipsius ecclesiæ cautela retento, reliquum ad nos-

Pay the money without delay to the persons named.

tram cameram per fidelem nuntium absque dilatione transmittas. Cæterum in dicta decem millium marcarum summa nequaquam computari vel de ipsa deduci volumus, si qua de decima supradicta per te vel etiam per venerabiles fratres vestros . . Lincoln. et Winton. episcopos, deputatos in regno Angliæ præfatæ decimæ collectores, apud prædictos mercatores de præfata societate Pullicum et Rembertinorum deposita dinoscuntur; cum nostræ intentionis existat quod præter illa per te apud mercatores et societatem eosdem prædictarum marcarum decem millia deponantur. Volumus insuper quod mercatores ipsi ad restitutionem hujusmodi apud eos deponendæ pecuniæ, aut illius, si qua per te vel episcopos ipsos jam deposita fuerit apud eos, tibi vel alii faciendum per te vel alium compelli nequeant vel arctari, neque teneantur ad illam absque Apostolicæ sedis expressa licentia vel mandato, faciente plenam et expressam de præsentibus literis mentionem. Data Anagniæ, id. Septembris, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

Without any deductions.

LXXIV.

Letters of Safe Conduct from John Balliol, King of Scotland, to John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle.

(Reg. Halton, 11 *a*.)

Johannes Dei gratia rex Scottorum, omnibus hominibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint salutem. Cum venerabilis pater, Johannes, eadem gratia Karliolensis episcopus, qui nuper ad nos pro quibusdam negotiis specialibus ex parte magnifici principis domini nostri, domini Edwardi Dei gratia regis Angliæ illustris, accessit, nos interpellasset cum effectu quod salvum et securum conductum redeundi ad prædictum dominum

Edinburgh, Nov. 8, 1295. Letters of safe-conduct, to last for a month, to enable the bishop to return to Edward I.

regem Angliæ per districtus regni nostri ei concederemus; precibus ejusdem episcopi animo benevolo inclinati, vobis mandamus omnibus et singulis quatenus cum idem venerabilis pater cum familia sua, et rebus suis quas secum ducit, per vos vel districtus vestros transire contigerit, redeundo ad partes Angliæ, nullum malum, molestiam, injuriam, seu gravamen eisdem in personis aut rebus inferatis injuste; aut ab aliis, quatenus in vobis est, inferri permittatis, super vestram plenariam forisfacturam; aut mortem eis inferat, sub pœna amissionis vitæ et membrorum; præsentibus post mensem minime valituris. Testibus Malisio comite de Straythern, Patricio comite de Dunbar, Johanne Comyn, et Jacobo senescallo Scotiæ, militibus; apud Edenburg, viij. die Novembris, anno regni nostri tertio.

LXXV.

A Letter from Edward I. to John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle.

(Reg. Halton, 13 *b*.)

St. Alban's, Jan. 6, 1296. Asks for his prayers in behalf of the expedition to France under Edmund earl of Cornwall.

Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ et dux Aquitaniæ, venerabili in Christo patri J., eadem gratia Karliolensi episcopo, salutem. Evidentem causæ nostræ justitiam, quam vos latere non credimus, ferventi studio hactenus prosecuti, et adhuc summo opere prosequentes pro recuperatione et defensione terræ nostræ Vasconiensis, tanquam coronæ regiæ et honori regni nostri Angliæ hæreditario jure annexæ, de qua rex Franciæ nos injuste exhæredare conatur, ad partes ipsius ducatus gentes nostras nuper, cum potentia quam tunc commode potuimus, et nunc demum Edmundum fratrem nostrum, cum honorabili comitiva nobilium dicti regni, duximus destinandum. Sane cum in

homine non sit auxilium, sed e cœlo, ac propter hoc oporteat impotentiam nostram Divinæ manus præsidiis sustentari, paternitatem vestram requirimus et rogamus, quatenus, non solum nostram sed vestram justitiam intuentes, et corda vestra sursum habentes ad Dominum, apud Eum, ut hæc, et alia quæ negotio expedire cognoveritis antedicto, procedant salubriter, et in manibus nostris prospere dirigantur, devotis supplicationibus insistatis. Cumque ob reverentiam sedis Apostolicæ, et ad venerabilium patrum B. Albanensis et S. Prænestrensis, episcoporum sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinalium, requisitionem instantem, ad tractandum de treugis et pace cum rege prædicto super guerris, dissensionibus, et discordiis quibuscunque inter ipsum et nos exortis et motis sollemnes nuncios nostros ad partes miserimus transmarinas ad præsentiam cardinalium prædictorum, piam affectionem vestram excitet, quatenus debitum caritatis ad Divinam misericordiam vestris intercessionibus implorandum, ut, præsentis temporis tempestuoso procellarum turbine quiescente, uberiora tempora sub tranquillioris auræ serenitate succedant; quodque ad feliciter hæc et alia peragenda quæ cepimus, dextera Regis regum potenter adjuti, ea ad laudem Ipsius, et honorem nostrum ac commodum regni nostri, ad optatum effectum deducere valeamus. Præmissa vero omnibus vestris subditis in vestra diœcesi constitutis specialibus orationibus facienda per vos injungi petimus et mandari. Teste meipso, apud Sanctum Albanum, vj. die Januarii, anno regni nostri vicesimo quarto.

Also that the negotiations for peace may be prosperous.

LXXVI.

Letter from John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, to Boniface VIII.

(Reg. Halton, 6 *b*.)

Berwick-on-Tweed, Sept. 3, 1296.

Speaks strongly in favour of the University of Oxford.

Sanctissimo patri in Christo domino B., Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, J, Ejusdem miseratione Karliolensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, cum reverentiali obedientia pedum oscula beatorum. Generosa fecunditas matrem lætificat, sed quanto virtuosior est soboles, tanto ministratur occasio gaudii amplioris. Verum inexhausta fertilitas Universitatis Oxoniensis tales ac tantos benedictionis filios in sortem Domini parturire non desinit, quum vere censetur mater et nutrix studii Anglicani, et materno affectu a cunctis meretur sapientiæ amatoribus honorari. Proinde, cum gloria patris sit filius sapiens, gratiosa dici debet in oculis Summi Patris, quæ talium filiorum sapientia et devotione multiplicat domum Dei. Cum igitur, ut intellexi, Apostolica dudum providentia Universitates regni Franciæ tali duxit privilegio insignire, ut omnes qui gradum magistralis honoris in quacunque facultate assecuti fuerint, in eisdem possint ubique terrarum lectiones resumere, et easdem continuare pro suæ libito voluntatis, absque novæ examinationis vel approbationis præludiis, seu debito iterandi principii, aut petendæ gratiæ cujuscunque; piæ paternitati vestræ affectuose supplico et devote, quatenus ad pacem et uniformitatem inter viros scolasticos affectione benevola augendam, placeat benignitati Apostolicæ Universitatem præfatam Oxoniensem consimili dispensationis privilegio communire; verisimiliter namque timetur a multis et magnis incolis regni Angliæ quod pax viris studiosis, summe necessaria inter Universitates, diu servari non valeat illibata, nisi Univer-

Prov. x. 1.

The Masters in the French Universities are by papal privilege to have their degrees recognized everywhere.

Asks for a similar privilege for Oxford. Otherwise there will be much

sitas Anglicana cum cæteris in libertatibus et actibus scolasticis concurrere mereatur. Conservet Dominus sanctitatem vestram ad regimen universalis ecclesiæ per tempora diuturna! Data apud Berewik, iij. die Septembris, anno Domini M°.cc°. nonogesimo sexto. strife among scholars.

LXXVII.

Draft of Letter from Edward I. to Boniface VIII.

(Reg. archiep. Newark, 23 *a*.)

. . . . . patri et domino, B., Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, Edwardus, Ejusdem gratia rex Angliæ, ... ac reverentia et honore pedum oscula beatorum. Scripta vestræ beatitudinis super carissimi clerici et secretarii nostri, magistri Henrici . . . . . archiepiscopum provisione, quam Deo credimus placitam, et gregi Dominico suo commisso regimini speramus, Divina favente . . . . . profuturam, debita reverentiæ congratulatione suscepimus; grates et gratias provide multiplices sanctitati vestræ hu . . . . . ut ea quæ erga ipsum electum, nostris complacendo affectibus, per vestræ celsitudinis dulcedinem feliciter sunt incepta . . . . . votivo omni qua possumus instantia devotius supplicamus, quatenus munus consecrationis eidem impendendum electo . . . . . episcopis committere, et pallium transmittere vestra dignetur sanctitas gratiosa. Propter pericula enim inevitabilia quæ . . . . per mare quam per terram, proh dolor! suscitavit, continuat et dilatat, non potest ei patere facultas ad vestram præ . . . edendi, nec his temporibus ejus præsentia carere possemus, cujus industriam et providentiam circumspectam in . . . regni nostri agendis arduis quotidie quodammodo nobis necessarias experiemur. Placeat igitur cle- 1296–7 ? Begs his favour for the archbishop of York elect. Asks that he may be consecrated in England, as travelling is dangerous, and the king wants his services in England.

mentiæ vestræ magnitudini sicut . . . providendo, sibi in committendo consecrationis ejus munere et pallii missione effectualiter et cum gratia admittere . . . quas preces porrigimus ex intimis cordis nostri. Conservet vos Altissimus ad regimen ecclesiæ suæ sanctæ per tempora . . . .

LXXVIII.

A Letter from some of the Bishops of France to a Cardinal?

(Reg. Halton, 18 *b*.)

Paris, Jan. 31, 1297.

Reverendo in Christo, etc., devoti sui Ejusdem permissione Remensis, Senonensis, Rothomagensis, Belvacensis, Laudunensis, Catalaunensis, Lingonensis, Aniciensis, Ambianensis, Tornacensis, Morinensis, Silvanectensis, Parisiensis, Autisiodorensis, Gurcensis, Carnotensis, Namurcensis, Abrincensis, Ebroicensis, Saginensis, Lexoviensis, Constantiensis, Dolensis et Cenomanensis ecclesiarum ministri, cum humili sui recommendatione, felices ad vota successus. Sanctam Romanam ecclesiam, fundatam firmiter supra petram, Altissimus sic erexit, ut in ea mirabilem vos constitueret columnam virtutibus eminentem, quæ cunctis ecclesiis, ne concussæ cujusquam adversitatis impetu in præcipitii casum ruant, opportuno providet adjutorii fulcimento. Sane plenam vos credimus habere notitiam quæ et qualis ecclesiæ Gallicanæ ac totius regni fuerit hucusque conditio, et qualiter ad ipsius regni impugnationem, dispendium et gravamen hostilis iniquitas diversis partibus exercuerit usquam huc suæ malignitatis impulsus. Nunc autem, ubi spes inhæreat quod ministerio domini nostri summi pontificis per dominos cardinales ad has partes destinatos ab eo, qui ad hoc laboribus indefessis totis studiis

They speak of the state of France.

totisque conatibus institerunt, guerra silere debet adversa, proterva solito durius infremuit, et nequior turbo, proh dolor! tempestatis irrupit. Dum enim diebus istis Parisius pro certis ecclesiarum nostræ sollicitudini commissarum negotiis regalem præsentiam adissemus, ecce! nobis omnibus fere præsentibus, Flandrensis comitis ad eundem dominum nostrum regem nuntii venerunt et literæ, nuntiantes quod comes ipse ab omni vinculo quo ditioni regiæ obligatus fuerat vel subditus, auctoritate propria se absolvens, pro absoluto et libero se tenebat; et, sicut crebris rumoribus, quos fide-dignorum confirmat assertio, supervenit, idem comes, qui præter fidelitatis debitum quo præfato domino regi tenebatur astrictus, in præsenti guerra fideliter sibi servire juraverat, cum nuntiis Alemanniæ et Angliæ regum, dum ad prosecutionem tractatus pacis quem pro ecclesiæ Romanæ reverentia (prædictus vero noster rex benignus admittebat) venire se finxerunt, machinationibus prælocutis et confœderationibus initis, ad recolligendum in terra sua, quæ in regni limitibus et quasi in faucibus hostium constituta dinoscitur, inimicos qui sanguinem nostrum unanimiter sitiunt, et ad depopulationem et finale excidium ecclesiarum et regni totis conatibus moliuntur, et ad nocendum, et, si valeat, per se-ipsum diversos facit bellicos apparatus: propter quæ rex ipse suique principes et barones, qui tunc præsentes ibidem aderant, nos et alias regni ecclesiasticas personas constanter requisierunt instanter ut sibi circa defensionem tam necessariam et communem nos et tota ipsius regni ecclesia assisteremus auxiliis opportunis. Nos itaque, in hujusmodi freto tempestatis expositi, advertentes nobis non solum ecclesiarum et regni ac etiam personarum sic in januis instare pericula, quasi jam vibrare super capita propria gladios denudatos, vias exquirere cogimur atque modos quibus nobis adversus frementes insultus regali providentia, sine qua impossibile est negotia dirigi, defensionis opportunæ remedia præparentur. Et

The count of Flanders has revolted.

And is confederate against our king with the German and English ambassadors.

licet Constitutionis,[1] quam dominus noster nuper pro ecclesiastica edidit libertate, non fuerit, sicut a pluribus fertur, intentio contra tam justæ defensionis nostræ præsidium, præsertim in tam arctæ necessitatis articulo, ubi timor improvisus subitus et continuus intervenit, inhibere quominus nos cæterique prælati et personæ ecclesiasticæ regni ejusdem domino nostro regi pro hujusmodi communis defensionis suffragio, in qua proprium versatur interesse cuilibet, juxta nostrarum modulum facultatum opportunam subventionem, sicut Divina et humana permittere jura videntur, impendere debeamus; præcipue cum ecclesia Gallicana temporalium dicti regni non modicam partem obtineat, quæ miserabili ruinæ exponitur nisi defensionis validæ præsidio salubriter occurratur. Ad tollendum omnis hæsitationis scrupulum, cupientes de intentione et beneplacito memorati domini nostri effici certiores, sibi duximus humiliter supplicandum, ut sua benignitate procedat quod nos et tota ecclesia dicti regni, absque transgressione Constitutionis ejusdem et suæ indignationis offensa, ipsi domino regi pro tam justæ, tam utilis, et tam necessariæ nostræ defensionis subsidio subventionem congruam, prout nobis et cæteris regni prælatis videbitur, facere valeamus. Quapropter paternitati vestræ votis humilibus supplicamus, quatenus apud eundem dominum nostrum velitis efficaciter interponere partes vestras, ut votis nostris et supplicationibus non minus celeriter quam misericorditer condescendat, nosque habeat vestra benignitas excusatos, quod tales cursores et simplices nuntios ad vestram et dicti domini præsentiam destinare præsumpsimus, cum notabiles personæ ecclesiasticæ ita celeriter sicut tantæ exigit necessitatis instantia accedere vel redire non possent. Cum etiam verisimiliter

The recent constitution notwithstanding, we wish to give our king a subvention.

The urgency of the crisis does not allow us to send proper messengers to ask leave to do so.

[1] On Feb. 24, 1295, Boniface VIII. forbade the clergy to pay taxes, except by his special licence, to any secular prince. Cf. Fœdera, i., par. ii., 836.

terreamur ne cursores, quantumcunque celeres et experti, competenti tempore valeant rediisse, moneat vos, pie pater, ad compassionis effectum circa tantas et tam iniquas injurias, molestias, pressuras et angustias ecclesiarum et regni, zelus justitiæ paternæ, pietatis officium, et antiquæ devotionis ac reverentiæ specialis affectus quem ad sanctam Romanam ecclesiam rex Franciæ et regni incolæ semper hactenus habuerunt; qui in præfato domino nostro rege sic ferventer effervet ut contra prætactæ Constitutionis edictum quantumcunque quorum suasionibus stimulatus nihil omnino permiserit hactenus attemptari, licet frequenter auribus ejus inculcemus quod inclytus Angliæ rex et multi principes nostri regis æmuli præfatam Constitutionem in aliquo non observent. Credimus enim firmiter quod alii prælati personæque majores ecclesiasticæ dicti regni, si fuissent Parisius nunc præsentes super præmissis, vestræ dominationi nobiscum similiter supplicassent. Sed ipsos propter hoc congregare vel ad eos mitti moræ periculum non permisit. Clementissime pater, prædicta pericula ad hujus accelerationem negotii nos inducunt, et specialiter metus probabilis quem timemus quod regni laicos urgebit necessitas, et utinam aliquos voluntas non incitet ecclesiarum regni bona diripere, nisi cum ipsis defensioni regni dicti communiter insistamus in personis, prout cum licitum fuerit, et in ecclesiarum facultatibus defensionis ejusdem onera subeundo. Feliciter in Domino valeatis. Data Parisius, ij. kalendas Februarii, anno Domini M°.cc°. nonogesimo sexto.

LXXIX.

The reply of Boniface VIII. to the preceding letter.

(Reg. Halton, 19 *a. b.*)

Bonifacius, etc., salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Coram Illo fatemur Qui scrutator est cordium et Rome, Feb. 28, 1297.

He expresses his affection for France.

cognitor secretorum, quod licet totius Christianæ religionis cura et ultima tutela mentis nostræ arcana sollicitent nostrosque occupent cogitatus, inclytum tamen regem Franciæ ac ejus Christianissimum principem, ecclesias et ecclesiasticas personas incolasque catholicas quibus ab ipso nostro primordio juventutis, si veri nobis testimonii non negetur auxilium, quadam speciali cura patenti nos affectione constrinximus, eorumque conscientiarum status tam prosperi quam adversi tanto ferventius atque efficacius nostra complectuntur intrinseca, incitant studia, et corporeas ac mentales distrahunt, turbant et placant sensus, prout nostri et temporum qualitate suggeritur, quanto ex his et quod in eis Romana mater ecclesia plusquam in cæteris devotionis reverentiæ adinvenire plenitudinem consuevit, nostris carius et frequentius sine ulla intermissione quasi temporaneis obtutibus præsentantur. Quapropter si eadem regnum, ecclesiasticas personas et incolas, prout modernis temporibus experientia docuit et nuperrime nobis vestrarum reseravit in unum conveniens scribendi commentum series literarum, adversi contingat conditio temporis, exteriores inquietaverint et perturbant impulsis ; ac etiam intestini discriminis quos et dolenda gravissima subversione eorum comminetur eversio, illo jam mittente illic incitamenta dissidii, comite Flandrensi videlicet, qui exercitionibus et perturbationibus sperabatur adesse repagulum, et ipsi regno ac ecclesiasticis personis et incolis velut de principalioribus membris unum magni auxilii fulcimentum, nostra ex hoc amaritantur intrinseca, gravis doloris concussione torquentur, et in amara suspiria commovemur regi, regno, ecclesiis, clero compatientes et populo affectione paterna. O Divina clementia, quæ cœlestia pariter et terrena irrefragabiliter sub Tua potestate concludis, constringe tantarum fremitus tempestatum, coerce habenas humani generis inimici, arare sata ejus, semina spargere quæ totum fere populum Tuum spinis et tribulis concusserunt! O pietatis auctor et

And prays for its welfare and the return of peace.

salutis amator, compatere humanæ fragilitati! Misericors Christicolarum tuorum illumina sensus! Dirige actus et opera in viam salutis et pacis ut reducantur a dæmone, ne irrefragabili submersione confracti in hujus mundi navicula naufragentur, fluctuante super eo .... Quod vos, gravia vobis et universis ecclesiis et personis ecclesiasticis dicti regni, non solum rerum sed etiam personarum ex his instare pericula formidando, vias exquirentes et modos quibus vobis et eisdem ecclesiasticis personis adversus frementes insultus, et regalis providentiæ, sine qua impossibile tenetis negotia dirigi, defensionsis, opportuna remedia præparentur, nobis per easdem literas supplicastis ut carissimo filio, P. regi Francorum illustri, pro hujusmodi causis defensionis auxilio, in quo proprium versatur interesse cujuslibet, impendendi subventionem congruam, absque transgressione Constitutionis nostræ super hoc editæ, vobis et diversis ecclesiis dicti regni licentiam concedere dignaremur, vestram providentiam commendamus. Licet enim Constitutionem illam ediderimus pro ecclesiastica libertate, non tamen fuit nostræ mentis intentio ipsi regi aliisve principibus sæcularibus in tam arctæ necessitatis articulo (præcipue ubi ab extrinsecis injusta timetur invasio, et ab intrinsecis ejusdem regni subversio formidatur, ac etiam prælatorum, ecclesiarum et personarum ecclesiasticarum evidens periculum imminet) viam subventionis excludi, quominus ipsi prælati, ecclesiæ et ecclesiasticæ personæ libero arbitrio ac sponte de nostra licentia pro communis defensionsis auxilio, in quo proprium interesse cujuslibet conspicitur, principibus ac sibi ipsis provideant juxta suarum modulum facultatum. Et sicut alias dicto regi ac nonnullis regni aliis sui, tam literatorie quam per nuntios, expresse meminimus, si, quod Dominus avertat, ipsum in necessitate tam gravi vel tam importabili conspiceremus exercitatum, quod exterioribus egere subsidiis nosceretur, non solum de bonis ecclesiasticis dicti regni sui sibi ea præstari vellemus, quin-

immo res, possessiones, ac bona et personam nostram etiam exponeremus pro suorum conservatione jurium, cujusque necessitatibus subveniendo, sublevando inquam secundum Dominum nostrum ut Ipsius honor ecclesiæ pateretur. Vestris itaque in hac vice supplicationibus annuentes præsentium auctoritate concedimus, ut, si casus communis et evidens necessitas emineat, ut scripsistis, ac idem rex vestram et aliorum prælatorum ecclesiarum et personarum ac bonorum ecclesiasticorum, sicut et cæterarum personarum, locorum et bonorum dicti sui regni voluerit defensionem assumere, et assumat et efficaciter prosequatur expedire videritis, liceat vobis et eisdem prælatis et personis ecclesiasticis, absque metu Constitutionis nostræ prædictæ, ipsi regi pro hujusmodi vestræ ac ipsorum regis et regni intrinsecæ defensionis subsidio congruam subventionem, prout vobis et cæteris prælatis regni præfati seu majori parti vestrum et vestrorum videbitur voluntarie, liberalem ac liberam, non coactam, absque omni concussione, exactione, ac executione temporali vel laicali exigenda, hac vice præfata nostra freti licentia impertiri, eamque similiter regi recipere liceat memorato. Volumus autem quod si subventionem hujusmodi præstari contingat, formam, modum, quantitatem, et etiam quicquid super hoc factum extiterit, nobis per vestras literas certiores intimare curetis, ut quam discrete vel indiscrete, moderate vel immoderate præmissa processerint, et si acceptionem vel moderationem exegerint, clarius videamus. Scire quoque volumus nostræ intentionis existere quod sine iterata licentia hujusmodi subventio annualem terminum non excedat. Data Romæ apud Sanctum Petrum, ij. kalendas Martii, pontificatus nostri anno tertio.

We allow you to give a subvention to the king; to last for a year.

LXXX.

Draft of Letter from Archbishop Newark to Pope Boniface VIII.

(Reg. archiep. Newark, 23 *a*.)

. . . . . in Christo patri et domino suo reverendissimo, domino B., Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, suus devotissimus . . . . . ecclesiæ Eboracensis electus, cum omni obedientia et reverentia devotissima pedum oscula beatorum. Receptis cum omni reverentia et lectis vestræ . . . . . atis epistolis super provisione de me facta ad ecclesiam Ebor., quam [inter] cæteras Angliæ ecclesias amplectitur sedes Apostolica, quadam prærogativa et dulcedine caritatis stupuit auditus, totusque animus meus quasi in excasum est deductus. Dum in dignitatis et impositi oneris gravitate intima meditatione considero, dum temporis turbationem præsentis, in quo in spiritualibus possunt proficere pauci, in animo revolvo, dum statum ipsius ecclesiæ in temporalibus multipliciter delapsum attendo, certe, sanctissime pater, non mea sed Omnipotentis virtute confisus, juncto jugo collum humilem humiliter submisi. Et, ne sub onere subcumuler, Auctorem omnium, a Quo omnis fortitudo procedit, continua prece pulso, ut in agendis me fortificet et informet, ut inveniatur in me quod in providendo de me vestra sanctitas supponebat. De hoc siquidem, pater bone, quod voluistis me, licet indignum, tantæ ecclesiæ præficere in archiepiscopum et pastorem, tales nequeo gratias persolvere, quales beneficii magnitudo et celsitudo expeterent providentis, etiamsi totus liquescerem in actionibus gratiarum; sed ad illas sanctitati vestræ flexis genibus affingo, ad quas sufficere valeat fragilis humilitas jam promoti, confitensque et promittens quod me creaturam vestram vestra sancta paternitas et sancta mater mea ecclesia Ro-

June, 1297. Thanks him for electing him to the see.

mana experietur in omnibus benevolum, humilem filium et devotum. Verum quia propter viarum et maris pericula et guerrarum undique discrimina, quæ diu esse suscitavit . . . . gravis inimicus et continuat, usquequam ad vestræ sanctitatis præsentiam veniendi non patet mihi transitus vel accessus, vestræ sanctitatis celsitudinem, quantum possum humilius deprecor et exoro, quatenus quod de gratia circa me facta superest faciendum, quoad consecrationem et pallium, benignitati vestræ placeat in Angliam delegare. Et quia his diebus apud nos non inveniuntur mercatores qui pecuniam recipiant, ad Romanam curiam transferendam, dignetur pii patris immensa bonitas alicui societati in Anglia moranti mandare, ut a me recipiant pecuniam quam pro vestro et sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ servitio eis tradam. Credo vero firmiter quod nullus invadet pecuniam quam noverit esse vestram.

LXXXI.

Letter from Archbishop Newark to J. de Lithegreyns.

(Reg. archiep. Newark, 23 *a*.)

Totenhal, June 20, 1297. Asks him to have possession taken in his name of the temporalities of the see of York.

Sedentibus domino nostro rege et suo concilio, hac die Jovis proxima ante festum Nativitatis Beati Johannis, in parliamento London., ecce! nobis tunc præsentibus, literæ super confirmatione nostra bullatæ eidem domino regi fuerunt præsentatæ, quas vultu hilari recepit sui gratia et jocundo. Cui die Veneris in crastino fidelitatem et alia quæ pro temporalitate debebimus faciemus. Et quia adhuc non habemus sufficientem aliquem qui possessionem temporalium nostro nomine posset vel foret sic sapienter recipere, ut deceret, amicitiam vestram, de qua vehementer confidimus, attente rogamus, quatenus sic provide, sicque

discrete et grate, tam pro vobis quam nobis liberationem temporalium fieri ordinetis quod vobis teneamur, sicut volumus, perpetuo ad specialium merita gratiarum. Data apud Totenhal, xij. kalendas Julii.

LXXXII.

Letter from Archbishop-elect Newark to B., Cardinal-Bishop of Alba.

(Reg. archiep. Newark, 23 *b.*)

London, July 24, 1297. Gives him a pension of 100 marks a year for bringing about his election as archbishop.

Reverendissimo in Christo patri domino B., Dei gratia Albanensi episcopo, sacrosanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinali, suus presbyter devotissimus, H., salutem, et quicquid poterit reverentiæ et honoris. Sicut humana creatura nil habet quod digne possit pro meritis suo rependere Creatori, sic profecto nec mea sufficit modicitas ad merendum apud paternitatis vestræ dulcedinem, qui negotium electionis meæ prospere direxit et dirigendo promoveri feliciter procuravit. Et, ecce! pater amantissime, vos expeditionis meæ præcipuum promotorem agnoscens, vobis quoddam munusculum confero, quod acceptari supplico, videlicet centum marcarum annuam pensionem, super qua cum sigillum proprium sub nomine archiepiscopi habuero, meas cum pecunia patentes literas vestræ paternitati transmittam. Cui pro vestro sacerdote sic ulterius interponere placeat partes suas, quod mihi de gratia summi pontificis munus consecrationis per patres aliquos, quibus ad hoc vices suas committere voluerit, in Anglia impendatur et pallium transmittatur, sed nescio quid fieri poterit de servitiis quæ petuntur. Nostis enim, pater, quod melius manerium archiepiscopatus, immo quod medietatem temporalium archiepiscopatus continet in valore, per Scottos in cineres est redactum, a rusticis terris omnino dimissis, et cætera vacatione durante quasi

Asks for delay in paying the moneys due at Rome, the chief manor of his see

(Hexham) having been ravaged by the Scots. Other requests.

omnia sunt destructa, ita quod per biennium sim paucissima recepturus; unde nec facultates ecclesiæ nec adjutoria sociorum sufficere poterunt ad petita, nisi forte summus pontifex fuerit in gratiis liberalis, et ad solvendum dilatio concedatur, scribatque alicui societati mercatorum ut pecuniam recipiant quam collegi. Nolunt enim mercatores isto tempore pecuniam ab aliquo recipere ad Romanam curiam transferendam. Cæterum transcriptum literarum domini mei regis Angliæ et mearum, quæ eidem summo pontifici diriguntur, vobis destino his inclusum, ut eis utantur procuratores mei, quatenus ipsis duxeritis injungendum. In manus itaque vestras præ cæteris mortalibus ex . . . . . vestræ paternitatis clementia et experta multipliciter bonitate mea confidenter agenda committere non formido. Statum v . . . . . in omnibus quæso, pater carissime, vestra contineat remissiva, et in dulci Jhesu feliciter valete. Data London, ix. kalendas Augusti.

LXXXIII.

Letter from Archbishop Newark to Roger de Mar, his Proctor at Rome.

(Reg. archiep. Newark, 23–24).

Ulleskelf, Aug. 30, 1297? Urges him in sharp terms to expedite his business at Rome.

Salutem. Quia videtur nobis quod per Albertinum expeditum est principium facti nostri, eo quod solus ipse de nostris cum domino papa de illo facto personaliter est locutus; et, ut asserit, si juxta consilium suum actum fuisset diu, est quod foret feliciter et finaliter expeditum; unde, si ante adventum suum ad vos non fueritis expediti, visum est nobis quod auxilio et consilio ipsius utamini, quatenus expedire videritis utilitati et commodo negotii memorati. Jam, ut audivimus, expeditum est negotium . . Dublinensis. Et

verecundum est quod vos, qui potestatem habetis obligandi ecclesiam et omnia alia quæ secundum statum modernum aliqualiter requiruntur, inutiliter statis fixi; et ad expediendum vos, memetipsos et nos non movemini cum effectu, et a nobis quotidie consilium petitis qui in loco illo estis a quo radicaliter consilia recta manant. Cessate igitur, si placet, verbosas literas mittere, et consilia vacua petere, ac negotio quod geritis viriliter insistite, ut ad finalem effectum illud finaliter perducatis. Per mercatores autem, et non aliter, consueverunt omni tempore electorum negotia expediri; nec vobis deesse poterunt mercatores ex quo fuerit ecclesia obligata. Impetrate etiam quod dominus papa scribat alicui societati mercatorum in Anglia quod a nobis pecuniam recipiant quam mutuo collegimus ab amicis et sociis pro suo et sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ servitio faciendo, sicut, ut vobis scripsimus, supplicavimus ei. Nuper literas vestras die Lunæ proximo ante festum Decollationis Beati Johannis recepimus per manus Francisci, quod nullam causam quare esset mittendus realiter continebant. Ex natura autem negotii nobis videtur quod ex quo per cameram domini papæ solummodo principium emanavit, finem recipere debeat illa via. Non tamen excludimus alias si videritis expedire. Data apud Ulskelf, iij. kalendas Septembris.

LXXXIV.

Letter from Archbishop Newark to the Chapter of Ripon.

(Reg. archiep. Newark.)

Capitulo Rypon salutem. Precibus nobilis dominæ, dominæ Christianæ de Brus,[1] quæ, senio jam con- Cawood, Dec. 22, 1297.

[1] The mother of Robert de Brus.

Asks them to permit dame Christiana de Brus to have an oratory within her house at Ripon, she being aged.

fracta, adeo sui impotens redditur, quod pro audiendis Divinis nequit . . . . visitare quotidie, favorabiliter annuentes, vobis injungimus ut in oratorio infra hospitium, ubi Rypon. moratur, erecto, saltem infra hos dies na . . . . . os sine nota licite possit audire Divina sibi licentiam concedatis. Proviso quod per hanc gratiam juribus matris ecclesiæ minime detrahatur, et super . . . . securitas vobis fiat. Valete. Data apud Cawod, xj. kalendas Januarii.

LXXXV.

Three Invoices Addressed by Citizens of Drogheda and Dublin to the Governor of Carlisle Castle.

(Reg. Halton, 20 *b*.)

Drogheda and Dublin, Feb. 22 and 25, 1298. They announce the sending of various kinds of grain for the use of Carlisle castle.

Venerabilis discretionis viro, constabulario castri Karlioli, Hugo Morice et Gerard filius Johannis, cives de Drocweda, salutem in Domino. Ex parte venerabilis viri domini Willelmi de Estden, thesaurarii domini regis in Hibernia, mittimus vobis per Teobald de Barton, magistrum navis quæ vocatur la Mariote de Drogtheda, sexaginta quarteria frumenti, et sexaginta et duodecim quarteria avenarum per mensuram London., ad munitionem castri domini regis prædicti, rogantes quatenus dictum bladum recipiatis, et de numero quaterіorum sic receptorum literas vestras testimoniales per prædictum Theobald nobis mittatis. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum communitatis de Drocheda præsentibus fecimus apponi. Data apud Droched, die Martis proxima ante festum Sancti Petri in Cathedra, anno regni regis E. xxvj.

Johannes le Deter, major Dublin, et Henricus de Walton, camerarius scaccarii Dublin, attornati reverendorum dominorum J. Wogan justiciarii Hiberniæ,

et Willelmi de Estden thesaurarii ibidem, eidem. Mittimus vobis, ad munitionem castri, in navi, S. Cruce de Drocheda, unde Selman King est magister, xl. quart. frumenti, xx. qu. brasii frumenti, et xl. qu. brasii avenarum. Dublin, xxv. Feb., anno xxvj.

Iidem eidem. Mittimus ad munitionem castri, in nave quæ vocatur la Gabriel de Droghed, cujus Ricard Tromper est magister, xl. qu. frumenti, xxx. qu. brasii frumenti, et lx. qu. brasii avenarum. Dublin, xxv. Feb.

Porrectæ fuerunt prædictæ tres literæ J. episcopo Karliolensi, custodi castri ejusdem, die SS. Perpetuæ et Felicitatis, in eodem castro, post prandium, anno regni regis E. supradicto.

LXXXVI.

Warrant from Edward I. to Robert de Clifford.

(Reg. Halton, 21 *a*.)

Stanwick, near Carlisle, Sept. 25, 1298. Allow the bishop of Carlisle to have 60 pickerels (or jack) to stock the fosses at Carlisle castle, and 20 oaks for repairs in the same town.

E. par la grace Dieu, etc., a nostre foial e loial Robert de Clifford, justice de nostre forest de cea Trente, saluz. Nous vous mandoms qe l'evvesque de Cardoill suffrez prendre seyssante pikerels en nostre lay, qi est apele le lay Kybraid, qi est dedens les bundes de nostre forest d'Englewode, pour estorer ent nos fosses entour le chastel de Cardoill; e li facez liurer ausint vint cheisnes, covenables pour meriem, dedens nostre forest avantdite, por repareiller lez mesons e lez ponntes, e redrecer les kerneaus du chastel avantdit. Done sous nostre prive seal a Staynewik, le xxv. jour de Septembre, l'an de nostre regne xxvj.

LXXXVII.

Writ from Edward I. to John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle.

(Reg. Halton, 21 *b.*)

Berwick-on-Tweed, Dec. 29, 1299.

We mean to be at Carlisle on June 24th next, with our army, on our way against the Scots. Be ready with your contingent, to join us.

Edwardus Dei gratia, etc., venerabili in Christo patri J., eadem gratia, etc., salutem. Quia ad salvationem coronæ nostræ regiæ, communemque magnatum et procerum ac totius populi nostri regni utilitatem, necnon ad damna, scandala et pericula quæ ex Scotorum, inimicorum et rebellium nostrorum, rebellione, si ipsam diutius sustineri contingeret, possent accidere, prout tam præteritum tempus quam præsens edocent, salubriter præcavenda, ordinavimus et proponimus, Deo concedente, esse in proximo festo Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ apud Karliolum, cum equis et armis et toto servitio nobis debito, et ad proficiscendum exinde contra dictos Scotos; ad quorum rebellionem, perfidiam et nequitiam viriliter et potenter cum Dei auxilio reprimendum vobis mandamus in fide et dilectione quibus nobis tenemini, firmiter injungentes, quod totum servitium quod nobis debetis habeatis ad nos ad prædictos diem et locum, equis et armis bene munitum, et paratum ad proficiscendum nobiscum contra Scotos prædictos, ad induratas malitiam et rebellionem ipsorum potenter et viriliter conterendum. Et hoc nullatenus omittatis. Teste me ipso apud Berewik super Tuedam, xxix. die Decembris, anno regni nostri xxviij.

LXXXVIII.

Grant of Pontage from Edward I. to the Bailiffs and Men of Carlisle.

(Reg. episc. Halton, 13 *a*.)

Wetherby, Jan. 14, 1300. To repair the bridge of Carlisle he grants for five years the tax on certain things in that city. Enumerates them.

Edwardus, etc., ballivis et probis hominibus villæ suæ Karlioli salutem. Sciatis quod ad instantiam venerabilis patris J. Karliolensis episcopi, et, ad majorem securitatem hominum per pontem Karlioli transeuntium, concessimus vobis, in auxilium reparationis et emendationis ejusdem pontis, quod, a die confectionis præsentium, usque ad finem quinque annorum proximo sequentium plene complendorum, capiatis in eadem villa de rebus venalibus ad dictam villam venientibus, per manus illius vel illorum quem vel quos idem episcopus ad hoc deputat, consuetudines subscriptas; videlicet; de quolibet summagio bladi venalis, cujuscunque generis sit, aut brasii, unum quadrantem; de quolibet equo et equa, bove et vacca, venali, unum obolum; de quolibet corio equi et equæ, bovis et vaccæ, frisco, salso aut tannato, venali, unum quadrantem; de v. baconibus venalibus unum obolum; de decem parvis vitulis unum obolum; de x. ovibus, capris, vel porcis venalibus j. denarium; de x. velleribus venalibus unum obolum; de qualibet centena pellium ovium, lamicarum et caprarum venali j. denarium; de qualibet centena pellium agnorum, capriolorum, leporum, cuniculorum, vulpium, catorum et squirellorum, venali, unum obolum; de qualibet centena grisei operis venali vj. denarios; de quolibet quarterio salis venali unum quadrantem; de quolibet summagio panni venali unum obolum; de quolibet panno integro vendito, valoris quadraginta solidorum, unum obolum; de quolibet trussello pannorum venali, ducto per carectas, tres denarios; de qualibet centena pannorum de wrsted venali duos denarios; de qualibet centena lineæ telæ venali unum obolum; de qualibet centena lineæ telæ

de Aylesham venali j. denarium; de quolibet chef de sandall afforciato, venali, j. denarium; et de alio cendall unum obolum; de qualibet centena mulvell salsi aut duri piscis venali duos denarios; de qualibet carecta piscis marini vendita iiij. denarios; de quolibet summagio piscis marini vendito unum obolum; de quolibet salmone vendito j. quadrantem; de qualibet duodena lampadum venali j. denarium; de quolibet milliari allecum venali j. quadrantem; de quolibet summagio cinerum venali j. obolum; de quolibet summagio mellis venali j. denarium; de quolibet sacco lanæ venali duos denarios; de qualibet carecta tanni venali, per hebd., j. denarium; de aver' de pondere, scilicet de cent., j. denarium; de qualibet pisa sepi et uncti venali j. denarium; de quolibet quarterio warde venali duos denarios; de duobusm illiaribus albei aut ceparum venalibus j. obolum; de qualibet bala cordewani venali tres denarios; de qualibet centena bordi venali unum obolum; de qualibet mola venali obolum; de qualibet centena fagottorum venali unum quadrantem; de quolibet milliari turbarum venali j. quadrantem; de qualibet carecta buscæ aut meremii venali, per hebdomadem, unum obolum; de qualibet centena stagni, æris et c . . . venali duos denarios; et ideo vobis mandamus quod prædictas consuetudines usque ad finem termini prædicti capiatis, sicut prædictum est; ita quod denarii inde provenientes in reparationem et emendationem pontis illius, juxta ordinationem præfati episcopi, ponantur. Completo autem termino dictorum annorum quinque dictæ consuetudines penitus cessent et deleantur. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes per prædictos quinque annos duraturas. Teste meipso apud Wetherby, xiiij. die Januarii, anno regni nostri xxviij°.

Per ipsum regem, nuntiante W. Convent' et Lich. episcopo.

LXXXIX.

An Indulgence of Boniface VIII. to all who visit Rome in this year of Jubilee.

(Reg. Halton, 22 *b*.)

The Lateran, Feb. 16, 1300. Confirms the previous indulgences and grants others, to those who visit Rome this year.

Bonifacius episcopus, servus servorum Dei. Ad certitudinem præsentium et memoriam futurorum antiquorum habetur fida relatio quod accedentibus ad honorabilem basilicam principis Apostolorum de Urbe concessæ sunt remissiones magnæ et indulgentiæ peccatorum. Nos igitur, qui, juxta officii nostri debitum, saltem appetimus et providemus libentius, singulorum hujusmodi remissiones et indulgentias omnes et singulas ratas et gratas habentes, ipsas auctoritate Apostolica confirmamus, approbamus et etiam innovamus, et præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus; ut, cum beatissimi Petrus et Paulus Apostoli eo amplius honorentur quo ipsorum basilicæ devotius fuerint a fidelibus frequentatæ, et fideles ipsi spiritualium largitione munerum ex hujusmodi frequentatione magis senserint se refectos, nos, de Omnipotentis Dei misericordia, eorundem Apostolorum Ejus meritis et auctoritate confisi, de fratrum nostrorum consilio et Apostolicæ plenitudine potestatis, omnibus in præsenti anno M°.CCC°., a festo Natalis Domini nostri Jhesu Christi præterito proxime inchoato, et in quolibet anno centesimo secuturo, ad basilicas ipsas accedentibus reverenter, vere pœnitentibus et confessis; vel qui vere pœnitebunt et confitebuntur in hujusmodi præsenti et quolibet centesimo secuturo anno, non solum plenam et largiorem, immo plenissimam omnium concedimus veniam peccatorum: statuentes ut qui voluerint hujus indulgentiæ a nobis concessæ fore participes, si fuerint Romani, ad minus triginta diebus continuis vel interpellatis, et saltem semel in die; si vero peregrini fuerint aut forenses

modo simili diebus quindecim ad basilicas easdem accedant unusquisque, cum plus merebitur et indulgentiam efficacius consequetur qui basilicas ipsas amplius et devotius frequentabit. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ confirmationis, approbationis et innovationis, concessionis et constitutionis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire: si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum se noverit incursurum. Data Lateran., xiiij. kalendas Martii, pontificatus nostri anno sexto.

XC.

Letter from Archbishop Corbridge to Thomas de Abberbury, canon of York.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 76 *a*.)

Laneham, May 25, 1300. Asks him to procure for the see the renewal of the right, and the implements of coining money. The king's coiners are at Hull.

Præcordiali in Christo filio, magistro Thomæ de Eadburbir, canonico Ebor., salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Memoriter credimus vos tenere qualiter in primo monetæ escambio, bonæ memoriæ Willelmus Ebor. archiepiscopus, prædecessor noster, cujus tunc insistebatis obsequio, formulas monetæ suæ, quas cuneos vulgus nominat, ut jus ecclesiæ suæ habebat, et eis suo tempore pacifice utebatur. Accepto itaque quod monetarii et escambiatores domini nostri regis apud Kingeston super Hull jam venerunt, vel vicinus ipsorum instat adventus ibidem, scribimus amicissimo patri domino vestro et nostro, domino . . Dei gratia Coventrensi et Lichfeldensi episcopo, quatenus placeat sibi suum nobis consulendo et juvando in hoc favorabile præsidium amicabiliter impertiri, ut jus ecclesiæ suæ, sicut illo prædictus dominus Willelmus, tempore domini nostri nunc regis Angliæ, et alii prædecessores nostri prius usi fuerant, suo fido mediante adjutorio assequi

valeamus. Amicitiam vestram affectuose rogantes quatenus vos, qui nobile Ebor. ecclesiæ membrum noscimini, ipsius aures pulsare velitis, et ad id viis quibus poteritis efficaciter ipsum inducere, gratum erga matrem filium promptitudine favoris soliti vos reddentes. Nec obstat aut debet movere si dicatur quod nunc in civitate Ebor. non est escambium, ut solebat; quia ubilibet per Eboracensem diœcesin idem jus habet et habere debet Ebor. ecclesia quod in civitate prædicta, alioquin suo jure fraudaretur, quod absit. Cujus, si placet, periculo vestra cautius obviet discretio circumspecta. Velle vestrum super his et omnibus aliis quæ vobis in votis fuerint, una cum grato responso domini, nobis fiducialiter quæsumus rescribatis. Valete. Data apud Lanum, viij. kalendas Junii, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

XCI.

Licence from Archbishop Corbridge to Henry Earl of Lincoln.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 4 *b.*)

Scrooby, June 19, 1300. Leave for two Minorites, Michael de Merton and Reginald de Kington, to confess, &c. those of our province who are going with the earl to fight in Scotland.

Amico suo carissimo, etc., H. de Lascy, comiti Lincoln, suus T., etc., salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Vestris precibus favorabiliter inclinati, ut fratres Michael de Merton et Reginaldus de Kington de ordine Minorum, dum in hac guerra Scotiæ vobis comitivam fecerint, parochianos nostros quoscunque ad guerram profecturos eandem, nec privilegiatos ut sibi eligere valeant confessores, auditis conscientiarum suarum reatibus, possint absolvere, ipsisque pœnitentias injungere salutares, liberam hac vice eisdem fratribus concedimus facultatem. In Christo Jhesu, etc. Data apud Scroby, xiij. kal. Julii, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

XCII.

Letter from Archbishop Corbridge to Anthony Bishop of Durham.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 106 *a*.)

Kirkham, August 9, 1300.

Venerabili in Christo fratri, amico suo fidissimo, domino A. Dei gratia Dunolmensi episcopo, suus Thomas, eadem gratia, etc., salutem in fraternæ vinculo caritatis.

We are amazed at your treatment of the prior and convent of Durham.

Relationem quorundam non sine admirationis vehementia recenter didicimus, perhibentem quod nonnulla auctoritate vestra contra religiosos viros Priorem et Conventum Dunolm.,[1] in eorum gravissimum dispendium, jam sunt noviter attemptata, quæ concipere nequivimus esse vera, nec a vestræ circumspectionis judicio processisse. Sed accesserunt ad nos postmodum quidam monachi dictæ domus lachrymabiliter conquerentes quod quidam Satanæ satellites, qui vestros asserunt se ministros, ipsum monasterium die et nocte obsident hostiliter et impugnant, Priori et Conventui loci ejusdem, obsessis taliter et inclusis, victualia afferri nullatenus permittendo, ipsorumque aquæductum obturando, et alia quamplurima inhumana, quin potius tyrannica, si sit ita, eisdem intus et extra crudeliter inferendo, quæ, lite inter vos et ipsos, ut nostis, pendente, vestris honori et commodo in futurum obviare credimus, quod nollemus. Hinc est quod vestræ fraternitati affectuosius supplicamus, gratis nostri rogamus et amoris intuitu præcipere velitis cessare manus hujusmodi aggravantes, mittentes, si placet, celeriter ad nos . . . de vestris secretariis, qui mentem vestram nobis valeat reserare, vobisque super his et aliis referre intima cordis nostri. Et petimus quod, sicut nos care diligitis, omnia illata gravamina interim conquiescant. Sinceris quidem affec-

The priory has been besieged, the introduction of victuals hindered, and the aqueduct stopped up.

Send one of your secretaries to speak to us, and, in the mean time, desist.

[1] Cf. Hist. Dunelm. Scriptores Tres, ed. Surtees Soc., 76 *et seqq.*

tibus vos et vestra negotia, ut propria, cupimus et feliciter prosperari. Quid vero super his facere, et quando mittere decreveritis, nobis, quæsumus, velitis rescribere per præsentium portitorem. In Christo Jhesu diu valeat vestra fraternitas prædilecta. Data apud Kirkeham, quinto idus Augusti, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

XCIII.

The Clergy of the Diocese of Carlisle make Huc' de St. Nicholas their Proctor in the Court at Rome.

(Reg. Halton, 23 *b*.)

Carlisle, Sept. 30, 1300.

He is to attend to their interest there in the matter of the New Taxation, &c., as they have had so much harm done to them by the Scots.

Universis pateat per præsentes quod nos, clerus civitatis et diœcesios Karliolensis, dilectum nobis in Christo dominum Huc' dictum de Sancto Nicholao, presbyterum, latorem præsentium, ad exponendum statum nostrum in curia Romana; et ad impetrandum pro nobis literas, gratiam et simplicem justitiam continentes; et ad prosequendum negotia nostra ibidem de remedio habendo super combustionibus et depræ-dationibus nobis factis per Scotos; et de ecclesiis nostris per Scotos diversis vicibus destructis et combustis, per collectores decimæ in regno Angliæ deputatos de novo taxandis, procuratorem nostrum facimus, et constituimus per præsentes. Dantes eidem specialem potestatem præmissa omnia et singula faciendi, et in curia Romana prosequendi cautiones: rem ratam haberi et judicatam solvi pro eodem sub hypotheca rerum nostrarum promittimus et exponimus in his scriptis. Hæc omnibus et singulis quorum interest tenore præsentium intimamus. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum venerabilis patris domini Johannis Dei gratia Karliolensis episcopi præcavimus literis his apponi. Dat. Karlioli, ij. kalendas Octobris, anno Domini, etc., ccc°.

XCIV.

A Commission from Archbishop Corbridge to John de Cave and Ralph, Bailiff of Beverley.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 77 *a*.)

Cawood, Nov. 2, 1300. We make you our justices to enquire into the use of bad money within your liberty; and to find out and punish those who have shrunk from joining the Scottish army, or have deserted from it.

T., Dei gratia, etc., dilectis in Christo filiis Johanni de Cave et Radulpho, ballivo nostro Beverlacensi,[1] salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Sciatis quod constituimus vos justitiarios nostros in libertate nostra Beverlacensi ad inquirendum super his quæ emptores et venditores cum mala moneta contra defensionem regiam et ipsam monetam contingunt; de illis etiam qui electi ad guerram Scotiæ non iverunt, seu ierant et de exercitu regio fraudulenter sine licentia captis vadiis recesserunt; eisque in præmissis consilium, auxilium, vel favorem præbentibus, clam vel palam; necnon ad fines ratione delictorum petendum et recipiendum, et ad faciendum secundum tenorem originalis brevis regii inde facti circa prædicta omnia et ea contingentia, quod secundum legem et consuetudinem regni Angliæ et libertatis nostræ prædictæ fuerit faciendum. Et ideo vobis mandamus quatenus in præmissis et ea contingentibus quod ad justitiam pertinet faciatis, salvis nobis amerciamentis inde provenientibus. In cujus rei testimonium, etc., literas nostras, etc. Data apud Cawod, quarto nonas Novembris, anno gratiæ M°.CCC°., et pontificatus nostri primo.

---

[1] On Oct. 3, 1300, archbishop Corbridge directs Patrick de Brafferton and Richard de Stouwe to enquire after deserters from the army against Scotland within the liberty of Ripon. (Reg. Corbridge, 76 *b*.)

XCV.

A Letter from Boniface VIII. to Edward I.

(Reg. Halton, 47 *a*.)

The Lateran, Mar. 12, 1301.

Releases to him all the dismes and moneys he has received in behalf of the Crusade, and absolves him from the consequences of making illegal imposts on the church.

Bonifacius episcopus, etc., carissimo in Christo filio E., regi Angliæ illustri, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Celsitudinis tuæ conditiones, ac merita, et devotionis affectus quem ad Deum et Apostolicam sedem, ac Terram Sanctam hactenus habuisti, ac te habere speramus et confidimus in futurum, benigna consideratione pensantes, ac attendentes quod moderni malitia temporis te sumptibus plurimis, ac laboribus, et angustiis aggravavit, pia meditatione providimus ad te super hoc animum compassionis extendere, ac, tuæ providendo saluti, Apostolicæ sedis munificentiam tibi super his reddere gratiosam. Ut igitur nostræ benignitatis affectum percipias cum effectu, totum et quicquid de quibuscunque decimis in quibuscunque regni locis et partibus, et quibuscunque temporibus olim per Apostolicam sedem in prædictæ Terræ Sanctæ subsidium deputatis, per te, vel alium, seu alios, usque in hodiernum diem percepisti, vel ad te pervenit, tibi, auctoritate Apostolica, de mera gratia remittimus et donamus. Cæterum quia occasione guerrarum, turbationum et scandalorum quæ tibi in regno tuo insurrexisse noscuntur, tu compulsus indigentia, et necessitate coactus ecclesias et personas ecclesiasticas dicti regni per impositiones et exactiones illicitas forsitan aggravasti, nos attendentes quod tu jam declinas ad senium, et, propterea saluti tuæ super his providere salubriter intendentes, totum et quicquid per impositiones et exactiones hujusmodi per te, vel per alium, seu alios percepisti, vel ad te inde pervenit, eadem tibi auctoritate, de gratia remittimus et concedimus ampliori: absolventes te auctoritate præfata a qualibet

excommunicationis sententia, si quam propter ea incurristi. Tu, itaque, fili, benignitatem nostram devota mente respiciens, ac mentem erigens et oculos reverenter ad Deum, erga præfatam Terram Sanctam super his sic te liberalem exhibeas, sicque Deo et ecclesiæ matri tuæ te gratum et devotum intentis studiis repræsentes, quod dignis attolli laudibus merearis. Data Laterani, quarto idus Martii, pontificatus nostri anno septimo.

XCVI.

Letter from Archbishop Corbridge to John de Langton, Lord Chancellor.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 79.)

Bishop-Burton, March 15, 1301.

We have paid 100*s.* for our palfrey as a fee to the king's seneschal and marshall. They claim 100*s.* more. Will you enquire into the matter?

Præcordialissimo in Christo filio, amico suo fidissimo, domino Johanni de Langeton, cancellario Angliæ et canonico Ebor., paratam ad beneplacita voluntatem cum benedictione et gratia Salvatoris. Ecce! licet nuper domino Petro de Tadington, nomine senescalli et marescalli domini nostri regis, centum solidos pro palefrido nostro, qui tantum non valet nec valuit, quem nomine feodi sibi, ut dicunt, debiti, vindicant, solvi fecimus; ipsi tamen per vicecomitem Notinghamiæ de die in diem pro aliis centum solidis, quos nihilominus pro feodo hujusmodi exigunt, graviter faciunt nos distringi; quamquam ad plus, ut nobis datur intelligi, pro feodo hujusmodi nullatenus teneamur. Quapropter amicitiam vestram affectuose rogamus quatenus nobis velitis certitudinaliter rescribere quantum de jure pro feodo hujusmodi solvere debeamus, et juxta vestrum rescriptum, quod debitum et justum fuerit, promptius faciemus. Quod si ad plus solvendum quam centum solidos persolutos non teneamur de jure, dignemini, quæsumus, præfatis senes-

callo et marescallo per unum de vestris mandare quod nos dimittant in pace, et injustis districtionibus ac exactionibus amplius non molestent, et quod super hoc vicecomiti Not' literas suas mittent; alioquin remedium a curia regia super hoc, vobis si placet faventibus, requirere nos oportet. Cui in his et aliis omnibus quæ placuerint vestra velitis beneplacita fiducialiter demandare. Valete. Data apud Burton, idus Martii, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

XCVII.

Mandate from Archbishop Corbridge to the Official at York.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 1 *b*.)

Cawood, June 6, 1301. Orders prayers and processions to be made in behalf of the king and his army, who are going to Scotland.

Thomas, etc., dilecto in Christo filio suo Officiali Ebor. salutem, etc. Tunc agenda omnia prosperiorem sortiri speramus effectum, quando in ipsorum ingressu ad Illum Qui cuncta disponit fideles Christi spe firma suum dirigunt intuitum, Ipsius præsidium postulantes. Cum igitur dominus noster rex Angliæ, princeps serenissimus, cum suo exercitu pro tranquillitate et securitate regni Angliæ, ad compescendum impetum ac præsumptuosam rabiem Scottorum, qui, post fidelitatis juramentum eidem domino nostro regi, ut principi suo et domino, unanimiter præstitum, salutis suæ immemores, ecclesias et loca sacra regni Angliæ non sine multiplici homicidio crudeliter invaserunt, combusserunt, et, bona ecclesiastica rapiendo, Dei timore postposito, asportarunt, propter quod in excommunicationis sententiam inciderunt. Ut princeps strenuus ad partes Scotiæ jam dirigat gressus suos, cujus actus et opera magis credimus prosperari, si orationibus devotis fidelium infulciatur, nos in Dei adjutorio, Qui lacrymosis devotorum precibus vult pulsari, spem firmam ponentes, vobis mandamus

quatenus in nostra cathedrali et omnibus aliis ecclesiis nostræ civitatis et diœcesios et provinciæ, exemptis et non exemptis, tam collegiatis quam parochialibus, omni die in missis presbyterorum, sive pro defunctis sive pro vivis celebrantium, ipsius domini regis, et omnium ipsum et illustrem filium suum dominum Edwardum comitantium, memoriam fieri specialem ; necnon singulis septimanis omni quarta et sexta feria processiones cum litaniis pro dicto domino nostro rege et suo exercitu, sibi et in defensione regni adhærentibus, consilium auxiliumve præstantibus, cum celeritate qua convenit fieri faciatis ; ut Dominus noster, rerum omnium dispositor providus, pro sua pietate gressus suos et actus dirigat et disponat, ipsumque regem cum exercitu ab adversis protegat et defendat ; necnon pacis optatæ tranquillitatem et de inimicis triumphum concedat, ad ipsius honorem, regni salvationem, et totius utilitatem ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. Et nos, de Dei Omnipotentis misericordia, etc., qui pro dictis domino nostro rege, ejusdemque filio, et suo exercitu devote oraverint, ut superius est expressum, xl. dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia Deo propitio misericorditer relaxamus ; quam indulgentiam aperte et sollemniter ad excitandum devotionem fidelium per vos volumus publicari.[1] Nos autem quicquid feceritis in præmissis citra festum Beati Petri ad Vincula certificare, etc., per vestras literas harum, etc. Data apud Cawod, viij. idus Junii, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

Grants an indulgence of 40 days.

Consimilis litera dirigatur capitulo nostro Ebor.

---

[1] There are several indulgences for the same purpose in archbishop Corbridge's register, viz., at 2 *b*, 17 *a*, 26 *b*, 37 *b*, and 63 *b*, varying a little in expression, and extending in time from 1300 to 1304.

XCVIII.

Letter from John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, to the Abbat of Waltham and the Dean of St. Paul's, London.

(Reg. Halton, 21 *a*.)

Carlisle, Nov. 15, 1301. Asks for indulgence to his diocese in the collection of the disme, and describes its miserable state. Let the benefices be taxed according to their present value.

Venerandæ religionis viro domino . . abbati de Waltham, collectori sive executori decimæ omnium ecclesiasticorum beneficiorum et reddituum in toto regno Angliæ domino E. Dei gratia regi Angliæ illustri per sedem Apostolicam concessæ in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, una cum venerabili viro domino . . decano Sancti Pauli, London., per eandem sedem specialiter deputato, J., miseratione Divina Karliolensis episcopus, salutem et paratam ad beneplacita voluntatem. Sancta Romana ecclesia, universarum ecclesiarum pia domina et magistra, in imponendo omnibus suis subditis deliberatione provida sic disponit, ut, pensatis quotidianis et necessariis expensis incumbentibus, ipsius subditi onera imposita, absque gravi possint incommodo tolerare; per quod filialis obedientia fit devotior, ad obsecrandum promptior, et ad subveniendum pronior gratis affectibus et votivis. Sane vestram discretionem providam credimus non latere, qualiter subdola gens Scotorum nostram diœcesin quadriennio jam elapso manu hostili invadens, ipsam cum suis incolis pro magna parte destruxit pariter et combussit, adeo quod quidam religiosi, destructis monasteriis, proh dolor! sint dispersi; nonnullis ecclesiis cum parochiis in cinerem et favillam redactis, curati, non valentes ex earum proventibus sustentari, aliorum stipendarii sic effecti mendicare aliena suffragia sunt compulsi. Cum igitur religiosi viri prior et conventus ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ Karlioli, subcollectores vestri dictæ decimæ in civitate et diœcesi nostra Karliolensi, a nobis et clero nostro decimam bonorum ecclesiasti-

corum et reddituum nostrorum, secundum taxationem per dominos Wynton. et Lincoln., ante hujusmodi destructionem et combustionem factam, pro quarto et quinto anno, non per vos, ut creditur, sed motu proprio exigere nunc conantur, nosque sic ad impossibile coarctare, vestram circumspectam benevolentiam iteratis precibus humiliter imploramus, quatenus statu lamentabili nostræ diœcesios, quæ adhuc continuis oppressionibus per regales exercitus diversarum nationum quasi irrecuperabiliter deprimitur, humano compatientes affectu, præfatis subcollectoribus vestris velitis dare per vestras literas in mandatis, ut, secundum valorem beneficiorum nostrorum reddendum his diebus, decimam exigant nunc petitam ; cum felicis recordationis Nicholaus papa Quartus, hujus decimæ impositor seu concessor, beneficia statuit sic taxari de taxatis, decimam sic persolvi, ut ecclesiæ ipsarumque rectores, præcisa materia scandali, possent ipsam taxationem sine gravi incommodo tolerare ; ac decimæ solutio integralis, secundum taxationem, impossibilis sit omnino. Præmissa siquidem sine culpa nostra post prædictam taxationem emersa infra cordis vestri intima in visceribus caritatis et compunctionis humanæ compassionaliter, si libeat, revolventes, sic oppressis debitum remedium et æquitati consonum, per viam novæ taxationis, seu respectus ad præsens dignemini impertiri, ut cumulus vestri meriti et honoris accrescat, et afflicti se sentiant aliqualiter relevatos. Statum vestrum prosperum cum incremento felici conservet Altissimus, et semper dirigat in honore ! Data Karlioli, xvij. kalendas Decembris, anno Domini M°.ccc°. primo.

XCIX.

Writ from Edward I. to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer.

(Reg. Halton, 25 *a.*)

Edwardus, etc., thes' et baronibus suis de scaccario salutem. Sua nobis venerabilis pater J. Karliolensis episcopus petitione supplicavit, ut, cum ipse teneat ex commissione nostra prata et herbas de dominicis castri nostri Karlioli ad firmam pro x. li., nobis per annum ad scaccariam nostram reddendis; et prata et herbæ prædicta per Walenses et Hibernicos versus Scotiam in obsequium nostrum nuper proficiscentes, uno anno, et per fideles nostros de exercitu nostro similiter eundo versus partes illas, et exinde redeundo, duobus annis depasta fuissent totaliter et consumpta, ita quod nihil commodi inde percipere potuit tempore prædicto, velimus ei in firma sua prædicta inde debita facere allocationem: volentes precibus ejusdem episcopi, quatenus justum fuerit, annuere in hac parte, vobis mandamus, quod per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum partium illarum, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, diligenter inquiratis quæ damna præfatus episcopus sustinuit in hac parte, et per quos, et quo tempore, qualiter, et quomodo; et de damnis, quæ per inquisitionem illam ipsum episcopum de prædictis pratis et herbagiis inveneritis habuisse, debitam allocantiam sibi in firma sua prædicta fieri faciatis. Teste me ipso apud Netleham, anno, etc., xxix.

Nettleham 1301 ? The bishop of Carlisle farms of us the demesne lands belonging to Carlisle castle. The produce has been consumed by our Welsh, Irish, and English soldiers on their way to or from Scotland.

Enquire into his losses, and make them good.

C.

The Account of John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, rendered to the King, as Keeper of Carlisle Castle.

(Reg. Halton, 32 *a*.)

In regno xxx°. regis E., in Cumbria.

1301–1302. Johannes Karliolensis episcopus debet lv. li. ij. s. xj. d. de firma castri et dominicorum regis Karlioli, sicut continetur in regno xxvj. Et ccxx. li. xj. s. viij. d. de eadem de anno præterito. *Summa* cclxxv. li. xiiij. s. vij. d.

Johannes Karliolensis episcopus debet cclxxv. li. xiiij. s. vij. d. de arreragiis firmæ castri et dominicorum regis Karlioli, sicut continetur in rotulo principali.

In theoloneo nihil. Et in mæremio ad domos ultra portam dicti castri et domos bracinæ empto eisdem domibus reparandis et emendandis et cooperiendis, cum clavis emptis anno xxvj°., x. li. xiiij. s. ob.; per breve regis et visum et testimonium Henrici Furbur de Karliolo et Hugonis Flemyng. Et in mæremio empto ad bretach' circa idem castrum de novo faciend', cum stipendiis carpentariorum, cariagio ejusdem, et clavis emptis anno eodem, cv. s.; per idem breve, et visum et testimonium eorundem Henrici et Hugonis. Et in mæremio empto ad tres pontes ejusdem castri de novo faciendos, cum cariagio ejusdem, et stipendiis carpentariorum anno eodem, lxxv. s. viij. d.; per idem breve, et visum et testimonium eorundem Henrici et Hugonis. Et in fenestris vitreis emptis pro camera regis in eodem castro cum capella et fenestra ejusdem emendandis anno eodem, xx. s. iiij. d.; per idem breve, et visum et testimonium eorundem Henrici et Hugonis. Et in magna aula et magna camera, garderoba ejusdem, magna coquina et parva coquina per loca reparandis

Repairs at Carlisle castle.

et cooperiendis, magno stabulo, toralli, et grangia per loca cooperiendis et emendandis, anno eodem, xlj. s. ij. d.; per idem breve. Et in muris lapideis circa portas reparandis, et fossatis infra castrum et extra mundandis, xviij. s.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis xiiij. balistariorum peditum existentium in munitionem et defensionem ejusdem castri contra exercitum Scotorum, obsidentium castrum prædictum et civitatem Karlioli, videlicet a die Sancti Martini anno xxv. finiente, et incipiente xxvj°., usque viij. diem Septembris proximo sequentis, utroque die computato, per xxviij. dies, cuilibet per diem iiij. d., vj. li. x. s. viij. d.; per idem breve et præceptum Walteri de Langeton, thesaurarii regis, ex parte regis. Et in vadiis iiij^{xx}. xv. hominum peditum existentium in eodem castro ratione prædicta per idem tempus, quolibet percipiente per diem ij. d., xxij. li. iij. s. iiij. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis x. balistariorum commorantium in eodem castro pro exercitu Scotorum, a die Sanctæ Margaretæ usque in crastinum Sancti Petri ad Vincula, xxvj. per xiiij. dies, utroque die computato, cuilibet per diem iiij. d., xlvj. s. viij. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis xxx. hominum peditum existentium in eodem castro, ratione prædicta, per idem tempus, cuilibet per diem ij. d., lxx. s.; per idem breve. Et in viij. balistis ad pedes, et duabus ad terminum, emptis eodem anno, et missis ad castrum de Loghmaban, et liberatis Roberto de Felton, constabulario ejusdem castri de Loghmaban, xxvj. s.; per idem breve et præceptum prædicti Walteri de Langeton, thesaurarii, ex parte regis. Et in vj. mille quarellis faciendis eodem anno et liberatis eidem Roberto de Felton pro eodem castro de Lohgemaban, vij. li. x. s.; per idem breve et præceptum ejusdem thesaurarii ex parte regis. Et in parvo ingenio regis in eodem castro et levando et reparando, anno xxviij., xviij. s. j. d.; per idem breve. Et in cordis et corio emptis pro sporngall regis ibidem, et funda magni ingenii, anno xxvj., vij. s. vj. d.; per

Carlisle besieged by the Scots from Nov. 11, 1297, to Sept. 8, 1298.

Wages of soldiers, and cost of implements of war sent to Lochmaben castle.

idem breve. Et in vadiis xj. obsidum de Galwydia commorantium in eodem castro, qui missi fuerunt ibidem per dominum Johannem de Warennia comitem Surr', tenentem locum regis in regno Scotiæ, a xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque festum Sancti Michaelis anno xxviij., per M^l. lxx. dies, utroque die computato, cuilibet per diem ij. d.; iij^xx. xviij. li. xx. d.; per breve regis. Et in vadiis unius Langlani filii Langlani de Carsan, obsidis de Galwyd, missi ad idem castrum per eundem comitem, commorantis ibidem a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque xviij. diem Augusti anno xxvj., per ccc. dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Langlanus obiit, capiendo per diem ij., l. s.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Donenardi filii Thomæ de Carsan, obsidis de Galwydia, existentis simili modo in eodem castro a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque primum diem Septembris anno xxvj., per ccc.xiiij. dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Donenald obiit, capiendo per diem ij. d., lij. s. iiij. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Martini filii Yvonis de Slotham, obsidis, existentis ibidem ratione prædicta, a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque decimum diem Septembris anno xxvij., per ccc.xiiij. dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Martinus obiit, capiendo per diem ij. d., liiij. s.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Johannis filii Willelmi Brounberd, obsidis, commorantis ibidem ratione prædicta, a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque ij. diem Octobris anno xxvj., per ccc.xlvj. dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Johannes obiit, capiendo per diem ij. d., lvij. s. viij. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Gillopatricis filii Bricii filii Mak Rori, obsidis, commorantis ibidem a xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv. usque xij. diem Octobris anno xxvj., per cclv., dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Gillopatric obiit, capiendo per diem ij. d., lix. s. ij. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Nevini filii Thomæ Mak Rori, obsidis, commorantis ibidem a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque

Monies paid to eleven hostages from Galloway in 1297–9; all of whom, save one, died at Carlisle.

xxxj. diem Octobris anno xxvj., per ccc.lxxiiij. dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Nevynus obiit, capiendo per diem ij. d., lxij. s. iiij. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Andreæ filii Johannis Mak Gille Rorie, obsidis, commorantis ibidem a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque viij. diem Novembris anno xxvj., per ccc. iiij^{xx}. ij. dies, quo die idem Andreas obiit, capiendo per diem ij. d., lxiij. s. viij. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Mathei filii Mauritii Mak Salvi, obsidis, commorantis ibidem a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque xx. diem Martii anno xxvj., per D.xiiij. dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Matheus obiit, capiendo per diem ij. d., iiij. li. v. s. viij. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Yvonis filii Schephert de Killo Osbern, obsidis, commorantis ibidem a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque ix. diem Octobris anno xxvij., per Dcc.xvij. dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Yvo obiit, capiendo per diem ij. d., c.xix. s. vj. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Johannis filii Duncani Makhou, obsidis, commorantis ibidem a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris anno xxv., usque x. diem Junii anno xxviij. per Dcccc.lx. dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Johannes obiit, capiendo per diem ij. d., viij. li.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis Roberti dicti Maystreson, obsidis, commorantis ibidem a xxviij. die Septembris anno xxvj., usque viij. diem Septembris anno xxviij., per Dcc.x. dies, utroque die computato, quo die idem Robertus liberatus fuit per præceptum regis, capiendo per diem ij. d., cxviij. s. iiij. d.; per idem breve. Et in vadiis j. garcionis, servientis ejusdem, a prædicto xxiij. die Octobris, usque festum Sancti Michaelis anno xxviij., per M^{l}. xxij. dies, utroque die computato, capiendo per diem ij. d., viij. li. x. s. viij. d.; per idem breve.

Compotus Johannis Karliolensis episcopi, custodis castri regis Karlioli, de victualibus regis eidem episcopo pro munitione castri prædicti liberatis a tertio decimo

Account of provisions and stores for the castle, and the wages of the garrison.

die Octobris anno xxv. finiente, quo die rex commisit eidem ad firmam castrum prædictum cum pertinentiis, sicut supra continetur, usque xix. diem Februarii anno xxix., per breve regis; per quod rex mandat thesaurario et baronibus quod, audito compoto prædicti episcopi de tempore quo custodiam dicti castri habuit ex commissione regis, tam de victualibus regis eidem episcopo pro munitione castri prædicti liberatis, quam de vadiis et aliis misis et expensis hominum ad arma, quos idem episcopus fecit pro tuitione dicti castri et partium adjacentium contra Scotos, inimicos et rebelles regis, eidem episcopo tam in victualibus prædictis quam in debitis, in quibus idem episcopus regi tenetur ad Scaccariam, tam de debitis suis propriis quam de debitis prædecessorum suorum, rationabiles et debitas allocationes fieri faciant.

Idem respondet computans de xxiiij. li. xij. s. receptis de Johanni de Drokesford, custode garderobæ regis, in xxiiij. quart. avenarum, pret. quart. iij. s. iiij. d.; iiij. quart. brasii frumenti, pret. quart. viij. s.; iiij^{xx}. xj. quart. brasei avenarum, pret. quart. iiij. s.; et iiij. quart. salis, pret. quart. iiij. s., super munitione ejusdem castri per magistrum Ricardum de Abyndon, receptorem victualium regis apud Karl', anno xxvj., sicut recognoscitur. Et de c.xxxvj. li. receptis de eodem Johanne de Drokesford, in lxviij. quart. frumenti, pret. quart. vj. s. viij. d.; cc.lx. quart. avenarum, unde cc.xxx. quart., pret. quart. ij. s. iiij. d., et xxx. quart. resid., pret. quart. xx. d.; et xx. doliorum vini, pret. dolii lxi. s., de victualibus regis per prædictum magistrum Ricardum, anno xxvij., ut dicit. Et de iiij^{xx}. xv. li. x. s. receptis de eodem Johanne de Drokesford in iiij^{xx}. xix. quart. frumenti, pret. quart. vj. s. viij. d.; ccc.x. quart. avenarum, pret. quart. iij. s.; et vj. doliorum vini, pret. dolii iiij. marcarum, de victualibus regis per eundem magistrum Ricardum anno xxviij. ut dicit. Et de vj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d. receptis de eodem Johanne de Drokesford in xx. quart.

frumenti, pret. quart. vj. s. viij. d., per Jacobum de Dalilogh, receptorem victualium regis ibidem, eodem anno xxviij°. Et de vij. li. vj. s. viij. d. receptis de eodem Johanne de Drokesford in ij. doliis vini, pret. dolii lxxiij. s. iiij. d., per eundem Jacobum anno xxix°. *Summa totius receptæ* cc.lxx. li. ij. s.

Et eidem episcopo pro vadiis iiij^{or}. hominum ad arma existentium in dicto castro pro tuitione et defensione ejusdem castri et partium adjacentium contra Scotos, inimicos et rebelles regis, a prædicto xiij. die Octobris anno xxv°. finiente, incipiente xxvj°, usque diem Sancti Michaelis eodem anno xxvj°. finiente, per ccc.lij. dies, utroque die computato, quolibet percipiente xij. d. per diem, lxx. li. viij. s.; per prædictum breve regis in titulo superius annotatum. Et eidem episcopo pro vadiis vj. hominum ad arma, quorum unus miles, commorantium in castro in partibus prædictis pro tuitione et defensione prædictis usque diem Sancti Martini, videlicet xj. diem Novembris, anno xxviij°. finiente, per Dcc.lxxij. dies, utroque die computato, dicto milite percipiente per diem ij. s. et quolibet aliorum quinque percipiente per diem xij. d., cclxx. li. iiij. s.; per idem breve. Et eidem episcopo pro vadiis unius janitoris et unius vigilis existentium in castro prædicto pro tuitione et defensione prædictis, a prædicto xiij. die Octobris anno xxv°. finiente, usque diem Sancti Michaelis anno xxviij°. finiente, per M. iiij^{xx}. ij. dies, utroque die computato, utroque eorum percipiente ij. d. per diem, xviij. li. viij. d.; per idem breve.

Summa vadiorum prædictorum ccc.lviij. li. xij. s. viij. d. *Et sic habet de superplusagio* iiij^{xx}. viij. li. x. s. viij. d.

CI.

A Letter from the Convent of Gisbro' to Archbishop Corbridge.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 22–3. Ex. Orig.)

Gisborough, Nov. 1, 1302.

We send our sub-prior, Walter de Hemmingbro', and four others, to tell you the state of our monastery.

Reverendo in Christo domino, Thomæ Dei gratiæ Ebor. archiepiscopo, Angliæ primati, devoti sui filii, Conventus Gyseburniæ, salutem, obedientiam, reverentiam pariter et honorem. Literas magnificentiæ vestræ filialiter et devote suscipientes, secundum formam earum et tenorem, elegimus ex nobis tres viros idoneos, fratres videlicet Walterum de Hemyngburg,[1] suppriorem nostrum, Robertum de Furmeri, et Robertum de Daneby, præter duos Willelmos in literis vestris nominatos, quos benignitati vestræ dirigimus; humillima prece rogantes ut domino Priori nostro et eisdem, in his quæ tangunt monasterii nostri negotia, gratiose velitis intendere consilium et favorem. Et quia statum meliorationis nostræ vestri gratia diligitis, ut jam sumus experti, significamus per præsentes quod, benedicto Deo altissimo, unanimes sumus et mutuo diligimus, in regulari disciplina et cæteris observantiis nostris pacifice viventes, Deo et informationi vestræ multimodas, ut tenemur, gratias exhibendo. In statu etiam temporalium a festo Pentecostes anno Domini M°ccc°. primo, usque ad idem festum anno revoluto, exonerati sumus et relevati ab ære alieno in ij°.xxv. li. xviij. s. et v. d. Et hoc piæ paternitati vestræ tenore præsentium sub communi sigillo nostro signatarum innotescimus. Data publice in capitulo nostro, die Omnium Sanctorum, anno Domino M°ccc°. secundo.

We are orderly and at peace with each other;

and since last year have paid off 225*l.* 18*s.* 5*d.* of debt.

[1] The Historian. This is the only mention of him in contemporary history.

CII.

A Mandate from John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, to the Prior and Chapter of Carlisle, Sub-Collectors of the Disme.

(Reg. Halton, 35 *a b*.)

Carlisle, Dec. 23, 1302.

In consequence of the mischief done by the Scots, certain allowances have been made by the collectors of the disme.

J., miseratione Divina Karliolensis episcopus, dilectis in Christo filiis, domino Priori ecclesiæ Karliolensis et ejusdem loci Capitulo, sub-collectoribus decimæ populis in civitate et diœcesi Karlioli impositæ, per tres annos, per venerabiles viros dominos . . episcopum London. et Bartholomeum de Ferentino, hucusque collectores dictæ decimæ, specialiter deputatis, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Ecce! habito tractatu nuper London. cum præfatis viris, domino episcopo London. et magistro Bartholomeo de Ferentino, super statu lamentabili ecclesiarum nostræ diœcesios per hostiles invasiones Scotorum, proh dolor! destructarum, ex injuncto dictorum principalium collectorum, vobis tenore præsentium intimamus, quod a rectoribus et vicariis ecclesiarum infrascriptarum duas partes decimæ, secundum tenorem mandati dictorum principalium collectorum vobis directi, tantummodo exigatis.

The following churches are to pay two-thirds.

In decanatu Karlioli. De ecclesia de Walton, de ecclesia de Bampton et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Irthyngton et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Ayketon, de ecclesia de Brampton, de ecclesia de Thoresby, de ecclesia de Bouneys, de ecclesia de Burg et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Beaumont, de ecclesia de Grinisdal, de ecclesia de Crambok, de ecclesia de Scaleby, de ecclesia de Castel-Kayrok, de ecclesia de Carlanton, et de ecclesia de Wedirhal.

In decanatu de Allerdal. De ecclesia de Wygeton, de ecclesia de Kirkebrid, de ecclesia de Bromfeld, de ecclesia de Aspatrik, de ecclesia de Bolton, de ecclesia de Ireby, de ecclesia de Ulvedal, de ecclesia de

Caldebek, de ecclesia de Torpennou et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Isal et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Plumland, de ecclesia de Bridekyrk et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Bethokirk.

In decanatu Cumbriæ. De ecclesia de Edenhal, de ecclesia de Kirkeland, de ecclesia de Soureby, de ecclesia de Ravenewyk, de ecclesia de Leysingby, de ecclesia de Kirkoswald, de ecclesia de Crogelyn, de ecclesia de Aynstaplith et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Daker et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Greystok, de ecclesia de Hoton, de ecclesia de Adyngham, de ecclesia de Penryth et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Skelton, de ecclesia de Salkild.

In decanatu Westm'. De ecclesia de Morlund et vicario ejusdem, de ecclesia de Cliburne, de ecclesia de Hesp, de ecclesia de Bampton, de ecclesia de Askom, de ecclesia de Louthre, de ecclesia de Clifton, de ecclesia de Barton.

These are to pay nothing.

Verum quia ecclesiæ parochiales de Artureth, Levyngton et de Routheclyf, simul cum suis parochiis, parochiæ etiam Beatæ Mariæ et Sancti Cuthberti Karlioli, portio episcopi in ecclesia de Stanewyg, portio prioris Karlioli in eadem, et vicaria ejusdem, et parochiæ de Dalston, Crosseby, Farlham, Hayton, Cumquitington, Cumrewe, Seburham, Overton, Stapilton, Eston, et de Bothecastre erant et sunt destructæ totaliter et combustæ, et adhuc per quotidianas et hostiles aggressiones Scotorum multipliciter deprædantur, nulla decima, sive modica, exigi poterit ab eisdem.

De rebus etiam temporalibus . . . . . spiritualibus annexis infra limites dictarum parochiarum existentibus idem dicimus esse censendum, quod de valore ecclesiarum dictarum superius est expressum; præsertim cum ex destructione et exilitate rerum et reddituum temporalium obventiones ecclesiasticæ reddantur tenues et exiles. De quibus omnibus, tam per assertionem religiosorum, rectorum et vicariorum dictarum ecclesi-

arum, quam per inquisitionem diligentem aliorum fidedignorum, necnon per facti notorietatem facta est nobis legitime plena fides. In quorum testimonium vobis literas nostras mittimus has patentes. Data Karlioli, x°. kalendas Januarii, anno Domini M°.CCC°. secundo.

CIII.

A Letter from Robert de Brus to Archbishop Corbridge.

(Reg archiep. Corbridge, ad finem. Ex. Orig.)

1304 ?

Some persons have seized the goods of the church of Carnmoel in the diocese of Galloway, belonging to our son Alexander, a student at Cambridge. Please write "trenchant" letters on the subject, and send them to the bishop by the hands of my messenger.

A tres nobles home et a son amy treschier, si luy plest, syre Thomas, par la grace de Dieux erchevesqe de Eurewyk, primat de Engletere, le soen Robert de Bruys, seignour du val de Anaunt, salutz od toutes amistes. Chier syre, nostre seignour le roys dona le eglise de Carnemoel, qi est en le eveschy de Gauwaye, a Alisaundre,[1] nostre fitz, escoler demouraunt al universite de Cauntebrig; e auquns gentz seculers ount leve les biens del eglise, e l'ount mys en lour usages saunz la volonnte le evesqe, e saunz la volonnte la persone, Alisaundre, moun fitz. Dount nous prioms a vostre seignourie e a vostre amiste, sil vous ples, qe vous voillez maunder vostre lettre al avauntdit evesqe de Gauwaye, qil voille faire destreindre par seint eglise les avanntditz seculers, qi sonnt de se evesche, qil facent resonne e restitucionn a la persone, moun fitz, des biens qil onnt pris e rescu de s'eglise, encountre la fourme de seint eglise. E tout feit coe, syre, qe le evesqe de Gauwaye est mout moun amy, e freit volonnters choses qe bones me fussent. Vous prioms, syre, qi vous luy manndez trenchanntez lettres sur ceste

[1] Afterwards Dean of Glasgow. For his fate, see the Chronicle of Lanercost, pp. 205-6.

bosoigne qil face sonn office aperteinent sannz espariner nule persone seculere, qar de toutz les evesches qe joe ountqes un ne vy joe ountques nule qi plus graunt mester eust de un evesqe, qi bien lez chastiast, e qe feit la volonnte de Dieux, e merent pleyer trop au poeple qu neust le evesche de Gauwaye. E vous prioms, syre, sil vous plest, qe vous nous voillez envoier vostre lettre par le portour de ceste lettre issi qe nous la puissoms bailler al evesque de Gauwaye de par vous. E si nule rien vous pleise, syre, qe nous puissoms faire, mandez le nous, syre, come a celuy qi est touz jours prest de faire toutes les choses qi a honour e a proffit vous puissent tourner. Salutz a Dieux, syre, qi vous garde.

In dorso. *A syre Thomas, par la grace de Dieux erchevesqe de Eurewyk, primat de Engletere.*

CIV.

A Letter from Archbishop Corbridge to the Bishop of Whitherne.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 107 *a*.)

Bishop-Burton, Feb. 24, 1304.

Orders him to attend to the matter of Alexander de Brus, the subject of the preceding letter.

T. Dei gratia, etc., venerabili in Christo fratri, domino T. eadem gratia Candidæ Casæ episcopo, salutem, etc. Scripsit nobis nobilis vir, dominus Robertus de Brus, dominus vallis de Anant, quod nonnulli sæculares bona Alexandri, filii sui, rectoris ecclesiæ de Carnemoel, vestræ diœcesios, ut dicitur, ecclesiastica, præter auctoritatem vestram dictique rectoris voluntatem seu licentiam, occuparunt, asportarunt et in usus proprios converterunt, in ipsius rectoris et ecclesiæ suæ præjudicium et gravamen, petens instanter a nobis, quatenus ut per vos dicti sæculares, vestræ ut dicitur diœcesios, ad restitutionem bonorum hujusmodi præfato faciendam rectori censura ecclesiastica

compellantur, vobis nostras dirigere literas dignaremur. Ipsius itaque nobilis supplicationibus inclinati, fraternitatem vestram in Domino duximus exhortandum, quatenus præfato rectori super præmissis tam debitæ quam celeris exhibeatis justitiæ complementum, per cujus defectum querela super his ad nos non perveniat iterata. Esse quidem debetis ex debito pastoralis officii singulis debitor propitius in justitia exhibenda. In Christi Jhesu diu valeat paternitas vestra cara! Data apud Burton, vj. kalendas Martii, pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

CV.

A Mandate from Archbishop Corbridge to the Chapter of Beverley.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 73 *a*.)

Bishop-Burton, Feb. 28, 1304. Forbids tournaments and unlawful games in Lent.

Thomas, Dei gratia, etc., dilectis in Christo filiis . . . Capitulo nostro Beverlacensi, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Ecce! nunc tempus acceptabile, ecce! nunc dies salutis,[1] in quibus diebus, secundum Prophetam,[2] sacerdotes et viri ecclesiastici inter templum et altare clamare debent, Parce, Domine, parce populo Tuo, lacrymis et orationibus insistentes, quæ sunt arma clericorum; et a sacris canonibus torneamenta, duella et aliæ nundinæ, in quibus homicidia et animarum pericula poterunt verisimiliter imminere, sunt inhibita et penitus reprobata. Propter quod nos, ad sacrorum canonum observationem astricti, animarum periculis præcavere volentes, vos omnes et singulos sub pœna excommunicationis majoris, quam, si mandatum nostrum contempseritis, in singulos vestrum proferimus in his scriptis, districte monemus primo, secundo et

---

[1] 2 Cor. iv. 2. | [2] Joel, ii. 17.

tertio, peremptorie (cum temporis angustia monitionum intervalla minime patiatur), quatenus ad hujusmodi spectacula nullatenus declinetis, nec familiares seu ministros vestros, qui una vobiscum de bonis ecclesiasticis exhibentur, hastiludia, vel consimiles ludos illicitos et periculosos, maxime in his sacris diebus jejunii, quibus est pœnitentiæ et devotioni, ut præmittitur, magis quam hujusmodi lasciviis damnabilibus insistendum, aliquo modo facere permittatis ; vel ad hujusmodi congressum temere præsumendum per eosdem conventiculam ex edicto aliqualiter proclamari. Hoc etiam eisdem vestris ministris monitione canonica inhibentes sub pœna prædicta ne præsumant talia aliqualiter attemptare. Quod si quicquam fuerit attemptatum, id revocent absque mora. Et si talia alicubi fuerint proclamata, ad loca hujusmodi non declinent. Quid autem feceritis in præmissis nos, infra quatuor dies a die receptionis præsentium numerandos, reddatis per vestras literas, quæ harum tenorem contineant, certiores. Valete. Data apud Burton, ij. kalendas Martii, anno gratiæ M°.ccc°. tertio, et pontificatus nostri quinto.

CVI.

A Letter from Archbishop Corbridge to William de Greenfield, Lord Chancellor of England.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 100.)

North Cave, April 3, 1304. We have heard that

Thomas, Dei gratia, etc., dilecto in Christo filio, amico suo præcordialissimo, magistro Willelmo de Grenefeld,[1] domini nostri regis Angliæ cancellario, et canonico ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor., salutem, cum benedic-

[1] The archbishop wrote to the chancellor on the same subject two days later (Reg. Corbridge, 100). See also Rot. Parl. i. 162. The matter in dispute was one of ecclesiastical jurisdiction.

tione et gratia Jhesu Christi. Audivimus jam de novo quod quædam litera regia nobis dirigenda sub certo tenore pro Aymone de Carto, præposito Beverlacensi, ad excitationem et suggestionem dicti Aymonis concepta fuerat et formata. Cujus tenorem dominus noster rex Angliæ illustris vobis remisit literis suis, quas pro dicto Aymone direxit, inclusum; inter cætera per easdem literas vobis mandans quod literam prædictam sibi faceretis sub magno ipsius domini regis sigillo signari, si hoc posset fieri, bono modo, et si inventum fuerit quod ante hæc tempora litera talis de cancellaria transivit, et si posset transire de jure, et absque injuria cujuscunque, Et quia factum super quo dicta forma concipitur maxime innititur gladio spirituali, nec tangit aliqualiter temporalem, nec talis litera unquam prius per cancellariam transivit (quæ, si ista vice concederetur, in maximum cederet nostræ et totius ecclesiæ Dei, et præcipue Anglicanæ, præjudicium et injuriam, ac enervationem ecclesiasticæ libertatis), rogamus specialiter amicitiam vestram caram quatenus ex quo casus iste per dominum nostrum regem, ut audivimus, discretioni vestræ committitur, providere velitis quod nulla litera de cancellaria exeat per quam juri nostro et ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor., necnon et Cantuariensis, et totius ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, possit in aliquo derogari; nec movere vos debent verba aliorum de curia, quia melius scitis hujusmodi literas ponderare, et quæ damna et injuriæ ex his literis talibus poterunt prælatis et toti ecclesiæ provenire. Bene valete. Data apud North-Cave, iij. nonas Aprilis, pontificatus nostri anno quinto.

a royal letter in favour of Aymon de Carto, provost of Beverley, is written.

Such a letter would injure the church and realm, and we beg you to prevent its passing through the chancery.

CVII.

An Indulgence from Archbishop Corbridge for the Soul of Edmund Earl of Cornwall.

(Reg. archiep. Corbridge, 109.)

Laneham, Aug. 28, 1304. Cf. Fœdera. i. 930.

Universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis, etc., Thomas Dei gratia, etc. Piæ considerationis intuitus, quem compassionabiliter dirigimus ad claræ memoriæ Edmundum, quondam comitem Cornubiæ, qui, dum viveret, gratiosus ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor. semper extitit et devotus,[1] mentem nostram allicit et inducit ut qui nobis aliorum suffragia pie impendi cupimus in futuro, ad impetrandum animæ ipsius et aliis in fide Christi defunctis remedia, ut a peccatorum nexibus liberentur, mentes fidelium per allectiva indulgentiarum munera excitemus. Volentes igitur animæ tanti viri, propter devotionis suæ merita et zelum dilectionis internæ, quem ad dictam ecclesiam nostram habuisse dinoscitur, salubriter subvenire, universitatem vestram requirimus, monemus et in Domino exhortamur, quatenus pro anima dicti comitis in singulis ecclesiis vestris, tam cathedralibus et collegiatis, exemptis et non exemptis, quam aliis parochialibus nostræ civitatis, diœcesios

[1] The following extract from the archbishop's register (fol. 96*a*) probably explains this:—

"Noverint universi quod nos, "Thomas Dei gratia, etc., recepi- "mus per manus Robylardi valletti "nostri a Waltero de Aylesbiry, "executore testamenti nobilis viri "domini Edmundi quondam comitis "Cornubiæ, unum annulum aureum "nobis in testamento prædicto le- "gatum. In cujus rei testimonium "sigillum nostrum præsentibus est "appensum. Data apud Lanum, "ij. nonas Augusti, anno gratiæ "M°.CCC°. tertio, et pontificatus "nostri quarto."

This ring was intended to belong in perpetuity to the see. "Memo- "randum quod vij. idus Januarii, "anno Domini M°.CCC°. quinto- "decimo, fuit unus annulus, quem "comes Cornubiæ dedit perpetuo "archiepiscopis Ebor. qui pro tem- "pore fuerint, liberatus domino W. "de Craven subthesaurario, sub "sigillo domini decani." (Acta Capit. Dec. et Capituli Ebor. i. 22 *b*.) This was on the death of archbishop Greenfield.

et [provinciæ, faciatis Deo offerri precum libamina devotarum, et eam cum devotione qua convenit per orationum suffragia opportuna Divinæ misericordiæ specialiter commendari, vestros parochianos inducentes sollicitis exhortationibus et monitionibus allectivis. Nos vero, de Dei Omnipotentis misericordia, etc., qui pro anima memorati comitis, et animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum devote oraverint, xl. dies, etc. In cujus rei, etc. Data apud Lanum, v. kalendas Septembris, anno gratiæ M°.CCC°. quarto, et pontificatus nostri quinto.

CVIII.

A Letter from Clement V. to Archbishop Greenfield.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, 192–3.)

Bordeaux, May 11, 1306.

Speaks of the dignity of the Roman see, and then of the disobedience and insolence of Robert, bishop of Glasgow.

Clemens episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri, archiepiscopo Eboracensi, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Quotidiana instantia, sollicitudo ecclesiarum omnium,[1] Romanum pontificem pastorem gregis Dominici, speculatorem datum super domum Israel, non immerito angit et stimulat de quorumlibet pravis actibus et detestandis excessibus corrigendis, et virtutum seminibus spargendis in populo Domini, ex quibus Omnipotenti Deo laus et gloria, subditis per salutaris exempli productionem salutis et bonorum occasio Divina ministretur. Verum ædificare non sufficit et plantare virtutes nisi errores et vitia disperdat et dissipet, quoniam virtutis ingressus egressus est vitiorum. Hæc sollicitudo siquidem cunctos tangit, ad universos extenditur, quoniam pastor et rector ac speculator universalis gregis Dominici constitutus præ-

[1] 2 Cor. xi. 28.

ficitur super reges et regna, linguas et populos, ut ædificet et plantet, dissipet et disperdat. In ipso namque verissime impletur verbum Propheticum pronuntiatum Divinitus de Illo, Cujus existit vicarius, Cui data est omnis potestas in cœlo et in terra, ut adorent Eum omnes reges terræ, et omnes gentes serviant Illi.[1] Erit pastor unus omnium. Nec mirum autem, utique non mirum, si de prælatorum excessibus circa curam gregis Dominici in partem sollicitudinis vocatorum, et qui deberent alios doctrina verbi et operis multipliciter informare, et per illicitos gestus temerarios et præsumptuosos deformant, ad delinquendum alliciunt, et, quantum in eis est, per mali exempli perniciem de via ad invium, de reverentia ad irreverentiam, de obedientia ad præsumptionem prave seducere moliuntur, materiam majoris zeli ad defensionem domus Domini, Divinæque legis et mandatorum, majorisque indignationis et iræ, quæ non sine peccato est, patenter assumit. Sane ut ob honorem Dei et status ecclesiastici reverentiam, præcipue prælatorum, de Roberto Glasguensi episcopo plurima, quæ non immerito nostrum turbaverunt auditum, in offensam Dei, in contemptum ecclesiæ, ac nervi ecclesiastici dissolutionem et turbationem non modicam sed gravissimam sibi circumpositæ regionis, per ipsum commissa enormia, non sine quadam conscientiæ violentia sub silentio transeamus. Quis dissimulare poterit ejus actus nefarios et detestandos, ac præsumptuosus excessus quibus sedi Apostolicæ specialiter reservata temerarie sibi nisus est ac nititur usurpare? Quis tuta conscientia sine offensa Dei tacere aut dissimulare valeret tantam præsumptionis arrogantiam, ut, quæ solus Romanus potest pontifex, inferior contra fas et licitum Divina et humana jura usurpet, et in contemptum Dei, nostrum et Romanæ ecclesiæ dedecus, inauditam exempli

[1] S. Matt. xxviii. 18.

perniciem, usurpare nitatur, ac falso et temerarie sibi vindicare conetur? Solus summus sacerdos Aaron, cujus Romanus pontifex cippum gerit, intrat in Sancta Sanctorum. Solus perscrutatur et tractat quæ intra Sancta Sanctorum sunt, adeo ut, dum voce jubeat Moyses, ut si quis exterus ad perscrutandum et contrectandum accesserit, moriatur: Glasguensis autem episcopus, Dei timore postposito, nostra et ecclesiæ reverentia vilipensa, sedi Apostolicæ reservata ac nobis, qui Divina providentia præsidemus in ipsa, sibi temerarie ac præsumptuose usurpat; continue, temerarie mala malis accumulans et excessus excessibus, jam super astra cœli conscendere nititur, ac super altitudinem nubium, et, detestandam ac damnatam de cœlo cadentis Luciferi superbiam imitatus, sedem suam in Aquilone ponere, et simul nititur esse (altior) altissimo, specialiter sedi Apostolicæ et Romano pontifici reservata continue, præsumptuose et temerarie usurpando. Nos itaque volentes, sicuti ex debito pastoralis tenemur officii, reformare tantæ præsumptionis audaciam, nec impunitam relinquere, nec impunitam coalescere sinere, sed ad viam reducere reverentiæ et obedientiæ debitæ; et per Apostolicæ correctionis limina tantæ præsumptionis et temeritatis audaciam extirpare; fraternitati tuæ per Apostolica scripta in virtute obedientiæ districte præcipiendo mandamus, quatenus, per te vel alium seu alios, præfatum episcopum ex parte nostra peremptorie citare procures, ut infra mensem post citationem tuam ad nos iter arripiens veniendi, infra xl. dierum spatium mensem ipsum immediate sequentium, a spiritualium et temporalium administratione suspensus, quem exnunc prout extunc a prædictis suspendimus, nostro se conspectui personaliter repræsentet, super præmissis et aliis pro meritis recepturus, ac facturus quæ justitia suadebit. Nihilominus expresse injungas eidem ut infra dictum mensem post citationem tuam sine moræ dispendio iter arri-

He is trying to erect his seat in the North, and to usurp our power and rights.

Order him peremptorily to come to us. We suspend him.

piat supradictum. Prædicta autem cum omni sollicitudine et efficacia, prout de tua circumspectione credimus, exequaris, non obstante si aliquibus a sede Apostolica sit indultum quod interdici, suspendi, vel excommunicari non possint per literas Apostolicas, non facientes plenam et expressam ac de verbo ad verbum de indulto hujusmodi mentionem, contradictores auctoritate nostra appellatione postposita compescendo. Diem vero hujus citationis et formam, et quicquid inde duxeris faciendum, nobis per tuas literas harum seriem continentes fideliter intimare procures. Data Burdegal, quinto idus Maii, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

CIX.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to Clement V.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 193 *a*.)

Scrooby, July 12, 1306.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino suo reverendissimo, domino Clementi, Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ et universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, sua creatura humilis et devota, Willelmus, Ejusdem permissione Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, cum reverentia et subjectione omnimodis devotissima pedum oscula beatorum. Sanctissimæ beatitudinis vestræ literas xvij. kalendas Julii, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo^. sexto, apud Lanum, per manus discreti viri magistri Petri de Lacu, canonici Claremontensis, juris civilis professoris, cum reverentia debita recepi humiliter, tenorem qui sequitur continentes. *Clemens episcopus*, etc.

He received his letter at Laneham on June 15th.

Quarum auctoritate literarum, statim, in præsentia dicti magistri Petri, per nuntium meum juratum, propter magnam locorum distantiam, venerabilibus fratribus dominis Karlioli et Candidæ Casæ episcopis,

suffraganeis meis, separatim per diversas literas meas ex certis causis, ac etiam dilectis filiis dominis Willelmo de Bevercotes, cancellario, et Johanni de Sandale, camerario Scotiæ, per alias meas literas conjunctim et divisim mandavi, auctoritate Apostolica firmiter injungendo, ut ipsi, sub certis pœnis literis meis insertis, dictum episcopum juxta traditam mihi formam citarent; meque de die receptionis literarum mearum prædictarum, et citationis factæ, ac forma ejusdem, infra certum eis per me statutum terminum per suas redderent patentes literas certiorem; originalibus literis Apostolicis supradictis sub bulla, prout illas recepi, eisdem transmissis ad hujusmodi rei certitudinem pleniorem. Verum quia dictus Glasguensis episcopus a diœcesibus prædictorum suffraganeorum meorum distabat, nuntius meus præfatus ad dictos Cancellarium et Camerarium accedens, eisdem memoratas eis directas literas præsentavit. Qui, illis cum debita devotione admissis, mihi concorditer rescripserunt quod priusquam dictæ ad eos literæ pervenissent, præfatus episcopus in castro de Coupre, in comitatu de Fif in Scotia, (quod ipse episcopus, et nonnulli alii capitales inimici domini mei regis Angliæ illustris cum eo, manu armata et hostili incursu super homines ejusdem domini regis castrum illud ex parte sua tenentes, ceperant, et sic captum tenuerant et defenderant, quousque, per supervenientem ex parte prædicti domini regis potentiam super dictum episcopum et alios secum intrusos castrum hujusmodi potenter postea recuperatum extiterat,) tanquam hostis et contra pacem domini regis veniens, captus fuit, et per potentiam regiam ibidem præmissam, velut hostis et hostiliter captus carcerali custodiæ mancipatur.[1] Asseruerunt etiam

And has written to the bishops of Carlisle and Whitherne, and the chancellor and chamberlain of Scotland, desiring them to cite the bishop of Glasgow.

In reply we have been told that the bishop, with other rebels, after seizing Cupar castle, has been made prisoner.

[1] He was put into chains and imprisoned in Porchester castle (Fœdera, i. 996–7). See Fœd. ii. 41, 59, 64–5, 77, 126. In 1313 he was in the monastery at Ely. Cf. Prynne, iii. 1124–5.

And that they cannot serve the citation on him without the king's leave.

dicti Cancellarius et Camerarius Scotiæ quod, licet parati essent mandatis Apostolicis humiliter obedire, inconsulto tamen domino meo rege, præfato episcopo, sic in custodia regia existenti, citationem aliquam facere non audebant. Super quo regiam consului majestatem, quæ mihi rescribere dignabatur, quod, rebus se habentibus, ut præfertur, non videbatur eidem fore necessarium seu expediens quod episcopo ad præsens fieret citatio memorato: nam ipse dominus rex, ut intellexi, et ex serie literarum suarum concepi, certos ad vestram præsentiam nuntios in proximo est missurus,[1] per quos vestræ beatitudini intimare proponit totam seriem rei gestæ, et in causa præmissa vestrum requirere consilium ac beneplacitum, et quid in hujusmodi negotio ulterius sit agendum, paratus in eo vestram facere voluntatem, et in omnibus quæ vestra sanctitas sibi duxerit demandanda. Vestræ igitur sanctitatis clementiæ humiliter supplico et devote, quatenus, consideratis præmissis, me vestrum humilem sacerdotem in executione mandati vestri prædicti habere dignemini favorabiliter excusatum; quem semper, annuente Domino, invenietis paratum ad vestra beneplacita et mandata. Cæterum, cum præmissis vestris literis, alias per præfatum magistrum Petrum beatitudinis vestræ literas recepi, in quibus vidi inter cætera contineri quod si præfatus Glasguensis episcopus, tanquam præsumptuosus et in profundum malorum descendens, mandatis Apostolicis obedire contemneret, extunc, ubicunque eum contingeret reperiri, etiamsi in loco ecclesiastico, et exempto auctoritate vestra, sine moræ dispendio eum capi facerem; invocato ad hoc, si opus foret, auxilio brachii sæcularis. Quarum executionem facere non oportuit, pro eo quod, ut præmittitur, antea captus et detentus fuerat episcopus memoratus.

Which he will not give, but he will give you his reasons for refusing.

[1] For communications between the king and the pope on this subject, see Fœdera, i. 986, 999.

Ad exaltationem universalis ecclesiæ, et pacis ejusdem per multos annos prosperos et longævos vestra valeat et vigeat sanctitudo!

In quorum omnium testimonium præsentes literas per Ricardum de Clifton, notarium publicum infrascriptum, scribi et publicari feci, et sigilli mei appensione muniri. Acta et data apud Scroby, sub anno Domini ab incarnatione millesimo ccc^mo. sexto, indictione quarta, quarto idus Julii, præsentibus magistro Willelmo de Estden, ac domino Roberto de Notingham, clericis, testibus, et aliis.

CX.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield in behalf of Thomas, Bishop of Whitherne.

[Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 193 *b*.]

York, Sept. 20, 1306. Through poverty and war the bishopric of Whitherne is at the lowest ebb.

Universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint Willelmus permissione Divina, etc., salutem in amplexibus Redemptoris. Quamquam ex pastorali officio ac viscerosa compassione teneamur depressionibus occurrere subditorum, fratrum tamen nostrorum co-episcoporum incommodis eo favorabiliori ac proniori affectu nos convenit, cum opus fuerit, subvenire, quo nobiscum in vinea Dei ad lucrifactionem animarum ipsos in partem sollicitudinis nostræ vocatos novimus vigilantius laborare. Quapropter nos ad statum cathedralis ecclesiæ Candidæ Casæ, suffraganeæ nostræ, necnon venerabilis fratris nostri domini Thomæ Dei gratia ejusdem loci episcopi, (cujus possessiones, maneria, et nonnulla loca alia ad episcopatum Candidæ Casæ, spectantia per guerram Scotiæ, vicibus diversis obortam, quasi ad nihilum sunt redacta, animalibus et bonis inventis abductis penitus et consumptis, adeo quod bona et facultates episcopatus

prædicti ad quotidiana eidem episcopo incumbentia onera sufficere non poterunt, ut deceret, nisi Summus Largitor bonorum manum apposuerit adjutricem,) pietatis intuitum ac compassionis oculos dirigentes, pensantesque quod ob guerram prædictam dictus frater noster, facultatibus et bonis suis consumptis, hospitalitatem tenere non potest; quinimmo, necesse urgente, jamdiu in partibus Angliæ conversatus, in sua dicœcesi locum non habet in quo juxta status sui decentiam se valeat receptare. Attendentes etiam quod redditus et proventus dicti episcopatus adeo sunt tenues et exiles quod dicto fratri vix sufficerent, etiamsi pax esset: quæ omnia, præter causas alias legitimas nobis expositas, nos inducunt et animum nostrum inclinant ut eidem fratri nostro et suæ ecclesiæ in tanta necessitate, prout est nobis possibile, succurramus. Nos devotionem venerabilis fratris nostri prædicti, ac status sui condecentiam, suorumque prædecessorum merita, qui se prædecessoribus nostris et nostræ Ebor. ecclesiæ semper exhibuerunt devotos, intime ponderantes; cupientes etiam exilitati proventuum episcopatus prædicti prospicere in quantum sufficimus, ut debemus; ecclesiam de Carnemole, Candidæ Casæ dicœcesios, de patronatu ipsius episcopi, pertinentem ad eandem, quæ per unum rectorem consuevit hactenus gubernari, præfato fratri nostro, ejusque successoribus qui pro tempore fuerint, et ecclesiæ Candidæ Casæ prædictæ, de assensu dilectorum filiorum capituli nostri Ebor. auctoritate metropolitica in Dei nomine conferimus, appropriamus et in perpetuum assignamus, jure ac dignitate nostræ Ebor. ecclesiæ, nostris etiam, et successorum nostrorum in omnibus semper salvis. Ordinantes quod in dicta ecclesia de Carnemole perpetuus ex collatione dicti fratris nostri et successorum suorum instituatur vicarius, cujus vicariam ad æstimationem decem librarum sterlingorum taxamus, quæ in certis decimis, obventionibus seu proventibus dictæ ecclesiæ præfatæ vicariæ perpetuo

The bishop thereby is obliged to stay in England.

In pity for him, and in consideration of the fidelity of his predecessors to York, we appropriate the church of Carnemole to the see of Whitherne.

Endowment of the vicarage.

assignandis consistat. Qui quidem vicarius habeat mansum quod rector præfatæ ecclesiæ inhabitare solebat, aut aliud competens et sufficiens pro eodem. Onera vero prædictæ ecclesiæ incumbentia idem subeat vicarius, extraordinaria quidem ad præfatos episcopum et vicarium, et successores eorum, pro rata suarum pertineant portionum. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud Eboracum, xij. kalendas Octobris, anno gratiæ millesimo cccmo. sexto, et pontificatus nostri primo.

CXI.

A Certificate from the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Ely to Clement V.

[Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 193 *b.*]

Newcastle-on-Tyne, Oct. 8, 1306.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino suo reverendissimo, domino Clementi, Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, sui sacerdotes humiles et devoti, Eadem permissione, Willelmus Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, et Robertus Eliensis episcopus, cum subjectione omnimoda pedum oscula beatorum. Beatitudinis vestræ literas cum debita reverentia nuper recepimus, tenorem qui sequitur continentes, *Clemens episcopus, servus servorum Dei,* etc.[1]

They acknowledge the receipt of a papal mandate requesting them to make enquiries about the reliques preserved in Scone abbey, etc.

Nos itaque, tanquam devoti obedientiæ filii, volentes hujusmodi mandatum Apostolicum exequi reverenter, ad burgum de Novo-Castro-super-Tynam, Dunolmensis diœcesios, in ecclesia Fratrum Prædicatorum loci ejusdem, die Jovis proximo post festum Sancti Michaelis, anno gratiæ Mo. cccmo. sexto, decrevimus personaliter convenire. Ad quos diem et locum fidedignas opinione

Accordingly they went to the church of the Friars

[1] Printed in Fœdera, i. 988.

Preachers at Newcastle on the Thursday after Michaelmas day, 1306, and took the evidence of a number of witnesses whose names are given.

vulgari personas venire fecimus coram nobis, per quas multorum judicio supradicti negotii veritas melius sciri poterit et inquiri, quasdam de dicta abbathia de Scona, et quasdam de partibus eidem abbathiæ circumjacentibus et vicinis; videlicet dominos Symonem de Ughreton priorem de Scona, Thomam de Bolmorynagh nuper abbatem ejusdem, Alexandrum de Strivelyn et Thomam de Strivelyn canonicos de eadem, fratres Andream de Lenna nuper abbatem de Lundors, Walterum de Dunde præcentorem de Coupre, et Adam ministrum domus pontis Berewici, dominos Willelmum de Morthyngton de Frethemoth, Johannem de Pebles de Sancto Madoco ecclesiarum rectores, Robertum de Perth et Waldevum de Dron ecclesiarum vicarios, ac magistrum Robertum de Garnald, notarium publicum; et ad inquirendum super omnibus et singulis articulis a vestra beatitudine in dicto negotio nobis commissis ipsiusque circumstantiis processimus diligenter. Unde supradictis personis omnibus et singulis juratis et diligentius et singillatim examinatis super omnibus articulis et circumstantiis memoratis, eorundem testium factæ inquisitionis hujusmodi attestationes seriatim et fideliter in scriptis redactas, sub nostris sigillis inclusas, vestræ transmittimus sanctitati; quam ad exaltationem universalis ecclesiæ in dierum longitudine conservet Altissimus per tempora feliciter successiva! Data apud Novum-Castrum-super-Tynam, viij. idus Oótobris, anno gratiæ supradicto.

CXII.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to Clement V.

[Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 29 *a*.]

Bishop-Wilton, Oct. 20, 1306. He received his

Sanctissimo in Christo patri, et domino suo reverendissimo, domino Clementi Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, sua creatura humilis et devota Willelmus, Eadem

permissione Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, cum subjectione omnimoda pedum oscula beatorum. Literas vestras ix. kalendas Septembris, anno gratiæ millesimo cccmo. sexto, apud Scroby, cum debitis reverentia et devotione recepi, tenorem qui sequitur continentes. *Clemens episcopus, etc.* letter at Scrooby, on Aug. 24.

Quarum auctoritate literarum, quas per totam civitatem et diœcesin meam, tam in ecclesiis parochialibus et capellis, quam in ecclesiis collegiatis et conventualibus, exemptis et non exemptis, feci sollemniter publicari, totum clerum meum motivis exhortationibus, quantum potui, efficaciter induxi, presbyteros videlicet, ad missas pro salubri statu vestro specialiter celebrandas; alias vero ecclesiasticas personas ad Psalteria decantanda; cæteros vero de clero et populo ad alias orationes pro vobis apud Altissimum effundendas. Et comperi quod ad viginti duo millia, quingentas et iij. annuatim missarum numerus se extendit; Psalteriorum ad circiter viginti millia. Sed de aliis orationum suffragiis, quorum non est numerus, vestram sanctitatem ad præsens reddere non valeo certiorem; quam ad exaltationem universalis ecclesiæ conservet Altissimus per tempora feliciter successiva! Data apud Wilton, xiij. kalendas Novembris, anno gratiæ millesimo trecentesimo sexto. And mentions the number of masses, &c., which have been said in the diocese of York in his behalf.

CXIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to William Cardinal-Priest of St. Potentiana.

[Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 159 *a*.]

Reverendo patri, domino et amico præcipuo, domino Guillelmo, Dei gratia tituli Sanctæ Potentianæ presbytero-cardinali, suus W., Ejusdem miseratione ecclesiæ Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem, York, Nov. 21, 1306. Pleads poverty.

cum reverentia et honore. Onera et incommoda quædam, licet non omnia, quibus affligimur his diebus vestræ paternitati ex magna fiducia duximus intimanda, sperantes firmiter quod, nostro statui compatientes, velitis nobis per viam alicujus relevaminis subvenire. Temporales namque proventus anni præsentis non habemus nisi emptionis titulo oneroso, in tantum quod pro eisdem proventibus verum pretium oportebat nos solvere cuidam nobili cui fuerant assignati. Et nihilominus de eisdem proventibus exacti solvimus decimam impositam per dominum nostrum papam, ac etiam tricesimam pro militia domini principis Walliæ. Facimus insuper servitium cum decem militibus in Scotia pro guerra domini nostri regis, quod est non mediocriter sumptuosum; præter sumptus quotidianos in quibus patriæ consuetudo excessum exigit nec debitum moderamen attendit. Et licet sic fuerimus in arcto positi, servitium tamen cameræ pro termino Nativitatis Dominicæ jam instantis, non solum cum difficultate verum etiam cum non modico detrimento quæsitum, ad sedem Apostolicam mittimus; exorantes attente quatenus nuntium nostrum dignemini celeriter et feliciter expedire, facientes ei tradi sufficientes literas liberationis seu quietantiæ de receptis. Cæterum, venerande pater, quia infallibiliter præsentimus servitium pro termino Nativitatis Beati Johannis Baptistæ nos non posse perquirere ullo modo, vobis compellimur supplicare ut eundem terminum saltem, usque ad festum Nativitatis Dominicæ proximo subsequens, impetretis modis omnibus prorogari; considerantes, si placet, quod nullum subsidium a domino nostro papa reportavimus, prout spes firma fuerat aliquo tempore nobis data, quamvis omnes prædecessores nostri subsidium competens in casu consimili, licet non in tanta necessitate positi, consueverint reportare. Quid autem in præmissis facere decreveritis, una cum voluntate vestra per omnia, nobis, si placet, dignemini rescribere per

We were obliged to buy the temporalities of our see from a certain nobleman, and yet we were obliged to pay the disme, the trois-disme, and to find service in Scotland with ten knights.

We send the money at present due from us, but beg that the payment of the next instalment may be deferred.

præsentium portitorem. Conservet Altissimus vos incolumes ad honorem ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ per tempora longiora! Data apud Eboracum, xj°. kalendas Decembris, anno gratiæ M°. ccc°. sexto.

CXIV.

Mandate from Archbishop Greenfield to the High Sheriff of Yorkshire, &c.

[Reg. Greenfield, i. 58 *b*.]

William par la grace de Dieu ercevesqe d'Euerwyk, primat d'Engleterre, gardeyn ensemblement oue l'onurable pere Mons^r^. Wautier, par mesme la grace evesqe de Cestre, du roialme d'Engletere, e lieutenaunt nostre seignour le roy, au viscounte d'Euerwik salutz. Pur ceo qe nous avoms receu mandement de notre seignour le roy avauntdit qe en acunes parties de notre province facons publier qe touz ceux qe voudrount recevire de notre seignor le roy avauntdit l'ordre de chevalerie, veignent a luy a Kardoill a la feste de la Chaundelour procheinement avenir, e il les fera voluntiers chevalers; e que tutz ceux qe voelent recevire l'ordre, sicome est avauntdit, envoient a luy aucuns de par eux avaunt la diste feste pur recevire en sa garderobe l'attir, e autres choses qa partienent a lour chevalerie, e pur les choses aprester, sicome mester serra. Nous vous manndoms qe i ceo manndement avanntdit parmy tuite votre baillie facez hastivement e solempnement publier. Donee a Cawod, le tierz jour du moys de Decembre.

Cawood, Dec. 3, (1306). Directs him to summon to Carlisle those who wish to receive the order of knighthood. They are to be at Carlisle on Candlemas day next.

Fete a remembre qi a meisme le lieu et tens escrit fuit al viscountes de Notingham, Cumberland, Westmerland, Northumberland, et au gardeyn del evesche de Durreme, ou a son lieutenant, de meisme le tenur rien chaunge.

CXV.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to Clement V.

[Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 194 *b*.]

York, April 29, 1307. Urges the canonization of bishop Grosseteste.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri ac domino reverendissimo, domino Clementi, Dei providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, sua creatura humilis et devota, Willelmus, Ejusdem permissione ecclesiæ Ebor. minister, Angliæ primas, salutem et pedum oscula beatorum. Dictat mihi ratio pium esse ea diligenter apud Dei in terris vicarium promovere ac prosequi, quæ ad Ipsius Dei laudem, honorem ecclesiæ Suæ, ac ædificationem fidelium respicere videbuntur. Quantis autem meritorum insigniis et virtutibus mirificis celebris memoriæ Robertus, olim ecclesiæ Lincoln.[1] episcopus, adhuc in hac peregrinatione positus claruerit, attestantur superstites, qui se ea a patribus recitant didicisse; et ab eis mandatum etiam recepisse quatenus ea posteris enarrarent, ut altera progenies ea nota teneret. Tantis quoque idem vir venerabilis post ipsius obitum miraculis manifestis floruit atque floret, ut in ipso et pro ipso, juxta veritatem Evangelicam, luculenter appareat Deum Patrem ad ædificationem ecclesiæ Suæ a longissimis retroactis temporibus etiam usque modo mirabiliter operari; quamobrem totius populi fama clamat dignum ac justum esse hunc Dei cultorem catalogo Sanctorum ascribi in ecclesia militante, qui creditur in ecclesia triumphante, quæ nec fallit nec fallitur, gloriosissime triumphare. Quocira vestræ supplico sanctitati, quatenus, inter cæteras sollicitudines vestras, ad hujusmodi negotium, quod speratur respicere gloriam veri Dei, exaltationemque honoris ecclesiæ

---

[1] See No. LI. p. 87. Cf. also, Fœd. i. 1015–16. Prynne, iii. 1134 and 1185.

sanctæ, et corroborationem fidei, dirigere dignemini aciem mentis vestræ; et innata vobis summa discretione prævia ordinare, quod ædificationi gregis vobis traditi animarumque saluti videbitis expedire. Credo namque quod si [ad] indagationem hujus negotii pium animum duxeritis applicandum, comperietis in speciali quæ brevi stilo sub genere comprehendo. Conservet Altissimus incolumitatem vestram ad regimen et honorem ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ per tempora longiora! Data apud Eboracum, iij. kalendas Maii, anno gratiæ millesimo cccmo. septimo.

CXVI.

A Mandate from Archbishop Greenfield to his Official at York.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, part i. 30 *a*.)

Lenton, Aug. 7, 1307. Deplores the death of Edward I.

Willelmus permissione Divina, etc., dilecto filio Officiali nostro Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Mors absque differentia, omni postposita reverentia, in omnes homines sæviens, dominum nostrum carissimum, dominum Edwardum illustrem regem Angliæ, ab hac luce subtraxit. Quem etsi credamus supernis civibus aggregatum, eaque consideratione habita ei omni luctu deposito congratulari merito debeamus, quippe cum ab hoc regno transitorio, pro cujus regimine juges ab adolescentia labores sustinuit et ærumnas, pro cujusque defensione in hac vita positus sese mille mortibus exposuit, ad cœleste solum migravit feliciter et perenniter regnaturus. Quia tamen amodo in hac vita sumus ejus corporali præsentia et protectione tutissima carituri, non poterimus non dolere; quinimmo interiora nostra doloris gladius pertransivit, nimirum non solum damnum Angliæ, verum totius orbis plangimus importabile detrimentum, ut brevi stilo amplissimam profundi luctus materiam perstringamus. Edwardo mo-

riente marcuit et aruit flos militiæ singularis; quinimmo, proh dolor! occubuit gloria terrestrium principatuum et regnorum: in eo namque florebat ac etiam eminebat quicquid honestatis, bonitatis et probitatis posset in principe sæculari specialiter designari. Non miretur itaque aliquis quod propter jacturam tantam totius mundi voces lugubres depromamus. Cum igitur sancta sit et salubris cogitatio pro defunctis orare, merito debemus tantum principem orationum et aliorum beneficiorum suffragiis prosequi, ut ei mortuo videamur aliquam saltem vicem gratitudinis impendisse. Volumus itaque et mandamus quatenus in singulis nostræ provinciæ ecclesiis cathedralibus, collegiatis, parochialibus et aliis piis locis, in quibus Divina officia celebrantur, aliquibus ad hoc aptis diebus citra festum Beati Michaelis proximo futurum, exequiæ dicti regis cum missa et alio officio consueto sollemniter celebrentur; quodque deinceps in orationibus et aliis bonis operibus singuli clerici et laici eum habeant specialiter commendatum. Nos vero de Dei Omnipotentis misericordia et gloriosæ Virginis matris suæ, beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, necnon sanctissimi Confessoris Willelmi, Omniumque Sanctorum meritis confidentes, omnibus parochianis nostris et aliis, quorum diœcesani hanc nostram indulgentiam ratam habuerint, de peccatis suis vere contritis, pœnitentibus et confessis, qui pro anima dicti domini regis devote oraverint, saltem Orationem Dominicam cum Salutatione Beatæ Virginis pia mente dicentes, quadraginta dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia Deo propitio misericorditer relaxamus. Quocirca vobis committimus et mandamus quatenus præmissa sine moræ dispendio faciatis per totam nostram provinciam publicari, ac executioni debitæ demandari. Valete. Data apud Lenton, vij. die Augusti, anno gratiæ millesimo trescentesimo septimo, et pontificatus nostri secundo.

Orders prayers for his soul with an indulgence of 40 days.

CXVII.

A Letter from Clement V. to the Archbishop of York.

[Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 195 *a*.]

Poictiers, Jan. 21, 1308.

Clemens episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri . . . archiepiscopo Ebor. salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. In medio pectoris Apostolici venerabilis Burdegalensis ecclesia, sicut filia prædilecta recumbens in caritatis visceribus: illam præ nimia dilectione portamus, et paternæ pietatis brachiis amplexantes, ipsam libenter specialium donorum decoramus ornatibus, et gratiarum dotibus insignimus; et eo desiderantius appetimus ut fidelium populi in splendore ambulent[1] vultus ejus, quo illam devotionis igne succensi frequentius visitantes, deliciarum cælestium se affluentius refici perspexerint ubertate. Hæc est enim ecclesia quæ a juventutis nostræ primordiis suis deliciis nos educavit, ut filium more matris; hujus quidem dulcedinis ubera suximus; ipsa nos fovit in virum; et tandem, nos in suum pastorem assumens, gradum se nostris subjecit ascensibus per quem ascendimus solium Apostolicæ dignitatis. Propterea ipsam, post Romanam ecclesiam, dilectissimam sponsam Christi, quam nobis, licet immeritis, dignanter custodiendam commisit, inter universas orbis ecclesias oculi nostri votive respiciunt, et digne ad sui honoris et status augmentum studia nostra convertimus; digne ad decorem ejus opportunas sollicitudines adhibemus, et digne ad devotionem illius renatos fonte baptismatis spiritualitatis muneribus invitamus. Considerantes igitur quod eadem Burdegalensis ecclesia, in honore beati Andreæ Apostoli gloriosi constructa, metropolitana insignis existit, et alias multe coruscat privilegio dignitatis; quodque in ea de ipsius

The church of St. Andrew at Bordeaux has had special claims on our affection from our youth.

We were archbishop there before we became Pope.

[1] Rev. xxi. 24, &c.

It is rich in reliques of St. Andrew and other Saints.

Apostoli sacratissimo corpore et aliorum plurimorum Martyrum, Confessorum et Virginum venerabiles reliquiæ, quæ multa sunt veneratione colendæ a cunctis fidelibus, requiescunt; et, præterea, decens et congruum reputantes ut fideles populi, quos, sicut nobis ex debito pastoralis incumbit officii, acceptabiles reddere desideramus Altissimo, ad implorandum ibidem Divinam misericordiam pro peccatis et spiritualium oblectationum recreationem, ac dulcedinem refectionis æternæ sumendam, ad ecclesiam ipsam velut ad portum confluant salutarem; omnibus vere pœnitentibus et confessis, qui ad dictam ecclesiam in festo Translationis ejusdem Apostoli, quod die nova introitus mensis Maii in eadem ecclesia celebratur, causa devotionis annis singulis accesserint reverenter, quatuordecim annos et totidem Quadragenas. Illis vero qui per viginti dies festum Translationis ipsius proxime præcedentes, et totidem hujus Translationis diem immediate sequentes, eandem ecclesiam devotis animis visitaverint annuatim, de Omnipotentis Dei misericordia et beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum Ejus auctoritate confisi, septem annos et septem Quadragenas, pro die quolibet ipsorum quadraginta dierum de injunctis eis pœnitentiis misericorditer in Domino duximus relaxandum. Ut autem Christi fideles civitatis et diœcesios Ebor. eo libentius ad præfatam ecclesiam, pro eadem indulgentia habenda concurrant, quo expressius de illa certitudinem habuerint pleniorem, fraternitatem tuam monemus et hortamur attentius, tibi in virtute obedientiæ districte præcipiendo mandantes quatenus memoratam indulgentiam per prælatos et rectores ecclesiarum et locorum dictarum civitatis et diœcesios, et alios de quibus expedire videris frequentius diebus Dominicis et festivis in ecclesiis et locis eorum, et alibi in congregationibus fidelium, ubi tibi videbitur opportunum, ipsiusque seriem et tenorem in lingua vulgari, juxta modum loquendi ipsius patriæ, distincte et aperte per singula

He grants very large indulgences to those who visit the church on the feast of the Translation of St. Andrew.

The archbishop is directed to announce and enforce this.

fidelibus populis facias, quam citius fieri poterit, diligenter exponi. Et nihilominus suffraganeis tuis quod eandem indulgentiam per prælatos et rectores ecclesiarum et locorum, civitatum et diœcesios, et alios de quibus eis videbitur, in eisdem ecclesiis et locis per eosdem prælatos, rectores et alios, modo quo supra, publicari faciant et exponi auctoritate nostra sub virtute obedientiæ mandare procures; illam in præmissis, in honorem ejusdem Apostoli, devotionis efficaciam et reverentiæ studium impensurus, quod, ejusdem Apostoli intercedentibus meritis, tibi ad hæreditatis Dominicæ gloriam aditus facilius præparetur; nosque diligentiam quam in hac parte duxeris adhibendam in Domino valeamus merito commendare. Volumus insuper et mandamus quod, te in remotis agente, dilecti filii Vicarius in Spiritualibus vel Officialis tui prædicta omnia et singula cum diligentia exequantur. Data Pictavis, xij. kalendas Februarii, pontificatus nostri anno tertio.

CXVIII.

A Secret Letter from Wulfran, Bishop of Bethlehem, to Archbishop Greenfield.

[Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 163–64.]

Orleans ? July 24, 1308.

His Friars in England are prohibited by him from begging.

Venerabili patri ac domino, domino W., Dei gratia archiepiscopo Eboracensi ac Angliæ primati, frater Wlfrannus, eadem ac sedis Apostolicæ gratia episcopus Bethleemitanus, subserviendi paratam voluntatem cum reverentia et honore. Cum subditi mei, Fratres Bethleemitani de Anglia, mihi sint inobedientes, contraque voluntatem et inhibitionem meam currant per Angliam quæstando, et in absolutionibus excedendo, sicque decipiant animas mentiendo, dominationem vestram rogo suppliciter et devote, quatenus suffraganeis vestris dignemini facere scribi quod mandent

omnibus suis subditis hos nullo modo recipi vel audiri, cum nos eis interdicimus officium quæstandi seu procurandi nos et nostram ecclesiam, sicut excellentiæ vestræ constare poterit per literas nostras patentes quas nos tradidimus fratri Adæ de Sancto Laudo, præsentium exhibitori: tantum inde, si placet, facientes, quod Dominum, Cui in isto facto placere studeo et credo, habeatis in cælis præmiatorem. Quid autem super hoc vestra fecerit celsitudo mihi vestro placeat facere rescribi per præsentium portitorem. Bene et diu valeat vestra dominatio veneranda! Datum Amb', in vigilia Beati Jacobi.

The bearer, Adam de Sancto Laudo, will show you a secret letter giving the reason of this prohibition.

II.

The general letter.

Nos frater Wlfrannus de Jac., sedis Apostolicæ gratia episcopus Bethleymitanus, tenore præsentium notum facimus universis quod nos officium quæstandi, omnemque administrationem ecclesiæ Bethleemitanæ, ac omnium membrorum ejusdem interdicimus omnibus tam Fratribus Bethleemitanis, quam etiam aliis quibuscunque; cum nobis constet eos abuti privilegiis concessis nobis ac nostræ ecclesiæ Bethleemitanæ circum ecclesiam factam . . . . . per nos ac prædecessores nostros: quos vicarios vel procuratores revocamus, annullamus ac penitus irritamus. Quod si post istam nostram revocationem ac inhibitionem aliqui quæstare præsumpserint, tanquam falsarii capiantur, nobisque et eos capientibus quæcunque super se habuerint condividantur. Nos etiam rogamus Priorem Provincialem Fratrum Prædicatorum in Anglia, Priorem conventualem et Gardianum Fratrum Minorum de London., et quemlibet eorum in solidum, quod istam nostram literam per aliquos fratres suos vel alios, prout sibi videbitur faciendum, publicari; et de dicta publicatione sub sigillo authentico nos informent, ut, si necesse fuerit, sæculare brachium vel potestatem regiam invocemus. Dat' Amb', in vigilia Beati Jacobi.

As the Friars abuse their privileges, they are ordered not to beg. If they do, let them be arrested, and their money divided. He desires that this may be published.

In dorso. Secundo nonas Septembris, anno gratiæ mº. cccº. octavo, indictione sexta, apud Thorp juxta Ebor., per quendam fratrem Prædicatorem de comitatu Lincoln. oriundum, de Conventu Parisiense existentem, habentem cognomen de Sancto Laudo; cujus nomen et cognomen est in quadam secreta litera residente penes dominum vel Johannem de Burton, qui eam legit, et in manu sua tenuit, præsentata fuit hæc litera patens domino Eboracensi archiepiscopo, Angliæ primati, præsentibus Officiali Ebor., magistris Willelmo de Beverley, Nicholao de Molendinis, et Johanne de Burton, testibus, et aliis.

On Sept. 4, 1308, this letter was given to the archbishop by a Friar.

CXIX.

Mandate from Clement V. to the Archbishop of York, and the Bishops of London and Carlisle.

[Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 168 *a*.]

Clemens episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus . . archiepiscopo Ebor., et Londinensi ac Carliolensi episcopis,[1] salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Significavit nobis carissimus in Christo filius noster, Edwardus rex Angliæ illustris, quod licet Robertus comes Carrik, claræ memoriæ Edwardo regi Angliæ, genitori suo, dum adhuc viveret, homagium et fidelitatem debitam pluries præstitisset, promittens præstito juramento ipsum et successores ejus reges Angliæ, qui essent pro tempore, occasione regni Scotiæ nullo unquam tempore molestare; demum tamen idem Comes contra fidelitatem, homagium et juramentum hujusmodi, tanquam suæ salutis immemor temere

Avignon, May 21, 1309. Robert (de Brus) earl of Carrick is a rebel to his liege lord, Edward II. of England.

[1] Clement V. excommunicated Brus for this murder on May 18th, 1306. See Prynne, iii. 1122-3, and Fœd. i. 987, where the papal sentence is printed.

veniens, diversos guerrarum impetus contra genitorem eundem injuriose movere et continuare diutius damnabili temeritate præsumpsit, homicidia innumera, incendia, sacrilegia, deprædationes et violentias alias in prosecutione guerrarum hujusmodi nequiter committendo; et, quod est horribilius detestandum, quendam Johannem et quendam Robertum de Comyn, de terra Scotiæ milites, Glasguensis diœcesios, prædicti genitoris fideles, acquiescere contra prædictum regem suis perversis actibus recusantes, alterum eorum videlicet in claustro, alterum vero in ecclesia Fratrum Ordinis Minorum de Dunfres, Glasguensis diœcesios, juxta majus altare ipsius ecclesiæ, exuta prorsus humanitatis mansuetudine, miserabiliter gladio interfecit; in ejus refrigerare sanguinem calentem gladium non contentus, nisi sanguinem ipsum ejusque cerebrum evulsum de capite supra dictum altare feritate diffunderet bestiali; propter quod idem Comes excommunicationis sententiam auctoritate privilegiorum sedis Apostolicæ eisdem Fratribus et Ordini concessorum (per quæ indultum eis fore dinoscitur quod omnes ecclesias aut loca infringentes ipsorum, vel in eis violentiam damnabilem inferentes, incurrunt excommunicationis sententiam ipso facto) dinoscitur incurrisse. Et demum, tu, frater Londinensis episcope, conservator privilegiorum ipsorum, eisdem Fratribus et Ordini per dictæ sedis literas in illis partibus deputatus, Comitem supradictum, prout ex virtute poteras literarum ipsarum, fecisti excommunicatum publice nuntiari; verum adhuc ipse Comes, tam enormibus et horrendis sceleribus non contentus, sed potius in sua nequitia damnabiliter perseverans, pejora prioribus assidue claves ecclesiæ contemnendo committere non formidat, in Angliæ et prædicti Scotiæ regnorum grande dispendium, et promotionis negotii Terræ Sanctæ, quod specialiter insidet cordi nostro, in eisdem regnis præjudicium manifestum: quæ omnia adeo publica et manifesta et notoria fore noscuntur, quod nulla

In addition to his crimes he has recently murdered John and Robert de Comyn in the church of the Friars Minors at Dumfries in a most barbarous way.

For which you, bishop of London, as guardian of the privileges of that Order, have excommunicated him.

He cares not for it, to the injury of England and Scotland, and

possunt tergiversatione celari; et ne in posterum ex præmissis deteriora contingant versimiliter formidatur. Quare præfatus rex nobis humiliter supplicavit, ut, cum idem Comes incorrigibilis sit effectus, dictamque sententiam damnabiliter vilipendens eam sustinuerit per tres annos et amplius, et adhuc sustineat, in contemptum clavium, animo indurato; nec ad ecclesiæ unitatem redire procuret, in animæ suæ periculum, plurimorum scandalum, et ipsius regis præjudicium manifestum; ejus obviantes in hac parte nequitiæ, dictam sententiam faceremus firmitatis robur debitum obtinere; quocirca fraternitati vestræ per Apostolica scripta mandamus, quatenus vos, vel duo, aut unus vestrum, per vos, vel per alium seu alios, eandem sententiam observari inviolabiliter facientes, prædictum Comitem, sive de mandato nostro, sive privilegiorum prædictorum vigore, cum excommunicatum fore pro prædictis excessibus vobis legitime constiterit, excommunicatum sollemniter et publice in locis, de quibus expedire videritis, singulis diebus Dominicis et festivis, pulsatis campanis et candelis accensis, donec super præmissis congrue satisfecerit, nuntietis, et faciatis ab omnibus arctius evitari; civitates quoque, terras, castra et loca quælibet de prædicto regno Scotiæ, quæ ipsum sic ligatum receptare vel eidem obedire præsumpserint supponatis ecclesiastico interdicto. Data Avinione, xij. kalendas Junii, pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

the hurt of the Crusade.

And his obstinacy has continued for more than three years.

Let him be denounced as excommunicated.

Executio ejusdem committitur per archiepiscopum Ebor. Capitulo Ebor. et Officiali Ebor. Data apud Fryston, iiij. idus Augusti, anno gratiæ M°. *ccc. nono.*

Breve regis directa archiepiscopo executionem ejusdem mandans. Datum apud Stannford, quinto die Augusti, anno regni tertio.

Executio ejusdem directa episcopis Dunolmensi et Candidæ Casæ. Data apud Cauwod, ij. idus Augusti, anno gratiæ M°. *ccc. nono.*

The king's writ directing the execution of the pope's order is dated at Stamford, Aug. 5th, 1309.

CXX.

A Letter from the University of Paris to Archbishop Greenfield.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 167–8.)

July–August, 1309. They recommend to his notice Alan de Penrhet, who has been twice their rector.

Reverendo in Christo patri et domino, domino Willelmo Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopo, Universitas Magistrorum et Scolarium Parisius studentium devotam juxta posse promptitudinem complacendi. Dum virorum probitates diligenter exquirimus, dum vitæ puritatem in eis diligentius intuemur, dum peritiæ decus constanter in eisdem, ut noscimus suas preces, libenter audimus, et auditas festinamus libentius fructuosis effectibus mancipare; aut quomodo saluber ille monitus divi Pauli placidum Divinis arbitriis et in nobis complementum, pater alme, reciperet, quo monemur alterna gravamina[1] fraternis affectibus supportare; et quum eosdem pro libito nos ipsi juvare conferendo non possumus divites, sublimes ac potentes precamur pro eisdem personis, præbentes saltem consonum et dignum testimonium veritati, nam peccat et qui promit mendacium et qui suffocat veritatem. Ea propter pro magistro Alano de Penrhet,[2] Anglico, diu retroacto tempore regente Parisius in artium facultate, devoto nostro clerico, et quasi de vestra diœcesi oriundo, viro probo, viro moribus exornato, viro condito jurisperitia, Universitatis nostræ membro, necnon inter nos quamplurimum dilecto tam propter honestam conversationem quam propter ejus regulatam prudentiam, in tantum quod, suis exigentibus meritis, Universitatis nostræ bis extitit rector; præsentes nostras preces ad benignos auditus paternitatis vestræ affectuosis esse duximus necnon devotis

[1] Ep. ad Galat. vi. 2.

[2] Probably a native of Penrith in Cumberland. There is a similar letter, addressed to the bishop of Carlisle, in the Carlisle registers.

animis dirigendas, quas quamvis rationibus multis eidem magistro futuras fructosas putemus, quod tam nobilis vestra conditio, quam dignitas sacrati præsulatus corroborat, ex hoc tamen non minus nostras preces utiles ei fore concipimus, quod cum Parisiensis Universitas vos dudum scolasticum nobile sui membrum conspexerit, sicut in membris corporis nostri principalia debilibus suffragantur, sic excellens vestra provisio aliqua membra studii nostri fovebit gratiosis affectibus ac levabit. Quocirca paternitatis vestræ decus, quam devotius possumus, exoramus, quatenus et Ejus intuitu, Qui vos auxit et augeat, ut optatis, de competenti beneficio eidem magistro benigne dignemini providere, propter Deum. Conservet Altissimus præsidentiam vestram ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ per tempora longiora! In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus literis duximus apponendum.

They do so the more readily because the archbishop himself was a scholar at Paris.

And ask the archbishop to give him a benefice.

CXXI.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to Walter Bishop of Worcester, the Lord Treasurer, and others.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 168 *b*.)

Venerabili in Christo patri domino Waltero Dei gratia Wygorniensi episcopo, domini nostri illustris regis Angliæ thesaurario, ac discretis viris dominis baronibus de scaccario ejusdem domini nostri regis, Willelmus permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem in omnium Salvatore. Ad faciendum pro nobis finem coram vobis de servitio, quod pro quinque feodis militum eidem domino nostro regi facere tenemur, a villa de Novo Castro contra Scotos, inimicos suos et regni sui, die Lunæ in instanti festo Sancti Michaelis in terram Scotiæ pro-

Cawood, Sept. 8, 1309.

Fines for the military service in Scotland, due from five knights' fees.

fecturo, prout in ejusdem domini nostri regis literis nobis super hoc directis plenius continetur, dilectos nobis in Christo Nicholaum de Molendinis, clericum, et Johannem Dymmok nostros speciales ordinamus, facimus, et constituimus attornatos:[1] dantes eisdem, et eorum alteri, specialem tenore præsentium potestatem coram vobis finem de prædicto servitio nostro nomine faciendi, ac pro nobis consentiendi his quæ in hac parte viderint necessaria fore vel etiam opportuna: ratum habituri et firmum quicquid iidem Nicholaus et Johannes, vel eorum alter, nostro nomine fecerint, aut fecerit in præmissis. Ita tamen quod si prædictum dominum nostrum regem in terra Scotiæ hac vice, ut præmissum est, ex quacunque causa non contigerit proficisci, finis quem dicti Nicholaus et Johannes, vel eorum alter, fecerint aut fecerit in hac parte, pro non facto penitus habeatur, nosque ad solutionem ipsius minime teneamur. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud Cawod, viij. die Septembris, anno gratiæ millesimo trecentesimo nono, et pontificatus nostri quarto.

Appoints Nicholas de Molendinis and John Dymmok his attorneys to arrange about it.

CXXII.

A Letter from Philip the Fair, King of France, to Archbishop Greenfield.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 177–8. Ex orig.)

Nov. 1, 1309. Speaks of the enormities committed by the Templars.

Philippus Dei gratia Franciæ rex, venerabili patri dilecto nobis in Christo Ejusdem gratia . . Eboracensi archiepiscopo salutem, et unicæ dilectionis affectum. Noverit vestra sinceritas qualiter his diebus Magister totius ordinis Templi, et Franciæ, terræ ultramarinæ,

---

[1] On July 17, 1308, the archbishop fined in a similar way, making Robert de Bardelby, canon of York, and William de Thorntoftes, rector of Knesale, his attorneys. (Reg. Greenfield, i. 163 *a*.)

Normanniæ, Aquitaniæ et Pictaviæ Præceptores majores, necnon maxima multitudo fratrum dicti Ordinis, si debeat Ordo dici, alii in sanctissimi patris summi pontificis et cardinalium omnium præsentia, alii coram quibusdam cardinalium ad eosdem per sedem Apostolicam destinatis; et alii coram archiepiscopis, episcopis et inquisitoribus hæreticæ pravitatis pœne in omnibus partibus regni nostri, singulariter et sponte et absque terrore cujusque et coactione qualibet, sunt confessi quod est consuetudo dicti Ordinis, immo juris corruptela, quod in receptione cujuslibet, qui recipitur Christum abnegat, supra crucem quæ eidem ostenditur spuit in vituperium crucifixi; ad multa scelera et crimina detestabilia inimica fidei Christianæ, et humanæ disconvenientia rationi, se obligant, et ea permittunt complere: propter quæ idem summus pontifex, jubente ad hoc eundem officii debito pastoralis, mandavit ipsos ab omnibus Christi fidelibus, tanquam hæreticos et de hæresi vehementer suspectos, ubique terrarum arctius evitari; mandans nihilominus eos capi, ac per vos et alios locorum ordinarios contra ipsos, qui alia præmissa non fuerint confessi, de præmissis inquiri. Nos quam desiderabiliter affectantes tam horrendorum criminum et nefandorum hæresium virus, ad laudem Christiani nominis, et honorem sanctæ catholicæ fidei, confutari et exterminari omnino, honoratis viris et discretis . . abbati monasterii Lacigniacensis, et magistro Sycardo de Vauro, prædicti summi pontificis capellanis, ad inquirendum contra singulares personas dicti Ordinis in regno Angliæ, et totum Ordinem ad regnum prædictum per sedem Apostolicam specialiter destinatis, copias processuum et confessionum in summi pontificis prædicti, et cardinalium ipsorum, et quorundam prælatorum regni nostri et Universitatis studii Parisius [præsentia] factorum, duximus transmittendum; ut per processus eosdem super prædicto negotio vos et ipsi possitis plenius informari, et aliqualem forsitan, si

The abbat of Lagny and Sicard de Vaur are coming to England to hold an enquiry into their conduct.

Sends a copy of the evidence against the Templars that has been taken in France, and urges the archbishop to take active measures against them.

necesse fuerit, instructionem habere ; sinceritatem vestram affectuose rogantes, et in Domino Jhesu Christo hortantes, ut vos, qui estis in partem sollicitudinis electus, tanquam honorabile et fulgidum membrum ecclesiæ sanctæ Dei, in prosecutione dicti negotii pro stabilitate fidei Christianæ ita potenter et hilariter vestræ prudentiæ et sollicitudinis studium exponatis et efficaciter laboretis, quod ad Omnipotentis Dei, Cujus negotium geritur, cedat gloriam et honorem ; prædictaque secta pestifera, immo juris insania, per vestram et aliorum zelatorum nominis Christiani diligentem industriam, extinguatur. Datum in abbatia Longi-pontis, Suessionensis diœcesios, in festo Omnium Sanctorum.

CXXIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to the Bishop of St. Andrews.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 195 *b*.)

Cawood, June 9, 1310. Beatrix de Hodesak, a nun at Coldstream, when the

Venerabili in Christo patri domino W., Dei gratia episcopo Sancti Andreæ in Scotia, Willelmus, permissione Divina Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem et sinceram in Domino caritatem. Ex quorundam fidedigna relatione accepimus quod Beatrix de Hodesak,[1] olim in monasterio Sanctimonialium de

---

[1] We have some further information about this lady from the subjoined document :—

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Thomæ de Cresaker salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quia per inquisitionem legitimam nuper auctoritate nostra factam nobis constat evidenter quod domina Beatrix de Hodeshake, quondam monialis de Caldestreme, diœcesios Sancti Andreæ in Scotia, de licentia prælati sui ejusdem diœcesios episcopi et Priorissæ suæ dictæ domus, ab eisdem domo et diœcesi ex justis et rationabilibus causis recessit, et de licentia bonæ memoriæ Thomæ quondam Ebor. archiepiscopi, prædecessoris nostri, anacoritam se fecit in domo juxta pontem villæ Doncastre, in qua de nostra permissione hactenus moram fecit; nos atten-

Caldestrem, vestræ diœcesios, regulariter professa, et in conventu ibidem per annos plurimos demorata, dudum imminente guerra in partibus Scotiæ a dicto monasterio recessit, animum revertendi non habens, a prælato suo vel præsidente sui ordinis licentia non obtenta; jamque in quodam loco anachoritarum juxta Doncastre in nostra diœcesi moram trahit. Cum itaque boni pastoris sit errantem ovem, quæ a grege suo recedendo perierat, piæ compassionis studio requirere, et ad ovile suum, a quo propria temeritate recesserat, in caritatis visceribus revocare; reverendam paternitatem vestram in Domino requirimus et rogamus, quatenus in dicto monasterio super præmissis, prout vestræ prudentiæ videbitur, facientes inquiri, nos super his quæ inveneritis, velitis, si placet, vestris literis efficere certiores. Nosque ad requisitionem vestram contra monialem prædictam propter animæ suæ salutem, prout nobis scripseritis, in juris subsidium

war was impending deserted her house, and is now residing in an anchorage near Doncaster.

Pray enquire into the matter, and we will act in accordance with your

---

dentes quod Priorissa et Moniales dictæ domus de Caldestreme, propter instantem guerram Scottorum, bonis suis per eosdem Scotos dirutis ac etiam devastatis et asportatis, ab eadem domo sua totaliter sunt dispersæ, adeo quod dicta domina Beatrix ad præfatam domum suam, durante dispersione hujusmodi, redire non poterit inibi moratura. Considerantes insuper quod ratione cujusdam terræ et tenementi quod tenetis ex ordinatione antecessorum domini Willelmi filii Willelmi militis, fundator' domus duarum Anacoritarum juxta prædictam villam Doncastre, ad solvendum et præstandum eisdem duabus anacoritis decem quarteria frumenti annuatim estis efficaciter obligati, nolentes talem et tam piam elemosinam ad sustentationem duarum pauperum mulierum salubriter ordinatam nostro tempore deperire, tenore præsentium vos monemus quatenus præfatæ dominæ Beatrici, durante mora sua ibidem, quinque quarteria frumenti pro sua portione, et alteri anacoritæ alia quinque, prout ex dicta ordinatione et fundatione ac consuetudine antiqua et approbata tenemini, efficaciter annis singulis liberetis, sub pœna districtionis canonicæ, quam, si huic monitioni non parueritis cum effectu, contra vos, tanquam contra nervum disciplinæ ecclesiasticæ contempnentes, justitia prævia curabimus exercere. Et quid super his duxeritis faciendum nobis citra festum Beati Matthei Apostoli per vestras literas constare faciatis. Valete. Data apud Camesale, xij. die mensis Augusti, pontificatus nostri anno decimo. (*Reg. archiep. Greenfield*, ii. 88 *b.*)

desires, as justice may require.

executionem debitam faciemus. Conservet vos Dominus in prosperis ad ecclesiæ Suæ regimen per tempora feliciter successiva! Data apud Cawod, ix. die Junii, pontificatus nostri anno quinto.

CXXIV.

A License from Archbishop Greenfield to John de Rolleston, Vicar in Beverley Minster.

(Reg. Greenfield, i. 18 *b*.)

Beverley, August 28, 1310. Allows him to receive the profits of his vicarship and chantry at Beverley, whilst he is absent with St. John's banner in the Scottish war.

W., etc., dilecto filio Johanni de Rolleston, vicario nostro in ecclesia nostra Beverlacensi, ac capellano cantariæ fraternitatis Sancti Nicholai ejusdem, salutem et benedictionem. Quia ex præcepto domini nostri regis Angliæ illustris te oportet cum vexillo[1] Beati Johannis Beverlacensis secum in guerram suam Scotiæ proficisci, ut, durante tempore absentiæ tuæ, ex causa prædicta, ea quæ ratione vicariæ ac cantariæ prædictarum tibi in ecclesia nostra Beverlacensi debentur nullatenus subtrahantur, te ex causa prædicta absentandi licentiam tibi concedimus specialem; nostris subditis in dicta ecclesia injungentes, quatenus corrodium et cætera, quæ tibi ratione vicariæ et cantariæ prædictarum debentur, ea occasione subtrahere non præsumant. Vale. Data apud Beverlacum, v. kalendas Septembris, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc°. decimo, et pontificatus nostri quinto.

[1] For the using of this banner in Scotland, cf. Fœdera, i. 848; Prynne, iii. 667, 910; Lib. Garderobæ, 51, 334.

CXXV.

A Letter from the Bishops and Members of the Provincial Council at York to Edward II.

(Reg. Ric. Kellawe, episc. Dunelm., 7 *a*.)

York, July 5, 1311. They entreat him, out of respect to the episcopal office, to release Walter (Langton), bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, who is a prisoner in York Castle.

Excellentissimo principi ac domino suo carissimo, domino E., Dei gratia regi Angliæ illustri, domino Hiberniæ et duci Aquitaniæ, sui humiles et devoti, W. permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, Ricardus eadem gratia Dunolmensis, et Thomas Candidæ Casæ episcopi, ac cæteri de clero Ebor. provinciæ apud Eboracum in Provinciali Concilio congregati, salutem, cum omnimodis reverentia et honore. Exigit honorifice regia celsitudo ut in regendis subditis, his præsertim qui [in] ecclesia Dei gradum obtineant eminentem, exemplo Summi Regis, in Cujus manu corda sunt regum omnium terrenorum, nequaquam potentiæ magnitudine abutendo mansuetudinem teneat, et in spiritu permaneat lenitatis, quatenus, juxta Sapientis eloquia,[1] Misericordia et veritas regem custodiant, et thronus ejus clementia roboretur. Attendentes itaque quod venerabilis in Christo pater, dominus W. Dei gratia Coventrensis et Lincolniensis episcopus, in castro vestro Ebor. carcerali custodiæ est addictus,[2] in vituperium episcopalis dignitatis, cum, juxta vocem Apostolicam,[3] Omnes sumus invicem membra; et si quid patitur unum membrum, compatiuntur et alia membra; ipsius afflictioni miserabili compati necessario compellimur et arctamur. Quocirca excellentiæ regiæ humili ac devota instantia supplicamus

[1] Prov. xx. 28.

[2] On July 1st, the archbishop desired the bishop of Whitherne to vindicate the privileges of their order by having Langton removed from the royal to the archiepiscopal gaol (Fœd. ii. 138). The bishop was restored to favour in Jan. 1311–12 (ibid. ii. 154). Cf. Chron. Lanercost, 210.

[3] Ep. ad Ephes. iv. 25, and 1 Cor. xii. 26.

quatenus ad honorem Dei et ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ, necnon episcopalis ordinis eminentiam, cujus ministerio vestræ coronationis insignia recepistis, venerabili patri prædicto vestræ mansuetudinis et clementiæ viscera dignemini, si placet, effectualiter aperire, ipsum præcipiendo a carcerali custodia liberari, ac de innata vobis benignitate gratuita pristinæ restitui libertati, ut exinde apud Auctorem totius benignitatis et clementiæ valeatis condignæ retributionis præmium reportare; totusque status ecclesiasticus pro vestræ salutis et honoris augmento ad devota et assidua orationum suffragia sit astrictus. Conservet vos ecclesiæ et populo Suo Deus per tempora longiora! Data Ebor. iij. nonas Julii, anno gratiæ millesimo tricentesimo undecimo.

CXXVI.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to the Chamberlain of Clement V.

(Reg. arch. Greenfield, i. 191 *b*.)

Hackney, July 31, 1311. In accordance with the pope's order, a collection has been made towards the rescue of the Holy Land.

Venerabili in Christo patri, domini nostri summi pontificis Camerario, Guillelmus, permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem cum omnimodis reverentia et honore debitis tanto patri. Paternitati vestræ reverendæ præsentibus innotescat quod, receptis dudum literis Apostolicis, super indulgentiis ad instantiam Magistri et Fratrum Hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerusalem in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ concessis, nobis directis, per quinquennium tantummodo duraturis, nos, juxta vim, formam et effectum hujus mandati Apostolici, ea quæ in eisdem literis sunt contenta, quantum in nobis fuit, cum omni reverentia qua decuit effectui mancipantes, fratribus Radulpho de Castre et Rogero de Sprotteleye, procuratoribus a fratre Willelmo de Tothale, Priore Hospitalis ejusdem in

Anglia, procuratoreque principali Magistri et Fratrum Hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerusalem substitutis, et per totam nostram civitatem et diœcesin Ebor. ad hoc per eundem specialiter deputatis, per certos nostros officiales et ministros de arcis, truncis et cistis, tam in ecclesia nostra cathedrali Ebor. quam in omnibus aliis ecclesiis collegiatis et parochialibus totius dictæ nostræ civitatis et diœcesios, juxta mandatum Apostolicum collatis ad pecuniam in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ collectam in eisdem fideliter recondendam; ipsis siquidam arcis, truncis et cistis in præsentia dictorum procuratorum aliorumque custodum clavium eorundem terminis in eodem mandato Apostolico contentis rite, ut decuit, apertis, pecuniam infrascriptam, videlicet de annis Domini M°.ccc. nono, decimo et undecimo, usque ad festum Sancti Jacobi Apostoli[1] eodem anno undecimo, cccc.iiij^{xx}. xj. li. xiiij. s. v. d. ob. ex fidelium devotione oblatam integraliter tradi fecimus ac etiam assignari. De quibus pecuniarum summis dicti procuratores pro expensis tam in dictis truncis, arcis et cistis factis, quam clericis et aliis diversis personis dictum negotium prosequentibus, ut asserunt, persolutis, coram certis nostris ministris ad compotum ipsorum audiendum specialiter deputatis, clxxviij. li. iij. s. iiij. d. ob. pro toto supradicto tempore computarunt. Permutatione insuper votorum, juxta mandatum Apostolicum per alias suas literas nobis directum, dicti procuratores xxv. li. xiiij. s. et viij. d. sterlingorum, prout per eorum literas certificatorias accepimus, pro eodem tempore receperunt. In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum, una cum sigillis dictorum procuratorum, præsentibus est appensum. Data apud Hakeneye juxta London, ij. kalendas Augusti, anno gratiæ M°.ccc^{mo}. undecimo.

During the last three years this in the diocese of York has amounted to 491*l.* 14*s.* 5½*d.* Out of which 178*l.* 3*s.* 4½*d.* are deducted for expenses. The sum of 25*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.* has also been received from those who have been allowed to change their vows (of going on the Crusade).

CXXVII.

A Letter from Edward II. to Clement V.

(Reg. Ric. Kellawe, episc. Dunelm., 23 *a*, *b*.)

Oct. 1311. Sanctissimo in Christo patri, domino C., Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, Edwardus, Ejusdem gratia rex Angliæ, etc., devota pedum oscula beatorum. Exsurgit in munus lætitiæ affectio filialis, et regii regiminis ditioni subjecti nimia jocunditate lætantur dum conspiciunt vos circa incommoda regni nostri auferenda paternæ mansuetudinis juxta assuetam benevolentiam cogitationes dilatare, et personas quarum circumspectione hæc fieri poterunt, et nostri ac prædicti regni honores et utilitates augmentari, Apostolicæ liberalitatis gratia prosequi et favore. Sane, pater sanctissime, nobis in parliamento nostro London. convocato una cum prælatis et proceribus regni nostri circa negotia nos et statum ejusdem regni tangentia existentibus in tractatu, Robertus de Brus et sui complices, rebelles nostri et publici proditores, nostras et fidelium nostrorum terras in Scotia devastarunt, et, his finibus non contenti, Marchiam regni nostri prædicti hostiliter ingressi, in diversis partibus ejusdem Marchiæ et ulterius in regno nostro, et præcipue in episcopatu Dunolmensi, rapinas, deprædationes, incendia et homicidia perpetrarunt, ætati vel sexui innocenti aut immunitati ecclesiasticæ libertatis, proh dolor! non parcentes; et multa plura damna perpetrassent, nisi potentia venerabilis patris R. Dunolmensis episcopi, in illis partibus tunc præsentis ad obviandum et resistendum eorum malitiæ parata, citius extitisset. Et quia prædicti inimici et rebelles nostri ab inchoatis facinoribus non desistunt, sed ea nituntur pro suis nefandis viribus continuare, et ibidem pejora prioribus cumulare, recens hujusmodi jactura prædictum episcopum pro repulsione dictorum

Robert de Brus has done much harm in the North,

and would have done more if Richard bishop of Durham had not withstood him.

inimicorum et rebellium nostrorum, ac pro defensione ac salvatione sanguinis Christiani, et libertatis ecclesiæ suæ Dunolmensis, in eodem episcopatu sub vestræ permissionis et gratiæ confidentia moram continuare excitat et constringit. Considerantes igitur incommoda et damna irreparabilia quæ ex ipsius episcopi absentia a partibus supradictis, si, quod absit, exinde, durante præsenti tempore hyemali, ad partes alias se transferret, non solum nobis et hominibus illarum sed undique adjacentium partium, revera poterunt evenire, vestræ sanctitati humiliter supplicamus quatenus, præmissis paterna meditatione pensatis, dicto episcopo pio paterno compatientes affectu, ipsius absentiam in præsenti vestro Concilio Generali, ad quod, ut intelleximus, personaliter est vocatus, de vestræ benignitatis affluentia ex causis præmissis nostrorumque rogaminum interventu habere dignemini gratiosius excusatam. Speramus etenim firmiter et tenemus quod mora memorati episcopi in episcopatu suo prædicto utilis pro salubri statu partium illarum et ecclesiæ suæ Dunolmensis, grataque erit Altissimo et accepta. Conservet vos Altissimus ad regimen ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ per tempora prospera et longæva! Data, etc.

Pray excuse the said bishop from attending the General Council, as the state of the North requires his presence there.

CXXVIII.

A Letter from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to Clement V.

[Reg. Ric. Kellawe, episcopi Dunelm., 27 *a*.]

Sanctissimo ac beatissimo in Christo patri et domino suo C., Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, suus devotissimus sacerdos, Ricardus Dunelmensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, cum genibus provolutis devotissima pedum oscula beatorum. Sanctæ paternitatis vestræ literas ut per-

Bishop-Middleham, Oct. 6, 1311. On Sept. 15 we received your letter at Auckland.

sonam meam in instanti Concilio vestro studeam exhibere inter cætera continentes, xv°. die mensis Septembris, apud Aukland in diœcesi Dunelmensi, devote recepi, et, sicut decuit, reverenter; quarum continentiæ et aliis præceptis vestris quibuscunque paratus sum et ero cum omni humilitate et debita promptitudine, juxta meam possibilitatem, in omnibus obedire; sed vestræ sanctitati, non sine gravi doloris amaritudine, significo quod prædictam diœcesin Dunelmensem, quæ est in Marchia Angliæ et Scotiæ constituta, (ad cujus defensionem et tuitionem, tam in temporalibus quam in spiritualibus, occasione terrarum, reddituum et libertatum præfatæ ecclesiæ Dunelmensis et episcopis ejusdem, qui pro tempore fuerint, largitione regum Angliæ et aliorum Christi fidelium concessarum, ac suscepti regiminis, specialiter sum astrictus,) diri temporis adversitas, proh dolor! jam constringit; nam dominus R. de Brus, se regem Scotiæ asserens, et ejus complices et confœderati, tam Scoti quam alii inimici regis nostri et regni Angliæ capitales, partes dictæ diœcesios in longitudine et latitudine non modica, usque fere ad medium ejusdem, in manu forti cum ingenti exercitu et in innumera armatorum multitudine die Jovis proximo post receptionem literarum vestrarum et aliis sequentibus hostiliter invaserunt, ecclesias, villas, oppida, et blada in locis sic invasis universaliter usque ad numerum non modicum combusserunt, mobilia et se moventia tam in ecclesiis, cœmiteriis, et locis dedicatis, quam extra in locis profanis, sacrilege et nequiter deprædarunt; et alii duxerunt manus impias ad horribilem sanguinis effusionem Christianorum et incolarum dictæ diœcesios tyrannica severitate crudeliter extendendo; viris ecclesiasticis vel sæcularibus, ætati vel sexui non parcendo; et indies majorem exercitum congregant, ut prioribus perpetrent graviora, ad finale patriæ et diœcesios prædictarum exterminium, nisi vi majori eorum sæva nequitia et rebellio, Dei adjutorio

On the Thursday after your letter came, Robert de Brus invaded England. Describes the harm he did.

mediante, repressa fuerit et repulsa, nequiter anhelantes; propter quæ incolæ partium et diœcesios prædictarum qui vivi remanserunt, a paternis et propriis sedibus fugientes, bonis suis totaliter denudati, non habent nec sciunt ubi capita sua poterunt reclinare; et, nisi esset jam mea qualiscunque præsentia in diœcesi supradicta, quasi a manu hostili et facie persequentium fugientibus, tota patria esset habitatoribus desolata, et per hostiles incursus prædictorum inimicorum invasa penitus et destructa; a cujus partibus si personaliter his diebus non adessem, tutela ejusdem et defensio, ac jura et libertates præfatæ ecclesiæ Dunelmensis sub totalis exterminii et confusionis periculis relinquuntur, præsertim cum dominus noster rex, comites, et cæteri regni proceres jam agunt in remotis per decem dietas et ultra a diœcesi et partibus memoratis. Ex parte etiam ejusdem domini nostri regis mihi est injunctum districtius et præceptum, occasione temporalium quæ teneo de eodem, ut cum tota potentia mea ad inimicos prædictos repellendos jugiter insistam defensioni et tuitioni partium prædictarum, quæ in dicta diœcesi et locis evicinis minus publica sunt et nota; ad quæ et alia impedimenta mea in hac parte, et etiam quædam statum meum contingentia vestræ beatitudini plenius intimandum, dilectum clericum meum magistrum J. de Snaynton, exhibitorem præsentium, ad vestram duxi celsitudinem transmittendum; cui dignetur, si placet, vestra benignitas in dicendis fidem credulam firmiter adhibere; sperans igitur et tenens pro certo quod Apostolicæ clementiæ, quæ quarumlibet mundi partium sibi subjectarum statum prosperum desiderat et quietem, cederet in amaritudinem et mærorem, si præmissa damna et pericula pro defectu meæ absentiæ prædictis partibus et diœcesi evenirent, ex vestræ benignitatis confidentia certos procuratores feci et constitui, ad faciendum omnia et singula in dicto Concilio meo nomine, quæ per me fieri poterunt et

The king is ten days journey from the district, and all the charge of defence falls upon myself.

requiruntur, si ibidem personaliter in vestræ celsitudinis præsentia essem præsens; vestræ sanctæ paternitati flexis genibus supplicans humiliter et devote, quatenus, pensatis adversitate, oppressionibus, impedimentis et periculis supradictis, pio paternæ compassionis affectu meam personalem absentiam in prædicto Concilio ex causis prædictis dignemini habere de benignitate Apostolica favorabiliter excusatam: cessantibus quidem impedimentis prædictis, et quietis beatitudine patriæ restituta, quandocunque vestræ sanctitati placuerit, me vestro conspectui personaliter cum promptitudine devotissima præsentabo. Vestram sanctissimam et reverendissimam paternitatem, ad exaltationem Sui nominis et regimen universalis ecclesiæ Suæ, conservet feliciter ipse Deus per tempora prospera et longæva! Data apud Middelham, sexto die mensis Octobris, anno Domine M°.CCC°.XJ°., et pontificatus nostri primo.

For these reasons the bishop implores the pope to excuse him from attending the council in person.

CXXIX.

Letters Patent from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to Robert de Pykwell, Vicar of Haltwhistle.

(Reg. Ric. Kellawe, 27 *b*.)

Ricardus, permissione Divina Dunelmensis episcopus, dilecto filio Roberto de Pykwell, perpetuo vicario ecclesiæ de Hautwisel, nostræ diœcesios Dunelmensis, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Ex relatione fidedignorum turbati, nuper audivimus quod tu a Scotis, hostibus regis et regni Angliæ, captus, et in captivitate detentus, absque redemptione gravissima imminens tibi mortis periculum et manus temerarias evadere non poteris eorundem; tibi igitur pio compatientes paternitatis affectu, ut pro redemptione tua, pro qua aliunde non sufficis, vicariæ tuæ fructus, redditus, ob-

Oct. 13, 1311. He hears with regret that he has been taken captive by the Scots.

ventiones et proventus per unum annum, prout et cui melius expedire videris, ad firmam dimittere valeas, liberam tibi concedimus tenore præsentium licentiam et facultatem. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras tibi fieri fecimus patentes, sigilli nostri munimine roboratas. Dat., etc., tertio idus Octobris, anno, etc., undecimo, et pontificatus nostri primo.

Gives him leave to let out his living to farm for a year to secure his ransom.

CXXX.

A Letter from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to the Prior and Convent of Durham.

(Reg. Kellawe, 27 *b.*)

Ricardus permissione, etc., dilectis in Christo filiis dominis Priori et Conventui ecclesiæ nostræ Dunelmensis salutem, etc. Amaritudinis calicem, quam non singulariter nobis, verum multis aliis instans dierum malitia propinavit, plusquam ad sobrietatem oportuit degustantes; quin potius ipsius nimia frequentia debriati ex nobis intelligimus quid de aliis sentiamus, scientes quod inundans malitia super terram multa repræsentat notorie quæ alias æstimata non fuerant seu provisa. Cum igitur, inter cæteros, Prior Insulæ Sacræ, per diutinam moram domini regis illis in partibus, necnon alias post recessum ipsius, ac etiam repentina morte piscatorum, de quibus multas opportunitates fuerat habiturus, hujus amaritudinis calice frequentius sic potatus, nimiumque depressus gravi onere debitorum, circumspectiones vestras requirimus et rogamus quatenus, non solum difficultatem, sed potius impossibilitatem ipsius ad onus sibi impositum persolvendum plenius advertentes, saltem donec tempora mitiora venerint, partem remittere velitis impositæ pensionis; quoniam nullum dubium esse potest quin post onus dictæ domui impositum multis fuerit incommoditatibus

Oct. 1311? The Prior of Holy Island cannot pay the pension due to the house of Durham, on account of the stay of the king near him, and the death of fishermen, &c.

Asks that a part may be excused.

onerata, quæ nos et alios tunc latebant, ad quæ pie debet consideratio nunc haberi. Semper in Domino valeatis! Data, etc.

CXXXI.

A Letter from Robert de Pickering, Vicar-General of Archbishop Greenfield, to the Abbat and Convent of Rievaulx.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, ii. 184 *a*.)

York, March 1, 1312. By the order of the Provincial Council at York, Henry de Kereby, a Templar, was sent to sojourn in your house,

Robertus de Pykering canonicus Eboracensis, venerabilis patris domini Willelmi Dei gratia Eboracensis archiepiscopi, Angliæ primatis, in remotis agentis vicarius generalis, et ejusdem patris in celebratione Concilii Provincialis Eboracensis et omnibus dictum Concilium contingentibus commissarius specialis, religiosis viris Abbati et Conventui de Ryevalle salutem in amplexibus Salvatoris. Cum nuper in Concilio Provinciali Eboracensi, vocatis ad id tam exemptis quam non exemptis juxta sedis mandatum Apostolicæ, tam super statu Templariorum, quam super aliis articulis transmittendis ad Generale Concilium celebrato, de unanimi consensu prædicti Concilii extitit ordinatum, ut singulæ Templariorum personæ ad diversa religiosorum loca, tam exemptorum quam non exemptorum, juxta discretionem nostram, mitterentur, sub fida custodia inibi moraturæ, prout in literis tam vobis quam aliis religiosis personis directis plenius continetur. Et quia, ut intelleximus, fratrem Henricum de Kereby, Templarium, auctoritate dicti Concilii ad vos missum, quem, licet de jure tenebamini, ad mandatum hujusmodi reverenter et obedienter, prout per vestrum certificatorium recepimus, admisistis, ipsum tamen de novo ut recepimus debite tractare, et alimenta ministrare necessaria eidem, in enervationem ordinationis dicti Con-

you promising to maintain him; which you now refuse to do.

cilii, et contemptum manifestum sedis Apostolicæ, non curatis. Nos, attendentes quam periculosum vobis fuerit in his quæ fidei negotium contingunt resistere seu humiliter non parere, quodque, quantumcunque exempti fueritis et soli subjacueritis sedis Apostolicæ potestati, nihilominus in his quæ sunt contra hæreticos instituta ordinariorum tenemini subire judicium, et eis et in hac parte obsequi tanquam a sedis Apostolicæ delegatis, privilegiis vestræ non obstantibus libertatis: et quia nolumus vestram, quoad prædictum fratrem Henricum, Templarium et ejus exhibitionem, negligentiam, proterviam vel rebellionem, sicut nec poterimus in periculum Christianæ fidei dissimulare, aut oculis conniventibus præterire, vobis in virtute obedientiæ qua memoratæ sedi Apostolicæ tenemini, et auctoritate dicti Concilii, et sub periculo status vestri, ac sub pœna canonicæ districtionis, quam si monitis nostris non parueritis, poteritis non immerito formidare, injungimus firmiter et mandamus quatenus dictum Henricum juxta vim, formam et effectum mandati vobis alias directi, non obstante cujuslibet emptionis vestræ privilegio sive titulo sibi in hoc canonice locum minime vindicante, in alimentis, necessariis et aliis in priori mandato contentis, juxta statum personæ suæ, de cætero, sicut convenit, pertractetis, et eidem etiam ministretis. In præmissis taliter vos habentes ne querela super his ad nos perveniat iterata; alioquin contra vos cum rigore juris in quantum de jure poterimus procedemus. Certificantes nos super præsentis executione mandati infra octo dies a tempore receptionis ejusdem, et quicquid faciendum duxeritis in præmissis distincte et aperte per vestras patentes literas harum seriem continentes. Datum apud Eboracum, kal. Martii, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. undecimo.

We order you, on pain of punishment, to do so.

CXXXII.

The Answer of the Clergy of the Northern Convocation to the King's Request for an Aid.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 190 *b*.)

May, 1312. The king, through the archbishop, has asked for an aid.

Ad petitionem domini nostri regis per vos, venerabilis pater, domine W. Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscope, Angliæ primas, clero vestro Ebor. diœcesios et provinciæ nuper expositam, respondet idem clerus, quod cum ipsa petitio contra formam Constitutionis, quæ tam recipientes quam promittentes et solventes, Apostolicæ sedis licentia non obtenta, sententia excommunicationis majoris involvit,[1] a qua nequeunt per alium quam per summum pontificem absolvi, fieri videatur, idemque clerus per solutionem decimæ triennalis adhuc durantis, ac arreragiorum sexannalis dudum pro Terræ Sanctæ subsidio impositæ, necnon medietatis et quintæ bonorum ecclesiasticorum ac diversarum personarum, procurationum multiplicium nuntiorum sedis Apostolicæ, et per captiones rerum suarum ac varias exactiones ab eis diversimode factas, et oppressiones diversas, in tantum depauperentur, bonaque eorum adeo sint exhausta, quod eorum substantiæ ad sustentationem Divini cultus in ecclesia Dei vix sufficiunt his diebus: et ad hæc nihilominus communiter referatur quod nova contributio jam conceditur et eis imponetur in proximo persolvenda; petitioni regiæ prædictæ nequeunt ad præsens, sicut nec sufficiunt, quomodolibet assentire. Verum si eis foret possibile, sicut non est, de quo tædet eosdem dictis necessitatibus id causantibus, libenter concederent subsidium regi suo, et, uberiori fortuna ac sedis Apostolicæ licentia concurrentibus, habitoque in communi parliamento cleri et regni Angliæ super hoc con-

The clergy specify the various taxes they have to pay.

When better times come, and the Pope and the people are

[1] See p. 126.

silio et tractatu, quatenus communi judicio ad laudem Dei fore videbitur faciendum, parati erunt domino regi liberaliter in posterum subvenire.

willing, they will do as the king wishes.

CXXXIII.

A Letter from the Bishops of the Northern Convocation to Edward II.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, i. 190 *b*.)

A tres excellent prince et lour cher seigneur, si ly plest, sire Edward, par la grace de Dieu roi d'Engleterre, seigneur d'Irland et ducz d'Aquitayne, William par meisme la grace ercevesque d'Everwyk, primat d'Engleterre, Richard evesque de Dureaume, Johan evesque de Cardoyl, et Thomas evesque de Gaweye salutz, oue tote reverences et honeurs. Sire, au Cuncil Provincial de la province d'Everwyk, qe fust comence a Everwyk le Lundy procheyn apres la feste dil Ascension, fust proposee de par vous la requeste fete as procurours du clerge de la dite province, qe il vous grantassent un eyde de xij. deners de chescun mark, ou autre covenable pur vous dounc vous byen estre eyde en le espleit des busoignes qe vous avez a fere es parties d'Escoce; le quel espleit serroit al honeur de Dieu et de vous, a seurte de votre reaume d'Engleterre, et a quiete de votre poeple. Et, sire, les procurours du clerge avantdit, treterent entre eux par treis jours sus ceste chose, et finaument nous fyrent un respuns en escrit par comun assent de eux en escusaunc soi par mout de enchesuns qe il ne poeynt a ceste foitz nul eyde granter. Le quyen respuns nous avun envoye a sire William de Melton, si en aventure il vous plust oyr les enchesuns, contenues en le respuns avantdit. Et, sire, pur Dïeu, a nous ne voillet maugre savoir endreit de ceste chose, kar nous meismes la poynte et

York, May, 1312. We asked the proctors of the clergy to give you an aid of 12*d*. in each mark, for the Scottish war;

but they declined; and William de Melton brings their reply.

la diligence qe nous poymis et savymis qe votre requeste ust este bonement otryee. Sire, Dieu vous doynt bone vie et lunge, et acresse votre honeur! Escrit a Everwyk, le Lundy en la semayne de Pentecust.

CXXXIV.

A Letter from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to Arnald, Cardinal-priest of St. Prisca.

[Reg. Kellawe, 60 *b*.]

Stockton-on-Tees, Oct. 18, 1312.

Venerabili in Christo patri et domino, domino Arnaldo, Dei gratia tituli Sanctæ Priscæ presbytero-cardinali, Sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ vicecancellario, et Apostolicæ sedis nuncio, suus devotus frater R., permissione Divina minister humilis ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, et honoris et gaudii continuum incrementum cum debitis et devotis obedientia, reverentia et honore. Diræ amaritudinis calicem, quasi quotidianis nobis invasionibus propinatum per impios Scotos, incolis partium nostrarum infestos oppido, regisque nostri et totius regni sui inimicos improbos, degustantes, eo sanctitatis vestræ clementiæ devotius inclinamur ad quæcunque possumus munera gratiarum, quo, propitiante nobis vestræ bonitatis gratia, instanti die, videlicet vij. idus mensis Octobris, ad quem citati fuimus personaliter coram vobis, dignata est vestra benevolentia nostram absentiam habere favorabiliter excusatam; et dilecto clerico magistro Johanni de Snaynton, procuratori nostro in agendis nostris, coram vobis impendere gratiam et favorem. Unde et nostrates modica quæ nobis et nostris post rapinas et incendia, deprædationes et spolia, cum essemus London., nostris in partibus commissa, [per nostram tunc præsentiam et gratiæ vestræ plenitudinem reputant reservata, suamque et

Thanks him for excusing his attendance at Rome.

suorum conservationem vobis specialiter attribuunt et ascribunt; potissime eum inimici nostri prædicti continuis explorent discursibus, ubi et quando fines Marchiæ latentius possent invadere, et pejora prioribus perpetrare, et sic nos et nostros oportebit ex adverso continuatis laborare vigiliis ad præcavendum et declinandum horum insidias et malitiam reprimendam. Propter quod sanctam paternitatem vestram ex toto cordis affectu duximus implorandam, quatenus ex pietatis et caritatis abundantia nostris afflictionibus et fatigationibus pio et paterno compatientes affectu, inceptam ad nos et procuratorem nostrum favoris gratiam continuantes, vestræ dominationis vota in omnibus quæ per nos fieri possunt dignemini per eundem sub imperio demandare; ad quæ pro viribus complendum nos paratos promittimus et offerimus expeditos. Paternitati vestræ votivam dierum longitudinem et annos pacis adaugeat potentia Trinitatis! Data apud Stoketon, xviij. die Octobris.

Describes the threatening state of the Borders.

Consimilis litera missa fuit domino Arnaldo episcopo Pictaviensi, et sub eadem data.

CXXXV.

A Letter of Safe-conduct from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to Henry Baker.

[Reg. Kellawe, 75 *a*.]

A toutz ceux qui cestes lettres verront et orront Richard, par la souffraunce de Dieu evesqe de Duresme, saluz et sa beneiceon. Come nous eoms ordenez et assignez Henri Baker, gardein et menur des vitailles, qe nous enveoms par neif a Loundres encontre notre venue a ce parlement, cherement vous requerroms qe au dit Henri, ne as maryners de la dite neif, ne facez mal ne molest, mes eisement les souffrez venir,

Bishop-Middleham, Feb. 20, 1313. He is taking victuals to London by sea.

demurir et returnir, et, si rien lour soit meffait, bonement le voillez faire redresser. En tesmoignance de quele chose au dit Henri et maryners de la dite neif avoms faite faire cestes noz lettres enseales de notre seal. Don a Middelham, le xx. jour de Febr', l'an de notre Seigneur M[l]. ccc. duzime, et de notre sacre secunde.

CXXXVI.

A Letter from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to John Waryn, Coroner of Sadberge, forbidding a Tournament at Darlington.

[Reg. Kellawe, 74 *b*.]

Bishop-Middleham, Feb. 23, 1313.

We understand that the king has forbidden all tournaments and feats of arms.

We hear that knights intend to tourney at Darlington on the Monday or Tuesday before Ash Wednesday. Forbid it in the king's name and ours.

Richard, par la suffrance de Dieu evesqe de Duresme, a Jahan Waryn, son corouner de Sadbergh, saluz. Come nous eoms certeignement entendu qe notre seigneur, le roy d'Engleterre, eit defendu tourneymentz, burdiz, justes, et autres feez d'armes denicz son realme d'Engleterre, en touz les countez, tant qe lui plerra graunter qe chevalers et autres de sa terre pensent au teils faites aler par son conge. Et eoms entendu qe´ une crie est faite qe chevalers volent tourneier yceco Lundy ou Mardy procheyn avant le jour de Cendres, a Derlington, vous mandons q'en propre persone par tesmoignance de sis leaux hommes et frauncs de votre baillie seez yceo dymaigne a Derlington, et facez de par nous crier dire et defendre qe nul face tourneyment, burditz, justes, ne autre faite d'armes a Derlington, ne aillours denicz la fraunchise Seint Cuthbert, qe nous avoms a garder en les ewes de Tyne et de Teyse, sor payne de forfeitoure de quant quil poient forfaire vers notre seigneur le roy et vers nous. Et mesme ceste chose soit crie et dit le Lundy procheyn avenir a la croycz en playn march de Derlington, et ensement le Mardy suant soit

dit et defendu as chevalers et as gentz d'armes, qui serrunt a Derlington, de par notre seigneur le roy, et de par nous, qe nule ne tourneye ne face d'armes sauncz especial conge notre seignour le roy. Et en tesmoignance de totes les choses susescrites vous enveoms noz lettres overtes de garant. Et vous mandoms qe vous les facez en chescun article faire et gardir si avant come vous poez. Donn a Middelham, le xxiij. jour de Februarii, l'an de notre sacre secund.

CXXXVII.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to the King's Justices of Assize.

[Reg. Greenfield, ii. 27 *a.*]

Bishop-Burton, April 8, 1313. He hears that they are coming to hold an assize at York.

Willelmus, permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, dilectis filiis dominis Willelmo de Houkes et Rogero de Clotherum militibus, ac Johanni de Donecastre, justitiariis domini nostri regis, ad liberationem gaolæ Ebor., ut dicitur, assignatis, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Cum sanctorum patrum decretis synodalibus ad Divini cultus augmentationem ac salutem populi Christiani provide sit statutum, ut certis anni temporibus, et præcipue infra Passionem Domini Salvatoris, nullus super sacra Evangelia jurare, nisi ubi de concordia et pacis reformatione agitur, per laicalem potentiam compellatur:[1] vobis omnibus et singulis sub pœna districtionis canonicæ inhibemus, ne super liberatione incarceratorum, vel aliis assisis capiendis, hoc sacro tempore infra Passionem Domini, absque nostra præsertim licentia speciali, contra statuta canonica quemquam Christianum jurare compellere

Forbids them to administer an oath at Passiontide

---

[1] On Dec. 12, 1313, the archbishop issued a similar mandate ordering no one to be sworn in the season of Advent (Ibid. 28 *a*).

without his leave. præsumatis. Valete. Data apud Burton juxta Beverlacum, vj. idus Aprilis, anno gratiæ M°. ccc^mo tertiodecimo, et pontificatus nostri octavo.

CXXXVIII.

A Letter from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to the Bishop of St. Andrews.

(Reg. Kellawe, 84 *b*.)

Bishop-Auckland, May 23, 1313. Reverendo in Christo patri domino W. Dei gratia episcopo Sancti Andreæ suus R., permissione Divina Dunolmensis episcopus, salutem et fraterni fœderis continuum incrementum. Cum felicium abundantiam gaudiorum de universis honoribus gratuitis, donariis ac beneficiis, quasi numerum et mensuram excedentibus, quæ de vestræ indeficientis gratitudinis vena recepimus, vobis ad quanta sufficimus præcordialissima assurgimus munera gratiarum, vestris exinde beneplacitis volentes perenniter studiis alacribus obligari. Ad hæc sævientibus inter Angliæ et Scotiæ regna guerrarum procellis infestissimis hucusque vires apponere, et curis vigilibus excandescere, ac totis præcordiorum desideriis consuevistis affluere, ut, sedatis dissensionum scandalis et scintillis, incolæ earundem quieto statu et pacifice utrobique degerent, ac ea quæ pacem pariant, modestiam nutriant, et utriusque regni incolarum animos uniant et consolident, extinctis odiorum fomitibus efficaciter procurare. De vestra paternitate non diffidimus, quin in præsenti, cum superiores et potentissimi idem cupiant et affectent, velitis opem et operam promotricem impendere, et circa pacis reformationem præostensam benevolentiam continuatis affectibus ferventius exercere. Cum igitur quidam viri nobiles et discreti ad tractandum de pace, propter communem utilitatem utriusque regionis, tam per sanctissimum patrem dominum Clementem Divina providentia summem pontificem,

Thanks him for past kindnesses, and for his exertions in the cause of peace.

Certain ambassadors from Clement V. and Philip, king of

quam etiam per serenissimum principem dominum Philippum Dei gratia regem Franciæ illustrem, ad partes Scotiæ sint transmissi, et ad confinia regionum dictarum, si ulterius secure nequeant, infra breve venturi; cum quibus etiam apud Aukeland in nostra diœcesi die Martis in Rogationibus colloquium habuimus et tractatum; paternitatem vestram omni devotione qua possumus requirimus et rogamus, quatenus, cum negotium propter quod mittuntur et celeritatem requirit maximam, et in se portendit efficaciam vehementem, adeo prope Marchiam versus partes Berewyci dictis nunciis occurrendo dignemini, si placeat, vos transferre, quod, sublato cujuslibet difficultatis obstaculo, vobiscum tractare possint commode, et alia quæ ipsorum exigit destinatio festinatius expedire; quibus etiam ad talem exauditionis gratiam et favoris cordialis promptitudinem curetis admittere, ut exponenda per eosdem et celeriorem habeant exitum et optatum effectum mancipentur. Ad quem vero locum propinquum Marchiæ, et quo die, Deo propitio, proponitis declinare, id nobis quæsumus vestra dignetur reverentia per vestras literas et præsentium bajulum intimare. Vestram celsitudinem conservet Altissimus ad ecclesiæ Suæ regimen et pacis unionem desiderabilem per tempora feliciter successiva! Data apud Aukeland, xxiij. die Maii, anno Domini millesimo ccc. tertiodecimo, et pontificatus nostri secundo.

France, have been sent to Scotland.

They have been lately with us at Auckland.

Will you meet them on the Border near Berwick?

And tell us by the bearer when and where you will be?

CXXXIX.

A Letter from Richard, Bishop of Durham, testifying to the forlorn state of the Nuns of Halistan.

(Reg. Kellawe, 87 *a*.)

Christi fidelibus universis præsentes literas inspecturis Ricardus, permissione Divina Dunolmensis epi-

Bishop-Middleham, June 6, 1313.

Halistan is on the Borders,

scopus, salutem in Domino. Anxiæ petitionis instantia et status miserabilis monialium del Halystan nostri debitum implorat officii, ut earum luctuosis oppressionibus et variis turbationibus debeamus testimonium perhibere. Propter quod ad universitatis vestræ notitiam volumus pervenire, quod domus dictarum monialium, in partibus Marchiæ Angliæ et Scotiæ situata,

and has been much injured by invaders and thieves.

per hostiles incursus, qui in Marchia quotidianis et continuatis vicibus invalescunt, mobilibus et se moventibus frequentius spoliatur, ipsæque moniales multotiens a prædonibus impellantur injuriis, persecutionibus affliguntur, et a propriis fugatæ laribus et ejectæ pœnas coguntur amaras miserabiliter experiri; quod utique vobis innotescimus, ut super multiplicis egestatis ipsarum molestia, quam memoria præteritæ

To prevent the nuns from begging, we ask you to relieve them.

felicitatis adaugeat, pio compatientes affectu, circa eas vestra benignitas influat exubere, gratia et pietas augeatur, ne in status ipsarum opprobrium cogantur publice mendicare. Data apud Middelham, sexto die Junii.

CXL.

A Writ from Edward II. to the Mayor and Bailiffs of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Jan. 1314?

(Reg. Halton, episc. Carliol., 76 *b*.)

We hear that the bishops of Carlisle had certain houses at Newcastle, outside the North Gate, which you have destroyed to build the town wall.

Rex Majori et Ballivis suis Novi-Castri-super-Tynam salutem. Ex insinuatione venerabilis patris, J. Karliolensis episcopi, accepimus, quod, licet ipse et prædecessores sui, ejusdem loci episcopi, quasdam domos in solo eorundem extra portam borialem ejusdem villæ constructas pro hospitio eorundem, cum eos ibidem declinare contingeret, habuerint, et tenuerint temporibus retroactis, vos nihilominus, ratione constructionis muri et reparationis fossatorum dictæ villæ, domos prædictas, contra voluntatem dicti episcopi, et absque aliqua satis-

factione sibi inde facienda, prosterni et totaliter amoveri fecistis, in ipsius episcopi damnum non modicum, et ecclesiæ suæ Karliolensis exhæredationem manifestam: et, quia non est consonum rationi quod per hujusmodi constructiones vel reparationes aliquibus taliter præjudicetur, quin ipsis de damnis eis ea occasione collatis, prout justum fuerit, satisfiat, vobis mandamus quod eidem episcopo de solo et domibus suis prædictis debito modo satisfieri faciatis, ne querela ad nos inde proveniat iterata. Teste, etc.

Let compensation be made for the loss.

CXLI.

A Letter from John de Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, to Edward II.

(Reg. Halton, 36 *b*.)

Excellentissimo principi et domino suo, domino E., Dei gratia regi Angliæ illustri, suus capellanus humilis et devotus Johannes, miseratione Ejusdem Karliolensis episcopus, salutem in Eo cui servire perenniter est regnare. Variis negotiis et arduis statum nostrum et ecclesiam nostram Karliolensem ac Marchiam adjacentem tangentibus multipliciter præpediti, et eo amplius quo rabies inimicorum nostrorum Scotiæ crudelissima in nostris partibus indies invalescit, quominus hac instanti die Dominica, in quindena Paschæ, in parliamento vestro apud Westmonasterium valeamus personaliter interesse, vestram regalem celsitudinem humiliter duximus exorandum quatenus absentiam nostram hac vice dignemini habere excusatam; et, ut voluntati vestræ potius pareamus, dilectos nobis in Christo dominum W. de Ayreminne rectorem ecclesiæ de Levington, et dominum Hugonem de Burg rectorem ecclesiæ de Burg sub Mora, nostræ diœcesios, procuratores nostros, ad comparendum pro nobis et nostro

Carlisle, April 4, 1314.

Asks to be excused from attending parliament this Easter, on account of the increasing inroads of the Scots.

And to be allowed to send proctors in his stead.

nomine in dicto parliamento, ordinamus, facimus et constituimus per præsentes. Dantes eisdem plenam et liberam potestatem, ac speciale mandatum ad tractandum, faciendum et consentiendum omnibus et singulis quæ tunc de communi consilio super negotiis statum regni tangentibus in præfato parliamento favente Domino contigerit ordinari: ratum et gratum habituri quicquid idem procuratores nostro nomine faciendum duxerint in præmissis. In cujus rei testimonium, etc. Data Karlioli, ij. nonas Aprilis, anno Domini M°. ccc^mo. quartodecimo.

CXLII.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 211–12.)

Cawood, May 29, 1314. States that the king is on his way to Scotland with his army to punish the Scots.

Willelmus, etc., venerabili fratri nostro, domino R. Dei gratia Dunolmensi episcopo, salutem et fraternam in Domino caritatem. In agendis omnibus prosperiorem evenire speramus effectum cum in ipsorum ingressu pariter et progressu ad Illum, Qui omnium est dispositor atque rector, fideles Christi spe firma suum dirigunt intuitum, Ipsius præsidium devotis precibus postulando. Cum igitur serenissimus princeps dominus noster, dominus Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ illustris, cum suo exercitu ad partes Scotiæ jam dirigat gressus suos pro tranquillitate et securitate regni sui, ad compescendum furiosum impetum Scottorum, et ipsorum præsumptuosam rabiem repellendum, qui, suæ salutis immemores, et clavium ecclesiæ contemptores, contra fidelitatis juramentum ab eisdem præstitum non modicas partes Marchiæ dicti regni hostiliter sunt ingressi, et, nedum castra, villas et fortalitia, tam in terra Scotiæ quam in Marchia prædictis, verum etiam ecclesias et alia loca sacra, non sine multorum innocentium, tam clerico-

rum quam laicorum, interitu, crudeliter invaserunt, combusserunt, et, quod dolentes referimus, penitus devastarunt; bona etiam ecclesiastica damnabiliter rapiendo, Dei timore postposito, asportarunt, dictasque partes Marchiæ gravibus et importabilibus tributis miserabiliter supponendo; propter quæ eos in majoris excommunicationis sententiam incidisse ambiguum non existit. Nos, attendentes fructum uberem, quem speramus ex devotis hujusmodi orationibus, Divinam ad hæc clementiam inclinantibus, provenire, et ob hoc in caritatis visceribus intimius affectantes, nostrorumque subditorum animos ad devotionem hujusmodi, quantum possumus, excitare, vobis injungimus et mandamus, quatenus, tam in ecclesia vestra cathedrali quam in cæteris ecclesiis collegiatis, conventualibus et parochialibus, vestræ civitatis et diœcesios, exemptis et non exemptis, faciatis, in singulis missis de cætero celebrandis, pro salubri statu et prospero dicti domini nostri regis, ipsiusque exercitus et sibi adhærentium, mentionem fieri specialem; ita quod orationes illas quæ pro pace dici consueverunt, presbyteri in suis missis cum devotione debita dicere non omittant, ut Deus et Dominus noster, rerum omnium Dispositor providus, pro Sua pietate gressus suos et actus dirigat et disponat, ipsumque regem cum toto suo exercitu ab adversis protegat et defendat, necnon pacis optatæ tranquillitatem et sibi de inimicis suis triumphum concedat ad ipsius honorem, regni salvationem, et totius utilitatem ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. Et nos de Ipsius Omnipotentis Dei misericordia, gloriosæ Virginis Mariæ matris Suæ, beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, necnon sanctissimi Confessoris Willelmi, Omniumque Sanctorum meritis et precibus confidentes, omnibus parochianis nostris et aliis, quorum diœcesani hanc nostram indulgentiam ratam habuerint et acceptam, de peccatis suis vere contritis, pœnitentibus et confessis, qui pro eisdem domino nostro rege suoque exercitu devote oraverint,

Describes the offences they have committed.

Asks for the prayers of all in his diocese for the king and his army.

And grants an indulgence of forty days to those who give them.

ut est dictum, quadraginta dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia, Deo propitio, misericorditer relaxamus. Data apud Cawode, quarto kalendas Junii, anno gratiæ M°. CCC^mo. quartodecimo, et pontificatus nostri nono.

Consimiles literæ emanarunt Decano et Capitulo ecclesiæ Ebor., et Officiali nostro Ebor.

CXLIII.

A Letter from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to the Prior and Convent of Durham.

[Reg. Secundum Prior. et Conv. Dunelm., 46 *a b.*]

Riccall, (near York), June 5, 1314. Describes the atrocities committed by Robert de Brus.

Ricardus, permissione Divina Dunolmensis episcopus, dilectis filiis Priori et Conventui ecclesiæ nostræ Dunolmensis salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quoniam ex devotarum orationum instantia guerrarum discrimina, mentium inquietudines fidelium, et gravium dissensionum amaritudines cessant multotiens et dulcescunt, ac animorum indemnitas, pacis beatitudo desiderabilis, et quietis certitudo succrescunt exinde et solide incurruntur, ac per eam ad viam rectitudinis reducuntur plerique in devium oberrantes; ad excitandum in fervore dilectionis subditos nostros, ut pro pace et tranquillitate ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, ac illustrissimi domini nostri regis et regni sui, assidue intercedant, Deo fore placidum credimus, et populo suo Christiano non modicum profuturum; profecto cum Robertus de Brus, se faciens regem Scotiæ nominari, ac sui complices, salutis ac fidelitatis qua dicto domino nostro regi tenentur immemores, imbuti fæce tyrannica, conflatis viribus, tanquam vir unus, contra dictum dominum nostrum regem arma sumpserint, et ad demolitionem ipsius et regni sui unanimi nequitia seductorie conspirarint, adeo quod in partibus Marchiæ villas combusserint nonnullas, castra ceperint proditionaliter et prostraverint, non

sine multorum innocentium effusione sanguinis truculenta; et, quod deterius est, ac auditui Deum timentium horribilius, ecclesias et alia loca sacra non sint veriti hostiliter ingredi, ea ornamentis ecclesiasticis et rebus aliis in eis existentibus ferociter spoliando; unde eos in sententiam excommunicationis majoris incidisse dubium non existit; necnon incolas dictarum Marchiarum tributarios effecerint; et alia quamplurima dispendia, quæ nullo tempore resarciri poterunt, opprobriose et inhumaniter perpetrarunt; præfatus dominus noster, velut rex inclytus, rex cui benedixit Dominus, rex plenus affluentia pietatis, ex hujusmodi facinoribus detestabilibus Deo et ecclesiæ crudeliter irrogatis turbatus graviter et commotus, ad ipsorum edomandam proterviam et obtundendum superbiæ calcaneum in quem se tam præsumptuosis animis erexerunt, Divina favente clementia, versus partes Scotiæ cum exercitu suo in manu potenti dirigit notabiliter iter suum, corpus proprium tædiosis laboribus et periculis exponere non pavescens; unde nos attendentes quod nec in hasta nec in gladio salvat Dominus, sed potius in effusione precaminum devotorum; et idcirco mentes subditorum nostrorum ad devotionem hujusmodi, quantum seriosius possumus, allicere cupientes, vobis universis et singulis firmiter injungimus et mandamus quatenus in singulis missis per vos de cætero celebrandis, pro salubri statu et prospero dicti domini nostri regis, ipsiusque exercitus, et sibi fidelium adhærentium, mentionem curetis facere specialem; ita quod orationes illæ, quæ pro pace dici consueverunt in missis vestris, nullatenus omittantur, sed cum devotione debita adjiciantur eisdem preces aliæ congruentes, ut ipse Rex regum, Cujus dextera reges terrenos et principes protegit et tuetur, ipsum cum toto exercitu suo feliciter præservet a noxiis, et virtutum in eis adaugeat incrementa, quatenus, obtento triumpho de suis hostibus gratioso, regno Angliæ reddatur tranquillitas, ecclesiæ pristina libertas,

To put an end to them the king is going to Scotland with his army.

We bid you pray for his success.

et ipse dominus noster rex ubique per semitas mandatorum Domini salubrius dirigatur: et nos de Ipsius Omnipotentis Dei misericordia, gloriosæ Virginis Mariæ matris Suæ, beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, necnon sanctissimi Confessoris Cuthberti, Omniumque Sanctorum meritis et precibus confidentes, omnibus parochianis nostris et aliis, quorum diœcesani hanc nostram indulgentiam ratam habuerint et acceptam, de peccatis suis vere contritis, pœnitentibus et confessis, qui pro eisdem domino nostro rege suoque exercitu devote oraverint, ut est dictum, quadraginta dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia Deo propitio misericorditer relaxamus. Et, ut cæteri Christi fideles ad orandum devotius invocentur, et ex hoc indulgentiam plenius et frequentius consequi mereantur, præsentes literas in processionibus vestris diebus Dominicis et sollemnibus legi volumus et exponi, ac copiam earundem universis fratribus in cellis commorantibus, ut ea quæ vobis superius injunguntur facere studeant et implere petimus destinari. Valete. Data apud Rykehall, quinto die Junii, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo quartodecimo, et pontificatus nostri quarto.

And we grant an indulgence of forty days to those who do so.

CXLIV.

A Letter from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to Edward II.

(Reg. Kellawe, 92 *b*.)

Bishop-Middleham, July 1, [1314]? Asks to be excused from attending parliament, on account

A tresexcellent prince et son treshonoure seigneur, sire Edward, par la grace de Dieu roi d'Engleterre, seigneur d'Irland et ducs d'Aquitaine, le soen devote chapeleyn, Richard, par la suffraunce de Dieu evesque de Duresme, saluz, et, quant qil puyt, des bones prieres, oue toutz services, reverences et honours. Treschere seigneur, cum Sire Robert de Brus, votre enemye, et

de tute votre terre, ad cea faite assembler son hoste por entererer en votre terre d'Engleterre, come nous avoms entendu, et destruyer tute votre pays, come il fist autre fiez en l'an passe, quant nos estaimes a Loundres a votre parlement, et tute le poeple de notre pais nous ad dite qe si nous nous hostoms ore hors de paies, il ne oseront point apres nous demorer. Prioms cherement votre graunt seigneurye qe de ce qe personalment ne pooms venir a votre parlement a ceste quinzame de Seint Johan de Baptiste, que mont nous en pays vous voillez de votre graunt grace avoir, sil vous plest, escuse qe en espaire de votre grace et de votre conge demoroms por enbauder et conforter noz gentz de lur pays defendre et voz enemys a lur venue deboter, et, quant qe nous savoms ou pooms, au defens et desturbaunce voloms faire et mettre; et Dieux nous tesmoigne qe ne fust la graunt doute qe nous avoms de destruccion de notre pays en notre absence prestement fuissoms venuz. Par quai, chere seigneur, les procuratours que por nous enveoms a votre dit parlement, voillez, sil vous plest, resceyvre, que ferme et estable averoms quant qe de comun assent a votre honur et profit de votre terre serre ordene. Le haute Roi du cele vous donit vie et longe, et sauve et gard en corps et alme a bon governaille de votre poeple! Done a Middelham, le primer jour de Juyl.

of a projected invasion by Robert de Brus.

It is necessary for him to stay at home to protect his people, &c.

Asks the king to receive his proctors in his room.

CXLV.

A Mandate from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to certain Persons, to take Possession in his Name of the Castle of Norham.

(Reg. Kellawe, 129 *b*.)

R. par la grace de Dieu evesque de Duresme, a touz ceux que cestes lettres orrunt ou verrount, saluz.

Riccall, August (1314).

The king has given up to us our castle of Norham, which he has held for three years.

He has ordered the constable thereof, William Rydel, to give it up to us, and the stores in it.

Come notre seigneur le roi nous eit rendu notre chastel de Norham, le quel nous lui grantames nadgeres a tenir a terme de treis aunz, sicome en ses lettres overtes a nous faites del rendre avantdit plus pleinement est contenuz, a tenir a nous et a noz successours, ausi franchement come nous ou noz predecessours le tenissoms en temps passe; et sur ce par ses lettres eit mande a monsieur Williame Rydel, conestable du dit chastel, quil rende a nous ou a notre attourne le dit chastel, et qil nous liverer tutes les armures et autres mortes garnisons, que furent a nous et liverez al dit notre seigneur le roi quant le dit chastel lui fu liverez: et ensement a liverer a nous ou a notre attorne par endenture, a sealer des seals le conestable et le attorne avantditz, les armures et les autres mortes garneisons, que sunt au dit notre seigneur le roi en le dit chastel.

We appoint as our attorneys William de Denum, Geoffrey de Edenham, clerk, and Robert de Sokepeth, to act for us.

Sachez nous avoir assigne et mys en notre lieu noz cheres en Dieu, Williame de Denum, Sire Gefray de Edenham, clerc, et Robert de Sokepeth, et avoir done a chescune deux plein et suffisant poer de receyvre en notre noun le dit chastel et tutes les armures et mortes garneisons avantdites par endenture a faire sicome desus est dit, et solonc la fourme des lettres notre seigneur le roi al dit monsieur Williame de ceo enveez. En tesmoignance de quele chose a ditz William, Gefray, et Robert, nous avoms fait faire cestes noz lettres overtes, seale de notre seal. Done a Rykhale, le xvj. jour de Augst,[1] l'an de notre sacre quart.

[1] When taken in connexion with the succeeding document, it will be seen that this date must be incorrect.

CXLVI.

A Letter from Sir Robert de Clifford, Knight, acknowledging the Receipt of the Castle of Norham and its Stores.

(Reg. Ric. Kellawe, episc. Dunelm., 131 *b*.)

Norham, Aug. 14 (1314). Has received the custody thereof from Richard, bishop of Durham, by the hands of William Rydel.

A toutz ceux qe cestes lettres verront ou orront, Robert de Clyfford, chivaller, saluz en Dieu. Sachez moi avoir receu la garde du chastel et du counte de Norham, a sauver et garder sur le perille qe apent, al oes le honourable pier en Dieu sire Richard, par la grace de Dieu evesqe de Duresme et mon seigneur, tant qe lui plerra, et a rendre a sa volunte a lui meismes, ou a son attorne ses lettres patentes portant, ensemblement oue les armures et les autres choses et mortz garneisons contenuz en la dividend fait a les attornez le dit evesqe par monsieur William Rydel, forpris les choses qe serront usez et despenduz pour la sustenance du dit chastel por le temps qe je averai la gard. Et a ceste chose loialment faire et furnir, je oblige moy, mes heyrs, terres et tenementz, en qui meyns qil devenent au dit evesqe. En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste lettre ay mys mon seal. Donne a Norham, la veille de l'Assompcion notre Dame, l'an du sacre le dit evesqe quart.

An inventory of the stores within the castle, given up by William Rydel.

Faite a remembrer qe William Rydel livera le chastel de Norham, les armures et les vitailles de dencz, par le mandement le roi, a Williame de Denum et a Robert de Sokepeth, attornez l'evesqe de Duresme, portauntz ses lettres patentes, le veille notre Dame l'Assumpcion, l'an du regne le roy Edward fuiz le roi Edward utisme. Ceo est asavoir iiij^{xx}. et vij. pair de trappes, ix. targes, iiij^{xx}. et viij. chapeus de fere, vj^{xx}. et xvj. alblastes, v^{xx}. et iij. baudriz, ix. pair de quisseus, xix. actons, xx. haubergeons, lxij. morruz, ij^{ml}. ij^{cc}. v^{xx}.

viij. stokfis, vij^{xx}. et xiiij. peces de fere, xviij. furmages, xxiij. toneux du vin, un di. tonel de rasp, . . . carcois de beef sale, xx. carcois de moton, xx. quarters du seel, l. pors et vj. pris par les Escotz, iij. affris, xxiiij. boefs, viij. naps, vij. savenapes, ij. tonailles febles, viij. tankars, ix. poz de peutre, vj. poz de arem, ix. paels de arrem, un furme de arrem pour faire chaundaille, iij. craudrons, ij. bacyns, ij. lavours, j. lavour pendant en la sale, ij. tripers, ij. barailles de teir, corde novele por les engines, xxxiiij. quarters et di. de furment, lij. quarters de orge en une tase par eme, xxxv. quarters de orge batu en la base sale par eme, vij. quarters et iij. boll de orge en gerner, vj^{xx}. et ix. quarters de brays en la toure par eme, iiij^{xx}. et iiij. quarters des . . . . en la base sale par eme, un vestement, ij. tonailles, j. chalice partie d'orre, ij. messales febles, xv. quarters de garboun de mere.

En tesmoignance de quele chose, je William Rydel, d'une part, et William de Denum et Robert de Sokepeth, attornez l'evesqe de Duresme, avoms mys noz seals. Escrit a Norham, l'an et le jour avantditz.

CXLVII.

A Citation from Archbishop Greenfield to Joan Countess of Surrey.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 79 *a*.)

Cawood, Sept. 8, 1314.

John, earl of Surrey, has told us that when a ward of the late king he

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Officiali archidiaconi Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Ad audientiam nostram, nobili viro domino Johanne de Warenna, comite Surr', parochiano nostro, nobis insinuante pervenit quod dum esset in minori ætate, et in custodia celebris memoriæ domini E., quondam regis Angliæ, constitutus, ad compulsionem quorundam nobilium et

magnatum regni, cum nobili muliere, domina Johanna filia quondam comitis de Barro, sibi in gradu consanguinitatis, scilicet in tertio et in quarto, ad matrimonium contrahendum a jure prohibito attinente, impedimenti hujus omnino inscius et ignarus, matrimonium vi et metu (qui cadere poterant in constantem) de facto contraxit, cum contractum quamcito potuit et audebat contradixit; habensque postmodum de dicto impedimento notitiam, ad suam conscientiam exonerandum, propter evidens periculum animarum, a nobis cum magna et frequenti instantia postulavit sibi in hac parte de competenti ac festino remedio provideri: volentes, igitur, animarum eorundem saluti prospicere, ut tenemur, et ipsis, juxta dicti negotii qualitatem, exhibere in omnibus justitiæ complementum, eo quod omnibus parochianis et subditis nostris sumus in exhibenda justitia debitores, vobis mandamus, firmiter injungentes, quatenus citetis peremptorie dictam dominam Johannam in castris de Conyngesburgh et Sandale, ubi domicilia habere dinoscitur, si ibidem valeat personaliter inveniri; alioquin ejus procuratorem, si quem dimiserit; et, si nullum inibi dimiserit, aliquo die Dominico vel sollemni, dum missa cantatur in ecclesiis parochialibus dictarum villarum, ac aliis locis insignibus et sollemnibus archidiaconatus prædicti, ubi videritis expedire, publice proposito hujus citationis edicto, denuntiationeque facta suis consanguineis, notis et amicis, ita quod non habeat verisimilem causam ignorandi; quod compareat per se, vel per procuratorem sufficienter instructum, coram nobis, vel nostris in hac parte commissariis, in majori ecclesia nostra Ebor., die Mercurii proximo post instans festum Sancti Michaelis, dicto domino Comiti super præmissis sibi canonice proponendis de justitia responsura; factura et receptura ulterius secundum ipsius negotii qualitatem et naturam quod canonicis convenerit institutis: denuntiantes publice quod, sive venerit sive non, in dicto

was forced to marry Joan, daughter of the count of Bar, although of kin to her.

Cause this citation to be made on her at Conisbrough or Sandal castles, or elsewhere.

That she may appear before us at York on the Wednesday after Michaelmas-day, to have the

matter in point settled and examined into.

negotio, quantum de jure poterit, procedetur.[1] Et qualiter mandatum nostrum fueritis executi, nos, vel commissarios nostros, dictis die et loco distincte et aperte certificare curetis per vestras patentes literas harum seriem continentes. Valete. Data apud Cawod, sexto idus Septembris, anno gratiæ M°. CCC^mo. XIIIJ°. et pontificatus nostri nono.

CXLVIII.

A Letter from Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, to William, Archbishop of York.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 80 *a*.)

York, Oct. 3, 1314. Recites a mandate from the archbishop directing him to summon Matilda de Neyrford to appear before him.

Venerabili in Christo patri, domino W. Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopo, Angliæ primati, Ricardus, permissione Divina Dunelmensis episcopus, salutem, cum debitis et devotis obedientia, reverentia et honore. Paternitatis vestræ literas sexto nonas Octobris recepimus continentiæ subsequentis.

"Willelmus, permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, "Angliæ primas, venerabili fratri nostro domino R., "Dei gratia Dunolmensi episcopo, salutem, et fraternæ "caritatis in Domino continuum incrementum. Man- "damus vobis, firmiter injungentes, quatenus citetis, "seu citari faciatis, peremptorie, modis et viis quibus "melius poteritis, Matildam de Neyrford, quod com- "pareat personaliter coram nobis, vel commissariis

---

[1] On August 4th, 1314, at Helagh Park, near York, archbishop Greenfield wrote to his official at York, desiring him to order Mr. John de Nassington, jun., Mr. Philip de Nassington, and Mr. Wm. de Stanes, advocates in the Consistory Court of York, who have been selected by Joan de Bar as her counsel, to act in her behalf, on pain of suspension. (Reg. Greenfield, ii. 29 *a*.)

On Oct. 1st, 1314, the archbishop commissioned Mr. William de Rothewell, rector of Normanton, and Henry de Wylton, rector of Corneye, to hear the suit. (Ibid. 79 *b*.)

" nostris, in ecclesia nostra Beati Petri Ebor., die Mer-
" curii proximo post festum Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ,
" super quibusdam articulis salutem animæ suæ con-
" tingentibus, de quibus ipsa præ cæteris novit melius
" veritatem, sibi ex nostro officio canonice objiciendis,
" responsura, ac de veritate dicenda super eisdem jura-
" tura, factura ulterius et receptura quod justitia sua-
" debit. Nos vero de modo et die citationis factæ, ac
" qualiter hoc nostrum mandatum fueritis executi,
" citra dictum diem certificetis distincte per vestras
" patentes literas harum seriem continentes. Data
" apud Eboracum, sexto nonas Octobris, anno gratiæ
" M°. ccc^mo. xiiij°., et pontificatus nostri nono."

Et licet extra nostram diœcesin hujusmodi mandatum, ut credimus, admittere vel exequi minime teneremur, ad vestræ tamen requisitionis instantiam, et quorundam procerum et magnatum rogatum, qui in præsentia domini nostri regis nos super hoc requisiverunt instanter, ad manerium Abbatis de Bella-landa in Clyfton[1] juxta Ebor., ubi dicta Matilda hospitabatur et tunc et ante, ut vulgariter dicebatur, et communiter moram traxit, eodem die personaliter accedentes, a domino Alexandro de Mountfort, milite, et Roberto de Reppes, domicello, familiaribus nobilis viri . . . comitis de Warrenna, tunc in aula ejusdem manerii præsentibus, petivimus instanter ut ad præfatam Matill' nobis pateret accessus. Cumque diutius exspectantes minime potuissemus ipsius præsentiam obtinere, edictum vestrum citatorium eisdem militi et domicello, magistris Andrea

Describes how he fared when attempting to serve the citation at Clifton near York.

[1] On Sept. 15, 1314, John de Warren, earl of Surrey, had leave from archbishop Greenfield to hear mass in his oratory at Clifton, whilst the Parliament lasted, for himself, his guests, and household, " Dum " tamen venerabilis pater dominus " Walterus Dei gratia Cantuariensis " archiepiscopus cum cruce sua ante " se erecta suam ibidem præsentiam " non exhibeat personalem." (*Reg. archiep. Greenfield*, ii. 79 *a*.)

On Sept. 17, Sir Henry de Percy was allowed to have mass performed at the same time in his chapel or oratory in the house of the Friars Preachers in York. (Ibid.)

de Tange et Ricardo de Ganio, notariis publicis, ac multis aliis assistentibus, ostendentes, juxta vim et effectum ipsius ipsam Matildem, quantum potuimus, ad prædictos diem et locum citavimus, in præsentia eorundem, præfatis militi et domicello edicti citatorii copiam offerentes, quam expresse coram multis admittere recusarunt. Sanctæ paternitati vestræ dies multos salutis et gaudii multiplicet pietas Salvatoris! Data apud Eboracum, v. nonas Octobris, anno Domini supradicto.

Memorandum quod xiiij. kalendas Novembris, videlicet xix. die mensis Octobris, apud Munketon prope Rypon, dominus recepit istud certificatorium.[1]

CXLIX.

A Bond from the Prior and Convent of Durham for the Payment of Eight Hundred Marks to Thomas, Earl of Moray.

(Reg. Sec. Prioris et Conv. Dunelm., 47 *b*.)

Durham, Oct. 7, 1314. They agree to pay that sum to free the bishopric of Durham from attack, and to give hostages to

Universis pateat per præsentes quod nos, Prior ecclesiæ Dunolmensis et ejusdem loci Conventus, tenemur et præsenti scripto obligamur domino T., comiti Murreviæ, locum domini R. regis Scotiæ tenenti, pro communitate episcopatus Dunolmensis,[2] in octingentis marcis pro sufferentia et pace guerræ habenda a die Jovis proximo ante festum Sancti Edwardi regis, anno gratiæ M°. ccc°. quarto-decimo, usque in octabas Sancti Hillarii proximo futuras, solvendo apud Jedde-

[1] At Cawood, on Oct 15, the archbishop appointed Mr. Robert de Ripplingham, chancellor of York, Mr. Henry de Wylton, his official and commissary general, and Sir John de Hemingbro', rector of St. Wilfrid's, York, to adjudicate in the matter of Matilda de Neyrford. (Ibid. 80 *a*.) She was the earl of Surrey's concubine.

[2] See Chron. Lanercost, 228.

word ad terminos subscriptos, videlicet medietatem in octabis Sancti Martini in hyeme, anno supradicto, et aliam medietatem in octabis Circumcisionis Domini proximo sequentibus, sine ulteriori dilatione. Ad quam quidem solutionem loco et terminis bene et fideliter faciendam et tenendam, et etiam obsides et hostagios de communitate episcopatus Dunolmensis prædictæ pro prædicta pecunia traditos, dicto comiti solvendum, sigillum commune Capituli nostri apposuimus. Data Dunolm., non. Octobris, anno supradicto.

ensure the payment.

CL.

A Summons from the Archbishop of York and Bishop of Durham to the Abbat of St. Mary's, York.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 81 *a b*.)

Willelmus, etc., et Ricardus, eadem permissione Dunolmensis episcopus, dilecto nobis in Christo Abbati monasterii B. M. Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Nuper nuntii domini nostri regis ad partes Scotiæ transmissi, ad tractandum cum Scotis de treugis, seu via aliqua pacis inter hæc duo regna, infecto negotio redierunt, nec in aliqua convenire poterant sufferentiam sive treugam, quin potius, ut firmiter asseritur a multis, iidem Scoti ad partes istas in proximo invadendas intendunt dirigere gressus suos. Nos, itaque, hujusmodi amaris rumoribus intellectis, cum his qui tunc præsentes nobiscum fuerant deliberatione super his habita et tractata, consensimus, quantum in nobis fuit, quod hac instanti die Veneris proximo post festum Circumcisionis Domini erimus apud Eboracum cum nobilioribus et potentioribus istarum partium, quibus super his scripsimus, pro aliquali remedio, favente Domino, ordinando, donec idem dominus noster

Cawood, Nov. 26, 1314. Our ambassadors have returned from Scotland without doing anything, and another invasion seems to be impending.

We purpose holding a Council on the subject at York, on the Friday

after the feast of the Circumcision (Jan. 1).

rex et regni majores manus apposuerint adjutrices, ad defensionem dictarum partium plenius tractaturi. Cum igitur vestra intersit notorie pro defensione bonorum et rerum ac libertatum ad monasterium vestrum pertinentium easdem partes defendi, devotionem vestram hortamur in Domino, et vos pro defensione patriæ, ac

Be there to help us.

vestra et communi utilitate requirimus et rogamus, quatenus dicto die Veneris in ecclesia Beati Petri Ebor. tempestive vestram exhibeatis præsentiam corporalem, nobiscum et cum cæteris tunc ibidem ex præmissa causa congregandis super his tractaturi, salubreque consilium impensuri eisdem pariter et consensum. Data apud Cawod, vj. kalendas Decembris, anno gratiæ M°. ccc^mo. quartodecimo; et pontificatus nostri nono.

Memorandum quod sub ista forma scriptum fuit abbatibus Beatæ Mariæ Ebor. (sic), de Selby, de Fontibus, Rievall et Bellelande, sub eadem data.

CLI.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to the Chapter of Beverley.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 18 *a*.)

Cawood, Dec. 6, 1314.

Willelmus, etc., dilectis filiis . . . capitulo ecclesiæ nostræ Beverlacensis salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Nuper ecclesiam nostram prædictam jure ordinario visitantes, inter alia comperimus quod dilectus filius, dominus Johannes de Dunyngton, canonicus ecclesiæ memoratæ, altare lapideum ad caput tumbæ Sancti Johannis, nostro ac vestro irrequæsito consensu, quasi proprio motu erexit, per cujus erectionem accessus ad tumbam prædictam, per ejusdem altaris erectionem, frequentius impeditur. Et nos ipsi, dicto die, tempore visitationis nostræ, ad accedendum more solito ad tumbam prædictam per ejusdem altaris erectionem

John de Dunyngton, canon of Beverley, has without leave erected a stone altar at the head of the tomb of St. John.

fuimus impediti: et nihilominus ejusdem altaris erectio in loco prædicto non est decens neque complacens aspectui concurrentium fidelium, prout fama didicimus referente. Quocirca vobis mandamus, in virtute obedientiæ firmiter injungentes, quatenus receptis præsentibus altare prædictum faciatis totaliter amoveri, non permittentes de cætero per præfatum dominum Johannem, seu quemvis alium, altare ibidem erigi, aut obstaculum vel impedimentum quodlibet interponi, quominus Christi fideles, ad ipsam ecclesiam confluentes, ad tumbam prædictam libere accedere valeant, ut solebant. Si vero dictus Johannes altare in ecclesia nostra, prout tam a nobis quam a vobis licentiam petiit et obtinuit, causa devotionis erigere voluerit, ad Divini cultus augmentum, locum honestum et sufficientem ac decentem pro hujus erectione altaris sibi, cum per eum requisiti fueritis, assignetis. Valete. Data apud Cawod, viij. idus Decembris, anno gratiæ M°. CCC^mo. quartodecimo, et pontificatus nostri nono.

Let it be removed, that there be no hindrance thereby to the worshippers there.

And find another place for the stone altar.

CLII.

A Mandate from Archbishop Greenfield to his Official at York.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 30 *a*.)

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Officiali nostro Ebor. salutem, etc. Ex quorundam relatione, non sine grandi admiratione, accepimus quod dominus Nicholaus de Menyl aliquos ecclesiarum rectores ac vicarios, et alias personas ecclesiasticas vocari fecit, ut compareant coram eo apud Esyngwald, die Mercurii proximo post festum Sancti Nicholai, cum equis et armis ad proficiscendum ad marchiam Scotiæ, et ad standum pro custodia ipsius ibidem, licet nulla feoda seu terras omnino teneant, quorum prætextu ad hujusmodi servitia sint astricti:

Cawood, Dec. 10, 1314.

We hear that Nicholas de Menyl has taken upon himself to summon certain of the clergy to meet him with horses and

arms at Easingwold to go to Scotland.

quodque idem dominus Nicholaus, per se et suos complices seu ministros, domos rectorum et vicariorum ac personarum ecclesiasticarum, hujusmodi auctoritate, quin potius temeritate, propria ingredi non veretur, personas ipsas ecclesiasticas, procuratores et servientes ipsarum, de domibus expellendo, ac bona ecclesiastica ausu nefario occupando: quæ si ita se habeant, attemptata esse noscuntur in manifestum et enorme præjudicium ecclesiasticæ libertatis, ac talia perpetrantes in majoris excommunicationis sententiam incidunt ipso facto. Quocirca vobis injungimus et mandamus quatenus universis rectoribus, vicariis et aliis personis ecclesiasticis de mora de Blakehouwe, de Bulmer wapentach, de Briddeford wapentach, et de Rydale wapentach, ac aliis, de quibus videritis expedire, inhibeatis auctoritate nostra, in virtute obedientiæ, et sub pœna districtionis canonicæ, quam si contrafecerint in eos non dissimulalabimus exercere, ne ad hujusmodi vocationem dicti domini Nicholai, aut alterius personæ laicæ cujuscunque, absque nostra auctoritate et expressa licentia coram eis compareant quovis modo; nec homines, equos aut arma pro bellicis actibus inveniant seu ministrent in derogationem manifestam sui status et ecclesiasticæ libertatis. Inhibentes insuper et facientes in dictis locis publice inhiberi ne dictus dominus Nicholaus, seu quivis alius laicus, personas ecclesiasticas prædictas ad præmissa vel eorum aliqua facienda compellat, aut ex ea causa ipsis in personis vel rebus inferre præsumat damnum, molestiam vel gravamen, sub pœna excommunicationis majoris quam si qui contrafecerint se noverint incursuros. Valete. Data apud Cawod, iiij. idus Decembris, pontificatus nostri anno nono.

This is a breach of ecclesiastical liberty.

Order the said clergy to neglect this summons.

CLIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield and Richard, Bishop of Durham, to William de Roos of Hamelak.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 81 *b*.)

A noble homme e seon cher amy, si lui plest, monsieur Willam de Roos, seigneur de Hamelak, Willam, par la grace Dieu ercevesqe d'Everwyk, primat d'Engletere, et Richard, par meisme la grace evesqe de Durealme, saluz e cheres amistes en notre Seigneur. Pour ceo, sire, qe les messages notre seigneur le roy d'Engletere qe furent nageres a Dumfrys, a treter oue les Escoz de aukune triwe, ou suffrance de gerre, sunt retornez sauns esplet, auxi com vous avet bien entendu; e dist leu comunement qe les Escoz veent a venir mout en haste vers ces parties a fere le mal qil purront, pur ceo qe il y ad grant defaute de vyvres en lour terre; vous prions cherement e de quer qe vous voullet estre a Everwyk, e monsieur Willam vostre fiz, a la graunt eglise de Seint Pyere, le Vendredy prochein apres le jour de l'aan renoef, pur treter e parler de akune bone voye e covenable pour sauver ceo pais de destruccion, ensemblement oue les autres grauntez seigneurs de ceo pais, a qui nous auns escrit sus ceste bosoigne, oue nous qe y serruns a meisme cel jour a my voye prime pur mettre le bien qe nous purrons al honeur de Dieu, e de notre seigneur le roi, et a sauvacion du pais. Notre Seigneur vous eyt en garde touz jours! Escrit a Cawod, le xxvj. jour de Decembre.

Cawood, Dec. 26, 1314.

The English ambassadors have returned from Dumfries, and another invasion is threatened.

Meet us with your son in York Minster on Jan. 1, to devise means of resistance.

Memorandum quod sub eisdem forma et die scriptum fuit dominis Willelmo de Roos, Petro de Maulay, Marmeduco de Tweng, Waltero de Fauconberge, Nicholao de Meinhill, Roberto de Coleville, Johanni de Moubray, Johanni de Malebisse, Gilberto de Aton, et domino Johanni Marmyun.

CLIV.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to the Prior of the Friars Preachers at York.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, ii. 83 *a*.)

Cawood, Jan. 14, 1315.

Mentions the horrible crimes committed by Robert de Brus and the Scots.

Willelmus permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, dilecto filio ac religioso viro Priori de ordine Fratrum Prædicatorum Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Nefanda scelera et horrenda facinora quæ dominus Robertus de Brus miles ac cæteri Scoti, sui complices et fautores, tamdiu committere nullatenus formidarunt, nonnullas partes regni Angliæ, ecclesias, maneria, et bona ecclesiastica hostiliter invadendo, ac ruinis et incendiis supponendo, cædes, homicidia, et publica latrocinia et depopulationes ausu sacrilego enormiter perpetrando, pacemque et tranquillitatem regni præsumptione damnabili perturbando, non credimus vos latere. Propter quæ omnes hujusmodi facinorum perpetratores, eorumque auctores, complices et fautores in majoris excommunicationis sententiam a sanctis patribus et institutis canonicis multipliciter promulgatam non est dubium damnabiliter incidisse. Nos, itaque, attendentes tam statutis canonicalibus, quam civilibus, convenire, ut populus fidei Christianæ ad oppressorum defensionem, et inimicorum Dei et ecclesiæ impugnationem, præsertim pro defensione et salvatione patriæ, per exhortationes salubres efficaciter excitetur, et modis ac viis licitis animetur pro defensione justa ecclesiæ et patriæ atque regni, ad cælestia præmia promerenda, devotionem vestram in Domino duximus exhortandum, quatenus fratribus vestri ordinis in nostra diœcesi existentibus, doctoribus videlicet sacræ paginæ et cæteris, qui ad prædicandum populo fuerint deputati, et specialiter Priori ejusdem ordinis domus vestræ de Yarum, cum omni celeritate qua poteritis injungatis, quod, tam in ecclesiis vestræ religionis quam in aliis

Desires him to send his brethren to preach against

conventualibus et parochialibus ecclesiis ac cæteris locis insignibus, convocata ad hoc populi multitudine, contra dictos Scotos, Dei et ecclesiæ inimicos sacrilegos, ac ex præmissis excommunicatione majore nodatos, proponant publice et prædicent verbum Dei; ipsosque sic excommunicatos denuncient in vulgari, ac populum cunctum fidelem nobis subditum in nostra diœcesi constitutum ad defensionem patriæ et ecclesiæ curent salubribus exhortationibus animare; et eisdem publice notificare quod nos omnibus nostris parochianis et aliis, quorum diœcesani hanc nostram indulgentiam ratam habuerint, de peccatis suis vere contritis, pœnitentibus et confessis, qui ad defensionem, ut præmittitur, ecclesiæ, patriæ, atque regni, contra dictos Scotos manus apposuerint adjutrices, xl. dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia misericorditer relaxamus. Valete. Data[1] apud Cawod, xix. kalendas Februarii, anno gratiæ M. CCC^mo. quartodecimo, et pontificatus nostri nono.

them, especially the Prior of Yarm.

An indulgence of 40 days to those who help to resist the enemy.

CLV.

A Mandate from Archbishop Greenfield to his Official at York.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 82 *b*.)

Willelmus, etc., Officiali nostro Ebor. salutem, etc. Pastoralis sollicitudinis officium nos excitat et compellit ut, quanto majora pericula ecclesiæ Dei et gregi Dominico curæ nostræ commissis cernimus imminere, tanto vigilantiori studio, remediis quibus possumus, eisdem periculis salubriter obviemus, ne, quod absit,

Cawood, Jan. 14, 1315.

[1] A similar letter was sent to the warden of the Friars Minors of York, to send to the warden of their house at Richmond; to the prior of the Carmelites, and the prior of the Augustinians at York.

juxta veritatis vocem,[1] nequaquam gregis custodiæ pastorum studio sed mercenariorum vice servire dicamur.

Describes the mischief done by Robert de Brus.

Sane quam manifesta et notoria sunt domini Roberti de Brus, militis, suorumque complicum et fautorum Scottorum, scelera et delicta, ipsorum facinorum immanitas, quod dolenter referimus, omnibus palam facit. Contra hoc magnum siquidem et fidelitatis juramentum ab eodem Roberto, celebris memoriæ domino E., patri domini nostri Edwardi Dei gratia regis Angliæ qui nunc est, præstitum atque factum, ausu nefario manuque sacrilega veniens, nonnullas partes regni Angliæ hostili feritate ipse et sui complices occupare, ecclesias et maneria, inter quæ manerium nostrum de Hextildesham et libertatem ejusdem, (quæ de patrimonio ecclesiæ nostræ Beati Petri Ebor. a primitiva ejus fundatione existunt,) ac cætera loca ad ipsas spectantia, non tantum violenter invadere, sed etiam irreparabili fractura et incendio consumere,[2] bona nihilominus ecclesiastica contra voluntatem dominorum et custodum eorundem asportare, clericos et ecclesiasticas personas necnon laicos, absque delectu cujuslibet conditionis vel sexus, capere, incarcerare, et crudeliter jugulare, pacem et tranquillitatem regis et regni Angliæ, tanquam latrones publici et depopulatores agrorum, prædictis gravissimis homicidiis, incendiis publicis, hostilique incursione multipliciter perturbare, Dei timore postposito, non formidarunt, hactenus nec formidant, quinimmo graviora indies se velle committere publice comminantur: ad quæ acceleranda scelera, ut vulgo asseritur et verisimiliter timetur, in proximo se jam parant. Cum itaque notorium tam juris quam facti existat, omnes hujusmodi scelerum et facinorum perpetratores, auctores, complices et fautores, ex præmissis sceleribus tam notoriis ac manifestis etiam in Divinæ

Naming, particularly, the ravaging of his own manor of Hexham.

---

[1] St. John x. 12, 13.

[2] See Memorials of Hexham, i. lviii–lxv.

majestatis offensam, universalis ecclesiæ et libertatum ejusdem contumeliam et contemptum, ac pacis perturbationem nequiter perpetratis, in majoris excommunicationis sententiam, a sanctis patribus et canonicis institutionibus contra tales provide latam, ipso facto damnabiliter incidisse, in qua diutius perdurarunt animo obstinato, et adhuc perdurant, claves ecclesiæ nequiter contemnentes; vobis mandamus, firmiter injungentes, quatenus omnes illos et singulos qui hujusmodi scelera et facinora perpetrarunt, seu auctoritatem, auxilium, consilium vel favorem qualitercunque hactenus ea committentibus præstiterunt, aut similibus facinoribus et sceleribus præstabunt, quod absit, de cætero perpetrandis in genere, tam in ecclesia nostra Beati Petri Ebor. quam in cæteris ecclesiis collegiatis, conventualibus et parochialibus nostræ civitatis et diœcesios, diebus Dominicis et Festivis intra missarum solemnia ipso facto sic excommunicatos esse, pulsatis campanis, accensis candelis pariter et extinctis, publice nuntietis, et per alios nuntiari faciatis, donec iidem excommunicati, ad gremium ecclesiæ redeuntes, absolutionis beneficium in forma juris meruerint obtinere: inhibentes publice, ac moneri et inhiberi facientes, ne quis talia facinora vel consimilia de cætero committere vel attemptare, seu cum eisdem sic excommunicatis quovismodo, et præsertim in damnatis criminibus et sceleribus memoratis, communicare præsumat, vel eisdem aliqualiter adhærere, sub pœna excommunicationis majoris, in quam licet incidant ipso facto, nos, nihilominus, auctoritate Dei Patris Omnipotentis et Beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, ac nobis a jure tributa, in omnes præmissa aut eorum aliqua committentes, vel communicantes illicite cum eisdem, inhibitione et monitione hujusmodi præmissis, præferimus in his scriptis. Qualiter autem hoc nostrum mandatum fueritis executi, nobis opportuno tempore constare faciatis distincte per vestras patentes literas harum seriem con-

Orders the perpetrators to be denounced as excommunicated.

tinentes. Valete. Data apud Cawod, xix°. kalendas Februarii, anno gratiæ M°. CCC^mo. quarto-decimo, et pontificatus nostri nono.

Similes literæ Decano et Capitulo ecclesiæ Ebor. et magistro Johanni de Gower, rectori ecclesiæ de Queldrik.

CLVI.

A Commission from Archbishop Greenfield to Mr. John Gower.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 83 *a*.)

Cawood, Jan. 14, 1315.

There is to be a large gathering at North-allerton on Monday, Jan. 20, to oppose the Scots.

Willelmus, permissione Divina, etc., dilecto filio magistro Johanni Gouer, rectori ecclesiæ de Queldrike, sacræ theologiæ doctori, salutem in omnium Salvatore. Cum pro defensione et conservatione ecclesiarum, terrarum, locorum, personarum et bonorum ecclesiasticorum et temporalium nostræ diœcesios ab hostili Scotorum incursu, qui, sicut alias fecisse noscuntur, ausu nefario et sacrilego regnum Angliæ ingredi, et præcipue ecclesias, terras, et loca nostræ diœcesios hostiliter invadere, ac in eisdem deprædationes, depopulationes, cædes, incendia, et alia enormia scelera in brevi committere, fama referente publica, comminantur, multi nobiles ac etiam populares apud North-Alverton, die Lunæ in festo Sanctorum Fabiani et Sebastiani, auctore Domino, debeant congregari: de vestræ circumspectionis industria plenius confidentes, vobis tenore præsentium committimus et mandamus quatenus, die Lunæ prædicto tempestive congregationi prædictæ personaliter intersitis, et compendiose proposito verbo Dei, omnes ibidem præsentes, et alios subditos et parochianos nostros, hortari et efficaciter inducere studeatis, ut, de commissis suis vere contritis et confessis, contra dictorum Scottorum hostiles incursus pro defensione

Go there and exhort them to resist the enemy, hearing their con-

ecclesiæ et patriæ viriliter se opponant; hocque ipsis vice et auctoritate nostra in suorum remissionem peccaminum injungatis. Nos autem absolvendi omnes illos qui de peccatis suis vere contriti fuerint et confessi, qui ad defensionem prædictam parati exstiterint, etiam in casibus nobis a jure specialiter reservatis, vobis hac vice specialem concedimus potestatem: eisdem omnibus et singulis xl. dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia relaxantes. In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus literis duximus apponendum. Valete. Data apud Cawod, xix. kalendas Februarii, pontificatus nostri anno nono.

fessions, even in reserved cases.

CLVII.

A Letter from Archbishop Greenfield to the Dean and Chapter of York.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 18*a*, *b*.)

Willelmus, etc., dilectis filiis . . Decano et Capitulo ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Intellecto nuper quod nuntii domini nostri regis, ad partes Scotiæ transmissi ad tractandum cum Scotis de treugis seu via aliqua pacis inter hæc duo regna, infecto negotio redierunt, nec in aliquam convenire poterant sufferentiam sive treugam; quodque iidem Scoti ad partes istas Boreales, ecclesias et personas ecclesiasticas, ac bona tam spiritualia quam temporalia hostili impugnatione et armata potentia invadendum, jam, ut firmiter a multis veredicis asseritur, dirigunt gressus suos; cum nonnullis nobilibus et magnatibus istarum partium, pro tuitione patriæ et defensione ac personarum, certo die in ecclesia nostra Beati Petri Ebor. ad hoc congregatis, colloquium habuimus et tractatum; iidemque nobiles et magnates unanimiter consenserunt quod pro defensione patriæ

Cawood, Jan. 17, 1315.

As an invasion by the Scots is impending,

we held a council lately in York Minster,

et ecclesiarum in istis partibus existentium contra eosdem Scotos, donec dominus noster rex et magnates regni manus apposuerint adjutrices, pro viribus exponerent se et sua, dum tamen a clero nostro (quia ipsorum bona per se ut asserunt non sufficiunt) adjutorium habeant et juvamen; nos, itaque, attentis memorabilibus periculis, quæ tam ecclesiis quam personis et bonis ecclesiasticis in istis partibus existentibus, si ipsorum Scotorum maliciæ et invasioni nequaquam celeriter occurratur, evenire in proximis verisimiliter formidamus, ne eædem ecclesiæ et personæ ecclesiasticæ nobis subjectæ ipsarumque bona indefensa relinquantur inimicis capitalibus et publicis latronibus invadenda, concessimus pro nobis et clero nostræ diœcesios, quem propter evicina pericula tunc non potuimus ad id convocare, quod de bonis ecclesiasticis quibuscunque spiritualibus et temporalibus ejusdem cleri nostri, tam de personis et locis exemptis quam non exemptis, cum dicta imminentia pericula tangant omnes, duo denarii de singulis marcis, secundum taxationem decimæ nunc currentis, in subsidium defensionis patriæ et ecclesiæ contra Scotos, leventur plenarie citra instans [festum] Beati Petri in Cathedra. Quam quidem concessionem nostram prædictam clerus nostræ diœcesios postmodum acceptavit. Quocirca devotionem vestram in Domino requirimus et hortamur quatenus de dignitatibus et præbendis singulis dictæ ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor. duos denarios de singulis marcis, juxta taxationem prædictam, citra festum Sancti Petri prædictum levari et colligi faciatis, et ipsos salvo faciatis custodiri, nobis liberandos cum inde ex parte nostra fueritis requisiti. Qualiter autem præsens mandatum nostrum fueritis executi nobis constare faciatis citra dictum festum per vestras patentes literas harum seriem continentes. Valete. Data apud Cawod, xvj. kalendas Februarii, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. quarto-decimo, et pontificatus nostri nono.

and the nobles agreed to resist the enemy if the clergy helped them.

We promised for our clergy a subsidy of 2*d.* in each mark, which the clergy have since allowed.

Grant the same sum from the prebends, &c. in your church.

CLVIII.

A Mandate from Archbishop Greenfield to his Official at York.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, ii. 31 *b*.)

Scrooby, April 13, 1315. A council against the Scots is to be held at Doncaster on Monday after Ascension day.

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Officiali nostro Ebor. salutem, etc. Quia ad instantem requisitionem nobilis viri domini Thomæ comitis Lancastriæ, et quorundam aliorum procerum et magnatum, de consilio et consensu . . Decani ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor., pro defensione regni et ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, ac præsertim istarum partium Borealium contra Scotos (quibus, quod dolenter referimus, nisi ipsorum inimicorum persecutioni et maliciæ citius obvietur, homicidiorum, incendiorum, et deprædationum, ac alia inevitabilia pericula evidenter cernimus imminere) intendimus die Lunæ proxima post festum Ascensionis Domini in ecclesia parochiali de Donecastre cum clero nostræ diœcesios, ac dicto comite Lancastriæ, cæterisque nobilibus et magnatibus istarum partium, pro defensione prædicta habere consilium et tractatum; ut saltem, Divino adjutorio mediante, dictorum inimicorum nequitiæ modis et viis nobis possibilibus obvietur, donec dominus noster rex Angliæ, et regni proceres ac magnates, manus ad hæc apposuerint adjutrices; vobis mandamus firmiter injungentes quatenus citetis seu citari faciatis omnes abbates et priores, abbates proprios non habentes, tam exemptos quam non exemptos, necnon archidiaconos et capitula nostra Beverlaci, Suwell et Rypon ac Houedon, totumque clerum nostræ diœcesios, quod iidem abbates et priores personaliter, ac archidiaconi per se vel per vicarios suos, singula vero capitula per unum, ac clerus per duos procuratores idoneos, sufficientem potestatem habentes, dictis die et loco coram nobis compareant super præmissis nobiscum et cum dictis magnatibus et proceribus tractaturi, ac salubre consilium impensuri, et efficaciter

Summon all the clergy, &c. to send proctors to it, or appear in person.

impleturi ea quæ de communi consilio pro dicta defensione, favente Domino, fuerint ordinanda. Qualiter autem hoc nostrum mandatum fueritis executi nobis citra dictum diem constare faciatis per vestras patentes literas harum seriem continentes. Valete. Data[1] apud Scroby, id' Aprilis, pontificatus nostri anno decimo.

CLIX.

A Summons from Archbishop Greenfield to John de Mowbray, calling him to a Council of War at Doncaster.

(Reg. archiep. Greenfield, ii. 31–2.)

Scrooby, April 14, 1315. A council of war, to provide for the safety of the kingdom, will be held at Doncaster on the Monday after Ascension day.

A nobles homme et notre chere amy, si luy plest, monsieur Johan de Moubray, Willam par la grace Dieu ercevesque d'Everwyk, primat d'Engleterre, saluz et cheres amystes en Dieu. Pur ceo que acorde est entre le cunte de Lancastre et nous qe pur honur de seint eglyse et de notre seigneur le roi, et pur sauvacion des partyes du North et du poeple de meismes les partyes assemblee de ly, et de nous des prelatz et des autres grauntz de seint eglyse, et ensement de les graūnt seigneurs du North, se face a Donecastre le Lundy procheyn apres la feste de la Ascension, pour treter, pourveyr et ordiner coment notre dit pays du North purra estre meuz sauve et defendu encuntre les enemys d'Escoce: vous priuns et requeruns cheregment, qe as ditz lyu et jour voillet venyr sauntz feyntyse issi qe pur l'eyde de Dieu et le consail de vous et des autres gentz pusse bone voye estre pourveue et ordinee a defens et sauvacion du dit pays du North en cuntre les ditz enemys, tanqe notre seigneur le roi oue les cuntes et les autres bones gentz de sa terre eyt

Come to it.

[1] A similar letter is addressed to the dean and chapter of York.

ordine remedye pur la sauvacion du pays avantdit. Et cestes choses, sicom vous amet le honur de seint eglyse et de notre seigneur le roi, et sauvete du pays et du poeple, et votre honur demene, ne voillet, si vous plest, lesser en nule manere. Notre Sire vous gard touz jours! Escrit at Scroby, le xiiij. jour de Averyl.

Memorandum quod eisdem die et loco sub forma et serie literæ proximo subscriptæ scriptum fuit quinquaginta militibus pro eodem, quorum nomina singillatim inferius inseruntur. Domino Nicholao de d'Audeley, domino Edmundo Deyncurte, domino J. de Lancastre, Henrico Percy, Rogero de Clyfford, dominis Willelmo de Ros domino de Hamelak et filio suo sub una litera, domino Radulpho filio Willelmi et domino Petro de Malolacu, principalibus capitaneis. Item dominis Marmaduco de Tweng, Thomæ de Furnyvall, Nicholao de Meynill, Johanni de Eure, Willelmo de Latimer, Henrico filio Hugonis, Waltero de Fauconberge, Waltero le Vavasour, Ricardo le Waleys, Radulpho de Bulmere, Nicholao de Stapelton, Gilberto de Stapelton, Johanni de Stapelton, Willelmo de Ros de Ingmanthorp, Roberto de Colevill, Roberto filio Radulfi, Willelmo filio Willelmi, Rogero de Somervyle, Herberto de Sancto Quintino, Johanni de Sutton, Roberto le Conestable, Roberto de Ryther, Galfrido de Sancto Quintino, Roberto Tylyol, Gilberto de Aton, Johanni de Heselarton, Gerardo Salvayn, Johanni Malebys, Johanni Marmyon filio, Adæ de Swylington, Thomæ de Burgh, Waltero de Teye, Roberto de Coigners, Roberto de Pyrpont, Ricardo de Bucton, Johanni d'Eyvill, Johanni de Donecastre, Johanni de Barton de Fryton, Alexandro de Cave, Thomæ de Montteney, Hugoni de Hercy, Galfrido de Upsale, Rogero de Ask, Johanni Mauleverer, Rogero de Nunwyk, Roberto de Malolacu, et Roberto de Waddesley militibus.

Fifty others are named to whom similar letters have been written.

Vocantur episcopi Dunolmensis et Carliolensis ad dictum diem apud Donecastre.

CLX.

Extracts from the Expenses of Archbishop Greenfield.

(Reg. Greenfield, ii. 192 *b*; 196 *a*, *b*; 197 *a*; 199 *b*.)

1313–15. Payments on account of the Scottish war, the ransoming of captives, &c.

Domino Rogero de Thornton, receptori suo Ebor. Libera magistro Johanni de Weston, camerario domini nostri regis in Scotia, c. marcas sterlingorum. ij. non. Dec., anno pont. 8. (1313.)

Eidem. Libera domino Johanni de Okham, cofrario domini nostri regis, c. marcas, pro fine quem fecimus pro servitio nostro in guerra Scotiæ, anno regni regis E. filii E. octavo. xviij. die Julii, anno nono. (1314.)

Eidem. Libera domino J. de Sandale, locum tenenti thesaurarii domini nostri regis, xl. li., quas eidem domino regi liberaliter concessimus pro vadiis quadraginta hominum peditum, qui apud Berewycum pro custodia illius villæ, urgente necessitate maxima, sunt mittendi. xiiij. die Augusti, anno nono. (1314.)

Eidem. Libera domino Johanni de Wylinton militi cc. marcas quas concessimus domino J. Giffard de Brymmesfeld, consanguineo nostro, in subsidium redemptionis suæ in Scotia persolvendæ. Et libera domino Henrico de Wylinton militi c. marcas quas concessimus domino Baldewyno de Frivill militi, consanguineo nostro, in subsidium redemptionis suæ in Scotia. xj. kal. Sept. anno nono. (1314.)

Eidem. Libera domino Simoni Warde militi xx. li. quas sibi mutuo concessimus in subventionem redemptionis suæ. iij. die Octobris, anno nono. (1314.)

Eidem. Libera domino Johanni de Moubray, de portione pecuniæ sibi tanquam uni de capitaneis istarum partium pro defensione patriæ contra Scotos per nos et clerum nostrum concessa, l. marcas. Libera domino P. de Malo Lacu, eadem ex causa, x. marcas. xiij. die Februarii, anno decimo. (1314–15.)

Eidem. Libera ducentas marcas, residuas de cccc. marcis, quatuor capitaneis contra Scotos. xvj. die Martii, anno decimo. (1314–15.)

Eidem. Libera ducentas marcas eisdem. Præterea mandamus quatenus retineas ad vadia nostra quinque vel sex milites alicujus nominis et valoris, si valeant inveniri, ad eundum cum capitaneis et aliis pro defensione patriæ contra Scotos: ita quod pro x. vel xij. dies, quibus effectualiter eos contra hostes progredi contigerit, singuli singulis diebus habeant pro vadiis dimidiam marcam, nisi pro minore quantitate cum eis valeas convenire. xxvj. die Martii, anno decimo. (1314–15.)

CLXI.

An Inquest on an Accident which occurred at the Church of Houghton-le-Spring, co. Durham.

(Reg. Ric. Kellawe, episc. Dunelm. 148 *a*.)

Venerabili in Christo patri et domino suo, domino R. Dei gratia Dunolmensi episcopo, suus humilis et devotus, J. de Blenckowe clericus, domini officialis Dunolmensis commissarius generalis, debitam obedientiam, cum omni reverentia, complacentia et honore. Mandatum vestrum iiij. kalendas Augusti recepi in hæc verba (*reciting it*).

Houghton, July 30, 1315.

The commissary of the Official returns the verdict of the jury.

Hujus igitur vestri auctoritate mandati ad ecclesiam parochialem de Hoghton personaliter accessi, ac per Rogerum filium Reginaldi de Bydik, Willelmum de Neubotel de eadem, Johannem Punder de Hetton, Willelmum filium Petri de Pencher, David Punder, Willelmum filium Alani de Hoghton, Stephanum Teddy, Johannem de Heryngton, Johannem Porter, et Robertum Suter, dominos Willelmum capellanum parochialem de Hoghton, Willelmum capellanum, procura-

torem ejusdem, fidedignos, juratos in crastino receptionis præsentium, super præmissis inquisivi.

One John Sayer, at the coming of the Scots, got up to the top of the church tower, and, whilst descending, fell and was killed. The framework of a bell was polluted, nothing more.

Qui dicunt unanimiter quod dictus Johannes Sayer, parochianus ejusdem ecclesiæ, ad dictam ecclesiam propter adventum Scottorum fugiebat, ejusque campanile ascendebat ultra campanas in ejusdem summitate, ibique aliquantulum sedebat, ab eademque descendendo casualiter cecidit, sicque mortuus est absque violentia alicujus Scoti vel hominis alterius, sanguisque post casum super atrium alicujus campanilis cecidit, nec campanile vel ecclesia alio modo ejus sanguine polluitur, ut hi dicunt, ob quod presbyteris ejusdem consului ne hac occasione de cætero in eadem ecclesia se abstineant a Divinis. Et sic mandatum vestrum sum cum omni celeritate qua potui in omnibus executus. In cujus rei testimonium præsentem inquisitionem sigillis eorum prædictorum contestantium consignatam, meoque privato publice quo utor in officio inclusam, vestræ paternitati transmitto humiliter sicut decet. Data apud Hoghton, iij. kal. Augusti, anno Domini millesimo ccc^mo. quinto-decimo.

CLXII.

Appropriation of the Church of Addingham to the Prior and Convent of Carlisle by John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle.

(Reg. Halton, 84 *a*, *b*.)

Horncastle, Jan. 22, 1316. Mentions the grant of his predecessor, Ralph de Irton.

Noverint universi præsentes literas inspecturi quod nos Johannes, miseratione Divina Karliolensis episcopus, literas bonæ memoriæ domini Radulphi episcopi, prædecessoris nostri, non cancellatas, non abolitas, nec in aliqua sui parte vitiatas, sigillo ejusdem munitas, super concessione et appropriatione ecclesiæ parochialis de Adingham, nostræ diœcesios, dilectis filiis nostris Priori et Conventui ecclesiæ nostræ cathedralis Beatæ Mariæ

Karleolensis factis, vidimus et intelleximus, tenorem qui sequitur continentes.

" Radulphus miseratione Divina Karleolensis epi- Recites it. Dated at Rose, July 16, 1282.
" scopus, filiis suis in Christo dilectis, Roberto Priori,
" et Capitulo loci ejusdem, salutem, gratiam et bene-
" dictionem. Ex parte vestra fuit propositum coram
" nobis quod cum onera ordinaria et extraordinaria
" ecclesiæ nostræ et vestræ prædictæ cathedralis, sitæ
" in confinio duarum regionum, frequentem cleri et
" populi confluentiam ad eandem, necnon et alia ple-
" raque incommoda, quæ ingruunt inopinate et emer-
" gunt, supportare de facultatibus quas habetis, prout
" decuit, non possitis, nobis humiliter supplicastis ut
" ecclesiam de Adingham, cum capella sua de Salkeld
" nostræ diœcesios, in qua vos jus habere dinoscimini
" patronatus, vobis, ad relevandam vestram indigentiam,
" paterna affectione concedere curaremus. Nos igitur,
" devotionis vestræ precibus inclinati, attendentesque
" facultates vestras ad supportanda onera prædicta plus
" debito exiliores, preces etiam multiplices nobilium
" domini Roberti de Bruys et Cristianæ sponsæ suæ
" nobis pro parte vestra humiliter et instanter effusas,
" (quæ quidem Cristiana advocationem antedictæ eccle- The advowson had been given to the church of Carlisle by Christiana, widow of Robert de Brus.
" siæ vobis in sua viduitate intuitu Dei dedit et con-
" cessit, et per propriam scripturam confirmavit), ac
" alia quæ asseritis veritate subnixa, præfatam eccle-
" siam, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, applicandam
" usibus vestris, auctoritate præsentium, de gratia vobis
" concedimus et conferimus speciali; eam vobis et suc-
" cessoribus vestris, pro nobis et successoribus nostris,
" in usus proprios possidendam perpetuo et habendam
" eadem auctoritate confirmantes; et concedentes etiam,
" ut, cedente vel decedente domino Eustachio de Trew-
" yk ipsius nunc rectore, possessionem ejusdem auc-
" toritate nostra libere ingredi valeatis, assensu nostro
" vel successorum nostrorum seu aliorum, cujuscunque
" sint conditionis, minime requisito; ac in ea per pres-

" byteros idoneos deservire, ita quod animarum cura
" nullatenus negligatur in ipsa, jure nihilominus dioe-
" cesios in aliis quæ ad ipsam pertinent semper salvo.
" In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum nos-
" trum apposuimus. Data apud Rosam, v. idus Julii,
" anno gratiæ M°. cc°. octogesimo secundo, et pontifi-
" catus nostri tertio."

Nos, itaque, concessionem et appropriationem supradictas, pias et Deo acceptas, ac causas in eisdem insertas rationabiles fore propensius attendentes; considerantes etiam quod ecclesia nostra Karliolensis prædicta, quam dicti Prior et Conventus toto tempore suo et prædecessorum suorum non sine gravibus laboribus et expensis sollemnem et celebrem extruxerant, per incendium repentinum in civitate Karleolensi ortum, una cum domibus suis et habitationibus, ac ornamentis ipsius ecclesiæ, destructa fuit et est miserabiliter combusta;[1] quodque, mota guerra Scotorum, Scoti ipsi dictam diœcesin nostram Karleolensem in Marchia Angliæ eis confinem hostiliter invadentes, terras et possessiones suas vastarunt et deprædarunt, homines et colonos suos interfecerunt, et cætera bona sua mobilia et immobilia usque ad muros civitatis prædictæ pluries combusserunt et lacrymabiliter destruxerunt; aliasque multipliciter oppressi sunt et afflicti religiosi prædicti per collectas exactiones et alia onera in Marchia ubi degunt quotidie emergentia, ac per concursum et confluentiam populi ad eos pro exercitibus, conciliis et aliis tractatibus suis ordinandis et habendis, propter defectum aliorum locorum insignium in dicta diœcesi, multimode confluentes, ita quod, nisi eis aliunde caritatis subsidia porrigantur, sufficere non poterunt ad onera supradicta: habito super præmissis cum concilio et clero nostro tractatu diligenti et sollemni, compertoque quod evidens necessitas et utilitas concessionem

Mentions the special burdens to which the church of Carlisle has been subjected.

[1] See Memorials of Hexham, i., Appendix, pp. lxii-iii.

et appropriationem suadet supradictas, ipsas ratas et gratas habemus, et pro nobis et successoribus nostris approbamus et specialiter acceptamus, et dictam ecclesiam. . . Priori et Conventui et ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ antedictis, cedente vel decedente magistro Willelmo de Beverlaco ipsius nunc rectore, possessionem ejusdem auctoritate nostra libere ingredi valeant, assensu nostro et successorum nostrorum, seu aliorum, cujuscunque sint conditionis, minime requisito, in usus suos proprios, in forma concessionis eis a prædecessore nostro, ut præmittitur, factæ per omnia, pro fabrica ecclesiæ nostræ Karleolensis prædictæ, et in subsidium et relevationem onerum prædictorum, regio assensu interveniente, appropriamus, conferimus et concedimus per præsentes, salva vicaria in eadem, quam taxamus ad viginti marcas. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus duximus apponendum. Data apud Horncastere, xj. kalendas Februarii, anno Domini M°. ccc^mo. quintodecimo, et pontificatus nostri vicesimo quarto.

On account of which we confirm our predecessor's grant.

CLXIII.

A Series of Articuli Cleri presented to Edward II. in Parliament, with his Replies.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 514–15.)

Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ et dux Aquitaniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod cum dudum temporibus progenitorum nostrorum, quondam regum Angliæ, in diversis Parliamentis suis, et similiter postquam regni nostri gubernacula suscepimus, in Parliamentis nostris per prælatos et clerum regni nostri plures articuli, continentes gravamina aliqua ecclesiæ Anglicanæ et ipsis prælatis et clero illata, ut in eisdem asserebatur, porrecti fuissent, et cum instantia supplicatum ut inde apponeretur remedium opportunum; ac nuper in Par-

York, Nov. 24, 1316.

After the king's accession divers articuli were presented to him.

Lately, in the parliament at Lincoln, the following articuli were considered. The answers of the king and his council are given. Tithes, obventions, &c.

liamento nostro apud Lincoln, anno regni nostri nono, articulos subscriptos[1] et quasdam responsiones ad aliquos eorum prius factas coram Concilio nostro recitari, ac quasdam responsiones corrigi, et certis articulis subscriptis per nos et dictum Concilium nostrum fecimus responderi; quorum quidem articulorum et responsionum tenores subsequuntur in hunc modum.

" In primis laici impetrant prohibitiones in genere " super decimis, obventionibus, oblationibus, mortuariis, " redemptionibus pœnitentiarum, violenta manuum in- " jectione in clericum vel conversum, et in causis " diffamationis in quibus agitur ad pœnam canonicam " imponendam.

" Rex ad istum articulum respondet quod in decimis, " oblationibus, mortuariis, quando sub istis nominibus " proponitur, prohibitioni regiæ non est locus, etiam si " propter detentionem istorum diutinam ad æstima- " tionem eorundem pecuniariam veniatur: sed si clericus, " vel religiosus decimas suas in horreo suo congregatas " vel alibi existentes vendiderit alicui pro pecunia, si " petatur pecunia coram judice ecclesiastico, locum " habet prohibitio, quia per venditionem res spirituales " fiunt temporales, et transeunt decimæ in catalla.

" Item si sit conventio de jure decimarum originem " habens ex jure patronatus, et earundem decimarum " quantitas ascendat ad quartam partem bonorum " ecclesiæ, locum habet regia prohibitio, si hæc causa " coram judice ecclesiastico ventiletur.

" Item si prælatus imponat pœnam pecuniariam " alicui pro peccato et repetat illam, regia prohibitio " locum habet; verumtamen si prælati imponant pœni- " tentias corporales, et sic puniti velint hujusmodi " pœnitentias per pecuniam sponte redimere, non habet

[1] The heading of this document in the Register is " Casus in quibus " locum habet regia prohibitio et in " quibus non."

" locum regia prohibitio, si coram prælatis pecunia ab
" eis exigatur.

" Insuper si aliquis violentas manus injecerit in
" clericum, pro violata pace debet emenda fieri coram
" rege, pro excommunicatione vero coram prælato ut
" imponatur pœnitentia corporalis, quam si reus velit
" sponte per pecuniam redimere dandam prælato vel
" læso, nec in talibus regia prohibitio locum habet.

" In diffamationibus etiam corrigant prælati supra-
" dicto modo, regia prohibitione non obstante.

" Item si aliquis in fundo suo molendinum erexerit
" de novo, et postea a rectore loci exigatur decima de Tithes of
" eodem, exhibetur prohibitio regia sub hac forma. newly erected
" *Quia de molendino tali hactenus decimæ non fue-* mills.
" *runt solutæ, prohibemus, etc.; et sententiam excom-*
" *municationis, si quam hac occasione promulgaveritis,*
" *revocetis omnino.*"

" Responsio. In tali nunquam exivit prohibitio de
" principis voluntate, qui et decrevit talem perpetuo
" non exire.

" Item si aliqua causa vel negotium, cujus cognitio
" spectat ad forum ecclesiasticum, et coram ecclesiastico Collisions
" judice fuerit sententialiter terminata, et transierit in between civil and
" rem judicatam, nec per appellationem fuerit suspensa, ecclesiasti-
" et postmodum coram judice sæculari super eadem cal courts.
" re inter easdem personas quæstio moveatur, et pro-
" betur per testes vel instrumenta, talis exceptio in
" foro sæculari non admittitur.

" Responsio. Quando eadem causa diversis ratio-
" nibus coram judicibus ecclesiasticis et sæcularibus
" ventilatur, ut supra patet de injectione violenta
" manuum in clericum, dicunt quod, non obstante eccle-
" siastico judicio, curia regis ipsum tractat negotium,
" ut sibi expedire videtur, ecclesiastico judicio non
" obstante.

Interference with excommunications.

" Item litera regia ordinariis dirigitur qui aliquos " suos subditos excommunicationis vinculo innodarunt, " quod eos absolvant infra certum diem, alioquin quod " compareant responsuri quare eos excommunicaverunt.

" Responsio. Rex decernit quod talis litera nunquam " exire in posterum permittatur, nisi in casu in quo " posset inveniri lædi per excommunicationem regiam " libertatem.

Non-residence of clerks in the exchequer.

" Item Barones de Scaccario regis vindicantes sibi " ex privilegio quod non debent extra illum locum " conquerenti cuidam respondere, extendunt illud privi- " legium ad clericos commorantes ibidem, vocatos ad " ordines seu ad residentiam, et diœcesanis inhibent " ne aliquo modo, aliquave causa, dum sunt in Scac- " cario et in servitio domini regis, trahant ad judicium " quoquomodo.

" Responsio. Placet domino regi ut clerici suis in- " tendentes obsequiis, si delinquant, per ordinarios, ut " cæteri, corrigantur, sed tempore quo occupantur circa " scaccarium ad residentiam in suis faciendam ecclesiis " non tenentur. *Hic additur sic de novo per Con-* " *cilium domini regis.* Rex et antecessores sui, a " tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit, usi " sunt quod clerici suis immorantes obsequiis, dum " obsequiis suis intenderint, ad residentiam in suis " beneficiis faciendam minime compellantur, nec debet " dici tendere in præjudicium ecclesiasticæ libertatis " quod pro rege et re publica necessarium invenitur.

Unlawful distraints.

" Item ministri domini regis, ut vicecomites et alii, " ingrediuntur feodum ecclesiæ ad districtiones faci- " endas, et aliquando capiunt animalia rectorum in via " regia, quando non habent nisi terram pertinentem ad " ecclesiam.

" Responsio. Placet domino regi ne de cætero de- " strictiones fiant hujusmodi, nec in via regia, nec in

" feodis quibus olim ecclesiæ sunt dotatæ; vult tamen " districtiones fieri in possessionibus de novo a personis " ecclesiasticis acquisitis.

" Item quandocunque aliqui fugientes ad ecclesiam " abjurant terram, secundum regni consuetudinem, et " persequuntur laici eos vel inimici eorum, et a pub- " lica strata abstrahuntur, et suspenduntur vel statim " decapitantur; et dum sunt in ecclesia custodiuntur " per armatos infra cimiterium, et quandocunque infra " ecclesiam, ita arcte quod non possunt exire locum " sacrum causa superflui ponderis deponendi, nec per- " mittitur eis necessaria victui ministrari.

Unlawful treatment of those who have taken sanctuary.

" Responsio. Qui terram abjurarunt, dum sunt in " strata publica, sunt in pace domini regis, nec debent " ab aliquo molestari; et, dum sunt in ecclesia, cus- " todes eorum non debent morari infra cimiterium, nisi " necessitas vel evasionis periculum hoc requirat, nec " arcentur confugi dum sunt in ecclesia quin possint " habere vitæ necessaria et exire libere pro obscœno " pondere deponendo. Placet etiam domino regi ut " latrones appellatores, quandocunque voluerint, possint " sacerdotibus sua facinora confiteri, sed caveant sacer- " dotes ne erronee hujusmodi appellatores informent.

" Item petitur quod dominus rex et regni magnates " non onerent domos religiosas vel ecclesiasticas per- " sonas pro corrodiis, pensionibus, vel præhendinatio- " nibus faciendis in domibus religiosis et aliis locis " ecclesiasticis, carectis et equis sibi mittentes, cum " per hoc prædictæ domus depauperentur, cultusque " Divinus in hac parte diminuatur, et propter hujus- " modi onera compelluntur sæpissime presbyteri, et " alii ministri ecclesiastici Divinis officiis deputati, a " locis recedere supradictis.

Improper grant of corrodies, pensions, &c., by the king and his nobles.

" Responsio. Placet domino regi quod super con- " tentis in petitione de cætero indebite non onerentur.

" Et si per magnates aut alias contra fiat, habeant " inde remedium juxta formam statutorum tempore " domini E. regis, patris regis nunc, editorum. Et " fiat consimile remedium de corrodiis et pensionibus " per coercionem exactis, de quibus non fit mentio in " statutis.

Contempt of summons to appear before the ordinary.

" Item si aliquis de tenura domini regis vocatus " coram ordinariis extra parochiam in qua degunt, si " propter suam manifestam contumaciam excommuni- " centur, et post quadraginta dies pro eorum captione " scribatur, prætendunt se privilegiatos, quod extra " villam seu parochiam suam non debent vocari, et " sic denegatur breve regium pro captione eorundem.

" Responsio. Nunquam fuit negatum, nec negabitur " in futurum.

" Item petitur quod personæ ecclesiasticæ quas domi- " nus rex ad beneficia præsentat ecclesiastica, si epi- " scopus eas non admittat, ut puta, propter defectum " scientiæ, vel aliam causam rationabilem, non sub- " eant examinationem laicarum personarum in casibus " antedictis, prout his temporibus attemptatur de " facto, contra canonicas sanctiones, sed adeant judicem " ecclesiasticum, ad quem de jure pertinet pro remedio, " prout justum fuerit, consequendo.

" Responsio. De idoneitate præsentatæ ad bene- " ficium ecclesiasticum pertinet examinatio ad judicem " ecclesiasticum, et ita est hactenus usitatum et fiet " in futurum.

" Item si vacet aliqua dignitas, ubi electio est facienda, " petitur quod electores libere possint eligere, absque " incussione timoris a quacunque potestate sæculari, et " quod cessent preces et oppressiones in hac parte.

" Responsio. Fiant libere juxta formam statutorum " et ordinationum.

"Item licet clericus coram sæculari judice judicari
" non debeat, nec aliquid contra ipsum fieri, per quod
" ad periculum mortis vel mutilationem membri valeat
" perveniri, sæculares tamen judices clericos ad eccle-
" siam confugientes, et reatus suos forte confitentes,
" faciunt abjurare regnum, et eorum abjurationes
" admittunt ex illa causa, quamquam eorum judices
" super his non existant; sicque datur laicis indirecte
" potestas hujusmodi clericos trucidandi, si ipsos post
" hujusmodi abjurationem in regno contigerit inveniri,
" super quo petunt prælati et clerus tale remedium
" adhiberi, ut immunitas ecclesiæ et ecclesiasticarum
" personarum conservetur illæsa.

Abuses connected with the trial of clerks before a secular tribunal.

"Responsio. Clericus pro felonia fugiens ad eccle-
" siam pro immunitate ecclesiastica obtinenda, si asserit
" se esse clericum, regnum non compellitur abjurare,
" sed, legi regni se reddens, gaudebit ecclesiastica liber-
" tate, juxta laudabilem consuetudinem regni hactenus
" usitatam.

"Item quamquam confessio coram illo qui non est
" judex confitentis non teneat, nec sufficiat ad facien-
" dum processum vel sententiam proferendam, quidam
" tamen sæculares judices clericos, qui de foro suo in
" hac parte non existunt, reatus proprios et enormes,
" ut puta, furta, roberias et homicidia coram eis con-
" fitentes, admittunt ad accusationem aliorum, quam
" ipsi communiter vocant appellum, ipsosque confitentes
" accusantes, seu appellum facientes, non liberant præ-
" latis eorum post præmissa, quamquam super his
" fuerint sufficienter requisiti, licet coram eis per con-
" fessionem propriam judicari vel condemnari nequeant
" absque violatione ecclesiasticæ libertatis.

Improper use made of confessions of offending clerks.

"Responsio. Appellatori in forma debita, tanquam
" clerico per ordinarium petito, libertatis ecclesiasticæ
" beneficium non negatur."

Nos desiderantes statui ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, et tranquillitati et quieti prælatorum et cleri prædictorum, quatenus de jure poterimus, providere, ad honorem Dei et emendationem status dictæ ecclesiæ et prælatorum et cleri prædictorum, omnes et singulas responsiones prædictas, ac omnia et singula in eisdem responsionibus contenta ratificantes et approbantes, ea pro nobis et hæredibus nostris concedimus et præcipimus in perpetuum inviolabiliter observari; volentes et concedentes pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quod prædicti prælati et clerus, et eorum successores in perpetuum, in præmissis jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam exerceant, juxta tenorem responsionum prædictarum, absque occasione, inquietatione vel impedimento nostri, vel hæredum nostrorum, seu ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Ebor., vicesimo quarto die Novembris, anno regni nostri decimo.

The king commands the observance of these orders.

CLXIII.

A Bull of Pope John XXII. relating to the Scottish War.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 495 *b.*)

Avignon, May 1, 1317.

Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, ad firmam rei memoriam, vocatis nobis, licet insufficientibus meritis, ad Apostolatus officium, occurrit quasi confestim considerationis nostræ conspectui acerbis infesta molestiis periculosa dissensio, quæ inter carissimum in Christo filium nostrum, Edwardum, regem Angliæ illustrem, et dilectum filium, nobilem virum Robertum de Brus, gerentem se pro rege Scotiæ, jamdudum incentorem malorum, quoniam suscitavit amaras nobis suas cir-

Speaks of the quarrel between Edward II. and Robert de Brus,

cumstantias, quas frequenter, dum nos minor status haberet, intra pectoris claustra revolverimus, repræsentans. Hinc etenim se offerebant et offerunt nostris obtutibus impedimentum proinde facile receptura pia Dei negotia, et præcipue Terræ Sanctæ desertæ ab incolis Christi-fidelibus ipsorumque destitutæ suffragiis, cui, catholicis principibus distractis ad bella civilia, consolator aliquis non assistit ex omnibus caris suis. Hinc se ingerebant et ingerunt animarum pericula, Christiani sanguinis non levis effusio, gravia rerum dispendia, et non solum ipsorum dissidentium suarumque gentium, sed et quamplurium aliorum in ipsorum convocatione periculosa turbatio pariter et damnosa. Hæc quidem nostri cordis intima stimulant, acutisque stimulis nostrum interpellant officium, ut ad occurrendum per opportuna remedia tanto religionis Christianæ discrimini ocius exsurgamus. Attendentes igitur quod ad nos, qui, licet immeriti, vices Regis pacifici gerimus, ac plenitudine fungimur potestatis Apostolorum principi suisque successoribus ex alto concessæ, singulariter pertinet in universali ecclesia cunctaque congregatione fidelium pacem quærere, ac ipsam facere diligentius observari, inter præfatos regem Angliæ ac gerentem se pro rege Scotiæ, auctoritate Apostolica, treugas, quarum fœdus imaginem pacis inducit, indicimus usque ad biennium duraturas, ac in eos, et omnes et singulos eorum adjutores, valitores, consiliarios, sequaces, complices et etiam adhærentes, treugas infringentes easdem, vel quomodolibet non servantes, excommunicationis sententiam promulgamus: non obstante si regi et gerenti prædictis, aut ipsis adhærentibus, seu cuivis eorum a sede Apostolica sit indultum quod excommunicari non possint per literas sedis ejusdem, non facientes plenam et expressam ac de verbo ad verbum de indulto hujusmodi mentionem, et qualibet alia dictæ sedis indulgentia generali vel speciali, cujuscunque tenoris vel expressionis existat, per quam effectus

which has caused much mischief, especially in the hindering of the Crusade.

In the cause of peace he pronounces the truce-breakers on either side excommunicate.

præsentium impediri possit, vel quomodolibet retardari. Treugas autem et sententiam antedictas a die notificationis seu publicationis ipsarum suum effectum volumus obtinere. Vassallos insuper et subditos regis et gerentis prædictorum a juramento fidelitatis, quo eis vel eorum alteri tenentur astricti, quantum ad hujusmodi guerræ seu dissensionis articulum, cum in illicitis eis obedire non debeant, per idem tempus absolvimus. Et nihilominus permissiones et obligationes, quæ inter regem et gerentem prædictos et quoscunque alios super belli seu conflictus utrinque committendi processu, necnon confœderationes, colligationes, et pactiones quæ inter ipsum regem et quosvis alios, ex una parte, ac prædictum gerentem et alios quoscunque, ex altera, intervenerint pro ipsa fovenda discordia, utpote contra bonum pacis præsumptas illicite et attemptatas in Divinæ majestatis offensam, et quascunque pœnas adjectas ac juramenta præstita super his sub quibuscunque forma, modo vel expressione verborum, præsertim cum juramentum vinculum iniquitatis esse non debeat, exnunc nulla fore decernimus, et, quatenus de facto processerint, irritamus. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ indictionis, promulgationis, absolutionis, constitutionis et . . . tionis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire: si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum Ejus se noverit incursurum. Data Avinione, kal. Maii, pontificatus nostri anno primo.[1]

[1] This bull was sent to the archbishop on 27th Nov. 1317, by Gaucelinus, cardinal-priest of SS. Marcellinus and Peter, and Luke, cardinal-deacon of S. M., in Via Lata. On Jan. 23rd the archbishop ordered it to be fastened to the door of York minster.

CLXIV.

A Letter from William de Balaeto, a Papal Nuncio, to the Dean and Chapter of York.

(Reg. dec. and capit. Ebor., sede vacante, 132 *a*.)

London, May 9, 1317.

Guillelmus de Balaeto, Forojuliensis archidiaconus, sedis Apostolicæ in Anglia nuntius, viris venerabilibus et discretis, Decano et Capitulo ecclesiæ Ebor., sede vacante, salutem, et paratam ad eorum beneplacita voluntatem. Cum bonæ memoriæ dominus Antonius, quondam Dunolmensis episcopus ac patriarcha Jerosolomitanus, receperit mille marcas sterlingorum, legatas per nobilem virum dominum Johannem de Vescy militem, quondam relictas subsidio Terræ Sanctæ: item in suo testamento legaverit mille marcas sterlingorum subsidio Terræ Sanctæ;[1] et ex alia parte teneretur in quatuor millibus marcarum et ultra pro his quæ sibi assignata erant per sedem Apostolicam pro dictæ Terræ Sanctæ subsidio; et de prædictis non fuerit ecclesiæ Romanæ in aliquo satisfactum: post cujus decessum dominus Ricardus, immediate ejus successor, bona dicti Antonii recepit in maxima quantitate; nos indemnitati dictæ terræ ac Romanæ ecclesiæ ex commisso nobis officio præcavere volentes, bona omnia præfati domini Ricardi quondam auctoritate Apostolica duximus sequestranda, vobis, in virtute obedientiæ qua sedi Apostolicæ tenemini, tenore præsentium injungentes, quatenus omnia bona prædicta domini Ricardi quondam, quæ in Ebor. diœcesi poterunt inveniri, nomine nostro ac Romanæ ecclesiæ sequestrari realiter faciatis, ac sub fideli sequestro teneri, donec nobis de valore bonorum dicti domini Antonii per dictum dominum Ricardum quondam perceptorum, usque ad summas supradictas, nomine quo supra, fuerit satisfactum; faci-

Anthony (Bek), bishop of Durham, died indebted to the Aid for the Holy Land in the sum of 6,000 marks.

Much of his estate passed into the hands of Richard (de Kellawe), his successor, who is since dead.

We charge you to sequestre the goods of the said Richard within the diocese of York until the debt be paid.

[1] Cf. Fœdera, ii. 398.

entes fieri inventarium de bonis prædictis ; sequestrum prædictum per nos fuisse interpositum prædictis executoribus nuntiantes seu nuntiari facientes. Quicquid autem feceritis in præmissis nos per vestras literas harum seriem continentes infra quindenam instantis festi Pentecostes certificare curetis ;[1] dictum inventarium de bonis prædictis per vos factum nobis London. in domo decani Sancti Pauli, quam inhabitamus, exhibentes. Data London., ix. die Maii, anno Domini M°. ccc°. xvij°.

CLXV.

A Commission from Louis de Beaumont, Bishop elect of Durham, to the Prior and Convent of Durham.

(Reg. ii. pr. and conv. Durham, 57 *b*.)

Clifton, August 18, 1317. The king is going to Scotland with his army.

Ludovicus, permissione Divina electus Dunolmensis confirmatus, dilectis filiis Priori et Conventui ecclesiæ nostræ Dunolmensis salutem in Auctore salutis. Cùm excellentissimus princeps et dominus noster, dominus E. Dei gratia rex Angliæ illustris, in eundo versus partes Boreales super expeditione guerræ suæ de Scotia, ut nobis scripserat, jam existit, ad ipsius rogatum devotioni vestræ committimus et firmiter injungendo mandamus, quatenus tam religiosis quam etiam aliis, ecclesiarum videlicet rectoribus, vicariis et capellanis parochialibus, curetis dare firmiter in mandatis, ut, sextis saltem feriis, congregato populo, necnon diebus Dominicis sollemnibus et festivis, in processionibus quas fieri volumus in hac parte, necnon et missarum

See that prayers and pro-

[1] The dean and chapter reply that they have sent their officer to sequestre the goods of the late bishop. They find, however, that all his houses and manors in the diocese of York are in the possession of the king's officers.

sollemniis ac aliis horis debitis, pro ipso domino rege, et euntibus in dicto negotio cum eodem, apud Altissimum devotissime intercedant, ut idem Deus et Dominus noster dextera Sui auxilii eundem dominum regem et suos protegat et defendat, sibique conceptum jam propositum ad optatum concedat perducere effectum, ut exinde honor Dei et ipsius domini regis proveniat, ecclesiæ tutamen, et regni tranquillitas amplius procuretur. Et quid in præmissis feceritis nobis citra festum Sancti Michaelis, cum tenore præsentium, rescribatis. Bene valete! Data apud Clyffton, xviij. die mensis Augusti, anno gratiæ M°.CCC°. septimo decimo.

cessions be made in his behalf.

CLXVI.

A Letter from Pope John XXII. to Louis de Beaumont, Bishop of Durham.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 458 *b*.)

Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilecto filio Ludovico electo Dunolmensi. Dudum ad personam tuam multis insignitam virtutibus, multisque gratiarum dotibus redimitam, nostræ mentis aciem dirigentes, Dunolmensi ecclesiæ, tunc pastore vacanti, de te duximus providendum, præficiendo te ipsi ecclesiæ in episcopum et pastorem; tibique volentes super his quæ ad tuæ commoditatis cedere possent augmentum, favorem Apostolicum liberaliter impertiri, carissimi in Christo filii nostri Edwardi, regis Angliæ illustris, pro te nunc nobis super hoc humiliter supplicantis,[1] tuisque supplicationibus inclinati, v. kalendas mensis Julii proximo præteriti, tibi, qui tunc eras infra tempus de consecrandis episcopis a canonibus

Avignon, Dec. 1, 1317. On June 27th last past, we fixed Michaelmas as the time before which you were to be consecrated.

[1] For the king's letters, dated Nov. 23, 1316, and Jan. 19, 1317, see Fœdera, ii. 303, 312. The papal reply is on p. 313.

diffinitum, ut usque ad festum beati Michaelis proximo tunc futurum munus tuæ consecrationis recipere, nisi velles, minime tenearis, neque tibi ex hujusmodi lapsu temporis quicquam impingi valeret, vel obstaculum aliquod interponi, quod infra dictum festum munus consecrationis hujusmodi in tua Dunolmensi ecclesia a quocunque malles catholico antistite, gratiam et communitionem Apostolicæ sedis habente, ascitis sibi duobus vel tribus episcopis similem gratiam et communitionem habentibus, valeres recipere, dictoque antistiti, ut munus prædictum tibi impendere posset, per nostras literas duximus indulgendum. Et licet ad suscipiendum hujusmodi munus consecrationis ante festum prædictum te constanti proposito paravisses, tamen dum filios nostros, Gaucelinum titulorum Sanctorum Marcellini et Petri presbyterum, et Lucam Sanctæ Mariæ in Via Lata diaconum cardinales, Apostolicæ sedis nuntios in illis partibus constitutos, ad ecclesiam tuam conduceres, ut hujusmodi consecrationis tuæ solemniis interessent; ignorans tibi et dilecto filio, nobili viro, Henrico de Bellomonte militi, fratri tuo, per quosdam nefandissimos clandestine insidias præparatas, in eorundem (quos tu et frater tuus credebatis amicos, cum nullæ causæ inimicitiarum preambulæ præcessissent) manus sacrilegas incidisti, qui eorum cardinalium, in quorum comitiva et protectionis clypeo consistebas, immo sedis Apostolicæ, (cui eidem cardinales in illis partibus super executione negotiorum quæ sibi sedes eadem commisit, vices gerere dinoscuntur, prærogativæ, honori et reverentiæ minime differentes,) te non absque magna contumelia dictæ sedis ausu sacrilego, dictumque fratrem tuum, (quem, utpote virum strenuitatis eximiæ, magni consilii, ac eidem regi propter suæ solidæ fidelitatis constantiam et providentiam circumspectam multipliciter opportunum, benevolentia prosequimur speciali,) capere, ac equis omnibus et rebus aliis spoliare temere, immo nequiter, præsumentes, duxere captivos; et te

You were going to fulfil this in the company of two cardinals and your brother,

when all were robbed and

dictumque militem, fratrem tuum, diu captos detinere in carcere præsumpserunt;[1] quare pro parte tua fuit nobis humiliter supplicatum, ut cum per hujusmodi casum fortuitum et inopinatum eventum præfatus tibi ad receptionem dictæ consecrationis indultus terminus esset elapsus, tuque etiam, bonis tuis deductis in prædam, per dictos nefandissimos spoliatus ad recipiendum munus hujusmodi in instanti fore noscereris plurimum impeditus, providere tibi super hoc de opportuno remedio dignaremur: nosque tuis super præmissis justis supplicationibus inclinati, tibi per alias nostras literas quod usque ad kalendas Martii proximo futuras munus consecrationis hujusmodi, nisi velles recipere, minime tenereris, de speciali gratia auctoritate Apostolica duximus indulgendum, prout in eisdem literis ultimo super his tibi concessis plenius continetur. Cum autem postmodum aliquæ rationabiles causæ fuerint nobis expositæ, quæ, tam circa hujusmodi terminum super hoc ultimo tibi concessum, quam circa locum tibi ad recipiendum munus hujusmodi opportunum exposcunt, tibi fieri gratiam ampliorem, nos in hac parte tuis justis supplicationibus benignum impertientes assensum, tibi quod usque ad sex menses, a data præsentium computandos, munus consecrationis hujusmodi, nisi velles recipere, minime tenearis, quodque illud in tua vel quacunque alia ecclesia regni Angliæ, de qua tibi videbitur, quandocunque infra dictos sex menses, vel in fine ipsorum, commode poteris, a præfato antistite recipere valeas, juxta formam nostrarum super hoc indultarum tibi continentiam literarum, auctoritate Apostolica de speciali gratia duximus indulgendum. Cæterum volumus, et de Apostolicæ decernimus plenitudine potestatis, quod pro eo quod ante prædictum terminum in primis dictis literis comprehensum vel in

taken prisoners;

so that the time appointed for your consecration passed over.

We extend it for six months from this day.

[1] Cf. Fœdera, ii. 341, 344; Rot. Scotiæ, i. 177; Hist. Dunelm. Scriptores Tres, 100–1.

ipso et post etiam occasione captionis hujusmodi consecrationis munus minime suscepisti, nihil tibi per quoscunque possit impingi vel opponi exceptio seu obstaculum, vel impedimentum aliquod interponi. Sed dummodo infra hujusmodi terminum præsentibus tibi concessum, vel in ipso, munus suscipias antedictum, proinde penitus in omnibus et per omnia censeri debeas, ac si dictum munus consecrationis suscepisses infra primum indultum tibi terminum, vel in illo. Ita quod per venerabilem fratrem nostrum archiepiscopum Ebor., metropolitanum tuum, seu dilectos filios decanum et capitulum ecclesiæ Ebor., vel officiales eorum, aut quoscunque alios communiter vel divisim tibi super administratione spiritualium et temporalium ecclesiæ tuæ, prætextu cujus consuetudinis, privilegii, vel statuti, quæ in hac parte cessare volumus quominus libere valeas uti ea, vel alio quocunque modo, nullum impedimentum præstari valeat, vel in ea quomodolibet derogari. Nos enim auctoritate prædicta processus quoslibet, si qui occasione hujusmodi per eosdem, vel aliquem eorundem, contra te super hoc habiti forsitan fuerint, vel quos haberi contigerit in futurum, irritos decernimus et inanes, et nullius existere firmitatis per hæc. Si te autem contingat extra dictam Ebor. ecclesiam hujusmodi munus consecrationis juxta præmissam concessionem nostram recipere, nolumus nec intendimus juri et privilegiis ipsius Ebor. ecclesiæ in aliquo derogari, vel in aliquo sibi præjudicium generari. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ concessionis voluntatum et constitutionum infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum Ejus se noverit incursurum. Data Avinione, kal. Decembris, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

No impediment to be made by the authorities at York.

But the rights of the see of York to be preserved.

CLXVII.

A General Certificate from Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 496 *b*.)

Cawood, Feb. 4, 1318. William de Midleton wishes us to certify that he was formerly a Templar.

Universis Christi fidelibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint Willelmus permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem cum benedictione et gratia Salvatoris. Fides veri desiderat, et pietatis ratio hoc exposcit, ut fida relatione testemur quæ testimonio novimus indigere. Cum itaque status Willelmi de Midelton, exhibitoris præsentium, an videlicet de numero fuerit quondam Templariorum, necne, a nonnullis revocetur in dubium, sicut dicit; universitati vestræ præsentibus innotescat quod idem Willelmus, tempore infirmationis ordinis dictorum Templariorum, unus de ipsis et de ipsorum numero habitus fuerit et reputatus, et tanquam talis, prout fideli testimonio pro constanti recepimus, juxta ordinationem bonæ memoriæ domini Willelmi, immediati prædecessoris nostri, in monasterio abbatis et conventus de Rupe, ordinis Cisterciensis, nostræ diœcesios, ad morandum usque ad tempus fuerat collocatus, sic quoad omnes tunc confratres suos ejusdem diœcesios in aliis religiosis locis singulis deputatos extitit ordinatum. In quo quidem monasterio de Rupe laudabiliter conversando, prout dictorum abbatis et conventus testantur literæ, per triennium cum dimidio moram traxit.[1] In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras sibi concedendas duximus, sigilli nostri munimine roboratas. Data apud Cawod, ij. nonas Februarii, anno Domini M°. ccc°. septimo-decimo, et pontificatus nostri primo.

He was so, and, by order of archbishop Greenfield, spent three and a half years in Roche abbey. Behaving himself well.

---

[1] On the 20th March, 1319, archbishop Melton wrote to the prior of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England, desiring him to pay the pension of Midleton, and another *quondam*-Templar, of the name of Ralph de Roston (Reg. Melton, 508 *a*).

CLXVIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Prior and Convent of Drax.

(Reg. Melton, 124 *a*.)

Cawood, Feb. 7, 1318.

Ralph de Chollerton, and all the Englishmen in the monastery at Jedburgh, have been expelled by their brethren.

W., etc., religiosis viris Priori et Conventui monasterii de Drax, nostræ diœcesios, salutem, etc. Inter cætera quæ nostro pastorali incumbunt officio exequenda, id gratum Deo novimus et acceptum quod super afflictos misere et oppressos piæ compassionis viscera misericorditer extendamus. Cum, itaque, prout veraciter audiamus quod frater Radulphus de Chollerton, jurisdictionis nostræ de Hextildesham oriundus, domus de Geddeworth, una cum cæteris Anglicis in eadem domo professis, non culpa personarum suarum sed per nefarias conspirationes confratrum suorum de natione Scotorum, extra collegium eorundem ex invidiæ fomite, prout asserit, sit dejectus ; ita quod ipsi et cæteri confratres sui dictæ domus Anglici, quasi vagabundi per patriam et dispersi, in religionis coguntur scandalum, quod dolenter referimus, mendicare, nisi eis per debitæ obventionis remedium felicius succurratur ; vestram devotionem, tam caritatis intuitu quam obtentu nobilis viri domini comitis Lancastre, nobis pro eodem fratre Radulpho affectuosius supplicantis, requirimus et rogamus, quatenus ipsum usque ad tempus, quo aliud consultius pro statu suo ordinari poterit, inter vos, sicut unum alium de Conventu, in victu et vestitu velitis admittere moraturum, ut saltem idem frater Radulphus preces dicti domini Comitis et nostras in hac parte fusas sibi sentiat in aliquo profuisse. Data apud Cawod, vij. idus Februarii, anno gratiæ M°. ccc°. xvij°.

At the request of earl of Lancaster, we ask you to give Chollerton a home till a further arrangement is made.

CLXIX.

A Mandate from Edward II. to Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 497 *b*.)

Sheen, Feb. 16, 1318. Certain (papal) letters of an unusual kind relating to property have been brought into England, to the great injury of us and our crown were they to take force.

Edwardus, etc., venerabili in Christo patri W. archiepiscopo Ebor., Angliæ primati, salutem. Refertur a nonnullis quod quædam literæ insolitæ, et hactenus in regno nostro penitus inauditæ, super terris et tenementis, bonisque et catallis, quæ de testamento vel matrimonio non existunt, infra idem regnum deferuntur, in ipso regno per vos et quosdam alios exequendæ; quæ si ad executionem procederent, in exhæredationem coronæ ac dignitatis nostræ regiæ læsionem, ad quarum conservationem astricti estis vinculo juramenti, necnon in grave præjudicium incolarum ejusdem regni cederent manifeste: vobis igitur mandamus et districte inhibemus, ne ad executionem hujusmodi literarum, per vos seu per alios, aliqualiter procedatis, nec quicquam harum prætextu quod in nostri præjudicium, seu coronæ aut dignitatis nostræ regiæ læsionem cedere possit attemptare præsumatis. Et si quid prætextu literarum illarum per vos, seu alios nomine vestro, factum fuerit seu etiam attemptatum, id sine dilatione revocetis. Teste meipso apud Shene, xvj. die Februarii, anno regni nostri undecimo. Per concilium.

We forbid you to carry them out.

CLXX.

A Letter from John XXII. to the Archbishop of York and his Suffragans.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 501 *b*.)

Avignon, May 25, 1318. Speaks of the state of England

Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus . . archiepiscopo Eboracensi ejusque suffraganeis salutem et Apostolicam benedictionen. Quiescere videmus interdum commotiones fluctuum circa

through war,

marium tempestates, et dissidentium fluctuationes nonnunquam silere conspicimus in negotiis terrenorum, illis aeris data temperie, istis animorum concordia restituta; sed, proh dolor! statui carissimi in Christo filii nostri, Edwardi regis Angliæ illustris, et regni Angliæ guerrarum turbinibus abolim exposito, gravissimis diu lacessito jacturis, et varietate multiplicis turbationis afflicto, nondum advenit temporis exspectati serenitas, nondum tranquillitatis applausus arrisit, quinimmo procellosis adhuc flatibus quatitur, et hostilis persecutionis angustias jugiter experitur, per quod laudabilis devotionis ardorem, quem, sicut gratanter audivimus, sic efficaciter conceperit ad Terræ Sanctæ subsidium, ut abolim affectu desiderarit intenso vindicare sui Redemptoris injurias, et ad transfretandum propterea ejus quotidie desiderium intendatur, in partum impeditur educere, non absque terræ dispendio memoratæ. Et licet circa fluctuum hujusmodi sedationem et flatuum, ac dicti status reparationem, sedis Apostolicæ sollicitudo non se subtraxerit, sed ipsorum regis et regni pressuras ex compassionis affectu frequenter ad memoriam revocans, et ad eas relevandas remediis excogitatis anhelans, dilectos filios nostros Gaucelinum tituli SS. Marcelli et Petri presbyterum, et Lucam S. M. in Via Lata diaconum cardinales, data eis ad ipsa exequenda remedia plenaria potestate, ad regnum prædictum propterea destinavit: ipsis tamen cardinalibus, commissa sibi prosequentibus et exequentibus juxta posse, nedum occulte forsan Dei judicio quietis applausit amœnitas, nec reparatio sperata successit, quod non sine amaritudine multa referimus, nec sine stupore miramur. In his ergo mentis oculos levantes ad montem unde fiducialiter exspectamus optimum consilium proventurum, discipulorum Christi salutaribus exemplis edocere, pro tantæ tempestatis turbine sopiendo ad Eum Qui mari et ventis imperat, et sic ex commotione tranquillitas, Cui nihil est impossibile sed subest sibi posse cum velit, Cui facile est res etiam desperatas votivo

and of the delay thereby caused to the Crusade.

To restore peace we sent two cardinals, but without success.

We therefore turn to God,

fine concludere, et quos redemit Sui sanguinis pretio potenter de tribulationum angustiis liberare, deliberavimus recurrendum, non tam de sollicita quantumcunque adinventione fidentes, quam de humili fidelium supplicatione sperantes. Ea igitur quæ ad pacem sunt, Ipsum pacis flagitantes Auctorem, Eidem committo; corde et humiliato spiritu supplicamus ut regem ipsum, et regnum, ac ejus incolas de Suo habitaculo præparato oculo benigno respiciat, ipsos in Suo dirigat beneplacito, ab illis dissensiones amoveat, dissidentium corda in concordiæ unitate conciliet, guerrarum fuget fremitus, tribuat tranquillitatem et pacem, ipsosque in illius soliditate consolidet, ac regem ipsum circa dictæ terræ subsidium in tam sancti propositi stabilitate conservet, thronum regalem reparet qui sic utiliter præsit ut prosit, cujus regimen sic regat ut dirigat et cedat subditos in salutem ac perpetuam quietem et pacem. Quia vero ad ista vestra et fidelium aliorum suffragia credimus et speramus multipliciter profutura, fraternitatem vestram monemus, rogamus, et hortamur attente, per Apostolica vobis scripta mandantes, et in remissione peccaminum injungentes, quatenus nostris desideriis in hac parte conformantes, ut vestra apud ipsum Regem pacificum, Cujus pax exsuperat omnem sensum, sic ad præmissa devotis animis et precibus insistatis, sic efficaciter subditos vobis clerum et populum ad insistendum eisdem, tam in sermonibus publicis quam alias, ubi et quotiens videritis expedire, inducere studeatis, quod a Retributore bonorum omnium æternæ retributionis gratiam exinde merito exspectare possitis, ac misericordiam nihilominus in his utiliter rem agendo nostram et Apostolicæ sedis benevolentiam in vestris opportunitatibus favorabile sentiatis. Data Avinione, viij. kalendas Junii,[1] pontificatus nostri secundo.

and ask for His help,

and desire you to obtain for this end the prayers of the faithful.

[1] On Sept. 29, 1318, the archbishop forwarded this letter to the bishop of Durham, and the official and dean and chapter of York.

CLXXI.

A Mandate from Archbishop Melton to the Bailiff of Ripon.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 401 *a*.)

Bishop-Wilton, June 1, 1318.

The inhabitants within the liberty of Ripon agreed to pay 1,000*l*. to the Scots to save their property from being plundered.

See that each man pays his proper share of the fine.

Willelmus permissione, etc., dilecto filio ballivo nostro Rypon salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Volumus et mandamus quatenus homines et personas infra libertatem et ballivam nostram Rypon commorantes ad contributionem mille librarum pro fine facto,[1] ut intelleximus, cum perfidis inimicis nostris, ad evitandum homicidia et incendia, et omnium bonorum suorum amissionem per invasiones nequissimas dictorum inimicorum nostrorum, quas dolenter referimus, imminentia, quatenus, consideratis per te facultatibus singularum personarum, et emolumento quod unicuique personæ contigit ex fine prædicto, quoad conservationem rerum et bonorum eorundem, contribuere facias, prout tua discretio quæ personarum conditiones et qualitatem facti hujusmodi magis novit, et de bono et æquo viderit expedire. Et si qui fuerint alii extra libertatem nostram, qui aliqua bona sua, ut audivimus, infra dictam libertatem nostram, in ecclesia videlicet Rypon, vel alibi servandi causa allocata habuerint, et sibi, prætextu conventionis prædictæ, ad ipsorum commodum securius conservata, ad contributionem similiter faciendam, utilitate pensata quam reportant hac de causa, modis et viis quibus poteris coerceas et compellas: quæ omnia et singula tuæ industriæ urgente necessitate hujusmodi duximus committenda. Vale. Data apud Wilton, kal. Junii, anno gratiæ M°. CCC^mo. decimo-octavo, et pontificatus nostri primo.

[1] Cf. Chron. Lanercost, 235.

CLXXII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Abbat and Convent of St. Mary's, York.

(Reg. Melton, 553 *b*.)

Willelmus, etc., dilectis filiis Abbati et Conventui monasterii B. M. Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Cum ad evitandum cautius tam homicidia et mutilationes corporum et membrorum, quam varias deprædationes ac amissiones universorum bonorum, temporalium et spiritualium, et incendia ecclesiarum, aliaque infinita pericula quæ ex nefanda Scotorum et aliorum prædonum invasione notorie imminent his diebus, prout ipsorum jam perpetrata scelera, quod dolenter referimus, indicant nimis plene; de communi consilio et consensu nobilium et magnatum, tam de familia domini nostri regis, quam nostræ civitatis et diœcesios Ebor., ordinatum sit unanimiter et provisum, quod singuli domini terrarum per dictas civitatem et diœcesin constituti pro defensione istarum partium contra dictos Scotos, et alios hujus regni adversarios et rebelles nostros, certus eligatur et ordinetur numerus hominum, (*sic*) quantus haberi poterit, de dominiis suis, tam equitum quam peditum, qui corporeis potentes viribus et armis bellicis reperiri poterunt aptiores; ita quod statim, cum præmuniti fuerint, armis sufficientibus, juxta statum cujuslibet defensabilibus, bene et sufficienter muniti ad proficiscendum et resistendum invasionibus et periculis hujusmodi, infra tamen fines comitatus Ebor., sumptibus suis propriis, omni excusatione sublata, exhibeant se paratos. Nosque una cum decano et capitulo ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor. hujusmodi ordinationi tam proficue, quatenus ad nos attinet, pro communi utilitate omnium ecclesiarum et ecclesiasticarum personarum nostrarum civitatis et diœcesios prædictarum, ac totius reipublicæ, urgente ne-

Melton, June 4, 1318.

It has been resolved, by common consent, to have a muster of men to serve against the Scots.

To this we, together with the dean and chapter of York, assented.

cessitate hujusmodi, duximus annuendum. Devotionem vestram excitare necessario compellimur et pulsare, vos nihilominus monentes in Domino, et attentius exhortantes, quatenus ad tam grandia pericula vestræ considerationis intuitum dirigentes, de personis et hominibus, tenentibus vestris et aliis vestro dominio seu potestati subjectis, familiaribus etiam et domesticis vestris, qui meliores, fortiores et potentiores fuerint ad præmissa, visis præsentibus, curetis eligere seu eligi facere, quot habere poteritis bono modo; qui absque moræ diffugio, præmunitione super his eis facta, contra invasiones hujusmodi jam instantes murum defensionis potenter et viriliter se opponant, vintenariis, centenariis, et ducibus seu capitaneis, qui ipsos in præmissis dirigant, ut est moris, ordinatis, sicut expedit, et electis; quibus in progressu hujusmodi cæteræ personæ omnes et singulæ ad dictam defensionem electæ pareant debite et intendant. De numero verum omnium et singulorum sic eligendorum, et nominibus eorundem, et quid feceritis ac faciendum duxeritis in præmissis et ea contingentibus, nos distincte et aperte curetis certiores reddere festinanter, propter pericula et invasiones quæ jam imminent et insurgunt indies, ut videtis. Valete. Data apud Melton, ij. nonas Junii, anno Domini M°. ccc°. xviij°.

We urge you to array your servants and tenants,

under proper officers,

and that without delay.

CLXXIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Dean and Chapter of York.

(Reg. Melton, 553 *a*.)

Melton, June 7, 1318.

Willelmus, permissione, etc., dilectis filiis Decano et Capitulo ecclesiæ nostræ Beati Petri Ebor. salutem, etc. Cum perversæ temeritatis filii, Scoti videlicet et sui complices et fautores, regni Anglici inimici, suæ salutis immemores, quorum nomina ignorantur, non-

Speaks of the ravages of the Scots, espe-

nulla nuper nefanda scelera et horrenda facinora committere non verentes infra diœcesin nostram Ebor. et ipsius provinciam in partibus Rypon, Otteley, et locis aliis, ecclesias, maneria et alia loca ac bona ecclesiastica hostili feritate ingredi, invadere et etiam occupare, bona insuper hujusmodi tam ecclesiastica, quam alia, contra voluntatem dominorum et custodum eorundem abducere et asportare, clericos et ecclesiasticas personas, necnon laicos, absque delectu cujuslibet conditionis capere, incarcerare et crudeliter tractare; pacem etiam et tranquillitatem regis et dicti regni, necnon immunitatem et libertatem universalis ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, et præcipue ecclesiæ nostræ Rypon., tanquam latrones publici et depopulatores agrorum, prædis gravissimis, homicidiis, incendiis publicis, hostilique incursione multipliciter perturbare, Dei timore postposito non formidarunt hactenus nec formidant, quinimmo de gravioribus indies perpetrandis publice comminantur. Ad quæ acceleranda scelera, sicut vulgo asseritur et verisimiliter timetur, in proximo se jam parant, propter quod non est dubium omnis temeritatis hujusmodi præsumptores, eorumque auctores et fautores, in majoris excommunicationis sententiam a sanctis patribus et institutis canonicis multipliciter promulgatam damnabiliter incidisse. Quocirca vobis mandamus, firmiter injungentes, quatenus omnes illos et singulos qui hujusmodi scelera et facinora perpetrarunt, seu sic perpetrantibus auctoritatem, consilium, auxiliumve præstiterunt, vel favorem, in ecclesia nostra prædicta Ebor. et locis aliis evicinis, quibus expedire videritis, singulis diebus Dominicis et festivis intra missarum sollemnia, etc., — excommunicatos — publice nuntietis, etc. Data apud Melton, non. Junii, anno gratiæ M°. ccc°. xviij°.

cially at Ripon and Otley.

Orders that they be denounced as excommunicated.

Similes literæ directæ fuerunt sub eadem data officiali Ebor., et ecclesiis Beverlacensi, Ryponensi et Suwellensi.

CLXXIV.

An Agreement between Archbishop Melton and Sir Roger de Somerville, Knt., about supplying the Archbishop's service in Scotland.

(Reg. Melton, 3–4.)

Humbleton, June 28, 1318. Sir Roger de Somerville undertakes to furnish the contingent required of the archbishop,

Fait a remembrer qe come notre seigneur le roi d'Engleterre eit fait somondre son service por sa guerre d'Escoce, issint est acovenuz, le jour de la confection de cestes, entre sire William par la grace de Dieu ercevesque d'Eurewik, primat d'Engleterre, d'une part, et monsieur Roger de Somervill chevaller, d'autre part, qe le dit monsieur Roger ad empris affaire por le dit ercevesque le service de dis hommes d'armes od dis chevalx covertz, le quel service meisme l'ercevesque doit a notre seigneur le roi por les temporautez qil tient de li. Et qe le dit monsieur Roger fera cest service de gentz suffissaument montez et armez, od lur chevalx covertz, qui soient acceptez et receuz par conestable et mareschal et autres de l'ostiel notre seigneur le roi, quiqil soient assignez a tiel service recevire. Et pendra le dit monsieur Roger du dit ercevesque por le dit service covenablement faire par quarante jours, sicome appent, cent marcs de sterlings por totes maneres de choses, aussi bien custages et retenances des gentz, come pris des chevalz, et por touz autres d'espens, queque il soient: cest assaver cinquante marcs le jour des Apostres Seint Piere et Seint Poel proch avenant, et les autres cinquante marcs lendemeyn du profre des ditz gentz od lor chevalx covertz, sil soient acceptez. Et si par aventure notre dit seigneur le roi soit destourbe, ou par aucune encheson contremande est voiage et service, apres ce qe le dit monsieur Roger aura ses ditz gentz et chevalx purveuz meismes les chevalx en partie de la soute des cinquante marcs receuz du dit ercevesque, soient baillez a meisme l'ercevesque a meisme le

at the approval of the king's officers.

He is to receive 100 marks for his pains, wherewith he is to provide everything.

Other conditions.

pris que le dit monsieur Roger les aura achate. Et des autres custages resonablement faites en la retenance des ditz gentz, le dit ercevesque dora foi et crera au le dit monsieur Roger, et en fera duement son gre selonc la quantite du temps. Et a cestes covenantes leaument tenir, d'une parte et d'autre, le dit monsieur Roger, a la partie de ceste endenture demorante vers le dit ercevesque, ad mys son seal, obligeant par meisme l'endenture li, ses heirs et ses executours, et touz ses biens et chateux, moebles et nonmoebles, ou qil soient trovez, qil fera duement le dit service por le dit ercevesque, et suffissante acquitance li en fera aver de la garderobe notre dit seigneur le roi. Et, a l'autre partie de ceste endenture demorante vers le dit monsieur Roger, le dit ercevesque ad mys son seal en tesmoignance des choses avantdites. Donne a Humbleton, le xxviij. jour de June, l'an de grace myl et ccc. xviij.

CLXXV.

A Taxation of the Livings, etc., in Yorkshire to shew the Damage done to them by the Scots.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 129 *a*.)

Viris venerabilibus et discretis dominis Thesaurario et Baronibus de Scaccario domini nostri regis Willelmus permissione Divina Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem cum benedictione et gratia Salvatoris. Mandatum domini nostri regis quod recepimus vobis remittimus his annexum. Cujus virtute mandati, licet ad totam nostram diœcesin se extendant, non tamen nisi de beneficiis ecclesiasticis et temporalibus spiritualibus annexis duntaxat in archidiaconatibus Ebor. et Cliveland ac libertatis de Ripon et spiritualitatis de Allertonshire, per hostiles aggressus Scotorum, inimicorum et rebellium hujus regni, vastatis et destructis, et

Bishop Burton, July 26, 1318.

The king's writ, dated June 12, 1318, authorizing the enquiry.

quæ ad decimam taxari consueverunt, quantum videlicet valeant his diebus, juxta vim, formam, et effectum mandati regii per viros fidedignos, tam clericos quam laicos, et de singulis decanatibus archidiaconatuum, libertatis et spiritualitatis prædictorum electos, de statu moderno et conditionibus beneficiorum et temporalium prælatorum et spiritualibus annexorum habentes notitiam pleniorem, juratos etiam et examinatos, inquiri fecimus diligenter, et ea, quatenus per inquisitionem hujusmodi fuit compertum taxari:

The archbishopric.

Videlicet archiepiscopatum Ebor., solitum ad duo millia marcarum taxari, propter maneria de Hextildesham et de Ripon eidem annexa, in quibus satis plusquam medietas valoris ejusdem archiepiscopatus consistere consuevit, cum eorundem maneriorum tenentibus et pertinentiis per hostiles aggressus Scotorum destructa penitus et vastata, de mille marcis.

The archdeaconry of York.

Et de ecclesiis archidiaconatus Ebor., ut sequitur. Ecclesia de Tadecastre, destructa et vastata per Scotos, xxxv. marcas. Ecclesia de Adel, xv. marcas.

Ecclesia de Pannal ad nihil taxatur, quia Scoti ibi hospitabantur et combusserunt in recessu suo.

Ecclesia de Harewood, xxiiij. marcas. Ecclesia de Spofford, lxxxx. marcas. Ecclesia de Dighton. x. li. Ecclesia de Foston, x. marcas. Ecclesia de Kirkeby, xv. marcas.

Vicaria de Weston vix sufficit ad sustentationem capellani. Ecclesia de Hamestwait vix sufficit ad sustentationem capellani. Item nec vicaria de Calverley.

Ecclesia de Bingeley, xxij. marcas. Ecclesia de Kyeeley, xij. marcas. Rectoria de Kildewik, xviij. marcas. Vicaria ejusdem, v. marcas. Ecclesia de Carleton, vij. marcas cum di. Rectoria de Skipton, xx. marcas. Vicaria ejusdem, v. marcas. Ecclesia de Broghton, xvj. marcas. Ecclesia de Marton, c. s. Ec-

clesia de Thorneton, xx. marcas. Ecclesia de Braicewell, x. marcas. Portio rectoris de Gisburn, xxiiij. marcas. Ecclesia de Miton, l. marcas. Ecclesia de Sleyteburn, xxiiij. marcas. Ecclesia de Bolton, c. s. Ecclesia de Preston, xx. marcas. Rectoria de Gikelswyk, xxij. marcas. Vicaria ejusdem, x. marcas. Ecclesia de Kirkeby, xxiij. marcas. Ecclesia de Gergrave, xxx. marcas. Ecclesia de Ar[n]clyf, xl. marcas. Ecclesia de Ketelwell, xij. marcas. Ecclesia de Linton, xl. marcas. Ecclesia de Brinsale, xxx. marcas. Ecclesia de Adingham, c. s. Ecclesia de Hilkeley, xxvj. marcas. Item ecclesia de Bradesworth, xlij. marcas. Vicaria ejusdem, c. s. Ecclesia de Rothwell, xx. marcas. Vicaria ejusdem, v. marcas. Ecclesia de Gyseley, c. s. Medietas ecclesiæ de Letheley, xl. s.

Item bona temporalia monasterii de Bolton et spiritualibus ejusdem annexa, c. s. Bona temporalia monasterii de Sallay et spiritualibus ejusdem annexa, iiij. li. Bona monasterii de Derham apud Kirkeby, nihil.

Bona temporalia monasterii de parco de Helagh spiritualibus annexa in universo taxantur ad x. li. Item ecclesia de Wyghal, eis appropriata, ad v. marcas. Portio Priorissæ de Staynfeld in ecclesia de Gysburn taxatur ad x. li.

The archdeaconry of Cleveland.

De ecclesiis archidiaconatus Cliveland. Ecclesia de Levington, xx. marcas. Ecclesia de Wellebergh, c. s. Ecclesia de Apelton-super-Wisk, x. li. Ecclesia de Suth Otrington integraliter, pro utraque parte, vj. marcas. Vicaria de Toppecliff, xviij. marcas. Vicaria de Esingwold, vj. marcas.

Allerton and Allertonshire.

De libertate et jurisdictione de Allerton et Allertonshire infra diœcesin Ebor. Ecclesia de Bretteby, c. s. Ecclesia de North Otrington, x. li. Portio rectoriæ de Allerton, xx. li. Portio vicariæ ibidem, xx. marcás. Ecclesia de Leek, xl. marcas.

The liberty of Ripon.

De libertate et jurisdictione Rypon. Præbenda de Monketon, xx. marcas. Præbenda de Skelton, xx. marcas. Præbenda de Stainwegges, x. li. Præbenda de Nunwyk, x. li. Præbenda de Stodeley, xx. marcas. Præbenda de Thorp, x. marcas. Præbenda de Sharowe, c. s.

Fountains abbey.

Abbathia de Fontibus, in qua jacuit magna pars exercitus Scotorum, adeo spoliata et deprædata existit, grangiæ et loca exteriora destructa et combusta ac deprædata in tantum, quod omnia bona ad dictum monasterium spectantia non sufficiunt his diebus ad sustentationem professorum ejusdem.

De quibus quidem taxationibus, collectoribus decimæ constare fecimus distincte, ut ipsi decimam domino nostro regi debitam ad opus suum juxta taxationes illas levent, easdem taxationes nihilominus in præsenti vobis rotulo transmittentes. Incolumitatem vestram conservet Dominus per tempora diuturna! Data apud Burton-prope-Beverlacum, vij. kalendas Augusti, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. decimo-octavo, et pontificatus nostri primo.

CLXXVI.

A Letter from John Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, to Pope John XXII.

(Reg. Halton, 108 *a*.)

Melburn, Sept. 12. 1318.

Enumerates the dreadful injuries he and his diocese have sus-

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino, domino Johanni Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, filiorum suorum humillimus, Johannes Eadem providentia episcopus Karleolensis, humilia et devota pedum oscula beatorum. Cum adversa patientibus pia impertita compassio, et nequiter et hostiliter oppressis caritativa imposita sub-

levatio, ex immensa Divina clementia, mercedem in centuplum gratam recipit et fructuosam; cum igitur perfidorum Scotorum execrabilis et austera crudelitas partes Boreales Angliæ, et præcipue episcopatum meum Karleolensem, qui est in finibus Angliæ et Scotiæ situatus, per viginti quatuor annos, jam et ultra, hostiliter invasit, viros et mulieres, senes et juvenes, orphanos et viduas, quos repererat, oppressit et occidit, ecclesias, domos et ædificia penitus combussit, pecora et animalia abduxit, thesaurum, vasa et alia quæque mobilia, quæ sibi videbantur utilia, abstulit et asportavit, totamque patriam destruxit et dissipavit, ita quod, agris episcopatus mei incultis, et aliis obventionibus evulsis et destructis, in egestatem et indigentiam compellor incidere: quam licet libenter et devote Deum contemplando gauderem supportare, pro statu tam episcopali et honore cleri et ecclesiæ illam maxime me pudet incurrere. Ad vestræ igitur sanctitatis pedes et pietatis oculos sanctissimos convolans, humiliter et devote preces porrigo subjectivas, quatenus in tribulationibus meis oculis pietatis me respicientes, petitionem, præsentibus literis inclusam, caritatis intuitu signare dignemini et concedere, ne in opprobrium et scandalum cleri universalis et ecclesiæ, grande æs alienum, vel egestatem, quod absit, compellar incurrere. Sanctitatem vestram firmam, stabilem et longævam salvet et confirmet ad tuitionem Suæ ecclesiæ potentia Trinitatis per temporum curricula longiora! Scripta apud Meleburn, xij°. die mensis Septembris, anno Domino M°. ccc^mo. xviij.; consecrationis meæ xxvij°.

tained from the Scots for 24 years.

By which he is reduced to indigence.

Begs most urgently for help,

Supplicat sanctitati vestræ devotus filius vester Johannes, Divina permissione episcopus Karleolensis, qui ex fructibus, redditibus et proventibus episcopatus sui antedicti, propter perfidam Scotorum crudelitatem, qui terras et bona episcopatus sui penitus destruxerunt et dissiparunt, modicum vel nihil percipit, vel percipere potest; quatenus eidem gratiam facientes specialem,

and asks that the living of Horncastle may be appropriated to the see.

ecclesiam parochialem de Horncastre,[1] cum capellis eidem annexis, Lincoln. diœcesios, ad suam præsentationem spectantem (cujus fructus et proventus summam sexaginta decem et septem librarum sterlingorum, juxta taxationem decimæ, annuatim non excedunt) sibi pro vitæ suæ sustentatione, et episcopus sui antedicti restauratione, in proprios usus de benignitate sedis Apostolicæ misericorditer dignemini concedere, et illam episcopatui suo antedicto annectere et unire; et ut dictam ecclesiam, quum primum vacaverit, propria auctoritate possit occupare cum oneribus non obstantibus et clausulis necessariis et optimis.[2]

---

[1] The subjoined letter shews that bishop Halton had for some time coveted the living of Horncastle :— " Reverendæ discretionis viro et " amico suo expertissimo domino " Petro de Galicia, rectori ecclesiæ " de Horncastre, Johannes miserati" one Divina Karliolensis episco" pus salutem, et sinceræ dilectionis " continuum incrementum. De " honoribus nobis hactenus vestri " gratia impensis, et, si libet, in " futurum impendendis, vobis re" gratiamur puro corde. Sed, ecce ! " carissime, quod statum nostrum, " tum propter guerram Scotiæ, tum " propter alia deprædationes et de" pauperationes quamplurimas mi" nime sustinere valemus, vestram " præexpertam benevolentiam spe" cialiter requirimus, quatenus pro " dicto statu nostro sublevando erga " sanctissimum papam, patrem nos" trum, viriliter instare curetis, " prout alias inter nos extitit con" dictum, ut ecclesia de Horncastre " nobis et ecclesiæ Karliolensi, " vestro mediante præsidio, appro" prietur, et pensionem congruam " pro tempore vestro inde vobis " persolvendam, prout rite ordinare " volueritis, læta mente persolve" mus, una cum omnibus sumptibus " quos circa dictum negotium nos" trum duxeritis impendendum. " Diu et feliciter in Domino valeatis " per tempora prospera et jocunda ! " Data apud Horncastre, xij°. ka" lendas Decembris, anno Domini " M°. tertio-decimo. (Reg. Halton, " 44 *b*.)

[2] Cf. Fœdera, ii. 378.

CLXXVII.

A Mandate from Pope John XXII. to the Archbishop of York and the Bishops of Ely and Carlisle.

(Reg. Halton, at Carlisle, 115 *b*.)

Avignon, April 24, 1319. Some secret communications are going on between Englishmen and Scotchmen.

Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus . . archiepiscopo Ebor., Eliensi et Karliolensi episcopis, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Cum, juxta doctrinam Apostolicam, non solum sit a malo sed ab omni mali specie abstinendum, ab his qui videntur mali speciem retinere, et ex quibus inter principes et eorum subditos possent suspiciones procedere, succrescere odia, et scandala suscitari, universos et singulos nostro commissos regimini prompto retrahimus animo ac etiam revocamus. Considerantes itaque quod tractatus occulti per subditos, cujus jus principis, cum ejus hostibus et rebellibus publicis per nuntios vel literas habiti a mali specie minime sint immunes, fraternitati vestræ committimus, et per Apostolica scripta mandamus, quatenus vos et vestrum quilibet, ad requisitionem carissimi in Christo filii nostri, Edwardi regis Angliæ illustris, (cujus statum tranquillum et pacificum quadam speciali affectione intensis desideriis affectamus,) universos et singulos fideles ejus et subditos sedule moneatis, et efficaciter inducatis, ne cum ejus hostibus et rebellibus, et specialiter cum viro nobili Roberto de Brus, pro rege Scotiæ se gerente, hoste utique dicti regis et persecutore infesto, sub prætextu pacis tractandæ, vel treugæ procurandæ, vel quovis colore quæsito alio, tractatum per se, nuntios vel literas habeant, absque præfati regis licentia speciali; ipsos et eorum singulos ad id, prout expedire videritis, per censuram ecclesiasticam compellentes; non obstantibus quibuscunque privilegiis vel literis aliis universitatibus aut personis cujuscunque dignitatis, conditionis, aut

At the request of Edward II. we desire you to forbid this.

status existant ab Apostolica sede sub quacunque verborum forma concessis, per quæ effectus præsentium impediri posset quomodolibet vel differri; seu si aliquibus ab eadem sit indultum quod interdici vel excommunicari non possint per literas Apostolicas, non facientes plenam, expressam, ac de verbo ad verbum, de indulto hujusmodi mentione, et qualibet alia præfatæ sedis indulgentia, cujuscunque tenoris existat, per quam, præsentibus non expressam aut totaliter non insertam, effectus eorum impediri valeat vel differri, et de qua in eis expressa mentio sit habenda. Data Avinione, viij. kalendas Maii, pontificatus nostri anno tertio.[1]

CLXXVIII.

A Mandate from Pope John XXII. to the same Persons.

(Reg. Halton, at Carlisle, 115 *b*.)

Avignon, April 25, 1319. We empower you to release from excommunication all who return to their allegiance to Edward II.,

Johannes, etc., venerabilibus fratribus . . archiepiscopo Ebor., Eliensi et Karliolensi episcopis, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Bonum pacis quo in cunctis mortalibus nullum potest dulcius inveniri, nullum delectabilius concupisci, sic ardenter nostris adhæret affectibus quod prompto illa concedimus animo per quæ putamus illud posse convenientius adipisci. Hinc est quod vobis tenore præsentium committimus et mandamus, quatenus vos seu alter vestrum illis ex hostibus et rebellibus carissimi in Christo filii nostri, Edwardi regis Angliæ illustris, qui super pace ineunda cum eo per se vel alios habere voluerint cum eodem rege, seu deputandis ab ipso, colloquium et tractatum, si forsan excommunicationis sententia seu sententiis

[1] This and the following document also occur in archbishop Melton's Register at York, 504–5.

promulgatis a canone vel homine, quavis auctoritate etiam Apostolica, sint ligati, ad præfati regis instantiam, absolutionis beneficium auctoritate Apostolica juxta formam ecclesiæ impendatis; et si inter ipsos, favente pacis Auctore, pacis fœdera reformentur, volumus quod cum ipsis, necnon et cum filiis et nepotibus eorundem, super quibuslibet pœnis privationis beneficiorum ecclesiasticorum, et inhabilitationis ad ipsa beneficia obtinenda, ac quibusvis aliis auctoritate Apostolica ipsis inflictis; seu si aliqui ex eis irregularitatis notam incurrerint miscendo se, sicut prius, Divinis officiis sic ligati, possitis nihilominus dispensare, ipsosque habilitare ad quælibet beneficia ecclesiastica obtinenda, et pœnas alias quaslibet relaxare. Si vero tractatus, quod absit, hujusmodi careret effectu, nec ex eo pacis reformatio sequeretur, volumus quod sic absoluti in pristinam sententiam reincidant ipso facto. Data Avinione, vij. kalendas Maii, pontificatus nostri anno tertio.

and to restore to their old condition those who have been deprived of their benefices, &c.

CLXXIX.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Bishop of Whitherne.

(Reg. Melton, 504 *b*.)

Promptum animum complacendi cum augmento honoris et gloriæ ac continuæ habitudine sospitatis! Prosperitati vestræ, quam placido crebrescente rumore floridis pullulare didicimus incrementis, assurgimus applaudentes, hilaritate incensa refecti. Perpensis tamen his quæ vestra missiva novissima continebat, procul dubio non sufficimus admirari, quid vobis materiam tribuit sic scribendi, quem nobis benevolum censuimus et amicum; ac, licet in mente voluerimus studiose advertere, non possumus nos vos offendisse in aliquo seu turbasse. Nam dissimulare non possumus absque

Bishopthorpe, May 28, 1319.

Speaks of his last letters, and the change of tone in them towards himself.

periculo, sicut scitis, quin jura nostræ Eboracensis ecclesiæ debitis tueamur conatibus, statumque antiquum ac stylum solitum scribendi et obtentum hactenus in eadem, quæ primatiæ honore et vocabulo insignitur, ut nostra servemus; videlicet ut dum nobis scribitis, nomine primatis omisso, vos talem in nostris literis minime exprimamus, licet puro corde profecto totaque nostra potentia vos honorare re et nomine appetamus. Et propter conscientiam tanti patris verum variare non decet, sed accendere præ cæteris bonam fidem. De ducentis enim libris quas vobis in vestra necessitate grato fecimus animo numerari, habemus literas vestras obligatorias et patentes, quæ dictam pecuniam, non datam sed clarius mutuatam prætendunt, et nonnullas alias clausas per vos frequentius nobis scriptas, inter quas porrexit magister Adam Mirymouth[1] nobis unam, per quam quadringentis florenis ex parte vestra in Romana curia c. marcarum nomine nobis missis, et per nos ob vestræ reverentiam, publice, licet minus plene se extenderent ad illam summam, receptis, solutionem dictæ pecuniæ accelerare adeo spopondistis, quod ipsius festina solutio totum ex ipsius retardatione perpessum dispendium compensaret; ex quibus elici poterit plena veritas hujus facti, et revera sub tali fiducia in nostris primordiis aliter vobis scripsimus pressuras nostras, sperantes apud vos, nedum de propria sed de vestra pecunia, in causa hujusmodi gratum refugium invenisse. Vestram igitur paternitatem intimis præcordiis requirimus et rogamus, quatenus affectum dictam tunc pecuniam mutuantis, et quid debitæ vicissitudinis rectitudo in hac parte exposcat, ad mentis vestræ consistorium revocantes, nobis in hac necessitate multiplici, in his præcipue nostris primordiis, nos urgente, quam tam ex sarcina debitorum quæ pro quotidianis oneribus expensarum supportandis,

Mentions the loan of 200*l.* which he had made him.

Mr. Adam Mirymouth has given us a letter from you.

[1] Probably the historian.

quam pro exactionibus aliis diversimodis quæ occurrunt contraximus solvendis, propter destructionem quorundam maneriorum nostrorum, coacti, de ducentis marcis quæ adhuc restant solvendæ, velitis nobis succurrere vice ista; et eas domino Nicholao Makerell, nostro clerico, exhibitori præsentium, adhibita sibi, si placet, super præmissis ex parte nostra fide credula in dicendis, facere numerari, materiam movendi vobis de tali ac tanta pecunia . . . . , (quæ proculdubio utrumque nostrum, quos animorum identitas diuturno tempore antiquata connexit, plurimum obloquio atque ignominia macularet,) sicut vestrum ac nostrum honorem diligitis, amputantes, et nos experientes fiducialiter in his quæ vestræ convenerint voluntati. In prosperitate quotidiana ad regimen ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ per diuturna tempora Dominus conservet vitam vestram! Data apud Thorp prope Ebor., v. kalendas Junii, anno gratiæ M°. ccc. decimo-nono.

Asks him to pay the 200 marks still due of the debt, as he is in great need himself.

CLXXX.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to Pope John XXII.

(Reg. Melton, 504 *b*.)

Sanctissimo in Christo patri, dominoque ac creatori suo semper reverendo, domino J. Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, sua creatura humilis et devota, W., Divina ac sua permissione Eboracensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, Angliæ primas, devotissima pedum oscula beatorum, cum jugi pro eo precum instantia apud Deum. Benedictus Altissimus, Qui universali ecclesiæ tam egregium contulit de vobis dominum dignissimum et fulcimen, de quo toti cultui Christiano, quin potius toti orbi, immensum consurgit gaudium, et, Deo dante, re-

Bishopthorpe, June 4, 1319. Compliments him,

sarcientur undique prætermissa. Nam, pater sancte, ex pacis semine quod vestra pietas crebris suasionibus et epulis allectivis plantare studuit in hoc regno, sopita jam dissensionum turbine qua hactenus fluctuavit, Divina inspirante virtute, quæ ad hoc, ut verisimiliter creditur, cor vestrum accendit, virescere et pullulare bonum concordiæ atque tanta identitas animorum, quod inter dominum nostrum regem et suos proceres hujus regni, progrediendi, infra mensem post instans festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, fortius et potentius quo poterunt, contra Scotos (quibus multa discrimina ac infortunia ipsorum demeritis et proterviis, quas Deus justus judex vicarii sui sententiis percelli voluit et censuris, voce populari ascripta, hactenus diversimode acciderunt), ex assensu unanimi est condictum; ex quo felix speratur exitus, Deo duce; et quod, excrescente devotione populi hujus regni, status Anglicanæ ecclesiæ extolletur, et nomen vestrum titulo audis perpetuæ merito ab Anglicis conscribetur. Verum, pater sanctissime et creator, licet ego, vestra creatura devota, ad curæ molem meo officio incumbentem salubriter supportandam ac utiliter dirigendam, multorum consiliis et adjutoriis egeam peritorum; doctores tamen et clerici hujus nationis et linguæ, multitudinem numerosam provisionum factarum per sedem Apostolicam de beneficiis et præbendis mei patronatus cernentes, in tantam desperationem inciderunt aliquam per me promotionem ex suis mihi impendendis laboribus consequendi, quod neminem ipsorum absque pecuniario censu et excessivo eis constituendo salario annuatim, meo possum consortio aggregare, quod nimirum cor meum diris torquet aculeis atque pungit: præsertim cum manerium meum de H[extildesham], in quo tertia pars mei archiepiscopatus consistit, primo, et postea aliud meum manerium de Ripon jam de novo destruantur per Scotos, præter alia incommoda quæ sustineo his diebus, quatenus J. de Nevile, præsentium portitor,

and congratulates him on the peace now existing between the king and his nobles, who are soon going against the Scots.

Speaks of his inability to reward his officers in consequence of so many benefices being provided to.

Now he can do less in consequence of the damage done by

vobis novit exponere viva voce. Vestra munificentia paternalis filium et creaturam vestram devotam in tantæ necessitatis articulo ad sinum vestræ gratiæ et patrocinii convolantem non deserat, si libeat, desolatam; quinimmo dignetur pietatis intuitu prædicta desolamina et jacturas ad mentis vestræ consistorium revocare, et viscera gratiosa more solito prætendere in succursum, ex beneficiis in mea diœcesi per vestram Constitutionem salubrem dimissis et in cedula his inclusa expressis, quæ in suis juribus et libertatibus multipliciter eorum vacatione diutina lacerantur, aliquam gratiam, vestræ liberalitatis arbitrio moderandam, mihi pro meis clericis concedendo, ut, vestro pio mihi assistente præsidio in præmissis, de personis solidis et perfectis meum consilium uberius fulciri valeat et augeri, per quod agenda mea ad Regis Æterni utinam beneplacitum, et vobis ad bravium perpetuum, devictis his mundialibus præliis, dirigantur; et ego quoad vixero, pro modulo meo, pro vobis et onere vobis infixo in orationum suffragia intimis præcordiis immolabo. Ad exaltationem et decorem ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ in prosperitatis et gaudii abundantiam continuam adaugeat Altissimus dies vestros! Datum apud Thorp juxta Eboracum, die iiij. Junii, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo decimo-nono.

the Scots at Hexham and Ripon.

Asks the pope to let him have the proceeds of the livings vacant by reason of the recent Constitution.

CLXXXI.

A Release from Excommunication to William de Rypon, Monk of Durham, from Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 460 *b.*)

Willelmus, etc., dilecto nobis in Christo fratri, Willelmo de Rypon, monacho monasterii de Dunolm., salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Literas sanctissimi in Christo patris et domini nostri, domini J. Divina pro-

York, June 26, 1319.

Mentions the mandate of

John XXII.

videntia papæ XXII., vera ipsius bulla bullatas, non abolitas, non abrasas, nec in aliqua sui parte vitiatas, recepimus in hæc verba.

"Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venera-
" bilibus fratribus nostris archiepiscopo Eboracensi,
" Eliensi et Carliolensi episcopis, salutem et Aposto-
" licam benedictionem. Bonum pacis quo, etc."

Quarum auctoritate literarum, te ab excommunicationis seu excommunicationum sententia, seu sententiis, promulgatis a canone vel ab homine, quibus quavis auctoritate Apostolica pro colloquio ac tractatu habitis cum hostibus et rebellibus prædicti domini regis Angliæ illustris sis ligatus, ad instantiam dicti domini nostri regis, absolvimus in forma juris, et tecum super irregularitatis nota, quam miscendo te Divinis officiis sic ligatus incurristi, nihilominus dispensamus, teque habilitamus, ac pœnas tibi alias quaslibet relaxamus. Vale. Data Ebor., vj. kal. Julii, anno gratiæ M°. ccc°. xix°.

Absolves him at the instance of the king from the sentence he lies under for performing service whilst with the Scots.

CLXXXII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Abbat of St. Mary's, York.

(Reg. Melton, 555 *a*.)

Cawood, Sept. 4, 1319. The king is going against the Scots.

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Abbati monasterii Beatæ Mariæ Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Solent sub timore Domini ordinata principia prosperis clarere processibus, et vehiculo Suæ gratiæ exitus sortiri felices. Quod nos nuper memoriter revolventes, ac veraciter attendentes quod omnis potestas a Domino Deo est, ab Ejusque nutu dependent omnia prospera et adversa, pro statu domini nostri regis, qui cum suo exercitu ad expugnandam sævitiam et crudelem rabiem Scotorum, nostrorum adversariorum et rebellium hujus

regni, pro defensione populi et ecclesiæ Anglicanæ ad partes Scotiæ se divertit, a clero et populo nostræ diœcesios et provinciæ processiones et orationes per singulas ecclesias cathedrales et alias earundem diœcesios et provinciæ in singulis sextis feriis mandavimus per alias nostras literas fieri solemniter et devote. Et jam, ut idem dominus noster rex in suis actibus dirigendis Divina gratia ac Sanctorum suffragiis eo fœcundius fulciatur, quo in processione hujusmodi plures convenerint oratores, et quo ad honorem et exaltationem Sui nominis gloriosi pro eo suis insistitur laudibus solemnibus extollendis ad implorandum Omnipotentis Dei gratiam, et ad devotionem utinam! fidelium ad hoc salubriter inducendam, nostram intendimus præsentiam in hanc processionem, proximo die Veneris apud Eboracum per Dei gratiam faciendam, tempore congruo exhibere, vos præmunientes ut vos cum processione vestra ad ecclesiam Sanctæ Trinitatis in Mikelgat Ebor. nobis obviam veniatis, nobis, ad dicta exsolvenda solemnia, cum devotione debita astituri. Et hoc petimus non omitti. Valete. Data apud Cawode, ij. nonas Septembris, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

Processions and prayers are to be made for him.

We intend to take a part in the procession at York.

Do you meet us at the church of S. Trin. Micklegate.

Memorandum quod ipso die emanarunt consimiles literæ Decano ecclesiæ Beati Petri Ebor. pro eodem negotio, mutatis mutandis.

Item Decano Christianitatis Ebor. sub eodem tenore, usque ibi per Dei gratiam, ab ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis in Mikelgate per civitatem nostram usque ad ecclesiam nostram cathedralem tempore congruo faciendam exhibere; tibi mandamus quatenus præmunias clerum et populum dictæ civitatis, tam exemptum quam non exemptum, ut dicto die, hora competenti, ad dictam ecclesiam Sanctæ Trinitatis nobis occurrant, nobis ad dicta exsolvenda solemnia laudabiliter et cum devotione debita astituri. Vale. Data, ut supra.

A letter to the same effect to the dean and rural dean of York.

CLXXXIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Rural Dean of Sherburn.

(Reg. Melton, 136 *a*.)

Cawood, Oct. 15, 1319.

Willelmus, etc., decano nostro de Shirburn salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Cum quamplures tenentium nostrorum tui decanatus in conflictu ultimo contra Scotos mortui existant, et de quorundam ibidem confluentium morte adhuc ignoratur, nos, volentes omnibus, ut tenemur, justitiam exhibere, tibi mandamus quatenus, solutis mortuariis ecclesiis parochialibus eorundem, debitis etiam liquidis de bonis illorum, de quorum morte tibi constiterit, et etiam inventis debitis aliis quibuscunque via juris declarandis, facta distributione bonorum remanentium inter uxorem, liberos et defunctum, portionem mortui uxori cujuslibet et aliis proximioribus de parentela ejusdem, prout expedire videbitur, dividas et erogas, ut statutis canonicis convenit in hoc canonice; facto autem fideli et plenario inventario bonorum illorum de quorum morte merito poterit dubitari, receptaque securitate de jure singularum ecclesiarum ac debitis persolvendis, et de reddendis portionibus debitis contingentibus defunctum et liberos, uxores eorum, recepta ab eis sufficienti securitate, permittas in bonis maritorum suorum, vel parentes ipsorum, si uxores non habuerint, libere ministrare. Adeo te habeas in præmissis, ne super negligentia ac imperitia poteris reprehendi, et ne tumultum ac scandalum audiamus. Vale. Data apud Cawod, id' Octobris, pontificatus nostri anno tertio.

Whereas in the last battle with the Scots (at Myton) many of our tenants have been killed or are missing,

take care to have their effects properly administered to.

CLXXXIV.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Abbat and Convent of Welbeck.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 9 *b*.)

Willelmus, etc., dilectis in Christo filiis et amicis nostris carissimis, Abbati et Conventui de Wellebek, nostræ diœcesios, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Super statu vestro, quem modernis turbinibus et pressuris novimus multipliciter fluctuantem, compassionis gratia perturbati, vos aut quempiam de nostris subditis paterno affectu nos abstinuimus hactenus onerandi: verum quia nedum ex hostili destructione maneriorum nostrorum de Hextildesham et de Rypon, Otteley, et Shirburn, cum suis pertinentiis, per Scotos vastatorum, de quibus major pars nostræ . . . . provenire deberet, immo per conflictum seu infortunium quod nuper per Scotos accidit juxta Miton, ubi perdidimus gentem nostram, vecturam seu equitaturam quasi omnimodam, nostraque cariagia, armaturas, et vasa nostra, tam argentea quam ænea, per imperitiam custodum eorundem tunc inconsulte adducta, ibidem incurrimus lapsum magnum; quem citra decasum nostræ continentiæ ex propriis facultatibus nostris residuis inpræsentiarum non sufficimus resarcire, præter vestrorum ac aliorum amicorum subsidium, quod nostris prædecessoribus in casibus hujusmodi promptum hactenus semper fuisse novimus atque gratum. Ad devotionem vestram ac promptitudinem, summa necessitate nos cogente, confugimus filialem, volentes gratitudinem vestram et devotionis benevolentiam in isto necessitatis articulo experiri, intimis præcordiis vos rogamus quatenus ad nostram continentiam juxta status nostri condecentiam supportandam, necnon ad restaurationem aliquam rerum nostrarum, ut præmittitur, perditarum, nobis velitis exsurgere in succursum, et vecturis aut aliis rebus

Cawood, Nov. 16, 1319.

States his great losses in the Scottish war.

Especially in the battle of Myton, where he lost all his plate, &c.

Asks them to assist him in his great need.

vestris aliquo nos relevamine prævenire, ne per hujusmodi discrimina honor noster probosius decidat sive noceatur; sed per effectum exauditionis præsentium, affectum quem ad nos geritis debeamus merito commendare, qui nos afficiat deinceps arctius votis vestris. Valete. Data apud Cawode, xvj. kalendas Decembris, pontificatus nostri anno tertio.

Letters sent to other places as well.

Memorandum quod consimiles literæ emanarunt abbatibus et prioribus de Rughford, de Rupe, de Kirkestall, de Shelford, de Thurgarton, de Wirkesop, de Lenton, de Novo Loco in Shirwood, de Blida, de Mathersey, de Sancto Oswaldo de Nostell, de Munkbretton, de Fontibus, de Salley, de Bellaland, de Ryevall, de Jerovall, de Novo Burgo, de Marton, de Kirkham, de Wartre, de Gysburn, de parco de Helagh, de Drax, de Whyteby, de Melsa, de Feriby, de Bridelington, de Malton, et de Watton. . . . .

CLXXXVI.

A General Letter from Pope John XXII. about a Safe Conduct to Robert de Brus.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 507 *b*.)

Avignon, Jan. 8, 1320. We have ordered Robert de Brus to come to us before May 1. Cf. Nos. 189, 190–1.

Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus patriarchis, archiepiscopis et episcopis, et carissimis in Christo filiis regibus universis; ac dilectis filiis electis, abbatibus, prioribus, decanis, præpositis, archidiaconis, archipresbyteris-plebanis, rectoribus, et aliis ecclesiarum prælatis, ipsorumque vice-gerentibus, conventibus quoque, capitulis, cæterisque personis ecclesiasticis, religiosis et sæcularibus, exemptis et non exemptis, Cisterciensis, Cluniacensis, Grandimontensis, Præmonstratensis, Sanctorum Benedicti et Augustini, Camaldulensis, et aliorum quorumcunque ordinum; ac hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerusalem, domus Sanctæ

Mariæ Theotonicorum, et Calatravensis, ac Humiliatorum magistris, prioribus, præceptoribus et præpositis, ipsorumque loca tenentibus; ac nobilibus viris, ducibus, principibus, marchionibus, comitibus, baronibus, senescallis, justitiariis, potestatibus, capitaneis et bajulis, cæterisque dominis temporalibus; universitatibus insuper et communitatibus civitatum, castrorum, villarum, et aliorum quorumcunque locorum, et aliis universis et singulis ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Cum nos nobilem virum, Robertum de Brus, regnum Scotiæ gubernantem, per literas nostras ex certis causis in literis eidem expressis, sub certa forma citemus, ut, usque ad kalendas Maii proxime venturas, quas ei pro peremptorio termino assignamus, per se vel procuratorem idoneum Apostolicæ se conspectui repræsentet, nolentes quod idem Robertus possit quoquomodo causari, quod sibi, aut procuratoribus vel nuntiis suis, iter veniendi ad Romanam curiam vel recedendi exinde non sit tutum, universitatem vestram rogamus et hortamur attentius, quatenus Roberto, nuntiis et procuratoribus supradictis, de securo conductu, cum eos per terras et loca vestra transire contigerint, et illum a vobis duxerint postulandum, in eundo, morando et redeundo, pro nostra et dictæ sedis reverentia, velitis liberaliter providere: ita quod ipsi expedite prosequi valeant iter suum; nosque providentiam vestram provide valeamus in Domino commendare. Data Avinione, vj. idus Januarii, pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

We ask you to give him letters of safe conduct that there may be no delay.

Eodem modo dominus papa scribit super securo conductu pro Willelmo Sancti Andreæ, Willelmo Dunkeldensi, Henrico Aberdonensi et David Moraviensi episcopis.

He asks for similar letters for the bishop of St. Andrews, &c.

Memorandum quod septimo die mensis Martii, anno Domini millesimo ccc^mo^. decimo-nono, apud Burton-prope-Beverlacum, recepimus literas (supra) scriptas, quas sub data dicti diei ad episcopum Dunolmensem

The receipt of this document by the archbishop.

misimus,[1] *ulterius transmittendas; per Robertum de Harpham, nuntium nostrum, ad hoc juratum et specialiter constitutum; præsentibus domino Ricardo de Otringham, Ricardo de Melton; et Willelmo de la Mare, testibus, etc.*

CLXXXVII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Prio and Convent of Bridlington.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 278 *a.*)

Bishop-thorpe, Jan. 29, 1320. Sir Robert Constable, of Flambro', is going to France with the earl of Richmond, and would be much injured if his suit at law with you were to be heard at present.

Willelmo, etc., dilectis filiis Priori et Conventui de Bridelington salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quia dominus Robertus le Constable de Flaynburgh, miles, nobis fideliter promisit quod extrajudicialiter et amicabiliter vobis in singulis faciet justitiæ complementum, et jam idem Robertus in comitiva comitis Richmondiæ cum domino nostro rege transfretare intendit Franciam, pro arduis suis et causa reipublicæ agendis, Domino permittente; ad instantiam etiam domini . . comitis Rychemond, qui cum dicto domino nostro, ut prædicitur, et de injuncto ejusdem domini regis, personaliter pro dictis negotiis est iturus; cujus itineris arreptio impediretur causa defensionis et juvaminis dicti Roberti in causa sua tám ardua, si assisa, de qua infra fit mentio, isto tempore Septuagesimali procederet, sicut dicit: unde cum præmissa, quæ de novo emergunt, novo indigeant auxilio, literas licentiæ ad capiendum assizam novæ dissesinæ inter vos conquerentes, ex una parte, et præfatum Robertum, ex altera, vobis aliter gratiose concessas, ex prædictis causis et aliis

[1] The archbishop writes to the bishop of Durham desiring him to send them on, saying that they have come to him from the bishop of Hereford, "domini nostri regis "nuntii, ex deliberatione Concilii "sui."

legitimis, quas ad præsens exprimere non oportet, vim et effectum ejusdem licentiæ penitus revocamus; ac vobis, Priori et Conventui, tenore præsentium firmiter inhibemus, in virtute obedientiæ qua nobis tenemini, et quam vos, Prior, nobis jurastis, ne ad arrainam prosequendum, seu capiendum dictam assisam, hoc instanti tempore Septuagesimali, per vos nec per aliquem alium attornatum, seu qualemcunque promotorem, prosequamini, aut quomodolibet procedatis, nec per attornatum vestrum prosequi permittatis. Et quid super his facere intenditis nos certificetis, quamcito poteris, absque moræ dispendio, per vestras patentes literas harum seriem continentes. Super porrectione vero præsentium latori earum fidem dabimus in hac parte. Valete. Data apud Thorp prope Eboracum, iiij. kalendas Februarii, anno gratiæ M°. ccc. decimo-nono, et pontificatus nostri tertio.

We command you to defer it.

CLXXXVIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to B., Cardinal-Deacon of S. Mary in Aquiro.

(Reg. Melton, 507 *a*.)

Venerabili in Christo patri ac domino suo reverendo, domino B. de Monte Avencio, Dei gratia Sanctæ Mariæ in Aquiro diacono-cardinali, suus Willelmus permissione Ejusdem Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem et gloriam quas suis parat Altissimus in excelsis. Pium et Deo acceptabile fore credimus perhibere testimonium veritati; ac venerabilis pater, dominus Johannes, Dei gratia Glascuensis episcopus, propter justum timorem guerræ Scotorum infra Scotiam hactenus accedere non audebat, immo in Anglia, ut indigens, cum fructus sui episcopatus propter ipsius guerræ impedimentum percipere hactenus non valebat, ut accepimus ex fidedig-

Bishopthorpe, Feb. 1, 1320.

In consequence of the war, John, bishop of Glasgow, does not dare to go to his diocese, and can get no income.

norum relatu, compulsus est inter notos suos stare sumptibus alienis.[1] Paternitatem vestram reverendam rogamus humiliter et devote quatenus ipsius episcopi indigentiam ob causam prædictam sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino nostro, domino J. Divina providentia papæ XXII., hora competenti captata, intimare dignemini dictæ pietatis intuitu, ne ejusdem indignationem mereatur, eo quod servitium suum, dicto domino nostro debitum, non solutus congruo tempore, sicuti non potuit causa impedimenti prædicti. Ad regimen ecclesiæ suæ sanctæ vos conservet Altissimus per tempora feliciter successiva! Data apud Thorp juxta Eboracum, kal. Februarii, anno gratiæ M°. ccc^mo. xix^mo., et pontificatus nostri tertio.

Pray tell the pope of the want and distress he is in.

CLXXXIX.

A Certificate from Archbishop Melton to the Bishop of Norwich.

(Reg. Melton, 511 *a*.)

Cawood, April 2, 1320.

Venerabili in Christo patri, domino J. Dei gratia Norwicensi episcopo,[2] domini nostri regis Angliæ illus-

[1] I find archbishop Melton employing the bishop on four occasions:—

Nov. 4, 1318, Mandate to Mr. Thomas de Cave, his receiver at York, to pay to *John de Eccleselif*, bishop of Glasgow, five marks, towards his expenses. (Reg. Melton, 4 *a*.)

Dec. 16, 1318, Commission to J., bishop of Glasgow, to ordain for the archbishop within the diocese of York. (Reg. Melton, 459 *b*.)

Feb. 16, 1319, Commission to J., bishop of Glasgow, to reconcile the churchyard of Wyntworth. (*Ibid.* 460 *b*.)

May 23, 1319, Commission to *Friar John de Ecclesfeld*, bishop of Glasgow, to dedicate v. or vj. portable superaltars. (*Ibid.*)

[2] The following marginal note explains the purport of this document: "Primum certificatorium "super conductu Roberti de Brus "et quorundam prælatorum Scotiæ "Norwicensi episcopo transmis-"sum."

tris cancellario, W. permissione Ejusdem Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem et fraternæ dilectionis continuum incrementum. Literas venerabilis patris domini Adæ Dei gratia Herefordensis episcopi, septimo die mensis Martii recepimus in hæc verba: *Reverendo in Christo patri, domino W.*, etc., una cum duabus literis Apostolicis ad modum curiæ Romanæ bullatas, quarum tenores in cedula præsentibus annexa scribuntur. Quibus diligenter inspectis, volentes executionem congruam fieri in præmissis, juxta formam et sensum literarum prædicti domini Herefordensis, adhibita circumspectione et providentia quam scivimus et potuimus, prædictas literas Apostolicas direximus venerabili fratri nostro domino Ludovico Dei gratia Dunolmensi episcopo, qui est prælatus proximior finibus prædictæ terræ Scotiæ et vicinus, cui per nostras literas dedimus in mandatis firmiter injungendo, ut ipse easdem literas Apostolicas prædictis Roberto et alicui prælatorum, de quibus præmittitur, celeriter destinaret; quibus per ipsum Dunolmensem episcopum receptis, de ipsarum literarum Apostolicarum receptione nos per suas literas reddidit certiores; ac subsequenter de prædicti negotii sibi injuncti executione nos certificavit per literas suas patentis sigilli sui impressione pendente signatas; quarum literarum tenores sunt tales: *Venerabili in Christo patri*, etc. Item, *Venerabili in Christo patri*, etc. Quapropter prædictas literas Apostolicas ac literas certificatorias prædicti episcopi Dunolmensis, sigillo suo signatas, vobis transmittimus per præsentium portitorem, ut ulterius super his faciatis quod discretum consilium super his viderit expedire. Conservet vos,[1] etc. Data apud Cawode, iiij°. nonas

We received the bishop of Hereford's letter,

and forwarded it to the bishop of Durham, who is nearest to Scotland.

Sends the bishop's reply.

[1] In the archbishop's Register there are entered the following letters connected with this subject.

The bishop of Durham's reply to the archbishop of York, dated at Durham, March 14, 1319–20, stating that he had received the archbishop's letter on March 11th, and had sent it to be executed by Alexander de Karliolo, warden of the

Aprilis, anno Domini M°. ccc°. xx°., et pontificatus nostri tertio.

CXC.

A Letter from J., Bishop of Norwich, to Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 510–11.)

London, April 18, (1320). Your letter about the safe conduct to Robert de Brus was read to the Council.

Venerabili in Christo patri, domino W. Dei gratia Eboracensi archiepiscopo, Angliæ primati, J. permissione Ejusdem ecclesiæ Norwycensis minister, reverentiam debitam tanto patri cum dilectione sincera. Literas vestras processum notificationis quarundam literarum de conductu pro Roberto de Brus et quibusdam prælatis de Scotia ad curiam Romanam citatis, nobis, tanquam cancellario domini nostri regis, directas, tangentes, recepimus. Quibus literis coram Concilio ejusdem domini nostri regis lectis et examinatis, videbatur eidem Concilio quod pro eo quod quicquam de negotio prædicto ad instantiam dicti domini nostri regis non est factum, sed omnia ex mero motu domini papæ procedunt, certificatorium per vos faciendum non dicto domino nostro regi, nec alicui ejus officiali, sed domino Herefordensi episcopo, qui vobis illa ex voluntate dicti domini papæ nuntiavit, fieri oporteret; propter quod quandam notam certificatorii hujusmodi dicto domino Herefordensi, per vos faciendi, de avisamento Concilii dicti domini nostri regis factam, in qua aliqua mutantur, et, juxta cedulam in dicta nota contentam, alia sunt addenda, vobis sub sigillo nostro mittimus

As the scheme proceeded from the pope and not from the king, it was agreed that the certificate should not be made to the king, but to the bishop of Hereford.

Friars Minors of Newcastle-on-Tyne. (Orig. Reg. Melton, 510–11.)

A letter from the archbishop of York to A., bishop of Hereford, dated at Wakefield, April 24, 1320, saying that his letter has been sent to Durham and Newcastle. The reply of the warden of the Friars Minors is enclosed.

per latorem præsentium; quem, cum certificatorio hujusmodi, juxta notam illam et correctionem, secundum tenorem dictæ cedulæ faciendam, exprecamur ad nos festinanter reversurum, quem pro honore dicti domini nostri regis et vestro, velitis, quantum poteritis, festinare. Literas vestras nobis directas penes nos retinemus, pro eo quod dictus dominus noster rex ad partes transmarinas in brevi est profecturus; ut, si forsitan in eventu aliquo illis uti expediret antequam certificatorium per vos faciendum habere possemus, utatur eisdem. Bene, et diu in Domino valeat vestra paternitas reverenda! Scripta London, xviij. die Aprilis.

We send a draft of a certificate to be used by you

CXCI.

A SECOND LETTER RESPECTING A SAFE CONDUCT FOR ROBERT DE BRUS, ETC., TO THE PAPAL COURT, ADDRESSED BY ARCHBISHOP MELTON TO THE BISHOP OF NORWICH.

(Reg. Melton, 511 *a*.)

Venerabili in Christo patri et amico nostro carissimo, domino J. Dei gratia Norwicensi episcopo, W., Dei permissione Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem et fraternam in Domino caritatem, cum desiderio complacendi. Visis literis tenorem cujusdam certificatorii domino Herfordensi episcopo dirigendi, ut petivistis, continentibus, quarum ordinationis formalis cum detractione quarundam clausularum in priori certificatorio nostro contentarum facta causam intellexi-mus, ut scripsistis, ne gesta de quibus fiebat mentio in literis Apostolicis, et de salvo conductu Roberti de Bruys et quorundam prælatorum Scotiæ ad Romanam curiam citatorum, viderentur fieri volente domino nostro rege, vel ejus Concilio annuente: verum quia non fuit nec est talis tenor literarum domini Herefordensis

Wakefield, April 24, 1320.

The bishop had wished some clauses in the first certificate to be altered.

episcopi, qualis inseritur in illa forma certificatorii secundi quod petitis, immo in eis fit mentio quod ex deliberatione Concilii regii fieret executio dictarum literarum Apostolicarum, non audemus, sicuti nec deceret, in literis nostris certificatoriis secundis asserere alium fuisse tenorem literarum suarum, nec alium quam verum tenorem literarum certificatoriarum episcopi Dunolmensis, ne priores literæ repugnarent nostris secundis, et secundæ a veritate deviarent; sed præcordialissime affectantes facere quantum possumus, et in nobis est, quod ad honorem et beneplacitum domini nostri regis et sui Concilii cedere poterit in hoc casu, mittimus vobis literas nostras certificatorias domino Herfordensi episcopo dirigendas; in quibus non dicimus quod tales inseruntur tenores, neque dicimus illa verba quæ detrahi voluistis, sed recitamus veraciter substantiam quæ in prædicti negotii executione fiebat, verbis memoratis omissis in literis nostris certificatoriis secundis, per quas dictum dominum Herfordensem certificamus, prout in literis certificatoriis dicti Dunolmensis episcopi, sigillo suo pendente signatis, plenius continetur; quas alias vobis direximus, literis nostris certificatoriis primis sub nostro sigillo pendente annexis, quas ab invicem distinguere, et omnino separare poteritis, et uti illis literis certificatoriis Dunolmensis episcopi, sigillo suo pendente signatis, et nostris literis certificatoriis secundis, prout vera discretio melius sciverit ordinare, et hæc domino Herfordensi episcopo plenius intimare. Rogamus insuper dilectionem vestram et amicitiam hactenus præexpertam, et nobis semper gratam, quatenus diligentiam nostram habere recommendatam dignemini in præmissis. Conservet vos, etc. Data apud Wakefeld, viij°. kal. Maii, anno gratiæ millesimo trecentesimo vicesimo, et pontificatus nostri tertio.

This the archbishop cannot truly do;

but he sends two certificates, and leaves the responsibility with the bishop.

CXCII.

A Mandate from Archbishop Melton to the Official of the Court of York.

(Reg. Melton, 556 *a*.)

Scrooby, May 19, 1320. Orders him to forbid the tilting and tournament which is arranged to come off near York.

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Officiali nostro Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Periculis animarum, quæ sæpissime pericula corporum sequuntur, quantum possumus obviare volentes, vobis mandamus, firmiter injungentes, quatenus hastiludia et etiam torneamenta, quæ prope civitatem nostram Ebor. ordinantur minus provide, tam contra jura omnia quam prohibitionem alias auctoritate Apostolica per bonæ memoriæ Willelmum, prædecessorem nostrum immediatum, generaliter et publice factam, tam dicta auctoritate Apostolica, quam nostra ordinaria, inhibeatis omnibus et singulis, tam militibus quam armigeris, publice et sollemniter, vice nostra, sub pœna excommunicationis majoris, quam contravenientes, si qui fuerint, poterunt non immerito formidare, cum præmissa inhibita, maxime his diebus, absque gravibus periculis tam animarum quam corporum fieri non poterunt quoquo modo. Valete. Data apud Scroby, xiiij. kalendas Junii, anno gratiæ M°. CCC°. XX^mo^., et pontificatus nostri tertio.

CXCIII.

An Indulgence from Archbishop Melton for the Soul of Nicholas Fleming, Mayor of York.

(Reg. Melton, 137 *a*.)

Bishop-Wilton, August 22, 1320. Asks for prayers for

Universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis ad quorum notitiam pervenerit hæc scriptura Willelmus permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem in Auctore salutis. Grata meritorum suffragia

the soul of Nicholas Flemyng (who was killed in the battle of Myton).

ad nostrorum expiationem commissorum quibus sub hac nube caliginosa humano more fragili miserabiliter nos injungimus post hanc vitam transitoriam nobis æternaliter thesaurizare totiens opinamur, quotiens mentes Christi-fidelium, Ipsius exprecantium misericordiam, ad caritativæ devotionis opera indulgentiarum muneribus excitamus. De Ipsius igitur Dei Omnipotentis misericordia et gloriosæ Virginis matris Suæ, Beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, necnon sanctissimi confessoris Willelmi, Omniumque Sanctorum meritis confidentes, omnibus parochianis nostris, et aliis quorum diœcesani hanc nostram indulgentiam ratam habuerint, de peccatis suis vere contritis, pœnitentibus et confessis, qui pro anima Nicholai Flemyng, nuper majoris civitatis Ebor., cujus corpus in ecclesia Sancti Wilfridi Ebor. in Christo requiescit humatum, et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum Orationem Dominicam cum Salutatione Beatæ Virginis dixerint fida mente, quadraginta dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia, Deo propitio, misericorditer relaxamus; indulgentias a venerabilibus patribus, coepiscopis nostris regnorum Angliæ, Franciæ, Walliæ et Hiberniæ, ad id concessas, et in posterum concedendas, ratas habentes pariter et acceptas. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud Wylton, xj°. kalendas Septembris, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. vicesimo, et pontificatus nostri tertio.

He is buried in the church of St. Wilfrid in York.

An indulgence of 40 days to those who pray.

CXCIV.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Prior and Convent of Worksop.

(Reg. Melton, 141 *b*.)

Helmsley, Oct. 26, 1320.

Willelmus, etc., dilectis filiis Priori et Conventui de Wyrkesop salutem, etc. Etsi omnes qui Christiana religione varietate ordinum ad laudem et decorem sponsæ

The abbey

Christi censentur per orbem caritate mutua convenit se juvare, illas præcipue personas in fraternæ caritatis odore Divina et humana jussio suadet et hortatur devotius sua onera vicaria promptitudine supportare, quo eas copulat eadem professio atque ordo. Cum itaque, quod non sine cordis amaritudine recitamus, monasterium de Boulton in Craven, hactenus famosi nominis et salubris, nostræ diœcesios vestrique ordinis et professionis, per hostilem incursum Scotorum, rebellium hujus regni, sua nuper animalia et bestias diversis vicibus deprædantium, villasque suas et maneria ac loca incendii voragine destruentium, præter infortunium universale morinæ bestiarum, quod aliquamdiu in hoc regno invaluit, devastatum, his diebus tanto subjaceat lapsui et jacturæ, quod ad sustentationem collegii canonicorum, Deo servientium nunc ibidem, ac ad solita hospitalitatis onera supportanda, propriæ suæ non sufficiant facultates, quin de ipsis dispersionem necessario ad tempus fieri oportebit; fratrem Willelmum de Roderham, canonicum domus ejusdem, vestrique ordinis professum, latorem præsentium, ad vos transmittimus, inter vos in domo vestra ad tempus domus suæ sumptibus, ne vobis nimis onerosus existat, videlicet pro quatuor marcis annuis, quas pensata hac sua inopia vobis placeat acceptare, regulariter moraturum. Vestram devotionem attentius requirentes, vosque nihilominus in virtute obedientiæ in Domino firmiter exhortantes, quatenus, contemplatione præmissorum, eundem canonicum sic velitis favorabiliter admittere et tractare, ut nos, filialem de vobis promptitudinem degustantes, providere vobis specialius teneamur: certificantes nos de die receptionis præsentium, cum ex parte dicti canonici fueritis requisiti. Vale. Data apud Helmesley, vij. kal. Novembris, anno gratiæ M°. CCC°. XX°.

of Bolton is so impoverished by Scottish invasions, as well as by the general murrain, that it cannot support its canons.

We send you one of the canons, Wm. de Rotherham, and ask you to receive him for four marks a year.

Memorandum quod eisdem die et loco emanarunt consimiles literæ, videlicet Priori et Conventui Sancti

Similar letters addressed

to other monasteries.

Oswaldi de Nostell pro fratre Thoma de Menyngham; Priori et Conventui de Thurgarton pro fratre Thoma de Coppelay; Priori et Conventui de Shelford pro fratre Laurentio de Wath; Priori et Conventui de Gyseburn pro fratre Roberto de Rypon; Priori et Conventui de Drax pro fratre Symone de Otteley vel Ricardo de Otteley; Priori et Conventui de Wartre pro fratre Johanne de Selby; ac Priori et Conventui de Kirkeham pro fratre Stephano de Thirneholm.

CXCV.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to Richard de Embleton, Mayor of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

(Reg. Melton, 513 *a*.)

Bishopthorpe, Jan. 12. 1321. We are coming to Newcastle, on the king's business, and send our valet, John de Mar, to make provision for us. Pray assist him.

Willelmus, etc., amico nostro in Christo carissimo Ricardo de Emeldon, majori villæ Novi-Castri-super-Tynam, salutem, etc. Cum ad partes Boriales, videlicet apud Novum-Castrum-super-Tynam, causa reipublicæ, videlicet pro arduis negotiis domini nostri regis et regni Angliæ, intendamus per Dei gratiam dirigere gressus nostros, dilectum et fidelem valettum nostrum, Johannem de Mar,[1] ad vos destinamus, amicitiam vestram præexpertam cum speciali confidentia exorantes, quatenus hospitium competens pro nobis et familia nostra ibidem providere velitis, ac dicto Johanni circa providentiam nostram faciendam de feno, avenis, litera, focalibus, et aliis necessariis nostris pro mora nostra ibidem, vestrum auxilium et consilium præstare, et, prout melius et competentius ad commodum nostrum et honorem credideritis, in omnibus adhibere, nostrorum rogaminum interventu, et ut vobis ad gratiarum actiones arctius teneamur. Valete. Data

[1] On the same day the archbishop gives Mar a general safe-conduct.

apud Thorp prope Ebor, ij. idus Januarii, anno gratiæ millesimo trecentesimo vicesimo, et pontificatus nostri quarto.

CXCVI.

Archbishop Melton absolves several Persons from the Sentence of Excommunication which they have incurred from holding communication with the Scots.

(Reg. Melton, 511 *a*.)

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio capellano parochiali de Ravenserhod, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Accedentes ad nos Symon le Candeler et Clemens dictus End de Depe nobis intimarunt quod, licet ipsi nuper cum Scotis communicassent inviti, parochiani tamen nostri, inter quos nunc morantur, ipsos excommunicatos esse ratione communionis hujusmodi asserentes, et idcirco ipsos vitare nituntur, ac eis victualia et alia necessaria vendere recusantes, a nobis humiliter postularunt quatenus beneficium absolutionis, ad cautelam communionis parochianorum nostrorum, ipsis impendere dignaremur; nos, eorum justæ petitioni annuentes, ipsos sic absolvimus, ad cautelam. Tibi igitur mandamus quatenus ipsos sic absolutos esse publice nunties vice nostra. Vale. Data apud Cawode, v. idus Maii, anno gratiæ M°. CCC^mo. vicesimo primo, et pontificatus nostri quarto.

Cawood, May 11, 1321. Simon le Candeler and Clemens dictus End de Depe, of Ravenserod, absolved.

Memorandum quod eisdem die et loco absoluti erant Ricardus de Donecastre et Juliana uxor sua, de Ravenserhod, pro hujusmodi communione.

Also Richard de Doncaster and Juliana, his wife, of the same place.

Noverint universi quod nos Willelmus, etc., devotis supplicationibus dilecti filii Willelmi de Waraucewell clerici favorabiliter inclinati qui a quibuscunque sen-

Also Wm. de Wa-

rauncewell, clerk, June 22, 1327.

tentiis, si quas incurrebat nuper in Scotia morando, et cum ipsis Scotis communicando, beneficium absolutionis sibi impendi a nobis humiliter postulabat, ipsum Willelmum, quantum ad nos attinet, in forma juris absolvimus in his scriptis, protestantes quod in casibus sedi Apostolicæ specialiter reservatis, vel nobis non concessis, ipsum absolvere non intendimus, sicuti nec valemus. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud Thorp prope Ebor., x. kalendas Julii, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. vicesimo septimo, et pontificatus nostri decimo.

CXCVII.

A Letter from Pope John XXII. to Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 15 *b.*)

Avignon, May 23, 1321.

Leave was given to lend to the king of England part of the money collected for the crusade;

and you lent him 2,505*l.* 14*s.* 1*d.*

Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri Willelmo archiepiscopo Ebor. salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Dudum tibi et venerabilibus fratribus nostris universis archiepiscopis et episcopis, ac dilectis filiis electis, cæterisque collectoribus decimæ, per felicis recordationis Clementem papam V., prædecessorem nostrum, pro subsidio Terræ Sanctæ per sex annos impositæ in concilio Viennensi, per regnum Angliæ ac Iberniæ et Walliæ partes constitutis, dedisse recolimus in mandatis, ut certam pecuniæ summam de decima ipsa carissimo in Christo filio nostro Edwardo regi Angliæ illustri, nomine et ex causa mutui, nomine nostro et ecclesiæ Romanæ, concedere curaretis; verum tu postmodum, mandatis nostris hujusmodi acquiescens, duo millia quingentas et quinque libras xiiij. s. et j. d. sterl. memorato regi de præfata decima, primo anno eorundem sex annorum in tua diœcesi collecta, nostro et ejusdem ecclesiæ Romanæ

nomine, ex causa et nomine mutui, concessisti; quam quidem sterlingorum summam rex præfatus nobis vel successori nostro, aut illi vel illis, cui vel quibus, nos vel idem successor mandaremus, infra quinquennium a quarto kal. Aprilis anno Domini M°. ccc°. xvij°. jam transacto numerandum, solvere et restituere infallibiliter cum integritate promisit, ad hoc se et hæredes suos per suas speciales literas suo sigillo munitas, quas nobis tua fraternitas destinavit, firmiter obligando, prout in eisdem literis plenius continetur. Nos, igitur, volentes ut tibi de receptione literarum hujusmodi plene constet, recognoscimus et fatemur prædictas ejusdem regis hujusmodi promissionis et obligationis literas recepisse et etiam habuisse. Data Avinione, x. kalendas Junii, pontificatus nostri anno quinto.

We have received his bond for that sum, which is to be repaid within five years.

CXCVIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to Louis Bishop of Durham.

(Reg. Melton, 461 *b*.)

Willelmus permissione Divina Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, venerabili in Christo fratri domino Ludovico, Dei gratia Dunolmensi episcopo, salutem, et fraternæ caritatis in Domino continuum incrementum. Justus et misericors Dominus, Qui quos diligit, arguit et castigat, Qui etiam vulnerat et medetur, Quique misericordiam non iram . . . , sed, cum merito iratus fuerit, ad devotas orationes fidelium conversus, misericordiæ recordatur, ut dissensionibus, bellis et pestilentiis, ac aliis multis malis cessantibus, quibus populus Christianus incessanter, exigentibus suis meritis, affligitur his diebus, hujusmodi afflictis consolationem, et discordantibus ex immensa Sua pietate tribuat unitatem; unde cum non nisi ex ipso

Cawood, Dec. 30, 1321. Speaks of the blessings of peace,

Domino reges regnent et principes dominentur, in quorum potestate ecclesia regitur, et ministri ecclesiastici proteguntur, tanto promptius pro statu principum Catholicorum tenetur orare ecclesia, quanto in eorum turbatione periculosioribus procellis supponitur, quibus, tranquillitatis gratia gaudentibus, liberioribus arridet tentoriis, et gubernatione pacifica tuentur prosperius jura ejus. Nos, itaque, attendentes hujusmodi pacem et tranquillitatem ex devotis fidelium orationibus Divinam ad hoc clementiam inclinantibus posse provenire, et ob hoc cupientes in caritatis visceribus fidelium animos ad devotionem hujusmodi, quantum cum Deo possumus, propensius excitare, fraternitati vestræ firmiter injungendo mandamus quatenus, quamcito poteritis, pro serenissimi principis domini nostri, domini E. regis Angliæ illustris, domini Hiberniæ et ducis Aquitaniæ, ac dominæ reginæ consortis suæ, et liberorum suorum, statu salubri ; ac pro pace firma et stabili ecclesiæ sanctæ, ac inter ipsum dominum nostrum regem suosque comites et barones perpetuis temporibus observanda; necnon pro bono regimine regni sui; in ecclesia vestra cathedrali, ac omnibus aliis ecclesiis collegiatis, parochialibus, et aliis, exemptis et non exemptis, per vestras civitatem, diœcesin et jurisdictionem constitutis, faciatis cum summæ devotionis studio apud Altissimum suppliciter exorari: injungentes districte, in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ, omnibus et singulis dictarum ecclesiarum rectoribus, capellanis, clericis, et cæteris in eisdem ministrantibus, quod pro præmissis in singulis prædictis ecclesiis qualibet ebdomada quarta et sexta feria, processionem cum vij. Psalmis pœnitentialibus, et letania, ac orationibus ad hoc convenientibus, prout moris est, debite concinendis, faciant sollemniter et devote; quodque presbyteri, in dictis ecclesiis Divina officia celebrantes, in singulis Missarum sollemniis pro eisdem rege et regina, liberis, pace ac statu regni, specialem commemorationem faciant, et

and urges him, and his, to pray that it may come to the king and kingdom.

Asks that processions andprayers be made for it.

orationes illas quæ pro pace dici consueverint cum devotione debita dicere non omittant. Et nos de ipsius Dei Omnipotentis misericordia, gloriosæ Virginis Mariæ matris Suæ, beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, necnon sanctissimi Confessoris Willelmi, Omniumque Sanctorum meritis et precibus confidentes, omnibus parochianis nostris, et aliis, quorum diœcesani hanc nostram indulgentiam ratam habuerint et acceptam, de peccatis suis vere contritis, pœnitentibus, et confessis, qui pro eisdem domino rege, regina, liberis, pace et statu dicti regni devote oraverint, et qui dictis processionibus, causa devotionis et orationis hujusmodi, interfuerint, si et quatenus nobis a Deo datum est, et a jure permissum, xl. dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia, Deo propitio, misericorditer relaxamus. Conservet vos Altissimus ad ecclesiæ Suæ regimen et munimen! Data apud Cawode, iij. kalendas Januarii, anno gratiæ M°. ccc^mo. xxj°., et pontificatus nostri quinto.

An indulgence of 40 days to all who do so.

Item eisdem die et loco emanarunt consimiles literæ episcopo Karliolensi, nihil mutato: ac decano et capitulo Eboracensi; et officiali Eboracensi, paucis mutatis.

CXCIX.

An Indenture between Archbishop Melton and the Mayor and Citizens of York about the Old Bailey and its Defence.

(Reg. Melton, 170 *a*.)

Come y ly avoit nadgaires debate entre la communaute de la cite d'Everwyk d'une part, et William par la grace de Dieu ercevesque d'Everwyk, primat d'Engleterre, d'autre, sur la gaite et veille de Veuth Baill d'Everwyk, de ceo que la dite Communaute ad chalange

York, Feb. 16, 1322. The archbishop undertakes its defence

in time of war.

le dit ercevesque de la dite gaite et veille faire par gentz a ses custages en temps de guerre, et mais que le dit ercevesque ne soit pas attere qil soit tenu de faire la dite gaite et veille en nul temps, ne pur quant, pur la sauvete de la dite cite, notre seigneur le roi et son poeple, si ad il graunte de sa especiale grace a ceste foiz, si les enemis le dit notre seigneur le roi y viengnent pour enseger la dite cite, trover gentz a ses custages de faire la dite gaite et veille en tiele manere,

If a special assault is made upon it, the citizens to help in repelling it.

que si les enemis viengnent asautes faire au dit Baill, ou autrement chargent cel lieu plus que autres, que la dite communaute soit tenu a eider et defendre cel lieu ausi come autres de la cite. Et ceo qil fait ore quant a la gaite et veille avantdite ne puisse tourner en prejudice a li, ne a sa eglise, ne a ses successours, apres ces hours mais ne mie encountresceant ceo qil

This concession is not to prejudice others.

ferra ore a la dite gaite et veille sauve soit a lui, a sa eglise et a touz ses successours, tote le droit qil avoint avant ceo, que nul debate fu mis de la gaite et veille suisdite de par la dite communaute. Et fait assaver que par la gaite et veille que le dit ercevesque ad graunte faire de sa grace quant a ore ne veut lui, ne sa eglise, ne ses successours, estre tenuz a la garde du dite Baill. En tesmoignance de quele chose a cel part de l'endenture, que demoert vers le dit ercevesque, ceux de la dite communaute ount mis leur seale: et le dit ercevesque a l'autre parte de l'endenture, que demoert devers la dite communaute, ad mis son seal. Done a Everwyk, le xvj^{me}. jour de Feverer, l'an del incarnacion notre Seigneur mille ccc. xxj., et del regne de roi Edward fuiz du roi Edward quinzime.

CC.

A Commission from Archbishop Melton to the Dean of York.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 78 *a*.)

Cawood, March 25, 1322. We empower you to absolve Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, from such sentences, &c. as he may have been involved in at the time of his death, under certain conditions, that his body may be buried.

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Decano ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor., etc. Ad absolvendum dominum Humfredum de Bohune, quondam comitem Hereford., defunctum, in forma juris, a quibuscunque sententiis suspensionis et excommunicationis, si quibus superstes extitit innodatus, quantum nostra potestas se extendere dinoscitur in hoc canonice (dum tamen signa contritionis ante mortem suam quomodolibet apparuerint in eodem), ut, sic absolutus, ecclesiasticæ sepulturæ tutius commendetur, vobis vices nostras committimus, cum coercionis canonicæ potestate. Valete. Data apud Cawode, viij. kalendas Aprilis, anno gratiæ M°. CCC°. XXIJ°.

CCI.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to Pope John XXII.

(Reg. Melton, 515 *a*.)

Bishopthorpe, July 18, 1322. Speaks of the favours he has received from him.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri ac domino, domino suo reverendissimo, domino J. Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, sua creatura humilis et devota, W., Dei et sacrosanctæ sedis Apostolicæ permissione Eboracensis ecclesiæ minister, Angliæ primas, cum recommendatione supplici ac subjectione omnimoda, devotissima pedum oscula beatorum. Pudet, pater sanctissime, me vestrum servulum et creaturam meis precibus aures circumstrepere tanti patris; verum mansuetudinis suavitas columbinæ, vobis proculdubio desuper inspirata, quæ

me ad gradum honorificum dudum provexerat et vestri gratia constituit in honorem, intrepidam mihi fiduciam intrinsecus subministrat, in adversis mihi et ecclesiæ Ebor. meæ imbecillitati commissæ multipliciter occurrentibus et pressuris, vestrum pium suffragium invocandi; hinc est, pater sanctissime, quod licet tempora solito duriora me suis pungant aculeis nimis dire, invasio tamen Scotorum, quæ partes Angliæ Boreales, in quibus me præfecistis vestræ ministrum sanctitatis, miserabiliter consumpsit, ac indies consumere non desistit, et præsertim magnam partem archidiaconatus Rychmond nimis excessive, quod planctu lamentabili graviter ingemisco, ecclesiastica pleraque ædificia, villas et maneria reducens immaniter in cinerem et favillam. Vestram igitur sanctitatem genibus provolutis humillime deprecor et exoro, quatenus meæ ariditatis indigentiam solita gratiarum munificentia dignetur eadem vestra sanctitas irrigare; magistro Johanni de Stretford, viro ubique provido et discreto, Lincolniensis ecclesiæ archidiacono, qui pro meis et ecclesiæ meæ indigentiis vestræ piæ paternitati brevius intimandis, necnon pro aliquibus gratiis de vestræ pietatis exuberantia mihi, creaturæ vestræ, humillime petendis, vestræ insigni præsentiæ accedit eminus, pie pater, aures audientiæ beatissimas, si placet, mellitus inclinantes, ut per intuitum vestræ sanctitatis mei de sacrosancto sinu vestri prodientis imbecillitas debite recreata, pro statu vestro, universalis ecclesiæ dispositionem fortiter amplexante, Ejus majestati Qui supereminet universis, non cesset fundere juges preces. Ad exaltationem et decorem ecclesiæ suæ sanctæ prosperitatis et gaudii abundantiam in Altissimo vobis pariant dies læti! Data apud Thorp juxta Ebor., xv. kalendas Augusti, anno Domini M°. CCC^mo. vicesimo secundo.

Mentions the Scottish invasion, and the mischief it has done to the North, especially to the archdeaconry of Richmond.

Asks him to give credence to his proctor, John de Stretford, archdeacon of Lincoln.

CCII.

A Letter from Gaucelinus, Cardinal-Priest of SS. Marcellus and Peter, to Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 449 *a*.)

Avignon, Sept. 2, 1322.

Venerabili in Christo patri . . Dei gratia archiepiscopo Ebor., vel ejus vicario in spiritualibus, Gaucelinus, miseratione Divina titulorum Sanctorum Marcelli et Petri presbyter-cardinalis, salutem et sinceram in Domino caritatem. Sua nobis Rogerus del Hill de Rychemond, presbyter vestræ diœcesios, lator præsentium, petitione monstravit, quod ipse, olim simplex clericus existens, et in xxiiij°. ætatis suæ anno, vel circiter, constitutus, in confinio Scotiæ et Angliæ manens, in quodam conflictu per Scotos captus fuit, et vinculis ferreis strictissime alligatus, et diu detentus, fameque et siti graviter maceratus; tandem nobilis vir Alexander de Seton, miles, de Scotia, qui dictum Rogerum incarceratum tenebat, eundem Rogerum ad episcopum Sancti Andreæ, per sedem Apostolicam tunc publice et notorie excommunicatum, ipso Rogero hoc penitus ignorante, pro omnibus suscipiendis ordinibus, per vim et metum, qui cadere poterant in constantem, et penitus contra ejus voluntatem, destinavit: qui quidem episcopus de mandato dicti militis ipsum Rogerum, sic compulsum, ad omnes sacros ordines infra sex septimanas, alias tamen rite per omnia, ordinavit, et absque vitio Simoniæ; ac in ipsis ordinibus dictus Rogerus sæpius metu mortis ministravit, et alias immiscuit se Divinis; tandem, auxiliante Domino, carcerem et manus dicti militis nocturno tempore evasit, et sedem Apostolicam adiit, supplicans sibi super his per eam misericorditer provideri; nos igitur, hujusmodi supplicationibus favorabiliter annuentes, ipsum presbyterum ad vos duximus remittendum; auctoritate domini papæ, cujus pœnitentiariæ curam gerimus, vobis committentes, quatenus, si

Roger del Hill, of your diocese, was taken prisoner by Sir Alexander de Seton, a Scottish knight.

And sent by him to be ordained by the bishop of St. Andrew's, who was then excommunicated.

Within six weeks he received full orders.

Afterwards he escaped from Seton's house by night, and came to Rome.

If, on inquiry, his story is true, absolve him after proper penance.

est ita, injuncta inde sibi absolutione prævia ab excessu hujusmodi pœnitentia salutari et aliis quæ ei de jure fuerint injungenda, eoque ad tempus,[1] prout expedire videritis, suorum ordinum executione suspenso, demum suffragantibus ei meritis et alio non obstante canonico super irregularitate, si quam ex præmissis contraxit, et ipsorum ordinum executione dispensetis misericorditer cum eodem. Data Avinione, iiij. nonas Septembris, pontificatus domini Johannis papæ XXII. anno septimo.

CCIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Prior and Convent of Bridlington.

(Reg. Melton, 240 *a*.)

Bishopthorpe, Nov. 3, 1322.

Willelmus, etc., dilectis filiis Priori et Conventui monasterii de Bridelington, nostræ diœcesios, salutem, gratiam, etc. Etsi, etc.[2] Cum itaque, quod non sine cordis amaritudine recitamus, monasterium de Marton in Galtres, dictæ nostræ diœcesios, vestrique ordinis et professionis, per hostilem incursum Scotorum, inimicorum et rebellium hujus regni, sua nuper animalia ac bona alia eorundem deprædantium, villasque suas et manoria, ac loca quæcunque incendii voragine destruentium, devastatum existit his diebus, tantoque subjaceat lapsui et jacturæ, quod nihil omnino ad sustentationem collegii canonicorum Deo servientium ibidem remanet eisdem, aut ad solita hospitalitatis onera supportanda propriæ suæ sufficiant facultates, quin de ipsis dispersionem necessario ad tempus fieri oportebit, fratres Alanum de Shirburn et Johannem de Soureby, canonicos ejusdem domus, vestrique ordinis professos, latores

The priory of Marton in Galtres has been so much injured by the Scots that the canons are obliged to leave it.

We send two of them to you, to be

[1] The archbishop absolved him on June 2nd, 1334.

[2] As in No. CXCIV.

præsentium, ad vos transmittimus, inter vos in domo vestra, ad tempus, domus suæ sumptibus, ne vobis nimis onerosi existant, cum dicta domus ad pinguiorem fortunam attigerit, vobis fideliter persolvendis, regulariter moraturos; vestram devotionem attentius requirentes, vosque nihilominus in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ in Domino firmiter exhortantes, quatenus, contemplatione præmissorum, eosdem canonicos sic velitis favorabiliter admittere et tractare, ut nos, filialem de vobis promptitudinem degustantes, proinde vobis specialius teneamur: certificantes nos de die receptionis præsentium, cum ex parte dictorum canonicorum fueritis congrue requisiti. Valete. Data apud Thorp prope Ebor., iij. nonas Novembris, anno gratiæ M°. ccc^mo. xxij., et pontificatus nostri sexto.

maintained at the expence of their house.

Eisdem die et loco emanarunt consimiles literæ Prioribus monasteriorum de Wartera pro fratre Symone de Brauby; de Drax pro fratre Willelmo de Craven; de Thurgarton pro fratre Johanne de Malteby; de Shelford pro fratre Stephano de Langtoft; et de Novo Loco in Shirwod pro fratre Ingramo de Semer dictæ domus de Marton canonicis.

Similar letters sent to other monasteries.

CCIV.

Some Letters between Archbishop Melton and the Nuns of Monkton about the Dispersion of the Nuns of Molseby.

(Reg. Melton, 240 *b*.)

Bishopthorpe, Nov. 4, 1322.

Willelmus, etc., Priorissæ et Conventui de Munketon,[1] —quod recipiant dominas Johannam de Toucotes et Johannam Blaunkfrount, moniales monasterii de Molseby, per Scotos destructi et devastati.—Data apud Thorp, ij. nonas Novembris, M°. ccc^mo. xxij.

The archbishop desires them to receive two nuns from Molseby.

[1] The form has occurred before. See CXCIV.

They excuse themselves in the following letter.

Memorandum quod præfatæ Priorissa et Conventus se excusarunt, prout in litera his consuta plenius continetur.

Venerabili in Christo patri et domino, domino Willelmo permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopo, Angliæ primati, suæ devotæ et humiles filiæ, Priorissa et Conventus de Munketon, ordinis Sancti Benedicti, obedientiam, reverentiam et honorem. Literas vestras super receptione duarum monialium de Molsby, ordinis Sancti Augustini, vj. idus Novembris anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo^. vicesimo secundo, devotis animis recepimus et intelleximus auribus inclinatis; quibus humiliter parere prona sunt interiora vota, si fortunæ exteriores hoc quomodolibet tolerarent. Verum quia junctio religiosorum diversas regulas profitentium plus discrepantiam quam regularem consonantiam tribuere dinoscatur, et dictarum monialium regula Sancti Augustini, et nostra Sancti Benedicti regularibus observantiis et habitu sit distincta, vestram dominationem lacrymosis precibus humillime deprecamur, quatenus cum domus nostræ facultates ad nostrum moderatissimum victum non sufficiant, ex præmissis causis, non fictis sed notoria veritate fulcitis, super contentis in literis vestris habere dignemini favorabiliter excusatas. Ad regimen ecclesiæ Suæ et populi vos conservet Altissimus per tempora diuturna!

They decline to receive them, as the nuns of Molseby are of a different order, and they are too poor themselves.

Et iterato eis scribebatur, prout sequitur.

The archbishop's reply, dated Nov. 17, 1322.

Willelmus, etc., dilectis filiabus Priorissæ et Conventui de Munketon salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Literas vestras, nostris aliis literis vobis transmissis responsales, excusationes quasdam inter cætera continentes recepimus, videlicet, quod moniales, pro quarum mora ex causa urgente et necessaria inter vos ad tempus facienda vobis literas nostras nuper duximus dirigendas, adhuc nullatenus admisistis, propter professionis et re-

gularum vestrarum et suarum discrepantiam, et facultatum domus vestræ exilitatem, quas pro excusationibus vestris nobis literatorie intimastis. Cæterum ipsa, de qua præmittitur, discrepantia nos non movet, nec vos movere debet, si debite hujuscemodi negotii qualitatem inspexeritis circumquaque, cum vestras professionem et regulas cum dictis monialibus turbare, confundere, seu immiscere nullatenus intendamus, sed solum in suæ instantissimæ necessitatis articulo affectans eas inter vos ad tempus, ut convenit, immorari, Divinis obsequiis juxta suæ professionis regulares observantias secretius, seorsum, et per se, devotius suas operas, prout expedit, impensuras; ita quod pro tempore moræ suæ earum non cedat devotio vobis fastidio seu scandalo aliquantum. Præterea etsi vestræ facultates exuberantius more solito non abundant, eo mediocrius eas oportet, prout de cætero fieri poterit, procurari, præsertim cum inhumanum sit mulieres religiosas in sæculo dissolute nimium evagari, et ob defectum et penuriam manifestam se impudice, contra scita canonum, cœtibus virorum immiscere. Quocirca vos in Domino monemus, salubriter exhortantes, quatenus dominas Sabinam de Apelgarth et Margaretam de Newsom (loco aliarum duarum), dictæ domus de Molseby moniales, juxta formam illarum literarum nostrarum vobis in hac parte prius directarum, admittere satagatis, ipsas ad tempus inter vos, ob reverentiam piæ matris Dei, et religionis vestræ, in caritatis affectibus debite pertractantes. Injunximus enim, ut oportuit, simile onus aliis sanctimonialium domibus religionis, quæ hostium nostrorum immania non senserunt discrimina, per nostram diœcesin ubilibet constitutis. Valete. Data apud Thorp prope Ebor., xv. kalendas Decembris, anno gratiæ M°.CCC^mo. XXIJ°., et pontificatus nostri sexto.

He has no wish to interfere with the Rule: they will worship apart.

If you have little, they must have little too; but it is not decent that they should be turned out into the world.

We have written in the same way to other nunneries.

Memorandum quod eisdem die et loco scribebatur in brevi forma Priorissis domorum de Swyne pro domina Alicia de Barton domus de Molseby Priorissa; item de

The names of these nunneries.

Apelton pro dominabus Johanna de Barton et Johanna de Toucotes; item de Killing pro dominabus Agnete de Ampelford et Agnete de Jarkemull; item de Hanpole pro dominabus Johanna de Brotherton et Johanna Blaunkfrount; et pro illis duabus scribebatur ne exeant domum vel portas.

CCV.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Prior and Convent of Marton in Galtres.

(Reg. Melton, 240 *a*.)

Bishopthorpe, Nov. 18, 1322.

In consequence of the losses incurred by the convent,

Willelmus, etc., dilectis filiis Priori monasterii de Marton in Galtres, nostræ diœcesios, et ejusdem loci Conventui salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Attendentes quod propter varias domus vestræ oppressiones et jacturas, quibus, quod dolenter referimus, supponitur his diebus, ad sustentationem collegii canonicorum Deo inibi servientium propriæ ejusdem minime sufficiant facultates, quin de ipsis dispersionem necessario ad tempus fieri oportebit, vestris supplicationibus favorabiliter inclinati, ut domus vestræ canonici, quos ad hæc duxeritis assignandos, inter religiosos vel sæculares in loco congruo et honesto, ac comitiva honesta, ad tempus, donec de eisdem adduximus ordinandum, licite valeant immorari; ac missas, officiaque Divina in locis ad hoc rite ac legitime deputatis debite celebrare; vobis, Prior, ac ipsis canonicis vestris prædictis, licentiam tenere præsentium concedimus specialem, inhibitione nostra vel decreto, seu prædecessorum nostrorum quorumcunque in hac parte, contraria nullatenus obsistente. In cujus rei testimonium has nostras literas vobis super hoc fieri fecimus patentes, sigilli nostri impressione consignatas, ad nostrum dumtaxat beneplacitum duraturas. Valete. Data apud Thorp prope

he gives the prior leave to disperse the canons for a while.

Ebor., xiiij. kalendas Decembris, anno gratiæ M°. ccc^mo. xxij°., et pontificatus nostri sexto.

CCVI.

Archbishop Melton disperses the Nuns of Rosedale on account of the injuries their House has received from the Scots.

(Reg. Melton, 240 *b.*)

Item, memorandum, quod xij. kalendas Decembris anno gratiæ M°. ccc^mo. xxij°., apud Thorp prope Eboracum, scriptum fuit ad domum de Brunnum pro domina Alicia de Rippighale; item ad domum de Synigthwayt pro domina Avelina de Brus; item ad domum de Thikheued pro domina Margareta de Langtoft; item ad domum de Wykham pro domina Johanna Crouel, monialibus de Rossedal, ut sint receptæ. Bishopthorpe, Nov. 20, 1322. The names of the nuns and the places they are sent to.

Item domina Elena Dayvill mittitur ad domum de Hanpole cum literis dominæ reginæ, ut ibi peraget pœnitentiam sibi injunctam.

CCVII.

A Mandate from Archbishop Melton to the Official of the Archdeacon of York.

(Reg. Melton, 159 *a.*)

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Officiali . . Archidiaconi Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Cum juxta sanctiones canonicas, nullus viam universæ carnis ingressus, quantiscunque prima facie videatur fulgere miraculis, donec, discussione et diligenti examinatione præmissis, per sacrosanctam sedem Apostolicam approbatus fuerit, coli seu venerari publice debeat sicut Cawood, August 24, 1323. We hear that Thomas, earl of Lancaster, is worshipped as a saint at

Pontefract and elsewhere; Sanctus; fama tamen publica referente didicerimus quod populus utriusque sexus ad tumulum quondam Thomæ comitis Lancastriæ, et alia loca infra parochiam ecclesiæ parochialis de Pontefract, publicum et solemnem habens concursum, ipsum publice venerabantur ut Sanctum, licet tunc non fuerat, nec adhuc sit per dictam sacrosanctam sedem Apostolicam approbatus et canonizatus ut Sanctus; nosque volentes alias facere quod ad officium nostrum pertinet et pertinuit in hoc canonice, et ne nos, qui executores sumus canonum, ipsos transgredi seu negligere videremur, firmiter inhibuerimus ac mandaverimus et fecerimus hujusmodi venerationem publicam, tam in ecclesia conventuali Pontisfract, ubi corpus dicti Thomæ tumulatur, quam aliis ecclesiis ac locis publicis, publice inhiberi, ne quis dictum Thomam ut Sanctum veneraretur publice, ut est dictum: postea tamen ad nos pervenit quod quidam inobedientiæ filii, post et contra inhibitiones nostras, et auctoritate nostra factas et publicatas, ipsum ut Sanctum publice venerantur, ut prius, licet non sit per dictam sacrosanctam sedem Apostolicam, ut prædicitur, approbatus, præmissamque publicam venerationem

and people still persist in spite of our order to the contrary. adhuc facere non verentur, immo in irreverentiam, inobedientiam, et contemptum canonum, et nostræ jurisdictionis ordinariæ vilipendium et præjudicium, ac aliorum perniciosum exemplum, ipsum ut Sanctum publice venerati fuerant, ut est superius sæpedictum, et etiam venerantur, non absque gravi periculo tam animarum quam corporum, prout non est diu dicitur contigisse, quod in concursu dictorum venerantium publice et confluentium ad dictum locum in multitudine copiosa, et quorundam aliorum hujusmodi venerationi occurrentium et contrariantium, non absque

From which gatherings deaths, &c. have ensued. homicidiis et aliis lætalibus verberibus similiter, quod dolenter referimus, dicitur evenisse, et de majoribus periculis verisimiliter imminentibus multipliciter formidatur, nisi salubri et opportuno remedio in hoc cano-

nice citius occurratur. Quocirca volentes ulterius facere quod ad nos et nostrum pertinet officium, ac opportunum remedium adhibere, quantum possumus, et periculis obviare præmissis, tenore præsentium firmiter inhibemus, ac per vos firmiter inhiberi volumus et mandamus per totam archidiaconatum Ebor., ne quis aut qui hujusmodi venerationem publicam faciat aut faciant, nisi contigerit ipsum Thomam per dictam sacrosanctam sedem Apostolicam approbari ut Sanctum, et de hoc, si contigerit auctoritate dictæ sedis, constiterit evidenter. Et nos de omni eo quod feceritis in præmissis, infra viij. dies a tempore receptionis præsentium certificetis distincte et aperte per vestras patentes literas harum seriem continentes. Valete. Data apud Cawod, ix°. kalendas Septembris, anno gratiæ M°. ccc^mo. xxiij°., et pontificatus nostri sexto.

We order you to forbid it.

Memorandum quod eisdem die et loco emanatur consimilis litera Officiali Archidiaconi Clyveland.

CCVIII.

Another Mandate from Archbishop Melton to the Official of the Archdeacon of York.

(Reg. Melton, 155 *b*.)

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio . . Officiali Archidiaconi Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Cum juxta sanctiones canonicas nullus viam universæ carnis ingressus, quantiscunque prima facie videatur fulgere miraculis, donec super vita ejusdem dum adhuc in rebus humanis existeret, et miraculis, si quæ Deus Omnipotens operatus fuerit pro eodem, discussione et diligenti examinatione præmissis, per sedem fuerit Apostolicam, meritis hujusmodi exigentibus, approbatus, reputari, coli, seu venerari publice debeat sicut Sanctus: fama tamen publica referente didicimus quod

Bishop-Monkton, Oct. 7, 1323. Orders him to prevent any worship being paid to Thomas, earl of Lancaster,

populus utriusque sexus ad tumulum quondam Thomæ comitis Lancastriæ, devotionis causa, publicum et solemnem habens concursum, ipsum publice venerantur ut Sanctum; prædicant etiam atque colunt, quamquam de vita seu miraculis ipsius prætensis minime sit discussum, nec approbationem sedis Apostolicæ adhuc obtinere meruerit in hac parte. Ne igitur qui executores sumus canonum ipsos transgredi seu negligere videamur, cum etiam miracula aliqua per malos quosque scribuntur fieri, prout scripta canonica plenius attestantur; ne etiam subjectum nobis populum vanis et delusoriis contingat, quod absit, figmentis decipi, prout in plerisque locis occasione quæstus in casibus similibus fieri sæpius consuevit, vobis mandamus, in virtute obedientiæ firmiter injungentes, quatenus hujusmodi venerationem et devotionem, publicam videlicet et solemnem, in ecclesia ubi dictum corpus tumulatur, et aliis ecclesiis, et locis publicis evicinis, donec de vita et miraculis ipsius plenius discussum, et pro Sancto per sedem Apostolicam approbatus fuerit, visis præsentibus, penes clerum et populum inhibeatis, et inhiberi faciatis, prout convenit, publice et solemniter vice nostra. Et qualiter mandatum nostrum hujusmodi fueritis executi nos quamcitius poteritis certiores curetis reddere per vestras clausas literas quæ harum seriem repræsentent. Valete! Data apud Munketon prope Rypon, nonas Octobris, anno gratiæ M°. CCC^mo. XXIIJ°., et pontificatus nostri VJ^to.

who has not been approved as a saint at Rome.

CCIX.

A Letter from Walter, Archbishop of Canterbury, to Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 516–17, ex orig.)

Mortlake, July 11, 1324.

Venerabili in Christo patri domino Willelmo Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopo, Angliæ primati, Walterus,

Ejusdem permissione Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ primas, salutem, cum mutuæ caritatis in Domino continuis incrementis. Inter eximia gratiarum munificentia quibus regnum Angliæ manus Altissimi mirifice stabilivit, summo meretur attolli præconio et cujuslibet favoris sublimari præsidio, venerabile religiosumque illud sanctum collegium Fratrum Hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerosolomitani, quod, ut mater fœcunda, innumerabilem prolem strenuem et doctam non desinit procreare, qua quamplurimum omnium incolarum status, et bellorum tempore et pacis, solidius, rectius, securiusque consistit gubernatus, et floruit ab antiquo; quodque tanquam vitis fructifera palmites suos ubique terrarum diffudit per virtutis documenta totum lætificando domum Dei, et perarmatæ militiæ vires prudenter inter Christianos pacem procurando, et contra crucis Christi inimicos murum inexpugnabilem, ad Christianorum tutelam et munimen, continue se exhibendo. Nos, igitur, eorum prosperitatem in Christo contemplantes, indiesque augmentari cupientes, vestram reverendam paternitatem intime requirimus et rogamus quatenus, cum dicti religiosi ecclesiam de Normanton, vestrarum jurisdictionis et diœcesios, mensæ eorum, vestra auctoritate mediante, captent appropriare, vos de solita benignitate in justa sua petitione, ob Crucifixi reverentiam, cultores cujus ipsi sunt veraces, nostrorumque precaminum interventu, misericorditer et favorabiliter eisdem condescendatis.

Speaks in high terms of the Brethren of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem.

Asks him to allow them to appropriate the rectory of Normanton to their table.

Sane quia prædilectus clericus noster, dominus Willelmus Graas, rector medietatis ecclesiæ de Linton in Cravene, vestræ jurisdictionis metropoliticæ, ut ad laudem Dei fructum in ecclesia uberius afferre valeat opportunum, literarum studio per aliqua tempora vacare ferventer affectat, placeat vobis ut per unum annum vel per duos a sua ecclesia prædicta studiorum causa se possit absentare caritative dispensare cum eodem; nil moleste ferentes si preces precibus sic vobis accu-

And to permit Wm. Graas, rector of Linton in Craven, to be non-resident for a year or two.

mulemus, antiqua enim notitia cum gratitudine vestra experta ad hoc nos confidenter stimularunt, ac ad vestra beneplacita in consimilibus vel majoribus nos reddunt paratos. Valete in Christo, Qui ad regimen ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ vos conservet! Data apud Mortelake, quinto idus Julii.

Memorandum quod viij. idus Augusti, anno gratiæ M°. ccc°. xxiiij^to., apud Munketon prope Rypon, recepit dominus literam istam per manus domini Johannis Graas militis.

CCX.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton, to John de Mar.

(Reg. Melton, 517 *a*.)

Ripon, August 14, 1324.

We have come to a kind of understanding with Goldescalk, the merchant, about the sale of our wool.

Gives him directions about crossing the sea with it or not.

Willelmus, dilecto filio Johanni de Mar, domicello nostro, salutem, etc. Quia cum Goldescalk, mercatore, super emptione lanæ nostræ, tractatum habuimus aliqualem, et adinvicem convenimus in hoc, quod idem Goldescalk ad nos apud Burton, die Lunæ proximo post festum Sancti Bartholomei Apostoli proximo futuro, personaliter accedat, super eadem materia ulterius tractaturus, in quo eventu credimus adinvicem secum super hoc finaliter convenire, volumus et tibi mandamus quatenus si passagium sit periculosum, nec tute valeas cum prædicta lana nostra transfretare, nec alii mercatores propter maris pericula tute audeant transmeare, nullatenus transeas ista vice, sed, cum dictus Godescalk tibi advenerit, præfatam lanam nostram sibi facias demonstrari; verumtamen, si tutum sit passagium, et mercatores asserant se tute posse transfretare, tunc volumus quod tu transeas modis omnibus, tenore præsentium non obstante. Vale. Data apud Rypon, xix. kalendas Septembris, pontificatus nostri anno septimo.

CCXI.

A Letter from William de Ayrmynne, Canon of York, to Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 466–7, ex orig.)

London, April 14, 1325. Hearing that the Pope has provided some one to the see of Carlisle, I have resigned my charge over it.

Venerabili in Christo patri ac domino suo reverendissimo, domino W. Dei gratia archiepiscopo Ebor., Angliæ primati, suus clericus humilis et devotus, W. de Ayremynne, canonicus Ebor., obedientiam ac reverentiam debitam cum promptitudine complacendi. Pater ac domine reverende, de innumeris beneficiis et honoribus mihi per vos impensis, vobis, non ad quales debeo, sed quantas possum, ad multiplices assurgo gratiarum actiones. Verum, pater reverende, audito nuper rumore quod sanctissimus in Christo pater et dominus, dominus Johannes Divina providentia papa xxij., episcopatum Karliolensem reservavit, et eidem ecclesiæ providit de pastore, statim administrationem mihi in spiritualibus et temporalibus commissam re et verbo dimisi cum effectu, et super hoc scribo magistro Johanni de Skiren, officiali loci prædicti, et idem dominationi vestræ reverendæ significo, si placet.

Speaks of the affairs of Gascony and a peace with France.

Et, quoad negotia Vasconiæ, vestra noverit dominatio quod si pax fieret juxta jam dicta et ordinata in partibus Franciæ per consiliarios ibidem, dura et aspera multum esset domino nostro regi; sed de his vobis ulterius ad præsens scribere nequeo: cum tamen aliud tempus affuerit, vobis significabo in omnibus prout possum.

Ad ecclesiæ Suæ regimen Altissimus vos conservet per tempora feliciter longiora, mihi, vestro in omnibus, præcipientes vestræ beneplacita voluntatis. Scripta London, xiiij. die Aprilis.

CCXII.

Absolution granted by Archbishop Melton to Roger de Mora.

(Reg. Melton, 297 *b.*)

Bishop-thorpe, Sept. 3, 1325. Cites a letter from cardinal Gaucelinus, the papal penancer.

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio, Rogero de Mora, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Literas venerabilis patris domini Gaucelini, miseratione Divina tituli SS. Marcellini et Petri presbyteri-cardinalis, ac domini nostri papæ pœnitentiarii, pro te nobis directas recepimus in hæc verba.[1]

"Venerabili in Christo patri . . Dei gratia archiepi-
" scopo Ebor., vel ejus vicario in spiritualibus, Gauce-
" linus, miseratione Divina titulorum SS. Marcellini
" et Petri presbyter-cardinalis, salutem, et sinceram in
Roger del Mora, a priest, has done service whilst a captive in Scotland, and afterwards also, in ignorance.
" Domino caritatem. Ex parte dilecti in Christo Rogeri
" de Mora, presbyteri, in vestra diœcesi moram tra-
" hentis, nobis oblata petitio continebat, quod ipse olim
" per hostilem incursum Scotorum captus extiterit in
" Anglia, et ductus in Scotiam contra ipsius volun-
" tatem, et ibi ignorans ipsos Scotos, sicut et adhuc
" ignorare prætendit, fore ligatos majori excommuni-
" catione, et terram ipsam suppositam esse ecclesiastico
" interdicto, unam missam de Sancto Spiritu in quadam
" capella, ob devotionem, semel tantum, Scotis præ-
" sentibus, celebravit; demum vero eo libertati pristinæ
" restituto, et reverso in Angliam, in suis sic ligatus,
" non tamen in contemptum clavium, sed per simpli-
" citatem et juris ignorantiam, ministravit ordinibus,
" sicut prius, et aliter immiscuit se divinis: verum
" cum, propter viarum et guerrarum pericula, sedem
" Apostolicam commode adire non possit, super his
" absolutionis beneficium et dispensationis gratiam pe-
" titurus, supplicari fecit humiliter sibi per sedem

[1] Dated at Avignon, Dec. 21, 1324.

" Apostolicam misericorditer provideri. Nos, igitur,
" ipsius supplicationibus inclinati, auctoritate domini
" papæ, cujus pœnitentiariæ curam gerimus, providen- Absolve him if, on enquiry, it is proper to do so.
" tiæ vestræ committimus, quatenus, si est ita, injuncta
" inde sibi ab excessu suo hujusmodi absolutione prævia
" pro modo culpæ pœnitentia salutari, quodque in simi-
" libus de cætero non excedat, sed, hujusmodi inter-
" dicto durante, illud studeat inviolabiliter observare;
" eoque ad tempus, prout expedire videritis, a suorum
" ordinum executione suspenso, demum suffragantibus
" sibi meritis, alioque canonico non obstante, super ir-
" regularitate ex præmissis contracta dispensetis auc-
" toritate prædicta misericorditer cum eodem. Data
" Avinione, xij. kalendas Januarii, pontificatus domini
" Johannis papæ xxii. anno nono."

Quarum auctoritate literarum, cum te ab excessu hujusmodi absoluto, injunctaque tibi pro modo culpæ pœnitentia salutari, quodque in similibus de cætero non excedas, sed, hujusmodi interdicto durante, illud studeas inviolabiliter observare, teque ad tempus, prout expedire vidimus, a tuorum ordinum executione suspenso, demum suffragantibus tibi meritis, alioque canonico non obstante, super irregularitate ex præmissis contracta misericorditer dispensamus. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud Thorp juxta Eboracum, iij. nonas Septembris, anno gratiæ millesimo cccmo. vicesimo quinto, et pontificatus nostri octavo. His absolution.

CCXIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to Robert de Wodehouse.

(Reg. Melton, 568 *b*.)

W., etc., dilecto filio, domino Roberto de Wodhouse, canonico ecclesiæ nostræ Suwell, salutem, etc. Breve Westminster, March 17, 1326.

We have received this day a royal writ mentioning another writ ordering us to provision, &c. Rockingham castle. This we have not seen. Will you go to the Chancery and send it to us?

regium recepimus die confectionis præsentium, Thesaurario et Camerario domini nostri regis directum, de alio brevi faciens mentionem pro munitione castri de Rokyngham de armis et victualibus facienda, Thesaurario et Baronibus de scaccario directo; quod quidem breve nunquam vidimus, nec ejus intelleximus tenorem. Quocirca vos rogamus quatenus ad cancellariam dicti domini nostri regis pro illo brevi nobis mittendo transmittere velitis, ita ut plenum habeamus warrantum de tanta providentia facienda. Diu et feliciter in Domino valeatis! Data in hospitio nostro juxta Westmonasterium, xvj. kalendas Aprilis, pontificatus nostri anno nono.

CCXIV.

Two Letters from Archbishop Melton about the Custody, etc., of Dover Castle.

(Reg. Melton, 568 *b*.)

I.

Westminster, March 26, 1326. The archbishop writes to the sheriff of Kent. The king has written complaining of the neglect of John de Ordemer, keeper of Dover castle.

Willelmus, etc., dilecto nobis in Christo Vicecomiti Cantiæ salutem, cum benedictione et gratia Salvatoris. Scripsit nobis dominus noster rex quod vehementer miratur quare Johannes Ordemer, custos est munitionis seu victualium castri sui Dovorr per nos ita faciliter deputatus, qui nec vult nec potest, sicut asserit dictus dominus noster rex, illi officio intendere, propter quod, ut audivit, dicta victualia pereunt indies, in ejusdem domini nostri proculdubio magnum damnum. Quocirca, ex parte dicti domini nostri regis et nostra, vobis firmiter injungimus et mandamus, quatenus dictum Johannem Ordemere, viis et modis quibus melius sciveritis et poteritis, moneatis et efficaciter inducatis, quatenus dictam munitionem et victualia diligentius, quam prius, recipiat, et salvo custodiat absque detri-

mento, ex quo illud officium in se assumpsit, et ad idem fideliter facere suo promiserat juramento; et habeatis in omnem eventum bonam custodiam corporis sui et bonorum suorum, ut, si forsan dictis munitioni seu victualibus damnum vel periculum ob sui defectum, quod absit, eveniat, per ejusdem personam et bona sua dicto domino nostro regi in hac parte plenius satisfaciat. Et hæc nullatenus omittatis; præmunientes eundem Johannem quod si periculum immineat seu detrimentum, ob sui defectum, munitioni seu victualibus memoratis, periculum inde proveniens, prout est justum, in suum caput retorquebitur universum. Quod si ipsum Johannem ad dictum officium faciendum inducere non poteritis quovis modo, vobis mandamus quatenus alium ad dictum officium faciendum, idoneum, sufficientem, sciolum, et potentem, nobis, quamcitius poteritis, nominetis; ut, si quicquid contingat, dicta victualia seu munitio non pereant, nec capiant detrimentum. Et de his quæ feceritis in præmissis nos et barones de scaccario dicti domini nostri regis reddere curetis, quamcitius poteritis, debite certiores. Diu in Domino valeatis! Data in hospitio nostro juxta Westmonasterium, vij. kal. Aprilis.

Hold him to his duty, at his peril. If needful, name to us some person fit to take his place.

II.

Willelmus, etc., dilecto nobis in Christo Johanni Ordemere, receptori et custodi munitionis seu victualium domini nostri regis in castro suo Dovorre existentium, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Scripsit nobis nuper dictus dominus noster rex quod multum mirabatur quod vos non ita diligenter custoditis munitionem, seu victualia sua, in dicto castro suo Dovorr, sicut oporteret, propter quod sunt in casu perditionis, ut dicitur, et indies ob defectum vestrum capiunt detrimentum. Quocirca vobis firmiter injungimus et mandamus quatenus onus recipiendi et custodiendi dictam munitionem, seu victualia prædicta, quod in

Same date. The archbishop writes to John de Ordemere, ordering and warning him.

vos, non est dubium, recepistis, et per vestrum firmastis sacramentum, ita fideliter ac diligenter, ad utilitatem dicti domini nostri regis, sustineatis et perficiatis, sicut de periculo, si quid immineat in hac parte, quod absit, volueritis respondere. Valete. Data in hospitio nostro juxta Westmonasterium, septimo kalendas Aprilis, pontificatus nostri anno nono.

CCXV.

A Letter from Richard de la Pole to Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 419–20, orig.)

Hull, May 4, 1326. The king has just appointed him butler at the port of Hull.

Au son treshonourable piere en Dieu, l'ercevesqe d'Euerwyk, le soen vadlet, sui lui plest, Richard de la Pole, totes honours et reverences, en priaunt sa beneicon. Sire, p[r] ceo qe notre seigneur le roi et son conseil me ount novelement establi son botiller, en le quel office il y ad graunt charge et pense; par quoi, sire, jeo ne poai en nul manere garde prendre a votres choses en la ville et en lavere de Hull, dount me poise grauntment, come a mon cher seigneur, vous requer humblement qe d'ycele . . . si pleiser vous soit, me voilletz descharger, et sil vous agree a ycele recevire mon cher et bien amee, maistre Johan de Barton, portour de cestes, qar jeo ne co . . . meliour, ne plus sachaunt en la ville de faire vostre profit: a qi, sire, voillez creaunce doner de ceo qil vous dirra de bouche de part moi, et de lui, si vous plest, voillez recevire la procuracie qe vous me envoiastez, ensemblement od l'endenture faite entre Richard de Gretford ne guer puys vostre a . . . a Hull et moi. Ceste ma requeste ne voillez prendre a mal qe certeinment moi et touz les mesnes serrount tote foithe a votres co-

He asks therefore to be released from his office there under the archbishop, and mentions Mr. John de Barton as a fit person to succeed him.

Asks to have his bond re-

maundementes. Le Seint Espirit vous meinteigne en honour et en sauvte! Escrit a Hull, de quart jour de May.[1] turned to him.

CCXVI.

A Letter from Simon, Abbat of Holyrood, Bishop elect of Whitherne, to the Archbishop of York.

(Reg. Melton, 467–8, orig.)

Venerabili in Christo patri et domino, domino Willelmo Dei gratia archiepiscopo Ebor., suus humilis et devotus, Symon, Ejusdem permissione abbas monasterii Sanctæ Crucis de Edinburg, ecclesiæ Candidæ Casæ electus, salutem et prosperos ad vota successus, cum reverentia et honore. Ecclesia prædicta Candidæ Casæ nuper vacante per mortem bonæ memoriæ domini Thomæ quondam episcopi ejusdem, Prior et Conventus dictæ ecclesiæ Candidæ Casæ, una cum clero ejusdem et cæteris omnibus jus in electione futuri pontificis habentibus, de unanimi consensu omnium, per viam compromissi, Divina gratia inspirante, nos in episcopum ejusdem canonice elegerunt, die Martis proximo post festum Sancti Matthei Apostoli et Evangelistæ, anno Domini M°. CCC°. XXVJ°. Nolentes igitur ecclesiæ vestræ Ebor., aut jurisdictioni in aliquo derogare, sed, potius, jura et jurisdictionem ejusdem inconcussa servare et illæsa juxta posse, paternitatem vestram reverendam humilibus precum instantiis exoramus, quatenus super executione juris nobis competentis in hac parte, ac etiam jurisdictionis vestræ conservationem, aliquam viam sane providere et ordinare velitis, per quam ad vestram præsentiam per expeditionem et perpetuationem juris utriusque tute et commode accedere valeamus.

August ? 1326. He announces his election to the see of Whitherne at Holyrood, and asks for the archbishop's instructions and orders.

---

[1] For a Royal Letter to De la Pole, see Fœd. ii. 710.

Responsum vestrum super præmissis, una cum voluntate vestra paterna, cui parati sumus canonice obedire, discretio vestra circumspecta nobis per latorem præsentium literatorie dignetur remandare. Valeat paternitas vestra reverenda per tempora diuturna!

CCXVII.

A Circular Letter describing the Consecration, etc., of Simon Bishop of Whitherne.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 577 *a*.)

Tottenhale, near London, Feb. 8, 1327.

The new bishop says that he came to York to be confirmed, etc.

Universis Christi fidelibus pateat per præsentes quod nos, frater Simon, episcopus ecclesiæ Candidæ Casæ, nuper abbas Sanctæ Crucis de Edenburgh, in ipsius ecclesiæ Candidæ Casæ, per mortem bonæ memoriæ domini Thomæ ultimi episcopi ejusdem vacantis, episcopum canonice electus et pastorem, ad civitatem Ebor., pro confirmatione electionis nostræ ac munere consecrationis a venerabili in Christo patre et domino, domino Willelmo Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopo, Angliæ primate, nostro et ecclesiæ nostræ Candidæ Casæ metropolitano, in forma juris habenda, sicut oportuit, personaliter accessimus.

The archbishop was going to the Parliament, and the confirmation took place by commission

Qui quidem dominus archiepiscopus, tunc versus Parliamentum domini regis Angliæ apud Westmonasterium tenendum incedens, ad confirmandum, seu etiam infirmandum dictam electionem nostram de nobis, ut præmittitur, factam, discretis viris abbati monasterii B. M. Ebor., ordinis S. Benedicti, Officiali curiæ Ebor., priori S. Trinitatis Ebor., et dicti officialis commissario-generali, tribus etiam vel duobus eorundem, vices suas duxit committendas. Qui vero officialis et ejus commissarius-generalis prædicti, examinata diligenter dicta electione de nobis facta, ac aliis quæ incumbunt in hac parte singillatim discussis, ipsam electionem, ac nos canonice electum in ecclesiæ Candidæ Casæ prædictæ

[regimen] vice et auctoritate dicti venerabilis patris nostri et ecclesiæ nostræ metropolitani, in ecclesia cathedrali beati Petri Ebor., die Martis, decimo sexto die mensis Decembris, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. vicesimo sexto, in forma juris confirmarunt episcopum et pastorem. Deinde eundem venerabilem patrem, in partibus London. occasione prædicti Parliamenti existentem, pro munere consecrationis nostræ, ut præmittitur, consequendæ, adivimus; qui certis et legitimis ex causis venerabili patri domino Johanni Dei gratia Karliolensi episcopo ad impendendum nobis solemniter munus consecrationis commisit specialiter vices suas: qui quidem episcopus Karliolensis, vice et auctoritate sibi in hac parte commissis, in quadam capella beatæ Katerinæ Virginis, infra septa Westmonasterii situata, ab omni jurisdictione ordinaria et metropolitica exempta, de licentia speciali fratris Willelmi abbatis ejusdem Westmonasterii eidem episcopo ad hoc literatorie concessa, assistentibus sibi in ipso actu consecrationis venerabilibus patribus dominis Rogero Coventrensi et Lichfeldensi, et Johanni de Landa episcopis, die Dominico, videlicet primo die mensis Februarii, anno gratiæ supradicto, munus consecrationis cum solemnitate qua decuit nobis actualiter impendit.[1] Quibus sic canonice et solemniter peractis, præfato domino Eboracensi archiepiscopo, Angliæ primati, nostro et ecclesiæ nostræ Candidæ Casæ prædictæ metropolitano, ibidem tunc venienti, coram altari dictæ capellæ nostram fecimus, prout oportuit, professionem sub eo qui sequitur tenore.

in York Minster on Dec. 16, 1326.

The consecration was performed in Westminster Abbey on Feb. 1, 1326–7.

"Ego Simon, permissione Divina Candidæ Casæ "episcopus, ab hac hora inantea, fidelis ero et obediens "ecclesiæ Eboracensi, meæ et ecclesiæ meæ Candidæ "Casæ metropolitanæ, ac vobis, venerabili in Christo "patri, domino Willelmo Dei gratia Eboracensi archi-

The oath taken by the new bishop.

[1] On Feb. 4, 1327, the bishop of Carlisle sends to the archbishop of York a certificate of the consecration. (Reg. Melton, 576 *b*.)

" episcopo, Angliæ primati, et successoribus vestris " canonice intrantibus. Non ero in consilio neque in " facto ut vitam perdatis aut membra, aut capiamini " mala captione. Consilium quod mihi per vos, aut " per literas seu nuntium, manifestabitis, ad vestrum " vel vestræ ecclesiæ Ebor. damnum nulli pandam me " sciente; ecclesiam Eboracensem et jura ejusdem ad- " jutor ero ad retinendum et defendendum; et, salvo " ordine meo, regulas sanctorum patrum observabo et " defendam. Ad synodos vestras, legitime vocatus, " veniam, nisi impedimento canonico fuero præpeditus. " Legatum vestrum mihi missum, quem certum esse " cognovero, in eundo et redeundo honorifice tractabo. " Ecclesiam vestram Eboracensem, veluti metropoliti- " cam, per me vel nuntium, nisi licentia obtenta, annis " singulis visitabo.[1] Sic me Deus adjuvet et hæc sancta " Dei Evangelia. Et propria manu subscribo. In Dei " nomine, Amen."

The bishop acknowledges his subjection to the see of York.

Unde nos, episcopus ecclesiæ Candidæ Casæ prædictus, tenore præsentium fatemur, nos et ecclesiam nostram Candidæ Casæ prædictis ecclesiæ Eboracensi et domino Willelmo Dei gratia nunc Eboracensi archiepiscopo, Angliæ primati, ejusque successoribus, Eboracensibus archiepiscopis canonice intrantibus, velut nostris et ecclesiæ nostræ prædictæ metropolitanis, jure metropolitico imperpetuum fore suffraganeos atque subditos. In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud Totenhale juxta London, sexto idus Februarii, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. vicesimo sexto, et consecrationis nostræ primo.

Same date. The archbishop certifies to the

Pateat universis per præsentes quod nos Willelmus, etc., a domino Simone Dei gratia episcopo Candidæ Casæ, nostro et ecclesiæ nostræ Eboracensis suffraganeo,

[1] See No. CCXXXV.

juramentum post consecrationem suam, auctoritate nostra sibi impensam, de fidelitate et obedientia nobis, dictæ ecclesiæ nostræ Eboracensi, et successoribus nostris canonice intrantibus, tanquam suo et ecclesiæ suæ Candidæ Casæ metropolitano, sponte ac legitime juxta scita canonum et ab antiquo consuetudine in hac parte laudabiliter observata, præstitum, ut tenetur, recepimus, prout decet; nec unquam scivimus, intellexiimus, nec constitit nobis quod in aliis personis quam nobis, ecclesiæ nostræ Eboracensi, et nostris, ut præmittitur, successoribus infra regnum Angliæ de fidelitate et obedientia fecit præmissum, seu aliquod aliud præstitit juramentum.[1] In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud Totenhale juxta London, sexto idus Februarii, anno gratiæ millesimo cccmo. vicesimo sexto, et pontificatus nostri decimo.

bishop's oath of obedience.

CCXVIII.

A Letter from Henry, Earl of Lancaster, to Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 168, orig.)

A honourable piere en Dieu et notre treschere amy, si lui plest, sire W. par la grace [de Dieu] ercevesque d'Everwik, primat d'Engleterre, Henri counte de Lan-

London, February 15, 1327. Asks him

[1] On Feb. 7, 1327, the archbishop, in a general letter, requests the restitution of the temporalities to the new bishop. In the margin is the following note, "Memorandum "quod non fuit expresse scriptum "Roberto de Brus, regi Scotiæ, "propter censuram ecclesiasticam "auctoritate sedis Apostolicæ con-"tra ipsum et sibi adhærentes."

On the same day the archbishop desired the archdeacon of York, or his official, to install the new bishop, and ordered the clergy and laity of the diocese of Whitherne to obey him. On the next day he wrote to the prior and chapter of Whitherne, enjoining obedience. (Reg. Melton, 576 *b*, 578 *a*.)

to allow John de Thoresby to go in his behalf to Rome,

castre et de Leicestre, seneschal d'Engleterre, honours et reverences, priaunt sa benezoun. Treschere sire, por graunt affiaunce que nous avoms en vous, nous feismes requere de vous prester mestre Johan de Thoresby, d'aler en noz busoignes a la court de Rome, en esperaunce que nous avoms en la diligence qil mettreit a yceles esploit. Et sur ce, sire, votre merci nous avez graunte del nous suffrir a trois symeignes, ou a un moys de cy a plus tard. Requerroms, sire, dereschief a votre seintisme paternete, que vous pleise graunter que le dit mestre Johan, qi nous desirroms moult en ceste busoigne, puisse de votre bon gre, si pleisir vous seit, aler en le dit message ovesques autres queux nous assigneroms issi : treschere sire, si pleisir vous seit, qil puisse venir a nous a Loundres le primer dymenche de Qarem, por prendre lendemein son viage al eide de Dieu.

and to come to London for that purpose in the first week in Lent.

Asks him to desire the pope to enquire into the miracles wrought by Thomas, earl of Lancaster, the writer's brother.

Et outre, treschere sire, vous prioms de cuer que vous pleise escriure par voz lettres a notre seintisme piere le pape, et tesmoigner la fame des miracles que Dieux ouvre por notre treschere seigneur et frere en votre diocise, en requerant que lui pleise graunter commission d'enquere.

Et de ceste chose, treschere sire, vous prioms, si affectuousement come nous pooms, votre grace et bon esploit, sicom vous volez, que nous soioms obligez perpetuelement a vous et a votre eglise. Treschere sire, le Seint Espiriz seit garde de vous ! Don a Loundres, le xv. jour de Fevere.

CCXIX.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to Pope John XXII.

(Reg. Melton, 167 *b*.)

Southwell, Feb. 24, 1327.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino suo reverendissimo, domino J., digna Dei providentia sacrosanctæ

Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, humilis suus servulus et sacerdos, Willelmus, etc., cum humili recommendatione, et votiva subjectione, devota pedum oscula beatorum. Sanctissime pater, qui naviculæ Petri condignis meritis in omni potestatis plenitudine tenetis ex Divina vocatione gubernaculum, ad supremum sanctæ vestræ moderationis judicium et examen humiliter profero præclara multiplicis virtutis insignia, quæ ad multorum ædificationem et salutem infra meam Ebor. diœcesin dicuntur fieri Divinitus his diebus. Refert enim fama publica et communis quod bonæ recordationis Thomas, dudum comes Lancastriæ generosus, cujus corpus in ecclesia conventuali Pontefract, meæ Ebor. diœcesios, requiescit humatum, qui, dum vixit, moribus et honestate præeminens, affabilis semper extitit et fidelis, justus, misericors, et misericorditer intelligens super pauperes et egenos, ut a fidelibus pluribus prædicatur; tanta etiam floruit prærogativa constantiæ singularis, quod Divini nominis amore succensus, spe retributionis æternæ pro commodo publico ac conservandis regni legibus et statutis, quibus corporaliter juratus extitit, promissam Deo fidem mentiri detestans, varia magnanimiter aspera pertulit et adversa, sibi ipsi proficiens per meritum, et aliis multipliciter per exemplum; propter quod demum in manus incidens peccatorum, suscepta devotissime capitali sententia, felicem animam per palmam martyrii, prout indubitanter asseritur, Deo mitissime commendavit. Cujus mors quam sit in conspectu Domini pretiosa, diversa miraculorum insignia et infinita salutis præsidia a plerisque prætensa, quæ supra naturam ad devotam ipsius invocationem operari dicitur indies Divinæ bonitatis affluentia, manifestis indiciis Christi fidelibus indicant indies et divulgant. Super quo fama celebris per regnum Angliæ radians luculenter, multorum animos ad ipsius tumulum undique cum magna reverentia confluentium ædificat in Domino salubriter

Mentions the great merits of Thomas, late earl of Lancaster,

which have been attested by various miracles since his execution.

Great numbers flock to his tomb.

ct comfortat. Cum itaque bonorum omnium Dispensator tantam lucernam cælestis luminis, ut pie creditur, candere conspicuam ab hominibus ostendat fore votivis laudibus venerandam, celsitudinis Apostolicæ clementiam ut possum humillimis precibus interpello, quatenus super tam pretiosi inventione thesauri, una cum filiis vestris devotissimis regni incolis Anglicani, Divina contemplantes muneris largitatem, affluentia gratiosa ad inquirendum canonice super ipsius vita, moribus et miraculis veritatem aliquibus viris fidedignis et idoneis, juxta providæ vestræ moderationis arbitrium, auctoritatem impertiri dignemini Apostolicæ potestatis; ut sic probatis quæ sufficere poterunt in hac parte, ad honorem Dei, decus ecclesiæ, fideliumque devotionem in Domino feliciter accendendam, ad ipsius canonizationem processu temporis rite procedi valeat, ut optatur. Filius Virginis gloriosæ in bonis dies vestros continuet, et sanctam universalem ecclesiam sub vestro regimine protegat et tranquillet! Scripta apud Suwell, vj^to^. kalendas Martii, anno gratiæ M^o^. ccc^mo^. xxvj^to^.

Asks that the case may be enquired into with a view to his canonization.

CCXX.

An Agreement between Archbishop Melton and Sir Robert Constable of Flamborough, as to the Archbishop's Military Service in Scotland.

(Reg. Melton, 21 *b*.)

Bishopthorpe, May 5, 1327.

Fait a remembrer que acovenu est entre sire William par la grace de Dieu ercevesque d'Everwyk, primat d'Engleterre, et monsieur Robert le Conestable, seigneur de Flaynburgh, d'autre; cest assaver qe le dit monsieur Robert ad enpris et enprent de faire a notre seigneur le roi le service quel avantdit ercevesque lui est tenu a faire a ore, par somounce de son brief, oue dis hommes

Terms and conditions of the service recited.

d'armes od chevaux covertz, d'aler oue meisme le service au lieu assigne, et de faire le proffre et perfaire entierment le dit service, si notre seigneur le roie aille avant en sa guerre d'Escoce ou en Engleterre, et autres gentz de la terre facent leur services. Et si par cas le dit monsieur Robert n'eit mester de faire le dit proffre, par cause de triewe, ou de pees, ou par autre cause quele qele soit, et viegne au dit lieu assigne prest de faire duement le dit service, mes qil ne le face poynt ; le dit ercevesque graunte au dit monsieur Robert vynt livres des sterlinges pour son travaille, et pour son apparaille. Et le dit monsieur Robert enprent le dit service faire, et oblige lui et ses heirs et ses assignetz, et totes ses terres et tenementz, et ses autres biens, moebles et nonnmoebles, de leaument faire le dit service, et de sauver le dit ercevesque saunz damage en chescun poynt, en quant que attient a meisme le service. Et si le dit monsieur Robert proffre le dit service, et il soit resceu, adonqes eit meisme le jour de proffre trente livres estre les vynt livres avantdites. Et si le dit monsieur Robert face le dit service per vynt jours apres ceo que le proffre soit resceu, adonques lui soit paie le remenaunt de cent livres avantdites, cest assaver, cinkaunte livres. Et si le dit monsieur Robert apres le jour assigne gise a lieu assigne outre oyt jours saunz sa defaute, avant ceo que son proffre soit receu, demoerge apres les oyt jours avantditz a les coustages le dit ercevesque, tanqe il soit resceu a faire le dit service. Et le dit monsieur Robert soit tenu deporter lettre de acquitaunce au dit ercevesque en due fourme, seale des seals le conestable et mareschal del oust le roi, que le dit monsieur Robert ad fait le service pour le dit ercevesque, issint que le dit ercevesque par tant soit sauve de damage, et puis avoir escuage quant y court. Et à ceaux covenantz leaument tenir, d'une parte et d'autre, les avantditz ercevesque et monsiêur Robert se sount obligez par

cestes endentures. En tesmoigniaunce de quele chose, les ditz ercevesque et monsieur Robert a cestes presentes endentures entrechaungeablement ount mis leur seals. Done a Thorp pres d'Everwyk, le v^te^ jour de Maii, l'an de grace M.ccc. vint septisme.

CCXXI.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to Louis de Beaumont, Bishop of Durham.

(Reg. Melton, 468 *a*.)

Laneham, Sept. 22, 1327. Speaks of the recent Parliament at Lincoln, and how Robert Brus attacks Norham castle and grants away lands in England.

Willelmus, permissione, etc., venerabili in Christo fratri, domino L. Dei gratia Dunolm. episcopo salutem, et fraternam in Domino caritatem. Cum serenissimus princeps et dominus noster, dominus E. rex Angliæ illustris, nos et vos ac alios regni prælatos, magnates et proceres, per breve suum, quod compareremus coram ipso et concilio suo, seu deputandis ab eo, certo die jam effluxo, apud Lincoln, super defensione et custodia regni Angliæ, ac aliis negotiis arduis, ipsum et statum ipsius regni sui, ut asserebatur, tangentibus, fecerit evocari; et per nos clerum nostræ provinciæ ad eosdem diem et locum eadem occasione voluerit ac mandaverit convocari; nobis cum quibusdam aliis prælatis, magnatibus et proceribus ipsis die et loco personaliter comparentibus, ex parte dicti domini nostri regis, causa convocationis hujusmodi publice exposita [et] ostensa, videlicet, quod cum nunc tarde dominus Robertus Brus, cum magno exercitu Scotorum rebellium et inimicorum nostrorum, regnum Angliæ hostiliter sit ingressus, castrum de Norham per obsidionem gravet, et terras, ut asseritur, infra regnum Angliæ, dictus Robertus Brus quibusdam de suis confert, et inde eisdem donatariis facit fieri cartas suas; ulteriusque in idem regnum Angliæ procedere intendat, in ejusdem, quod absit, de-

structionem, nisi sibi occurratur cum Dei adjutorio citius ex adverso. Cumque ex hoc ecclesiæ Dei sanctæ, ac toti regno prædicto, ejusdemque incolis et habitatoribus in præsens et promptum immineat periculum præ cæteris, ut apparet, rerum temporalium quæ nunc accidunt eventibus nobis proculdubio amplius metuendum, de ipsis tunc præsentibus nobis et toti clero ex parte ipsius domini nostri regis instantius extitit supplicatum, quatenus tantis necessitate et discrimine constituto, quinpotius pro salvatione totius regni sui, et præsertim status omnium in partibus Borealibus manentium, et in proximo periculo existentium, ad reprimendum hostiles incursus, de quibus præmittitur; ne, quod absit, in suo proposito tam nefario amplius invalescant, de subsidio faceremus et facerent congruo provideri. Unde nobis, quibusdam prælatis, et aliis paucis de clero nostrarum diœcesios et provinciæ inibi tunc præsentibus, præfatum negotium exponentibus per quosdam excusatores ipsius cleri nostri extitit responsum, quod idem clerus apud Lincoln. extra provinciam nostram non tenebatur comparere, nec debuit respondere. Nosque allegationem hujusmodi legitimam reputantes, cum difficultate tandem obtinuimus de dicto domino nostro rege et suo concilio, quod de vobis et fratre nostro domino Karliolensi episcopo, clero nostrarum diœcesios et provinciæ, ad certos diem et locum dictæ diœcesios nostræ competentes novam faceremus ad dictum effectum convocationem. Advertentes etiam quod convocatio hujusmodi ad effectum, de quo præmittitur, plurimum existit necessaria, et quod dicta petitio regia tam ex necessitate quam evidenti utilitate procedere dinoscitur, et celeritatem plurimum requirit in hoc casu; quodque dictum negotium absque vestra et aliorum nostrorum suffraganeorum, clerique nostrarum diœcesios et provinciæ præsentia nequeat finaliter expediri, tenore præsentium vos citamus, et per vos, Priorem ecclesiæ vestræ Dunolm et capitulum ejusdem, etc., etc., quod

To prevent this and future outrages a subsidy from the clergy was required.

As Lincoln was not in our province it could not be granted there.

We cite you to a provincial council at York on Oct. 12, next coming.

in ecclesia nostra Ebor. die Lunæ, xij. die mensis Octobris proximo futuro, compareatis. Data apud Lanum, x. kalendas Octobris, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. vicesimo septimo, et pontificatus nostri decimo.

Memorandum quod eisdem loco et die emanavit consimilis litera de verbo ad verbum episcopo Karliolensi. Item decano et capitulo Ebor: item officiali Ebor., vel ejus commissario generali, in formis consuetis.

CCXXII.

A Mandate from Archbishop Melton to the Official of the Archdeacon of York.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 525 *a.*)

Cawood, Sept. 6, 1327.

We granted long ago to the University of Oxford a halfpenny in each mark from the benefices in our diocese.

Willelmus, permissione, etc., dilecto filio Officiali Archidiaconi Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Advertentes, ac pie ad memoriam reducentes, quod dudum ad supplicationem devotissimam dilectorum nobis in Christo, Cancellarii et Magistrorum Universitatis Oxoniæ, ad ipsorum onera, quibus tunc certis ex causis etiam notoriis, ut dicebatur, premebantur, facilius supportanda, singuli oboli de singulis marcis beneficiorum ecclesiasticorum nostræ diœcesios, juxta ipsorum taxationem, ad decimam, sicuti per totam Angliam fuerit eisdem gratanter, ut asseritur, concessa,[1] quorum

---

[1] On July 31, 1321, archbishop Melton wrote to the officials of his four archdeacons, stating that the University of Oxford had complained to him that the tax of a halfpenny in each mark on the benefices in the diocese of York, to enable the University to prosecute their suit with the Friars Preachers, had not been wholly paid to Mr. Robert de Ripplingham, chancellor of York, and Mr. Thomas de Corbridge, the receivers thereof. The archbishop orders the officials to use compulsion. (Reg. Melton, 283 *b.*)

In the following document archbishop Melton takes the University under his protection.

Willelmus, etc., dilectis nobis in Christo Universitati magistrorum et scolarium Oxoniæ, Lincoln.

pars aliqua in singulis decanatibus nostræ diœcesios per ipsorum decanos collecta extitit, et magistro Thomæ de Corbrigg, sacræ paginæ professori, ad collectionem hujusmodi obolorum tunc auctoritate nostra de consensu procuratorum Universitatis prædictæ deputato, veraciter

A part is collected. Urges the gathering in of the residue.

---

diœcesios, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quærentes in agro scolasticæ disciplinæ scientiæ margaritam non immerito quo possumus favore prosequimur, eaque libenter eis concedimus, per quæ, materia submota gravaminis, ipsorum status tranquillitas prosperetur. Hinc est quod vestris devotis precibus inclinati, personas vestras cum omnibus bonis ad vos communiter pertinentibus, quæ inpræsentiarum rationabiliter possidetis, aut posthac justis modis, præstante Domino, poteritis adipisci, sub nostra protectione, quatenus possumus, suscipimus in futurum. Specialiter autem libertates et immunitates ab episcopis, regibus, magnatibus, ac aliis Christi fidelibus vobis rite concessis, sicut ea omnia juste et rationabiliter obtinetis, vobis, et per vos vestris successoribus, auctoritate præsentium confirmamus, et præsentis scripti patrocinio committimus. Ad hoc quia intelleximus, quod nonnulli, propriæ salutis immemores, delictis in Universitate vestra perpetratis, propter quæ suspensionis vel excommunicationis sententiis innodari meruerint, a vobis et a vestra jurisdictione recedunt, claves ecclesiæ temere contemnendo, ut dictæ sententiæ robur obtineant firmitatis, quotiens nos vel archidiaconi nostræ diœcesios super hoc a vobis legitime fuerimus requisiti, quod per nos vel per dictos archidiaconos nostros, aut eorum officiales, in nostra diœcesi executioni demandentur, vobis tenore præsentium indulgemus. Volentes insuper tranquillitati vestræ uberius providere, ut vestra communitas in posterum in statu prospero et tranquillo valeat gubernari, statuimus ut si qui clerici in nostra diœcesi beneficiati, die aut nocte inventi fuerint in pacis perturbationem arma deferentes, et super hoc convicti fuerint legitime, aut rite confessi, et hoc nobis constiterit, quod eorum beneficia in manibus nostris sequestrentur; quod si beneficiati non fuerint, ad receptionem beneficiorum ecclesiasticorum inhabiles habeantur, quousque tam beneficiati supradicti, quam hujusmodi non beneficiati, de hujusmodi delictis satisfecerint, ac beneficium absolutionis in forma juris meruerint obtinere, fama eorum pro hoc minime sugillata. Rogamus, insuper, et in Domino exhortamur confratres nostros, dominos Dunolmensem, Carliolensem, et Candidæ Casæ episcopos, quod omnia præmissa rata habeant, et in suis diœcesibus faciant firmiter observari, et exequi cum effectu, cum fuerint requisiti. In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus duximus apponendum. Data in hospitio nostro London. juxta Westmonasterium, iij. nonas Martii, anno gratiæ M°. ccc^mo. xxiiij^to., et pontificatus nostri septimo. (Reg. Melton, 517 *a.*)

persoluta, prout per quandam cedulam, quam vobis mittimus præsentibus interclusam, plenius poterit apparere ; qui procurator ad hujusmodi obolorum residuum nondum collectum, et ipsis, ut asseritur, debitum, plenius colligendum, nos indies excitare non desistit ; cujus petitionem tam justam, tum propter dictorum cancellarii et magistrorum in agro scolasticæ disciplinæ scientiæ margaritam in Domino quærentium debitum favorem, tum propter alia præmissa, favore quo possumus, nec immerito, volentes prosequi cum effectu ; quocirca vobis committimus et mandamus quatenus moneatis et efficaciter inducatis, moneri etiam et induci legitime faciatis, omnes et singulos rectores, vicarios, et alios in dicto archidiaconatu, qualitercunque beneficiatos, quod de singulis marcis beneficiorum suorum ecclesiasticorum, secundum ipsorum taxationem ad decimam, singulos obolos vobis, officiali, dictæ Universitatis nomine, citra festum Sancti Michaelis proximo futurum persolvant, et quilibet eorum, prout ipsum contigerit, persolvat, et de eisdem satisfaciat competenter : ipsos etiam ex parte nostra specialiter requirentes (quos etiam rogamus attentius per præsentes) quod præmissa gratanter faciant, caritatis intuitu ac precum nostrarum instantissimo interventu. (Revera credimus quod per hoc poterunt penes Altissimum plurimum promereri.) Proviso quod totam pecuniam, quam vos recipere et etiam levare contigerit in hac parte, magistro Johanni de Nassyngton, juris canonici professori, rectori ecclesiæ de Ouston, Lincoln. diœcesios, clerico nostro familiari, ad hujusmodi pecuniam colligendum et recipiendum, ad instantem petitionem magistri Antonii de Goldesburgh, prædictæ Universitatis procuratoris, specialiter deputato, citra festum Apostolorum Simonis et Judæ proximo futurum totaliter persolvatis ; recipientes ab eodem acquietantias de soluto. Certificantes etiam nos infra octo dies post dictum festum Apostolorum Simonis et Judæ de summa pecuniæ quam

Arranges the mode of payment.

receperitis et levaveritis in hac parte, et de quibus personis, ac præfato magistro Johanni solveritis, distincte et aperte per vestras literas patentes harum seriem continentes. Valete. Data apud Cawode, vij. idus Septembris, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. vicesimo septimo, et pontificatus nostri decimo.

Et memorandum quod eisdem die et loco emanarunt consimiles literæ archidiaconis Richemond, Clyveland, Estridyng et Notingham, vel eorum officialibus.

CCXXIII.

A Grant of a Disme from the Archbishop and Clergy of the Diocese of York, to the King.

(Reg. Melton, 468 *a*.)

Ad honorem Domini nostri Jhesu Christi, et defensionem sanctæ matris ecclesiæ, ac domini nostri regis Angliæ illustris, cleri etiam et populi præcipue Ebor. diœcesios et regni Angliæ contra hostiles incursus Scottorum in regnum prædictum, venerabilis pater dominus Willelmus Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, et clerus suæ diœcesios antedictæ, in subsidium defensionis memoratæ, serenissimo principi et domino, domino Edwardo Dei gratia regi Angliæ illustri, de bonis suis ecclesiasticis et temporalibus spiritualibus annexis infrascriptam pecuniæ quantitatem concedunt sub conditionibus infrascriptis. York, Oct. 13, 1327. The grant mentioned.

Videlicet, si ministri domini nostri regis prædicti et dominæ reginæ Angliæ et magnatum regni prædicti nihil capiant de bonis spiritualibus aut temporalibus cleri prædicti, nec de bonis alicujus de clero præfato, sive de bladis suis, animalibus, carectis, seu aliis cariagiis eorundem, contra liberam voluntatem ipsorum; et quod provideatur et paretur securitas sufficiens in hac parte. Subject, however, to two conditions.

Et, si contingat dicti cleri bona destrui per Scotos prædictos infra annum exnunc continue numerandum, et si hactenus beneficia et bona per dictos Scotos combusta, destructa, vastata, seu quomodolibet spoliata, hactenus non taxata, de novo taxentur: hoc etiam adjecto et attento; quod si contingat dominum nostrum summum pontificem aliquam quantitatem bonorum dicti cleri dicto domino regi concedere pro anno præsenti prædicto solvendam, quod solutio subsidii istius cedat in solutionem subsidii seu impositionis per dictum dominum nostrum papam faciendam, adeo quod binas solutiones pro uno et eodem anno dictus clerus solvere nullatenus teneatur.

Quibus conditionibus attentis, et sub eis, et non aliter, idem clerus concedit, ut præmittitur, de bonis suis decimam, secundum taxationem ultimo factam, et, ut prædicitur, faciendam: solvendo medietatem ad festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, et aliam medietatem ad festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximo nunc futura. Data Ebor., xiij. die mensis Octobris, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo. vicesimo septimo.

CCXXIV.

A Draft of a Letter from Archbishop Melton (and Henry Earl of Lancaster?), ordering a Muster at York against the Scots.

(Reg. Melton, 23 *a*.)

York, Oct. 14 (1327). Asks the person he writes to to be at York with all the men at arms he

Saluz e cheres amistes oue la beneiceon de Dieu e la notre. Come assentu feut nadgeres que vous vendries a Everwik i ce Venredi le xvij. jour d'Octobre, si efforcement come vous purriez prest dy aler devers notre seigneur le roi, solonc son mandement, savoir vous fesons que nous, le dit ercevesque, ferrons paier prestement gages a tutes gentz d'armes, hobelers e gentz

a pie que y vendront dy aler, come est susdit, e par ceste cause e nulle autre sumes retournez a la cite d'Everwik par le comaundement notre dit seigneur le roi, par qei nous, avantditz ercevesque e counte, vous mandons de par notre seigneur le roi, sur la ligeance que vous lui deves, e vous prions de par nous meismes, que vous soiez a Everwik le jour susdit, oue tute le force que vous purrez, en nulle manere avoir prest d'aler devers notre dit seigneur le roi a ses gages, solonc sun mandement avantdit. Ce ne lessez sicome vous amez l'oneur e profit de lui. Adieu, sieur, soiez. Donne a Everwik, le xiiij. jour d'Octobre. can collect on October 17.

A fait a escrire a monsieur Simon Warde. Sachez que jai autre tant de nouns a escrire as banretz e bachilers. A monsieur Thomas de Furnyval. A monsieur Rauf de Bulmere. A monsieur Henri Fitzhugh. A monsieur Pieres de Maulay. A monsieur William de Twenge. A monsieur Robert le Conestable. A monsieur Johan de Faucombergh. A monsieur Johan Marmyon.

CCXXV.

A Writ from Edward III. addressed to Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 525–6.)

Edward par la grace de Dieu roi d'Engleterre, seigneur d'Irlaunde et ducs d'Aquitaine, a l'onourable piere en Dieu, W., par la mesme grace ercevesque d'Everwik, primat d'Engleterre, saluz. Nous vous enveoms clos de deniz cestes le transecrit d'une bulle patente, que nous feut envoie par notre seint piere la pape. Et vous prioms et chargeoms especialment, que mesme la bulle voillez faire publier parmy votre province, a plus en haste que vous pourrez, moveaunt le poeple a devocion, pour amour de nous. Donne souz notre prive seal, a Notingham, le xvij. jour d'Octobre, l'an de notre regne primer. Nottingham, Oct. 17, 1327. The king encloses a bull of John XXII., and begs the archbishop to publish it in his diocese.

Bull dated at Avignon, Sept. 1, 1327. Grants an indulgence of 20 days to all who pray for the king's welfare.

Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, carissimo in Christo filio Edwardo, regi Angliæ illustri, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Cor nostrum exultatione reficitur, quod tu, superni Numinis benedictione præventus, circa ea te studeas intentum et sollicitum exhibere, per quæ Divinæ majestatis obtutibus acceptior habearis, tuæque salutis procuretur augmentum, ut post vitæ curricula merearis in æterna Domini tabernacula introduci. Piis itaque desideriis tuis benigni favoris suffragium impendentes, de Omnipotentis Dei misericordia, et beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum Ejus auctoritate confisi, omnibus vere pœnitentibus et confessis, qui devotis orationibus Divinam pro te misericordiam implorabunt, singulis diebus quibus pro te apud Dominum hujusmodi orationes effuderint, viginti dies de injunctis pœnitentiis misericorditer relaxamus. Data Avinione, kal. Septembris, pontificatus nostri anno undecimo.

CCXXVI.

A Certificate from the Official of the Archdeacon of Richmond and another to Archbishop Melton, as to the Property of Eggleston Abbey.

(Reg. Melton, 450 *b*.)

Richmond, March 12, 1328. They cite the archbishop's mandate dated at Bishopthorpe, March 10, 1327–28, and which contains a copy of the king's writ.

Venerabili in Christo patri et domino, domino W. Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopo, Angliæ primati, sui humiles et devoti Robertus de Dufton, officialis archidiaconatus Richemond, et Johannes Her, rector ecclesiæ de Bernyngham, decanatus Richemond, devotam obedientiam cum debita reverentia et honore. Mandatum vestrum reverendum nuper recepimus in hæc verba.

" Willelmus permissione, etc., dilectis filiis magistris " Roberto de Dufton, officiali nostro archidiaconatus " Richemond, et magistro Johanni Her, rectori ecclesiæ

" de Bernyngham, nostræ dicœcesios, decano nostro
" Richemond, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Man-
" datum regium recepimus in hæc verba.

" Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hi- which contains a copy of the king's writ dated at York, March 6.
" berniæ, et dux Aquitaniæ, venerabili in Christo patri
" W., eadem gratia archiepiscopo Ebor., Angliæ primati,
" salutem. Supplicavit nos dilectus nobis in Christo
" abbas de Egleston, per petitionem suam coram nobis
" et concilio nostro in parliamento nostro exhibitam, The abbat has begged to be released from taxes on account of Scottish inroads.
" quod cum tam spiritualia quam temporalia ipsius
" abbatis in dicœcesi vestra per frequentes accessus Sco-
" torum, inimicorum et rebellium nostrorum, in tantum
" sint destructa et vastata, quod ad decimam nobis
" per clerum de provincia vestra concessam, secundum
" ultimam taxationem de eisdem ad opus nostrum
" levandam non sufficiunt, velimus dicta temporalia Let the property of the house be re-taxed.
" et spiritualia sua de novo facere taxari. Nos, ejus
" supplicationi annuere volentes in hac parte, vobis
" mandamus quod aliquos viros fidedignos ad spi-
" ritualia et temporalia ejusdem abbatis in dicœcesi
" vestra, de quibus decima dari consuevit, supervidendum,
" et ad eadem spiritualia et temporalia ipsius
" abbatis de novo taxandum assignetis: ita quod de-
" cima prædicta de spiritualibus et temporalibus ab-
" batis prædicti, secundum dictam taxationem, ad opus
" nostrum levari possit: et thesaurarium et barones
" nostros de scaccario de taxatione illa sub sigillo
" vestro distincte et aperte reddatis certiores, hoc
" breve nobis remittentes. Teste meipso apud Ebora-
" cum, sexto die Martii, anno regni nostri secundo.

" Quocirca, nos, dictum mandatum regium exequi We bid you carry the king's order out.
" volentes, ut tenemur, et de vestris fidelitate, circum-
" spectione et industria, quos ad hoc viros fidedignos
" reputamus, plenius confidentes, ad spiritualia et tem-
" poralia dicti abbatis in dicœcesi nostra, de quibus
" decima dari consuevit, supervidendum, et ad eadem
" spiritualia et temporalia ipsius abbatis de novo tax-

" andum vos assignamus, ac vobis ad hæc vices nostras
" committimus, cum coercionis canonicæ potestate: ita
" quod decima domino nostro regi concessa et in pos-
" terum concedenda juxta eandem taxationem ad opus
" ejusdem inde levari possit. Qua taxatione sic facta,
" nos de omni eo quod feceritis et ad quem valorem
" taxaveritis ob præmissa, reddere curetis debite cer-
" tiores distincte et aperte per vestras literas patentes
" harum seriem continentes, ut inde thesaurarium et
" barones de scaccario domini nostri regis juxta man-
" dati sui formam reddere valeamus plenius, ut conve-
" nit, certiores. Valete. Data apud Thorp juxta Ebor.,
" sexto idus Martii, anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo xxvij^o.,
" et pontificatus nostri xj^o."

The names of the commissioners,

Cujus auctoritate mandati per viros fidedignos, videlicet priores domorum Sancti Martini et Sanctæ Agathæ, dominum Rogerum de Ask, dominum Thomam de Laton milites, magistrum Johannem de Fridaythorp vicarium ecclesiæ de Gillyng, dominos Henricum de Castrobernardi, Johannem de Wyclif, Willelmum de Bernyngham capellanos, Johannem de Colevill, Johannem Wychard, Johannem de Laton, Willelmum de Freres, Johannem de Boghes, Johannem Vaise laicos, et alios plures, valoris bonorum dicti abbatis pleniorem notitiam obtinentes, de præmissis inquisivimus diligenter. Qui dicunt bona dicti abbatis adeo per frequentes invasiones Scotorum fuisse destructa, combusta et vastata, quod ad sustentationem dicti abbatis et suorum confratrum omnia remanentia non sufficiunt, et ideo multi ex illis in dispersionem per mandata regia transmittuntur, unde nil invenimus taxandum ibidem de qua aliqua decima exigi poterit vel levari. Quæ vestræ paternitati reverendæ significamus per præsentes sigillis officiorum nostrorum signatas. Valeat vestra reverenda paternitas per tempora diuturna! Data apud Richemond, quarto idus Martii, anno Domini supradicto.

who say that the goods of the abbey have been so wasted by the Scots that many of the canons cannot live there, and they find nothing whatever to tax.

CCXXVIII.

An Indulgence from Archbishop Melton to all who pray for the Soul of Edward II.

(Reg. Melton, 525 *b*.)

Bishop-thorpe, Oct. 23, 1328.

W. permissione Divina, etc., dilecto filio Officiali curiæ nostræ Ebor., vel ejus commissario generali, salutem, etc. Amara mortis exactio quæ singula generum in carne viventium sub sua lege concludit, dominum serenissimum et benefactorem nostrum præcipuum, claræ memoriæ dominum E. dudum illustrem regem Angliæ, fatalis casus inevitabili necessitati subjiciens, sortis humanæ debitum exsolvere jam coegit, propter quod interiora nostra doloris aculeus, nec immerito, pertransivit; verum cum, itinere terrenæ peregrinationis expleto, prout credimus, ad statum transiit potiorem, ne videamur Divinum judicium arguere, id æquanimiter toleramus, præsertim cum nil conferat damno damnum adjicere, defunctoque ex nostris gemitibus nil accrescat. Sane quia sancta et salubris est cogitatio pro defunctis exorare, prout ex debito retributionis astringimur, ipsius animam quibus possumus orationum et aliorum beneficiorum suffragiis prosequi cupimus cum effectu. Considerantes igitur quod quicquid pia devotione pro defunctis impenditur, id pro impendentibus in cœlestes thesauros congeritur et servatur, volumus et mandamus quatenus in singulis ecclesiis parochialibus nostræ diœcesios, et aliis piis locis quibus Divina celebrantur officia, vigiliæ mortuorum et missæ honorifice decantentur, et quod in orationibus et aliis bonis operibus, tam clerici quam laici animam ipsius, cui propter reliquias præcedentis dominii est merito succurrendum, humanius habeant specialiter commendatam; cui tribuere dignetur Altissimus solatium et quietem. Nos vero de Dei Omnipotentis misericordia, et gloriosæ Virginis matris Suæ, Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, necnon sanctissimi con-

The king has died by a "*fatalis casus.*"

Prayers to be made for his soul.

fessoris Willelmi, Omniumque Sanctorum meritis confidentes, omnibus parochianis nostris, et aliis quorum diœcesani hanc nostram indulgentiam ratam habuerint, de peccatis suis vere contritis, pœnitentibus et confessis, qui pro anima dicti domini E. devote oraverint, saltem Orationem Dominicam cum Salutatione B. V. pia mente dicentes, quadraginta dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia, Deo propitio, misericorditer relaxamus. Quocirca vobis committimus et mandamus quatenus omnia et singula præmissa in cleri et populi notitiam nostrarum civitatis et diœcesios deduci celerius faciatis; sacerdotes quoscunque, tam religiosos quam sæculares, dictarum nostrarum civitatis et diœcesios, salubriter inducentes, ut pro anima dicti defuncti, et animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, tres missas citra festum Nativitatis Domini proximo futurum, eorum quilibet pie celebret et devote. Reliqui vero Christi-fideles per orationum suffragia quæ Deo crediderint acceptiora cum devotione eis a Deo collata piis mentibus intercedant. Valete! Data apud Thorpe prope Ebor., x°. kal. Novembris, anno gratiæ M°. ccc°. xxviij°. et pontificatus nostri undecimo.

An indulgence of 40 days to those who pray.

Every priest to say three masses for the king's soul before Christmas.

Memorandum quod consimiles literæ emanarunt eisdem die et loco Decano et Capitulo ecclesiæ nostræ B. Petri Ebor., mutatis mutandis, etc.

CCXXIX.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to Edward III.

(Reg. Melton, 93 *b*.)

Bishop-Burton, Nov. 25, 1328. We have twice been prevented

Serenissimo principi domino suo, domino E., Dei gratia regi Angliæ illustri, domino Hiberniæ, et duci Aquitaniæ, Willelmus, etc., salutem in Eo Cui servire perenniter est regnare. Excellentiæ vestræ regiæ notum facimus per præsentes quod quidam iniquitatis et de-

generes filii, suæ salutis immemores, Deum non timentes, ecclesiam nostram cathedralem Eboracensem, sponsam nostram, nuper bina vice vi et potentia laicorum armata hostiliter, quod dolentes referimus, invadentes, eandem ecclesiam nostram contra nos pro officio nostro pastorali, sicut ad nos pertinuit et pertinet, inibi exercendo in simplicitate inermi, sicut statum decet prælatorum, ingredi volentes, exclusos, in ecclesiasticæ disciplinæ contemptum, ac universalis ecclesiæ scandalum manifestum, eadem potentia tenuerunt, quominus hujusmodi effectum nostrum in dicta ecclesia nostra, prout ad nos pertinuit et incumbit, exequi potuimus, pacem ecclesiasticam, ac regni vestri, vi et armis, ut præmittitur, perturbantes, ac nequiter infringentes, in vestrum ac nostrum, necnon ecclesiasticæ libertatis præjudicium non modicum et gravamen; propter quæ in majoris excommunicationis sententiam, in gravi animarum suarum periculo, ipso facto damnabiliter inciderunt. Et quia prædictam ecclesiam, pro hujusmodi officio nostro spirituali inibi exercendo, in brevi intrare intendimus, Domino annuente, regiæ vestræ majestati humiliter supplicamus, quatenus ad hujusmodi vim et potentiam a dicta ecclesia nostra amovendam brachium regalis vestræ potentiæ solita benignitate velitis apponere, ad hujusmodi laicorum potentiam et præsumptuosam audaciam compescendam; ut hujusmodi inimicorum Christi et ecclesiæ Suæ sæviens rebellio, sic per vestrum reprimatur subsidium, quod libertas ecclesiastica et pax regni vestri sub vestræ defensionis clypeo tute maneant; et vos exinde a Deo retributionem æternam consequi valeatis; Qui vos ecclesiæ et populo Suo conservet in prosperis per tempora longiora! Data apud Burton-prope-Beverlacum, vij. kalendas Decembris, anno gratiæ M°. CCC^mo. xxviij°.

entering York Minster, to hold a visitation, by armed men.

To the great injury of decency and order.

In a short time we shall make another attempt.

And ask for your assistance to enable us to do so.

CCXXX.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to John XXII.

(Reg. Melton, 530 *a*.)

Ripon (1328). Mentions the Pope's kindness in putting an end to the dispute between himself and the chapter of York.

Willelmus permissione Divina et ejusdem patris sanctissimi gratia Ebor. ecclesiæ devotus minister, cum his quæ poterit obedientiæ impendiis subcentivis, pedum oscula beatorum. Apostolica liberalitas inter pietatis suæ præcordia desolatos et querelas oppressorum tam ferventer et totiens amplexatur, quam plerique innocentes insidiæ machinantium expugnant, et mala quæ moliri meditantur Apostolicis præsidiis fugiunt et evadunt. Providit enim mihi et ecclesiæ meæ Ebor. vestra magnifica discretio, non est diu, unde vorago litium, undique plena procellis, quæ inter me et capitulum meum suos hiatus diffusius expandebat, paulo post, interveniente vestræ remedio sanctitatis, claudebat illico fauces suas; et conquievit, benedictus Altissimus! vestræ obtentu prudentiæ omnis in ea parte strepitus jurgiorum,[1] cleri et populi provinciæ meæ, quinetiam totius ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, ad gaudium et quietem. Cæterum, pater sancte, malignus divisor nexium caritatis epi-

He has now a quarrel with the bishop of Durham, and asks the Pope's help.

scopum Dunolm., suffraganeum meum, contra me cervicem fecit erigere, qui in dicœcesi mea me non permittit clerum et populum mihi subditum visitare, ecclesias et cœmiteria polluta reconciliare, et alia facere quæ mihi, sub vobis, et nulli competunt inferiori; necnon et sanctitatis vestræ literas Apostolicas contra maledictos hæreticos[2] editas, mihi nuper transmissas, in certis locis ejusdem dicœcesios meæ me non tolerat publicare, sed manu armata et per prædones et latrones me nequiter et injuste impedit in præmissis, prout hæc et alia per dominum Alanum de Conyngesburgh, juris civilis professorem, clericum meum, sanctitati vestræ poterunt, si

[1] See Fœd. ii. 725, etc.

[2] See Fœd. ii. 719, etc.

libeat, intimari: cui velit paterna clementia vestra audientiam, si placuerit, adhibere, et de remedio opportuno mihi, vestro servulo et sacerdoti, de solita sedis Apostolicæ gratia, obtentu Dei et justitiæ, salubriter providere. Ad universalis gregis Dominici regimen et munimen vobis multiplicet felices successus Dominus in longævum! Data apud Ripon.

CCXXXI.

A Letter from the Abbat of Holm Cultram, the Archdeacon of Carlisle, and the Prior of the Friars Preachers at Carlisle, to Pope John XXII.

(Reg. archiep. Melton, 470 *a*.)

Carlisle, Oct. 19, 1329.

You have deputed us to hear a cause between the bishop of Durham and the archbishop of York.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino, domino Johanni Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, filii sui devotissimi abbas de Holmcoltran juxta Brounfeld, Archidiaconus ecclesiæ, ac Prior Fratrum Prædicatorum Karlioli, devotæ servitutis obsequium, et humillima pedum oscula beatorum. Apostolicæ sollicitudinis moderatio circumspecta, personarum et temporum rite discutiens qualitates, causas arduas illis consuevit committere qui sciunt et possunt litigantes compescere, ac cuique justitiæ debitum exhibere. Cum itaque, pater sanctissime, nobis, viris simplicibus et modicis, a sancta sede Apostolica commissæ sint causæ quamplures, graves et arduæ, inter venerabiles patres dominum Dunelmensem episcopum, partem appellantem, ex parte una, et dominum Ebor. archiepiscopum, Angliæ primatem, et quosdam officiales suos, partes appellatas, ex alia, quarum personarum ac tot causarum gravitate, nostrique parvitate et insufficientia, necnon partibus Karliolensis dicæ-

There are no lawyers here to consult.

cesios depopulatis et vastatis, (in quibus non est juris copia peritorum, et ad quas parti dicti domini archiepiscopi, prout super hoc nobis audientibus extitit facta fides, securus non patet accessus,) ac malis et periculis

The people are ill-disposed,

gravibus, (præcipue propter furorem populi, occasione dissensionum inter dictos venerabiles patres plurimum jam turbati, nisi Deus avertat, verisimiliter imminentibus), consideratis attentius et pensatis; attento etiam quod civitas Karliolensis, in qua nos oportet procedere,

And Carlisle is so far distant from the diocese of York,

a fine Ebor. diœcesios per vias quibus itur communiter distare ultra unam dietam notorie dinoscatur, qualiter possimus in dictis causis tute et rite procedere, ac partibus exhibere justitiæ complementum, coram Deo, pater sanctissime, non videmus. Propter quæ, pater sanctissime, turbati plurimum et perplexi, communicato jurisperitorum consilio, vestræ beatitudini hæc duximus fideliter et humiliter referenda, non quærentes excusa-

That we beg you to excuse us.

tiones vel diffugia, sed propter perplexitatem prædictam nos in dictis negotiis excusantes, novit Altissimus, et inviti. Quocirca vestræ clementiæ humilius quo possumus supplicamus, quatenus præmissis clementi meditatione revolutis, nos, tantillos vestros oratores et servulos, impares oneri nobis injuncto, a tam importabili pondere exonerare dignetur et absolvere Apostolicæ præsidentiæ sanctitudo; quam ad universalis ecclesiæ regimen longævam efficiat et compotem Bonitas increata! Data sub sigillis nostris apud Karliolum, xiiij. kalendas Novembris, anno Domini millesimo cccmo vicesimo nono.

CCXXXII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton in behalf of John Acreman, a Sanctuary-man at Beverley.

(Reg. Melton, 430 *a*.)

Cawood, Aug. 21, 1331. Mentions the privileges of the church of Beverley, and their origin.

Universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint Willelmus, permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, salutem in amplexibus Salvatoris. Cum inter alias libertates Deo et beato Johanni Beverlacensi, Ejusdem confessori glorioso, et ecclesiæ suæ ac nostræ Beverlacensi per regem Athelstanum, quondam regem Angliæ, donatas, sit et fuerit hæc libertas concessa, et privilegialiter indultum quod quicunque criminosus, cujuscunque flagitii sive criminis reus, qui infra miliare a dicta immediate distans venerit, seu crucem in ejusdem confinio positam attigerit, tanta gaudebit ecclesiæ immunitate a tempore quo ad ipsam fuerit more debito admissus, ac si fuisset infra ipsius valvas ecclesiæ constitutus. Quæ quidem libertas, inter cæteras, Deo, et Sancto Suo, et ecclesiæ Suæ prædictis indultas per reges Angliæ quamplures, dicti regis Athelstani successores, extitit et est legitime confirmata; cujus violatores, præter alias pœnas eis infligendas, sunt a diu multorum auctoritate Romanorum pontificum, et aliorum sanctorum patrum ipso facto majoris excommunicationis sententia involuti, et singulis annis excommunicati publice ac solemniter nuntiati; quidam tamen, se ministros domini nostri regis confingentes, quendam Johannem Acreman de Bruges, qui pro morte domini Johannis Nele militis, apud Courtrey per eundem interfecti, et pro aliis criminibus et feloniis quæ apud Norwycum se fatebatur expressius commisisse, ad dictas immunitatem et libertatem confugerat, et ad ipsam admissus fuerat modo debito et consueto, eademque aliquandiu gaudebat, sicut sibi licuit, pacifice et quiete; ab earundemque

John Acreman, of Bruges, took sanctuary there for killing Sir John Nele, knight, at Courtray, and for other crimes.

He has been carried out of sanctuary by night with force.

locis privilegiatis, die Veneris proximo post festum Sancti Jacobi Apostoli proximo præteritum, infra noctis tenebras, invitum, reclamantem, et, quantum potuit, renitentem, enormiter extraxerunt,[1] et temere abduxe-

[1] On Jan. 11, 1322, archbishop Melton wrote the following letter in a similar case:—

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Symoni de Hugate, senescallo præpositi ecclesiæ nostræ Beati Johannis Beverlacensis, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Inter alia privilegia, libertatesque alias et immunitates ab Athelstano, quondam rege Angliæ, ecclesiæ nostræ Beati Johannis Beverlaci abolim concessa, et per sedem Apostolicam legitime confirmata, per regesque in regno Angliæ succedentes deinceps, et præsertim per excellentissimum principem dominum nostrum, dominum E. Dei gratia nunc regem Angliæ, ejusque confirmationem roborata, appareat, quod dicta ecclesia nostra ab ostio ipsius circumquaque, ejusdemque pax et libertas per spatium unius leugæ, dicti Athelstani, sedisque prædictæ, principumque eidem Athelstano postmodum succedentium concessione, confirmatione et roboramine adeo existit et extiterat ab antiquo privilegialiter dilatata; totaque ipsa leuga tali tantaque libertate sanxita, ut quicunque cujuslibet flagitii reus infra ipsam leugam antequam comprehenderetur posset venire, vitæ securitatem et membrorum indemnitatem permitteretur habere; prout in diversis munimentis a sanctis patribus et regibus catholicis, dictæ ecclesiæ nostræ in hac parte concessis, plenius poterit apparere: sintque ac fuerint omnes et singuli sententia majoris excommunicationis legitime involuti, qui in aliquo dictas ecclesiæ nostræ libertates, seu earum aliquam, in parte vel in toto, præsumpserint violare. Audito nuper et intellecto quod quidam, quorundam flagitiorum rei, videlicet Symon de Beltoft, Thomas de Parys de Suynton, et Thomas de Parys de Mekesburgh, confinia libertatis nostræ prædictæ et villam Beverlaci occasione immunitatis habendæ nuper sunt ingressi, ac juxta eorum confessiones et petitiones ad immunitatem obtinendam et consequendam, secundum vim, formam, et effectum libertatis prædictæ, sunt, ut dicitur, legitime, sicut antiquitus et semper postea temporibusque modernis fieri consueverat, jam admissi; vos tamen dictos Symonem, Thomam et Thomam, vel saltem eorum aliquos, seu aliquem, a dictæ libertatis immunitate quam consecuti fuerant, ut accepimus, extraxistis; ipsosque seu eorum aliquem carcerali custodiæ, invitos seu invitum, miserabiliter detinetis, ecclesiæ nostræ prædictæ libertates temere infrigendo, ac terribilis sententiæ de qua præmittitur discrimina non immerito incurrendo; nolentes ergo tantum errorem conniventibus oculis, præsertim in dictæ ecclesiæ nostræ et ejus libertatum ita manifestum præjudicium, sicuti nec valemus quomodolibet tolerare, vos, in Dei nomine et ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ, ac auctoritate nostra monemus firmiter et hortamur, quatenus ad præmissa intuitum debitum convertentes, si ita sit, errorem vestrum, de quo præmittitur, faciatis celeriter revocari; et quicquid contra li-

runt, sententiam excommunicationis majoris, de qua præmittitur, et alias pœnas ipso facto damnabiliter incurrendo; in contumeliam dicti beati Johannis, et ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ offensam, animarum suarum perquam grave dispendium, et multorum Christi-fidelium perniciosum exemplum. Quocirca hujus facinoris perpetratores monemus, et in Domino exhortamur, quatenus ad cor reversi, et tantæ nequitiæ memores, ipsamque in sanioris consilii spiritu jugiter revolventes, dictum dominum Johannem Acreman ad loca immunitatis et libertatis prædictarum, unde eum violenter extraxerunt, reducant, plene restituant cum effectu, et ea, quæ prius, gaudere permittant integra libertate; et de tali et de tanto excessu Deo et ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ ac parti læsæ satisfaciant competenter. Alioquin ipsos omnes et singulos, nedum in nostra diœcesi et provincia, sed ubicunque infra regnum Angliæ, faciemus, prout et quatenus de jure poterimus, dicta sententia et aliis pœnis occasione præmissa fuisse et esse damnabiliter involutos, suis exigentibus demeritis, publice et solemniter nuntiari; et, ulterius, juxta naturam negotii, contra eosdem prosequemur in virga ferrea, et districtionis quicquid canonicæ in tales legitime poterit infligi publice faciemus, et aliis, ne sententia com-

They must bring him back.

Or they shall be severely punished, wherever they are.

---

bertatem ecclesiæ nostræ prædictæ per vos in præmissis est attemptatum in statum pristinum debite reformari, dictos Symonem, Thomam, et Thomam, et eorum quemlibet immunitate prædicta, quam pacifice obtinuerant, gaudere per omnia permittentes; scientes quod si dictæ nostræ monitioni non parueritis, contra vos, tamquam contra dictæ ecclesiæ nostræ libertatum violatores, procedere nos modis omnibus et viis licitis oportebit, nullam in hac parte supponentes conniventiam indebitam seu favorem. Vale. Data apud Cawod, iij. idus Januarii, anno gratiæ M°.cccc^mo.xxij°. et pontificatus nostri sexto.

Memorandum quod eisdem die et loco consimilis litera de verbo ad verbum dirigebatur capitulo Beverlacensi. (Reg. Melton, 80 *a*.)

municent, incuti severius in terrorem (*sic*); nec ab hujusmodi processu desistere intendimus quovismodo; sed, si oporteat, usque ad mortem nostram corporalem cum Dei adjutorio jugiter persistere in eodem, quousque tanti facinoris injuria, quæ nervum nititur dissolvere ecclesiasticæ disciplinæ, in omnibus, ut convenit, debite reformetur. Data apud Cawod, xij. kalendas Septembris, anno Domini millesimo ccc^mo^ xxx^mo^ primo, et pontificatus nostri quartodecimo.

CCXXXIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to Louis de Beaumont, Bishop of Durham.

(Reg. Melton, 471 *a*, *b*.)

York, June 7, 1333. Some persons have assaulted and injured the bishop of Carlisle and his suite in the suburb of Carlisle.

Willelmus, etc., venerabili in Christo fratri nostro, domino Ludovico Dei gratia Dunolmensi episcopo, vel ejus Officiali, salutem, et fraternam in Domino caritatem. Licet interdum ad tempus ex causa subditorum dissimulentur offensæ, illas tamen quæ notabiliter in Dei et ecclesiæ scandalum, præsidentis contumeliam, et totius provinciæ opprobrium committuntur, eo minus dissimulare convenit quo magis provocaretur ira Dei, superioris injuria, et patriæ infamia cresceret, subjectorum culpis remanentibus impunitis. Ecce! proh dolor, clamor validus auditu, cunctis Christi-fidelibus execrabilis, nuper perstrepuit aures nostras, quod nonnulli perditionis filii degeneres et ingrati, solo nomine Christiani, cum morte fœdus, nisi resipuerint, ineuntes, in suburbio civitatis Karliolensis in venerabilem patrem, dominum Johannem Dei gratia Karliolensem episcopum, patrem eorum spiritualem, et suffraganeum nostrum, devotione postposita, in verba blasphemiæ et convitii

prorumpentes,[1] insaniter irruerunt; eundemque episcopum, Christi legatum, et columnam ecclesiæ, cum sagittis et lapidibus injuriose et temere percusserunt,

[1] The two following documents from the Register of Bishop Kirkby at Carlisle record similar outrages:—

Johannes permissione Divina episcopus Karliolensis dilecto in Christo filio archidiacono Karliolensi salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Cum sit inhumanum et detestandum scelus filios contra parentes suos insurgere testatur ipsa veritas, quæ sub sententia maledictionis Divinæ præcepit ut parentibus, tam spiritualibus quam carnalibus, filiali reverentia obediamus, et eis honorem debitum impendamus. Quod quidem præceptum Domini quidam filii nostri degeneres et ingrati, quorum multorum personas et nomina ignoramus, nefarie violantes, nos nuper cum familia nostra per partes de Penreth pacifice transeuntes, nescimus quo ducti spiritu, cum gladiis et aliis armis bellicis insecuti sunt; et irruentes in nos, nequiter et maliciose in familiares nostros, clericos et alios, manus temere violentas injecerunt, et eos vulnerarunt, et alias enormiter pertractarunt, in animarum suarum grave periculum, et dignitatis nostræ contumeliam et contemptum; propter quod in sententiam excommunicationis majoris, contra hujusmodi sacrilegos promulgatam, ipso facto damnabiliter inciderunt. Volentes igitur animarum periculis obviare, et filios tam indomitos et indisciplinatos a viis suis malis, quantum possumus, revocare, vobis districte sub pœna excommunicationis majoris injungimus et mandamus, quatenus omnes prædicti sceleris perpetratores in propria persona vestra moneatis, et moneri publice faciatis, ut, infra octo dies a tempore monitionis hujusmodi numerandos, de tantis offensis et sacrilegiis suis se corrigant, ac Deo et ecclesiæ de eis satisfaciant, ut tenentur; quod si infra tempus prædictum non fecerint, eos extunc, eorumque auctores et fautores omnes, eis consilium, opem vel favorem præstantes in præmissis, omnes et singulos excommunicatos esse in genere, singulis diebus Dominicis et festivis, pulsatis campanis, candelisque accensis solemniter nuntietis, et faciatis publice nuntiari, quousque reatum suum recognoverint, et absolutionis beneficium in forma juris meruerint obtinere. Inquirentes nihilominus de nominibus eorum, et certificantes nos quamcitius vobis constare poterit de eisdem, per literas vestras patentes harum seriem continentes. Data apud Rosam, secundo die mensis Maii, anno Domini millesimo cccxxxvij., et nostræ consecrationis quinto.

Consimiles literæ emanarunt eodem die rectoribus et vicariis de Hoton, Dacre, Kyrkoswald, Salkeld Parva, Edenhale, Penreth et de Warton. (Reg. Kirkby, 183 *a.*)

Universis pateat per præsentes quod licet nos, J. etc., prætendentes Willelmum de L[englays], nostræ diœcesios, defunctum, nobis et nostris familiaribus, clericis et laicis, insultum illicitum publice fecisse in quodam loco in suburbio Karlioli constituto, Calden-stanes nuncupato, ac manus violentas in nos et prædictos familiares nostros temere in-

variisque lacesserunt injuriis; ac familiares ejusdem presbyteros, clericos quamplures et laicos, atrociter vulnerarunt. Cum igitur contra singulares personas hujusmodi flagitiosa scelera ausu præcipiti perpetrantes excommunicationis majoris, præter pœnas alias quæ ipsis et eorum filiis infliguntur, et in civitatem quæ hujusmodi scelera in proprium antistitem commiserit, interdicti sint sententiæ a Canone promulgatæ, cujus tenor sequitur in hæc verba. *Si quis, suadente diabolo, in hoc sacrilegii genus prorupit,* etc. Nos, considerantes quantum ex dicto sacrilegio et tam enormi excessu res perniciosi exempli, quantaque juris ecclesiastici depressio, ac in populo Dei scandala et schismata provenirent, contumeliæ in Christi servitores multipliciter pullularent, et in hortum ecclesiæ Dei succrescerent, nisi debitæ gladius acrimoniæ tot malorum radices erueret et remedium induceret salutare. Quis enim filius ecclesiæ tutus incederet, si ejusdem caput et antistes in proprio solo ecclesiæ refugium tutelæ nullatenus inveniret? Quis enim renatus baptismate in portu salutis quiesceret, si pater, in discrimine positus, naufragium pateretur? Quis enim in honoris apicibus constitui posset absque metu, si præsidens in ecclesia a suis subditis calcaretur? Profecto effugiem supprimere continet apostasiæ; et, instar zizaniæ, tam detes-

Who are thereby excommunicate, and Carlisle is under an interdict, according to the canon.

---

jecisse, aut insultum et injectionem in nos et eos sic factum et factam ratificasse; et præfatum, præterea, W. sententiam excommunicationis majoris a canone, *Si quis suadente diabolo*, latam incurrisse, ac decessisse sic excommunicatum, nostras literas direxissemus certis personis in eisdem nominatis exequendas, per quas mandavimus super insultu et violentia prætactis inquiri; corpusque prædicti Willelmi ecclesiasticæ traditum sepulturæ exhumari, et procul abjici ab hujusmodi ecclesiastica sepultura, et suum reprobari testamentum, necnon bona ejusdem, ad cujuscunque manus provenerunt, sequestrari et sub arcto custodiri sequestro; precibus tamen et rogatum domini R. Parvynk militis, amici nostri carissimi, penes nos pro prædicto defuncto sæpius instantis, inclinati, omnem et omnimodum processum contra prædictum defunctum in hac parte nostra auctoritate, qualitercunque factum, in his scriptis subducimus, etc. (Circa 1342. Reg. Kirkby, 222 *a.*)

tabilis error quo caput pede conteritur et ordinarii sublimitas pedanei judicis non attingit judiciarem potestatem. Nosque, licet immerito, ad status metropolitici dignitatem vocati, nolentes, sicut nec valentes tam horribile factum, tamque detestabilem rabiem infra nostræ fines provinciæ sub conniventia tolerare, quæ tot mala, de quibus præmittitur, et alia innumera, quod absit, induceret, nisi occurreretur celerius ex adverso. Nos etiam, sacrorum canonum executores, vobis, conjunctim et divisim, et utrique vestrum per se et in solidum, qui ex parte dicti domini episcopi Karliolensis super hoc debite fuerit requisitus, committimus et mandamus in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ, et sub pœna canonicæ districtionis firmiter injungentes, quatenus dictam Constitutionem in omni sui parte distincte et aperte in lingua Latina et materna in ecclesia cathedrali Dunelmensi, ac omnibus et singulis ecclesiis civitatis et diœcesios Dunelmensis; necnon omnes et singulos qui dictum pontificem Karliolensem injuriose vel temere, ut præmittitur, percusserint, aut id fieri mandaverint, vel ab aliis factum ratum habuerint, vel ad hoc socii fuerint, seu consilium in his dederint aut favorem, scienterve eos defensaverint, anathematis mucrone, ut præmittitur, percussos, et prædictas pœnas damnabiliter incurrisse, singulis diebus Dominicis et festivis, assumptis ad hoc vobiscum rectoribus, vicariis et capellanis circumvicinis, sacris vestibus indutis, intra missarum solemnia, cum major aderit cleri et populi multitudo, pulsatis campanis, candelis accensis et extinctis, cruceque erecta publice et solemniter nuntietis, et per alios faciatis publice nuntiari; ab hujusmodi nuntiatione non cessantes quousque dicti transgressores et tam scelerati sacrilegii perpetratores cum prædictis mandantibus et factum ratum habentibus, sociis, consiliariis, fautoribus, aut dictis defensoribus ad gremium ecclesiæ redeuntes, Deo et ecclesiæ, ac injuriam passo et passis, juxta formam dictæ Constitutionis, satisfecerint; et in forma

Orders him and his clergy to denounce the culprits as excommunicate at Durham and in his diocese.

ejusdem beneficium absolutionis meruerint obtinere: inquirentes etiam de ipsorum nominibus, et de tota facti serie ejusdemque veritate; de quibus cum vobis, vel alteri vestrum, constiterit, nos distincte et aperte reddere curetis, et reddere curet alter vestrum, certiores per literas vestras patentes harum seriem continentes. Ad ecclesiæ Suæ regimen conservet vos Altissimus per tempora feliciter successiva! Data apud Thorp juxta Ebor., vij. idus Junii, anno Domini M°.CCC°. tricesimo tertio, et pontificatus nostri sextodecimo.

CCXXXIV.

A Letter from Archbishop Melton to the Prior and Convent of Durham.

(Reg. Melton, 475 *a*, *b*.)

York, Jan. 1, 1334. We confirmed the election of Robert de Graystanes to the see of Durham.

Willelmus, etc., dilectis filiis Priori et Conventui ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, jure metropolitico nobis et ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor. subjectis, ac clero et populo civitatis et diœcesios Dunelmensis, salutem, etc. Licet, nuper vacante dicta Dunelmensi ecclesia per obitum bonæ memoriæ domini Ludovici, ultimi episcopi ejusdem, electio de fratre Roberto de Graystan in tunc futurum ejusdem ecclesiæ episcopum facta, fuisset per quosdam commissarios nostros confirmata, nosque alia circa eundem fratrem Robertum, tanquam circa episcopum Dunelmensem executi fuissemus, quæ nobis tunc credidimus licuisse, literas tamen Apostolicas, duas videlicet, veris bullis plumbeis domini nostri papæ, filis cannabiis pendentibus, more curiæ Romanæ bullatas, in nulla sui parte suspectas, ex parte domini nostri papæ pro domino Ricardo de Bury, electo Dunelmensi, auctoritate sedis Apostolicæ confirmato, nobis, postea, videlicet, xv. kalendas Januarii proximo præterito, intimatas, inspeximus, sub tenoribus infrascriptis.

On Dec. 18 we received the following letters from the Pope.

" Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilecto
" filio, Ricardo electo Dunelmensi, salutem et Aposto-
" licam benedictionem. In supremæ dignitatis specula,
" licet immeriti, disponente Domino, constituti, curis
" continuis angimur et propulsamur insultibus suc-
" cessivis, ut de personis talibus provideatur ecclesiis
" pastoribus viduatis, quarum industria et virtute
" eædem ecclesiæ in suis juribus et libertatibus conser-
" ventur, reddatur tranquillior cleri status, et commodo
" salutis et gaudii plebs lætetur. Nuper siquidem
" Dunelmensis ecclesia per obitum bonæ memoriæ Lu-
" dovici episcopi Dunelmensis, qui in partibus illis
" diem clausit extremum, pastoris solatio destituta,
" nos, vacatione hujusmodi fidedignis relatibus intel-
" lecta, cupientes ipsi ecclesiæ nostræ cooperationis
" ministerio utilem et idoneam præsidere personam,
" provisionem ipsius ecclesiæ ordinationi nostræ ea vice
" duximus specialiter reservandam, decernentes extunc
" irritum et inane, si secus super his per quoscunque,
" quavis auctoritate, scienter vel ignoranter contingeret
" attemptari; ac deinde ad provisionem ipsius ecclesiæ
" celerem et felicem, de qua nullus præter nos post
" reservationem et decretum prædicta se hac vice intro-
" mittere potuit neque potest, ne ipsa ecclesia longæ
" vacationis incommoda deploraret, paternis ac sollicitis
" studiis intendentes, ac cupientes eidem ecclesiæ talem
" præesse personam, quæ sciret, vellet et posset eam
" præservare a noxiis et adversis, et in suis manutenere
" juribus et etiam adaugere: post deliberationem quam
" super his cum fratribus nostris habuimus diligentem,
" demum ad te, decanum ecclesiæ Wellensis, capel-
" lanum nostrum, in sacerdotio constitutum, virum
" utique literarum scientia præditum, morum et vitæ
" honestate decorum, discretionis maturitate conspicuum,
" in spiritualibus providum, et in temporalibus cir-
" cumspectum, et aliis multiplicibus virtutum meritis
" insignitum, direximus oculos nostræ mentis. Quibus

Cites the first, addressed to Richard (de Bury), bishop elect of Durham, dated at Avignon, Oct. 14, 1333.

The see of Durham being vacant, we have resolved to provide to it.

" omnibus diligenti meditatione pensatis, de persona
" tua nobis et eisdem fratribus ob tuorum exigentiam
" meritorum accepta, eidem Dunelmensi ecclesiæ, de
Appoints him bishop. " dictorum fratrum consilio, auctoritate Apostolica pro-
" videmus, teque illi præficimus in episcopum et pas-
" torem, curam et administrationem ipsius Dunelmensis
" ecclesiæ tibi in spiritualibus et temporalibus plenarie
" committendo; in Illo Qui dat gratias et largitur
" præmia confidentes, quod eadem ecclesia sub tuo
" felici regimine, gratia tibi assistente Divina, prospere
" dirigetur, et salubria suscipiet incrementa. Jugum
" igitur Domini tuis impositum humeris suscipiens re-
" verenter, et suavi ejus oneri humiliter colla submit-
" tens, ejusdem Dunelmensis ecclesiæ sollicitam curam
" geras, gregem Dominicum in illa tibi commissum
And solemnly exhorts him to do his duty. " doctrina verbi et operis informando, ita quod dicta
" ecclesia gubernatori circumspecto et fructuoso admi-
" nistratori gaudeat se commissam, ac bonæ famæ tuæ
" odor ex laudabilibus tuis actibus latius diffundatur;
" tuque, præter retributionis æternæ præmium, nostræ
" benevolentiæ gratiam uberius valeas promereri. Data
" Avinione, ij. idus Octobris, pontificatus nostri anno
" decimo-octavo."

Quibus literis[1] Apostolicis plenius intellectis, quia perpendimus dictam electionem ejusdemque confirmationem, et alia in eodem negotio subsequentia de dicto fratre Roberto, saltem auctoritate nostra facta, post
We confirmed Gray-stanes' election, as God knows, in ignorance. We cannot reservationem, decretum, et provisionem prædicta fuisse, novit Deus, per ignorantiam attemptata, nos statim, inspectis dictis literis Apostolicis, diximus et protestati fuimus quod intentionis nostræ tunc extitit, est, et semper erit dictis mandatis Apostolicis et aliis quibuscunque, sicuti tenemur, humiliter in omnibus obedire;

[1] A letter to the archbishop follows that to the bishop-elect of Durham, to the same effect, and almost in the same words. See Hist. Dunelm. Scr. Tres, 120–2.

et illud idem etiam protestamur in præsenti; devotionem vestram idcirco rogamus, et vobis, quatenus possumus, in hoc casu mandamus, quatenus, ob reverentiam Dei et sedis Apostolicæ, dicto domino Ricardo, ut præmittitur, electo, Dunelm. confirmato, pareatis prout tenemini, et faciatis humiliter et devote, literis nostris prius vobis seu aliis in hac parte transmissis non obstantibus, quod a dicta sede in hac parte injungitur, seu etiam demandatur; et quod advertere et intueri poteritis per effectum Apostolicarum, de quibus præmittitur, literarum, et secundum vim et formam per omnia earundem. Valete. Data Ebor., kal. Januarii, anno Domini millesimo cccmo. xxxiijo., et pontificatus nostri decimo septimo.

oppose the Pope.

So we entreat you to receive and obey Bury.

CCXXXV.

Draft of Letter from Archbishop Melton to Pope John XXII.

(Reg. Melton, 538 *a*.)

Sanctissimo in Christo patri ac domino suo, domino Johanni Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, sua creatura humilis et devota Willelmus Ebor. ecclesiæ minister, cum sui recommendatione humillima et subjectione omnimoda, devota pedum oscula beatorum. Ne fama volatilis sinistris conducta relatibus veritatem obnubilet, et in conspectu vestræ celsitudinis calumniosis flatibus me depravet, de profusa confisus vestræ bonitatis affluentia, quæ me semper in agendis piis fovit præsidiis et gratiis communivit, has excusationes vestræ humiliter offero majestati, quas, si placet, dignetur vestra clementia benigne suscipere et in solitæ propitiationis benevolentia ponderare. Ecclesia siquidem Dunelmensi nuper per mortem bonæ memoriæ domini L., ipsius episcopi, pastoris solatio destituta, Prior

January, 1334 (?) On the death of the bishop of Durham, Robert de G(raystanes) was chosen as his successor.

et Capitulum ipsius ecclesiæ, obtenta licentia regia eligendi, suppriorem suum, fratrem Robertum de G[raystanes], sacræ paginæ professorem, ac gratiarum donis et virtutibus eminentissime decoratum, in suum eligerunt concorditer episcopum et pastorem, mihi metropolitano loci personam electi et electionem hujusmodi præsentantes. Ad quorum petitionem instantissimam et clamorem nimis importunum cleri, procerum et populi, tunc apud Ebor. existentium, ne viderer ipsis justitiam denegasse, de multorum jurisperitorum consilio, commisi dictum electionis negotium certis commissariis examinandum, confirmandum vel infirmandum, secundum canonicas sanctiones; qui, dato die satis diffuso opponere volentibus in personam electi vel electionis formam, facta proclamatione publica, sed nullo oppositore comparente, dictam electionem, servato processu legitimo, confirmarunt: quem quidem electum confirmatum, prout de jure communi mihi credidi tunc licere, ad vitandum prolixæ vacationis dispendia, quæ temporalibus in manu laica existentibus solent ut plurimum provenire, non festinatione præcipiti, sed cum maturitate debita, post mensem a tempore electionis mihi præsentatæ, in episcopum consecravi, ignorans penitus, Deo teste, dictum episcopatum ista vice dispositioni sedis Apostolicæ reservatum, et magistro Ricardo de Bury de eo fuisse provisum; quinimmo tunc apud Eboracum dicebatur, et credebatur communiter ab omnibus, quod apud Paris' viam fuerat universæ carnis ingressus. Sed cognito quod vestra clementia dictum episcopatum reservaverat et contulerat magistro Ricardo supradicto, statim cum omni devotionis et reverentiæ promptitudine sanctis mandatis vestris in hoc, sicut in aliis præ cæteris semper feci humiliter, ut teneor, obedivi, faciens cum effectu quod ad me pertinuit in hac parte, ac ulterius dictum fratrem Robertum viis et modis quibus potui sic induxi ut provisioni vestræ pareret humiliter, ut decebat, et dictum magistrum Ricardum adiret suam

After due examination,

we consecrated him,

not knowing that Richard de Bury had been provided to the see by you.

We revoked what we did, and sent Gray-

benevolentiam petiturus; qui meum secutus consilium cum magnis laboribus et expensis adivit dictum magistrum R. in remotis tunc agentem; præfatus vero magister Ricardus, de magna suæ curialitatis et bonitatis abundantia, ipsum gratanter admisit et in suam benevolentiam recollegit. Ne igitur, reddendo debitum justitiæ, ibi in laqueum incidam improvisum, ubi sperabam meritum adaugere, placeat, quæso, vestræ misericordissimæ sanctitati ignorantiam creaturæ vestræ probabilem habere de vestræ gratiæ plenitudine, si placuerit, excusatam, suggerentibus de me sinistra in his vel aliis fidem penitus denegando; ac motum animi vestri misericorditer cohibendo, quousque suggesta percurrerit celebris discussio veritatis; nam facta mea sic dirigam, Deo duce, quod in ipsius offensam non prosiliam, qui ad honores et onera, licet immeritum, me creavit. Ob reverentiam etiam sedis Apostolicæ, et captandam benevolentiam reverendi in Christo patris domini P., Dei gratia tituli S. Stephani in Cœlio Monte presbyteri-cardinalis,[1] contra me, ut dicitur, occasione thesaurariæ Ebor., quam consanguineus meus, magister Willelmus de la Mare, aliquandiu tenuit, aliqualiter provocati, licet nihil in hac parte fecerim quod hominem offendere debuit sive Deum, induxi dictum magistrum Willelmum ut personaliter ad præsentiam accedat dicti domini cardinalis, se suæ gratiæ submissurus, licet, secundum jura regni Angliæ, jus habere dicatur præfatus magister Willelmus; ad cujus prosecutionem in curia regia faciendum per plurimos excitatur; quibus sub spe gratiæ Romanæ curiæ non assentit. Cujus devotionem humiliter acceptare dignetur vestræ propitiationis dextera intuitu Jesu Christi. Me autem, vestram plantulam et facturam, ac commissam mihi Ebor. ecclesiam in sinu

stanes to seek the favour of Bury,

which he did.

Asks the Pope's pardon.

To secure which we have settled another dispute about an office in York Minster.

In which the law was on our side.

[1] The archbishop wrote to Neapoleo, cardinal-deacon of S. Adrian, and Stephen, cardinal-priest of St. Stephen in Cœlio Monte, on the same subject. (Reg. Melton, 538 *a*, *b*.)

dilectionis solitæ dignetur vestra mellita benignitas confovere; quam ad honorem Sui nominis et salubre regimen Sui gregis longævam efficiat et competentem potentia Trinitatis! Scripta.

CCXXXVI.

Draft of a Letter from Archbishop Melton to Simon Bishop of Whitherne.

(Reg. Melton, 542 *a*.)

No place, 1335. The bishop of Whitherne is required to visit his metropolitan at York once a year, unless he has leave to the contrary. Come and do so within the next three months.

Willelmus, etc., venerabili fratri domino, Simoni Dei gratia Candidæ Casæ episcopo, suffraganeo nostro, salutem et sinceræ dilectionis continuum incrementum. Inter cætera quæ nostris incumbunt humeris ex sollicitudine officii pastoralis, illud præcipuum esse cernimus, ut jura et libertates nostræ Ebor. ecclesiæ (ad quorum conservationem et tuitionem ex assumpto regimine astringimur,) defendere eo attentius studeamus, quo in ipsa ecclesia, in juribus suis ex negligentia et defectu nostro patiente eclypsim, majorem cederet verecundiam hujusmodi jurium amissio, et amarius, non immerito, pungeret mentem nostram. Cum igitur ex vestræ professionis et obedientiæ debito, dudum juxta scita canonum et consecrationis vestræ solemniis emissæ, teneamini, ecclesiam nostram Ebor., vestram et ecclesiæ vestræ Candidæ Casæ metropoliticam, annis singulis visitare, nisi inde ab archiepiscopo, qui pro tempore fuerit, licentiam obtinueritis specialem; vobis, in virtute obedientiæ qua nobis et ecclesiæ Ebor. tenemini, districtius injungimus et mandamus, quatenus, infra tres menses a tempore receptionis præsentium literarum, in dicta Ebor. ecclesia, vestra metropolitica, hujusmodi visitationem facturus, ut moris est, personaliter intersitis. Scribimus enim domino regi Angliæ illustri, ac domino regi Scotiæ, quod vobis dignentur licentiam veniendi

We will ask the kings of

apud Eboracum concedere, et literas de conductu, ne de guerra et discriminibus, quæ in vestris confinibus invalescunt, quod dolenter referimus, his diebus, vobis excusationis non veniendi ista vice materia poterit suboriri; quia revera progressus vester ad nos et regressus ad partes, quam . . . et vestra, in partibus ubi major minoris, fortior debilioris res et bona aufert et diripit, dissipat et consumit, ac incendia, homicidia, et alia innumera facinora perpetrantur, securior vobis erit. Et, insuper, vestram volumus prudentiam non latere quod causas pro excusatione moræ vestræ diutinæ hactenus prætensas, seu consimiles quas multiplicatis de diebus in dies, acceptare nolumus ista vice; sed vestram, nisi feceritis quod mandatur, obedientiam, pro viribus proponimus percellere, dictis excusationibus non obstantibus utpote notar' et exquisitis excusationibus in peccatis.

England and Scotland to grant you a safe-conduct, that the war may not stop your journey.

Make no more excuses, for we will accept none.

CCXXXVII.

Extracts from the Expences of Archbishop Melton.

(Reg. Melton, 8 *a*, 15 *b*, 16 *a*, 20 *a*, 21 *b*, etc.)

1318–1338.

Magistro Thomæ de Cave, receptori nostro Ebor. Libera Thomæ Deyvill, ballivo nostro Rypon., xl. s. ad opus tenentium nostrorum ballivæ Rypon, apud Ebor. venientium ad proficiscendum cum domino nostro rege versus partes Boreales, pro defensione regni Angliæ; quos eisdem tenentibus ex curialitate nostra concessimus illa vice. Item libera pro uno vexillo de sindone, empto pro eisdem nostris tenentibus, si cum præfato rege in dicta defensione profecti fuissent, xx. s. xiiij. kal. Aprilis, M.ccc.xviii.

Payments for the tenants at Ripon who are going to Scotland to fight.

Ricardo de Grimeston, receptori nostro Ebor. Libera domino Gregorio de Thorneton militi xx. marcas, in

partem solutionis cx marcarum per nos sibi concessarum pro servitio nostro debito domino regi per ipsum faciendo. xj. kal. Junii, anno v.

Eidem. Libera eidem lx. li. si dominus noster rex isto die in xv. dies, vel aliquo die citra, versus Novum Castrum super Tynam dirigat gressus suos. iiij. non. Julii, M.ccc.xxii.

Gifts to the king and queen and Hugh Despenser, jun.

Eidem. Libera domino Thomæ de Escrik et Ricardo de Warewyk, familiaribus nostris, ad opus domini nostri regis, reginæ, ac eorum servientium, iiij.^{xx}. xiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. Item ad usum domini Hugonis le Despenser junioris meliorem cupam nostram in cista nostra existentem, cujus clavem tibi mittimus, una cum x. marcis, præter summam prædictam. Item ad opus dominæ Elianoræ, uxoris dicti domini Hugonis, mediocrem cupam, prout juxta vestram et dictorum domini Thomæ et Ricardi discretionem videritis potius expedire. Kal. Junii, anno sexto pontificatus nostri.

Payment of money to Henry Fitzhugh, knight.

Willelmus, etc., domini nostri regis thesaurarius, dilecto filio domino Rogero de Sumervill, vicecomiti Ebor. Quia dominus Henricus filius Hugonis miles, in comitiva nobilis viri domini Johannis comitis Warren, ad dominum nostrum regem in ejus auxilium iter suum jam est, ut asseritur, arrepturus, vobis ex parte regis mandamus quatenus præfato domino Henrico super vadiis suis occasione præmissa xl. marcas liberetis. xij. kal. Nov., M°.ccc°.xxvj°.

Ricardo de Grymston, receptori nostro Ebor. Libera dominis Nicholao de Hugate et Ricardo de Grymston prædicto l. li., ut statim fiat exennium, nomine nostro et de dono nostro, dominæ nostræ reginæ Angliæ, cui vellemus in Domino complacere. v. nonas Julii, pont. nostri anno decimo.

Johanni de Benigholm et Johanni de Risingdon, receptoribus nostri Beverlaci. Liberate Fratribus ordinis Prædicatorum de Beverlaco xx. s., et Fratribus ordinis Minorum de eodem xx. s., quos sibi dedimus intuitu caritatis, rogantes eosdem quod pro pace et salubri statu, ac felici expeditione domini nostri regis, gressus suos contra inimicos arripientis, singulis quartis feriis et sextis orent humiliter et devote. iiij. non. Julii, pontificatus nostri anno decimo.

Gifts and loans to the king, etc.

Ricardo de Grymston. Libera domino Nicholao de Hugate, c. li., ut inde una tecum domino nostro regi, l. li., et dominæ reginæ l. li. nomine nostro præsentet, et, te præsente, inde sic ipsis dominis regi et reginæ de dono nostro pro nobis et nomine nostro exennia faciet decenter et hilariter, ut optamus. ij. kal. Julii, anno x.

Eidem. Libera domino Roberto de Wodehous, custodi garderobæ domini nostri regis, ad opus ejusdem domini nostri regis, D. marcas sterlingorum in pecunia numerata, ac Florenos aureos de agno, cathedra et mace, ad valorem ccc. marcarum st., quas summas præfato domino nostro regi, usque ad festum Sancti Michaelis proximo futurum, mutuo duximus concedendum. vj. non. Julii M°.ccc°.xxvij.

Apud Thorp juxta Ebor. xiiij. kal. Augusti, anno M°.ccc°.xxviij°. dominus mandavit receptori suo Ebor. ad liberandum domino regi l. marcas, quas sibi dedit pro uno palefrido sibi emendo.

Receptoribus nostris Suwell. Liberate vicecomiti Not' v. marcas, pro fine facto domino regi in itinere Not', eo quod ballivi nostri non puniebant frangentes assisam panis et cerevisiæ in villa de Suwell per judicium corporale. vij. kal. Maii, anno xiiij.

Plate for the archbishop's mint.

Johanni de Notyngham, receptori nostro Ebor. Libera magistro Ricardo aurifabro de Grimesby (quem magistrum cuneorum nostrorum deputavimus) pro moneta facienda, totam platam argenti nostri in vestra custodia existentem. vij. id. Augusti, anno xiiij.

Eidem. Libera magistro Ricardo de Snoweshill, de plata argenti, usque ad pondus cc. lb., per ipsum liberandarum magistro Ricardo aurifabro pro moneta facienda. vj. id. Augusti.

Eidem. Libera magistro Ricardo de Snoweshill et Ricardo de Grimeston, aurifabro Ebor., platam argenteam usque ad pondus c. lb. xiij. kal. Septembris, anno M°.ccc°.xxxj°.

Eidem. Libera domino Ricardo de Snoweshill totam platam argenteam penes te residentem. ij. kal. Septembris eodem anno.

Magistro R. de Snoweshill, custodi cambii nostri Ebor. Libera de denariis nostris penes te residentibus magistro Ricardo de Grymesby, aurifabro, x. li. xviij. kal. Octobris M°.ccc°.xxxj°.

Gifts and loans to the king.

Magistro Ricardo de Snoweshull, receptori nostro Ebor. Libera domino nostro regi c. li.; et domino Radulpho de Nevill xx. marcas; ac domino Willelmo de Monte Acuto xx. marcas, de dono nostro. Kal. Martii M°.ccc°.xxxiij°.

Domino Nicholao de Siglesthorn, receptori nostro Beverlacensi. Libera domino Willelmo de Popelton, hospitii nostri senescallo, l. marcas sterlingorum, pro exennio dominæ nostræ dominæ Philippæ Dei gratia reginæ Angliæ; et pecuniam pro ij. carcosiis boum, iij. porcorum, et vj. carcosiis multonum pro exennio domino nostro regi faciendo. xiij. kal. Junii M°.ccc°.xxxiiij°.

Magistro Ricardo de Snoweshull, receptori nostro Ebor. Libera mille marcas st. quas promisimus domino nostro regi sibi mutuo concedere. ix. kal. Novembris, M°.CCC°.XXXIIIJ°.

Johanni de Essh, servienti nostro de Suwell. Libera Stephano de Aula, familiari et domestico servitori et provisori officii aulæ domini nostri regis, ad opus ejusdem domini nostri regis, c. quarteria frumenti de manerio nostro Suwell, computando centum per quinquies viginti tantum et per mensuram rasam. iij. nonas Decembris, M°.CCC°.XXXVIIJ°.

Eisdem die et loco scriptum fuit Thomæ, servienti nostro apud Kynalton, pro c. quart. frumenti; Johanni filio Hugonis, servienti nostro de grangiis nostris Ebor., pro c. quart. frumenti de eisdem grangiis et de manerio nostro de Thorp; Johanni de Clotherum, ballivo nostro Ripon, vel, ipso absente, Roberto Stiward, pro c. qu. de grangia nostra Ripon et c. qu. de manerio nostro de Munketon, videlicet de manerio de Munketun lx. qu. et de Whitcliffe xl. qu. modo simili liberandis.

CCXXXVIII.

A Letter from Richard de Bury, Bishop of Durham, to the Prior and Convent of Durham.

(Reg. Bury, 329 *b*.)

Ricardus permissione Divina Dunolm. episcopus dilectis filiis priori et conventui ecclesiæ nostræ cathedralis Dunolmensis, cum sinceræ caritatis augmento, benedictionem, gratiam et salutem. Quantis et qualibus periculorum procellis et invasionum horroribus regnum Angliæ subjacuerit temporibus retroactis, vestram discretionem credimus, immo scimus, certitudinaliter non

Bishop Middleham July 3, 1340. We have heard from the archbishop of Canterbury of a

victory over the French.

latere. Sed, ecce! ubi plus timebatur adversitas, ibi subito, benedictus Altissimus! versa est vis turbinis in tranquillum. Jam enim ex literis domini Cantuariensis, omni hæsitatione semota, recepimus, quod justus Dominus et misericors, Cui non est in tibiis viri beneplacitum nec in fortitudine equi voluntas,[1] nos de affligentibus nos salvavit, et odientes nos, inimicos videlicet nostros Francigenas, per manum famuli sui, domini nostri Angliæ, confudit, et in mari conclusit. Quocirca caritati vestræ firmiter injungimus et mandamus, quatenus hac instante sexta feria, coacta processione solemni, ac laxatis vocis organis in laudum præconiis, Altissimo pro tanta triumphi gratia humili et sincero corde offeratis victimam labiorum. Valete. Scripta apud Middelham, iij. die mensis Julii, anno Domini M°.CCC^mo.XL., et consecrationis nostræ septimo.

We enjoin you to return thanks to God for it.

CCXXXIX.

A Letter from Richard de Bury, Bishop of Durham, to Pope Clement VI.

(Reg. Bury, 363 *a*.)

Durham, Sept. 11, (1342 ?). We hoped that the church of Durham would have been freed from its troubles in the time of your predecessor.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino, domino Clementi Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, vester devotus orator, Ricardus, ejusdem miseratione Dunolmensis ecclesiæ minister, cum omnimodo subjectionis et reverentiæ famulatu, humillima pedum oscula beatorum. Sacrosancta Romana ecclesia, in lapide adjutorii super fundamentum Apostolorum et Prophetarum posita, totius orbis obtinens principatum, cuilibet juste postulanti remedio subvenit salutari. Nuper, pater beatissime, felicis recordationis domino meo, prædecessore

[1] Psal. cxlvii. 10.

vestro immediato, (per cujus circumspectam providentiam sperabam infallibiliter ecclesiam vestram Dunolmensem, turbatam multipliciter, a suæ turbationis impetu liberari), sicut Domino placuit, ab hac luce subtracto, suorum corda subditorum implevit tristitia, illorum præcipue qui vacationem ecclesiæ Christi diutinam autumaverunt; sed, benedictus Altissimus, Qui servos Suos consolatur tribulationibus fatigatos, auditis certis rumoribus de vestræ creationis auspiciis, de cujus persona commendabili, virtutibus et meritis præpollenti, quæ præ cæteris est morum et scientiarum præconiis exaltata, tantam et talem notitiam, dum in inferioribus gradibus, reportavi, quod me securum ad gratiarum dona reddit, et audacem efficit petere largiora; unde Deo, summo omnium creatori, ad regratiandum totis viribus assurrexi, de Cujus fonte scivi sine dubio hujusmodi fluenta gratiæ derivari, resumens incrementum lætitiæ, conversa in gaudium tristitia præconcepta. Nec mirum, beatissime pater, cum in vobis resideat anchora spei meæ, sperantis fiducialiter me et ecclesiam vestram Dunelm. a suis gravaminibus, exponendis inferius, quæ, si placet, vestra moveant viscera pietatis, obtentu Divinæ misericordiæ, per vestræ beatitudinis excellentiam relevari. Olim siquidem, pater sanctissime! petita per dominum meum regem Angliæ illustrem quadam decima omnium beneficiorum ecclesiasticorum in regno Angliæ existentium pro defensione regni sui, quod gens Scotorum ante frequenter invaserat et tunc hostiliter invadere se parabat; et, a clero concessa liberaliter hac decima, nonnulli clerici Dunolmensis diœcesios beneficiati, præsertim patronatus mei, (quorum beneficia, utpote propinqua terræ Scotiæ, adeo depopulata fuerant et consumpta, quod fructus et proventus eorum ad decimam taxæ tunc currentis sufficere non valebant,) dicto domino regi humiliter supplicabant, ut dicta beneficia, tam de patronatu Dunolmensis episcopi quam etiam cæterorum dictæ diœcesios,

The election of yourself makes me bold and thankful.

My clergy begged the king to have their benefices revalued.

de novo taxari permitteret, cum tali moderamine, ut, deducta decima, possent de residuo mediocriter sustentari. Cui quidem petitioni benigne rex annuit, tanquam justæ et consonæ rationi, suis permittens literis prædecessori meo Dunolmensi episcopo, ut ecclesiasticia beneficia suæ dicœcesios prælibatæ de novo taxari faceret in hoc casu; et, secundum taxationem inde faciendam, sibi sic concessæ decimæ solverentur; quod adhuc servatur in dictis beneficiis, causa primaria totaliter non cessante. In procurationibus tamen dominorum cardinalium accenditur prima taxa; colligitur et solvitur juxta eam, unde cum vix sit aliquod beneficium in dicœcesi Dunolmensi, ad meum spectans patronatum seu collationem, quod summam excedat, ad quam per libertatem sedis Apostolicæ mandatur in forma communi principibus clericis provideri, si hujus generis assequi debeant secundum dictam mitigationem instigatione regia factam et indictam, meæ dispositioni pauca seu nulla beneficia ecclesiastica penitus relinquentur. Ex quo contingit quod clericis provectis theologiæ, et aliis, quantumcunque morum honestate et scientia præditis literarum, subactis, tamen, pæne clericalis mendicitatis opprobrio, juxta morem temporis præteriti, et ecclesiæ Dunolmensis antiquatum honorem, in ecclesiasticis beneficiis aliquibus nequeam subvenire; quinimmo nec in agro dominico quotidiana solicitudine ecclesiarum mihi plurimum onerosa mecum jam vexatis diutius promotionibus hujusmodi, juxta suæ probitatis merita, post eorum labores anxios, raro seu nunquam providere valeam, per suggestiones subdolas et varios processus clandestinos ipsorum confingentium se pauperes, præter et contra intentionem Apostolicam supplantatos. Quocirca ad vestræ pedes clementiæ flexis poplitibus provolutus, quanta possum devotione vestræ sanctitatis apicem deprecor et requiro, quatenus, præmissis ad exauditionis gratiam introductis, mihi dignetur concedere vestræ domina-

And he assented.

The procurations of the cardinals are collected after the old taxation.

Mentions his difficulty in providing for scholars.

tionis benignitas, ex favoris affluentia specialis, id non obstantibus gratiis in forma communi et aliis quibuscunque per sedem Apostolicam factis et concessis, certo numero clericorum familiarium meis obsequiis insistentium, arbitrio vestræ beatitudinis moderando, de beneficiis ecclesiasticis ad meam collationem seu præsentationem spectantibus, cum eis, prout proximo ea vacare contigerit, providere valeam per clausulam, cæteris omnibus anteferri; aut, per paternæ clementissimæ considerationis benevolentiam pleniorem, declarare, si placet, quod et Deo placitum fore creditur et acceptum, dictos pauperes clericos super beneficiis ad meum patronatum spectantes, impetrantes imposterum et expectantes similes in præsenti suas gratias, debere assequi, secundum taxationem solitam observatam antiquitus et auctoritate Apostolica confirmatam; juxta quam, ut prædicitur, sacri collegii cardinalibus dictæ curiæ Romanæ est hactenus persolutum: decernens attemptationes et provisiones beneficiorum ad meum, ut præmittitur, patronatum spectantium, juxta dictam mitigationem jam factas, super quibus lites motæ sunt, et nondum finitæ, in posterumque faciendæ, irritas et inanes, declarationemque hujusmodi ad lites et negotia super hujusmodi beneficiis etiam per appellationem pendentia modo quibus conclusimus existit cum favore et gratia extendendo; necnon recipiendo, si placeat, in his et aliis me, vestrum oratorem continuum, cernentibus, et meo specialissimo et familiari, latore præsentium, petitiones debitas in petitis.[1] Ad regimen ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ, in felicitate, prosperitate et salute augeat Omnipotens dies vestros, Qui pacem per mundi climata inter universa regna sanctitati vestræ gratiam tribuat reformando! Data in civitate vestra Dunolmensi, mensis Septembris die undecima.

Asks leave to provide for a certain number of clerks.

And begs him to cancel the provisions he has made himself.

[1] The meaning and construction of the latter part of this sentence is doubtful. The scribe seems to have made one or two errors and omissions.

CCXL.

Mandate from Archbishop Zouche to the Official of the Court of York.

[Reg. Zouche, 242 *b*.]

Cawood, Aug. 27, 1343.

In consequence of immoderate rains the fruits (fructus) are in great peril.

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio, Officiali curiæ nostræ Ebor., vel ejus commissario, salutem, etc. Quas et quantas aeris intemperies imbriumque stillatio prodiga incommoditates ingerant his diebus, fructus perdentes, ad usus producti humanos, intuentibus non absque stupore ostendunt, dum fructuum ipsorum sperata fertilitas ad inopinatam sterilitatem, proh dolor! tali turbine redigetur, nisi benignius plebi Suæ de excelsis prospiciat sancta clementia Creatoris: sed hoc quippe efficiunt peccata hominum, qui arridentes prosperis, tanquam ingrati, fiunt immemores Largitoris. Restat igitur ad Ipsum solum recurrere, Cujus misericordia excedit judicium, et Qui de conversione gaudet piissime peccatorum, orationibus insistendo humiliter et precibus, ut Ipse, mitis et mansuetus Dominus Deus, iram Suam avertat a populo, Suo prætioso sanguine quem redemit. Discretioni itaque vestræ injungimus et mandamus quatenus faciatis, quam citius poteritis, publicari, quod, tam in nostro cathedrali, quam in aliis collegiatis et conventualibus, ac singulis parochialibus ecclesiis nostræ diœcesios, omni quarta et sexta feria, devote processiones fiant cum decantatione letaniæ solemni, et specialis oratio dicatur in missis pro serenitate aeris omni die similiter, et pro domino nostro rege et statu regni totiusque populi Anglicani; ut frequentem pulsationem Salvator exaudiens creaturæ subveniat, quam ad Suam creavit imaginem ipse Deus. Hæc in singulis archidiaconatibus dictæ nostræ diœcesios per locorum archidiaconos, eorumque officiales, faciatis celeri executioni mandari. Valete. Data apud Cawode, xxvij. die mensis Augusti, anno Domini M°. CCC^mo. xliij., et pontificatus nostri secundo.

Direct that litanies and processions be made and offered

CCXLI.

A Licence from Archbishop Zouche to the Prior and Convent of Pontefract.

(Reg. Zouche, 3 *b*.)

Willelmus, etc., dilectis filiis Priori et Conventui de Pontefracto salutem, etc. Excellentis domini, domini Henrici comitis Derbiæ, precibus favorabiliter inclinati, ut, in capella super montem juxta Pontemfractum situata, per monachum seu monachos vestros, missas et alia Divina facere valeatis licite celebrari, liberam tenore præsentium vobis et dictis monachis licentiam concedimus specialem, non obstante sententia interdicti seu suspensionis in eodem loco per prædecessorem nostrum interposita; quam per præsentes, pro nostro beneplacito duraturas, canonice relaxamus: ita tamen quod per hoc ecclesiæ loci parochiali præjudicium aliquod nullatenus generetur. Valete. Data apud Darthington, xix. die mensis Octobris, anno Domini millesimo ccc^mo. xliij., et pontificatus nostri secundo.

Darthington, Oct. 19, 1343. At the request of Henry, earl of Derby, allows service to be done in the chapel on the hill near Pontefract. See Nos. ccvii, ccviii, ccxviii, ccxix.

CCXLII.

Draft of a Letter from John, Prior of Durham, to Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham.

(Reg. Prioris et Conv. Dunelm., MS. Cotton, Faustina, A. vi., 42-3.)

Reverendo in Christo patri et domino, domino T. Dei gratia episcopo Dunelmensi, suus devotus filius, Johannes prior ecclesiæ Dunolmensis, salutem cum devota promptitudine obedientiæ, reverentiæ et honoris. Vestræ reverendæ paternitatis literæ nobis missæ, ex quibus vobis assurgimus ad devota filialium munera gratiarum, felicem expeditionem domini nostri regis Angliæ et Franciæ illustrissimi continentes, audientium corda immensa perfuderunt lætitia; sed eo immensiori quo

(July, 1346.) Thanks him for the news of the victory in France (Crecy).

vos et vestros, benedictus Altissimus! sospites fore et incolumes asserebant; Ipsum rogantes devotissime in Cujus manu corda sunt regum, ut ea quæ grato sunt inchoata principio gratiora suscipere faciat incrementa. Cæterum vestræ reverentiæ, si placeat, innotescat quod filii vestri peculiares plena vigent corporum sospitate, ac cum cæteris vestris devotis subditis adhuc in pacis pulchritudine conquiescunt; quam Ille continuare dignetur Qui est desideratissimæ pacis auctor! Porro, pater reverende, scire dignemini, quod circa festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula,[1] Scotti, a finibus suis egressi, partes Westmerlandiæ hostiliter invaserunt, ipsas et earum incolas feralibus gladiis et incendiis per xx miliaria et amplius in longitudine et totidem in latitudine devastarunt; utriusque sexus homines, quos apprehendere poterant, vel trucidarunt crudeliter, vel etiam captivarunt; nonnullis locis per quæ fecerunt transitum nihil penitus incombustum, quod erat combustibile, relinquentes; et, sicut passim ab itinerantibus prædicatur et dicitur, quod tamen avertat Altissimus!, iidem Scotti, imbuti fæce tyrannidis, collectis fructibus instantis autumni terras Angliæ, et præcipue episcopatum Dunolm., conflatis viribus manu fortissima disponunt invadere circumquaque, quousque habuerint resistentiam, loca per quæ fuerint transituri redigere in cinerem et favillam; ad hoc, sicut multi conjiciunt, per Philippum de Valoys, dicentem se regem Franciæ, animati multipliciter et inducti; sed, favente Altissimo, quæ non speratur remedii superveniet hora grata, quia aut per nostrates, qui parant ad repellendum eosdem, aut aliunde de montibus, in quos quotidie levamus oculos, auxilium veniet, quo a suis iniquis et perversis machinationibus reprimentur.

They are well at Durham.

About Aug. 1st the Scots invaded Westmerland. Describes their atrocities.

They threaten soon to attack the Bishoprick.

Incited, it is supposed, by Philip of Valois.

They will be opposed. Psal. cxx. 1.

[1] See Chron. Lanercost, 341. It is there stated that the attack took place in July.

CCXLIII.

Draft of a Letter from the Prior and Convent of Durham to Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham.[1]

(MS. Cotton, Faustina A. vi., 47.)

[October, 1346.] Describes the inroads of the Scots.

Reverende —. Licet a personis quampluribus super his quæ gesta sunt per crudelem gentem Scotorum in partibus Angliæ, paternitati vestræ reverendæ diversas literas dirigi supponamus, cupientes tamen ad augmentum gaudii, prout nos conceperimus præmissa fieri, vestrum animum recreare, ad vestræ dominationis audientiam deducimus per præsentes. Scoti igitur supradicti, paulo post festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, in summa elatione constituti, cum ea multitudine armatorum et peditum, cui, sicut postmodum audivimus a quibusdam de eisdem, totam gentem tam Franciæ quam Angliæ non credebant posse restitisse, etsi vires suas unanimiter conflavissent, partes Angliæ invadentes, eas incendiis et feralibus gladiis circumquaque, per quas fecerunt transitum, crudeliter devastarunt, vix parcentes sexui aut ætati; et inter mala hujusmodi quæ atrociter committebant, fortalitium de Lydel, cujus custodiam habuit dominus W.[2] de Selby, ceperunt, interfectis omnibus quotquot in eodem fuerunt inventi: postmodum vero, apud aliud fortalitium, quod vocatur Haydenhall, juxta Corbrig, Scotis se transferentibus, illud, reservata vita inhabitantium, redditum fuit eis. Deinde vero, continuando dietas, die tali Octobris venerunt circa horam quasi nonam prope villam Dunolm., super moram de Bello Redditu, ostendentes se per dispositas acies, quasi parati unanimiter ad pugnandum. Sed, statim, sine plure [moræ dispendio], se ad ma-

They capture the fortalice of Lydel.

That of Haydenhall, near Corbridge, is surrendered to them.

They draw themselves up for

[1] The title in the Register is, "Litera directa episcopo de conflictu ad Nevile Croys." Cf. Hist. Dunelm. Scr. Tres, App. cccxxxii–v.

[2] Cf. Chron. Lanercost, 345.

battle at Beaurepair (Bear-park), near Durham.

nerium nostrum de Bello Redditu convertebant, per noctem illam totam infra parcum, nullo eorum extra remanente, sicut sub certitudine habuimus, pernoctarunt; venerabili patre, domino archiepiscopo Eboracensi, et aliis magnatibus qui cum eo fuerunt, de quorum nominibus per alios plenius quam per nos vos credimus certiorari debere, infra parcum vestrum de Aukeland eadem nocte se collocantibus occulte. Porro, in crastino die, videlicet xvij. Octobris, nostratibus usque moram de Bello Redditu, de quo præmittitur, declinantibus, Scoti hoc audientes, se super eandem moram, juxta parcum nostrum, ad pugnandum, aciebus dispositis, paraverunt: unde ab hora quasi tertia usque ad horam nonam remanserunt partes, vexillis erectis, inter civitatem Dunelm. et manerium prædictum de Bello Redditu, modico existente spatio inter eas; qua quidem hora, ad incrementum gaudii ecclesiæ Anglicanæ populi, eædem partes utrobique dure, acerbe, et valde acriter conflixerunt. Sed, benedictus Altissimus, in Cujus manu sunt corda regum, ac, prout Ei placet, vulnerat et medetur, dejicit et exaltat, Scotos Anglici cum triumpho mirifico superarunt, incolis partium Borealium, quos diu Scoti oppresserant, ad optatæ libertatis gaudia restitutis. In quo quidem conflictu David, se dicens regem Scotiæ, captus est, cum sagitta in facie graviter vulneratus: multis vero de valentioribus totius terræ Scotiæ interfectis et jacentibus super moram de Bello-Redditu miserabiliter denudatis, quorum personas et numerum certitudinaliter vobis nescimus exprimere; quos tamen per alios satis habebitis expressos. Multi vero capti sunt, quorum unus, non tamen valentior sed revera malevolentior est, Willelmus Douglas; cujus et aliorum nomina vobis in cedula inclusa præsentibus destinamus. Pauci de nostris in dicto mortui sunt conflictu. Locus ille in quo bellum, de quo superius fit mentio, est commissum, inter civitatem Dunolmensem et quendam monticollum qui vocatur Fyndonne noscitur situari;

The archbishop of York is in Auckland Park.

On Oct. 17th the battle takes place.

In which the Scots are routed, and king David captured.

William Douglas is a prisoner.

qui quidem monticulus a quodam præsagio sumpsisse nomen creditur, cum posse dicatur verisimiliter Fyndonne, quasi finem dans vel finem dandus. Nomen enim, ut tenet communis opinio, dissidio miserabili quod per multa annorum curricula inter Anglos et Scotos invaluit, Ipsius cooperante potentia quæ nullis est inclusa limitibus, conjicitur finis dari. The battle ends at Findon Hill.

CCXLIV.

A Letter of Safe-Conduct from Archbishop Zouche to William Comyn.

(Reg. Zouche, 258 *a*.)

William par la suffrance de Dieu ercevesqe d'Euerwyk, primat d'Engleterre, a touz ceaux qe cestes lettres verront ou orront saluz en Dieu. Sachez nous avoir grantez et done a William Comyn, pourtour de cestes, conge et sauve conduit d'aler en Escoce et porter illeoques lettres tochauntes William Seynt Michel et Aleyn Kynbok, et de poursuire certeins busoignes, des queux nous lui avons chargez, tochanz les ditz William et Alein, et a nous retourner en Engleterre. Pour quei vous prions qe au dit William Comyn en alaunt, demorant et retournant par vos a nous en Engleterre, ne facez mal, moleste, empeschement, damage, ne arrest, . . . lui voilleitz estre aidantz et conseillanz par totes les bones voies qe vous saverez et pourrez pour amour de nous. En tesmoignance de quen chose, au dit William Comyn avons fait cestes nos lettres patentes seales de notre seal, a durer tanqe le jour Seynte Lucie virgine proschein avenir apres la date de cestes. Donne a notre manoir de Cawode, le vij. jour de Novembre, l'an de notre Seigneur M^{l}.cccxlvj^{me}. Cawood, Nov. 7, 1346. He is going to Scotland on business touching Wm. St. Michel and Alan Kynbok, &c. We charge you not to molest him.

CCXLV.

Draft of a Letter from the Prior and Convent of Durham to the Privy Council of Edward III.

(Reg. Secundum Prioris et Conv. Dunelm., 130 *a*.)

Durham, May 19 (1347). The Scots have come to Durham, and plundered, &c., our manor of Beaurepair (Bear-park).

As treshonourables seigneurs du counseil notre seigneur le roi en Engleterre, Johan Priour de Duresme, et le covent de meisme le lieu, salutz, honours et reverences.[1] Trescheres seigneurs et honurez, come chose est et notoir, comment les enemys d'Escoce, eantz ferme propos a destruire le North, entrerent nadgiers les parties d'Engleterre a moun graunt poair, feisanz homicides, arsonns et autres damages molt en grossement, tanqe ils vindrent a Duresme, presde du quel lieu en notre manoir de Beaureepair, et dedenz le park se herbegerent trestoutez, ou ils destruisserent noz blez et feyns, tuerent noz grosses bestes, enchacerent chivaux et berbiz a graunt noumbre, couperent les arbres denz le park, damagerent queles nous ne voillioms aver eu pour c. li. et plus; noz boveries illoqes arderent nettement; et nemy lou . . . de yloqes deux manoirs, qe furent as deux officers de notre meisoun de Duresme, ovesqe blee, feyns et autres biens le enz trovez a la valeu de cc. marcs, arderent tut; sus les queles manoirs ne serrount mye duement reparaillez de cc. livres: Bywell et tut la paroche, qe nous avioms en propre oess, arderent issink qe nul profist n'avioms des dismes, qe valoient plus qe c. mars; les boefs de noz charues a Merington et Fery pristerent et enchacerent, ou al meyns par eaux furent pris et enchasez. Noz tenantz des meismes les viles et des autres . . . on despoillerent de lour biens et chateux issink, qe lour terres gisent friches, qe fermes ne pount paer, a graunt destresse de

At Bywell, Merrington, and Ferry (hill), we and our tenants have had great losses.

[1] The prior and convent had been asked to make the king a loan of wool. This is their reply.

notre meisoun; et moltz des autres damages nous furent faites qe des Escotz qe des Engleys, plus qe nous ne savoms expressement nomer. Et estre tut ceo cy, chers seigneurs, nadgiers nous vindrent a Duresme noz commoignes et frers qe demorent a Coldingham, q'est assis entre Berewyk et Dunbarr, en affermantz qe [ne] le poart demorer pour controversies et distances entre les dites lieux, ne sustenance aver covenable, par qex nous summes chargez des noz dites frers as grauntz despens de nous et de notre meisoun, et si paoms pour dismes a notre seigneur le roi quarant livres et plus chescun an; sa soit ce qe les eglises et temporaltez, pour les queles nous les paoms, ne valent la moyte qe soleynt valer. Donnt, seignours, nous sumes a ore, comme bien piert par causes susdites, a tiel meschiefs, qe il nous covent busoignalment, si nous devoms viver ensemble, sans aler en despersion, faire chevisance de graunde partie de notre sustenance pour grand temps avenir; et si sumes grandement entre toutz meschefs desconsolooz de ceo qe nous quidem mye trove marchantz, ne autres amys puissantz et suffisantez en noz parties, tant est le pays destruite et enpovery, qe nous pount ou volent faire eide ou succure daprest en tiel necessite. Et, jadumeyns, treschers seignours, nemy countresceantz les meschiefs avant-nomez, nous nous voloms prendre a plus pres qe nous unks poums de ayder notre dit seigneur le roi en busoignes qil ad apermayns. Et si voloms eider daprest de cynk saks des leyns, issink qils nous soient alowez en noz dysmes demeyn en la dysme biennale qore curt; et qe Sire Johan de Wodehous resceveour a ore de meysme la dysme, ou autre qe serra pour le temps, eit sur ceo brief et taile, comme covvendra en tiel cas. Par qey, tresnobles seigneurs, eantez regard par over de charite al honourable qe se fist pour tut le roialme a Duresme endroit de Escotz avantdites, par le merite et le prier Seynt Cuthbert, comme nous entendoms certeynement,

Besides, the monks of our cell of Coldingham have been obliged to leave Scotland, and are staying with us, to our great charge.

Wherefore we must for a long time seek means to live.

And there are no merchants and friends here to aid us.

If we let the king have 5 sacks of wool, we must have them allowed in the disme.

Pray excuse us in regard to what has been done at Durham

against the Scots for all England, and considering our losses.

et as les perdes et destructions qe nous avons eu et soeffert, comme devant avoms tuche ; de ceo qe de plus ne poums eider notre dit seignour le roi a ore des leyns solonc sa requeste et la credence Sire Nicholl de Stanford clerc, nous voillez avoir escusez, sil vous plest ; entendantz certeynement qe noun poiair plus nous restreint en ceo cas qe volunte. Treshonourez seignours, le Seynt Espirite vous eit en sa garde! Done a Duresme, le xix^me^ jour de Maii.

CCXLVI.

Draft of a Letter from the Prior and Convent of Durham to the Archbishop of York.

(Reg. ii. Prior. et Conv. Dunelm., 128 *b*.)

No date or place. (1347–8.) Asks him to write to Clement VI. about the appropriation of the church of Hemmingbrough to this house.

Supplicant reverendæ paternitati vestræ filii vestri humiles, Prior et Conventus monasterii Dunolmensis, quatenus, ob amorem Dei et gloriosi Confessoris Beati Cuthberti, patroni sui, velitis sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino, Clementi papæ Sexto, statum et circumstantias ecclesiæ parochialis de Hemmyngburgh, vestræ diœcesios, de advocatione et jure patronatus eorum existentis ; (et, potissime, quod ipsa ecclesia, vacante ejusdem custodia, ac fructuum et proventuum tempore vacationis obvenientium perceptio, priori Dunelmensi, qui pro tempore fuerit, ex antiqua consuetudine, et archiepiscoporum Ebor., qui pro tempore fuerint, concessione, ac privilegiis sedis Apostolicæ dinoscuntur pertinere ; et quod per unionem, appropriationem et annexionem ejusdem ecclesiæ auctoritate sedis Apostolicæ, favente Domino, faciendam, Ebor. ecclesia, (quia episcopalis dignitas modicam seu nullam incurreret læsionem), necnon veritatem causarum, quarum prætextu per suam petitionem domino papæ porrigendam

inferius annotatam appropriationem[1] dictæ ecclesiæ petere intendunt,) per vestras literas testimoniales significare, et pro expeditione ipsius negotii, ob reverentiam dicti Sancti, vestrum sanum consilium et auxilium favorabiliter impertiri.

Causæ vero superius annotatæ sunt istæ, videlicet, quod per guerræ communis inter regem Angliæ illustrem et gentes Scotiæ afflictiones et discrimina. ac turbationes alias in ipso regno multiplicibus et mutuis infestationibus per sexaginta annos continuata miserabiliter, jam longi temporis per decursum, partes in confiniis utriusque regni, in quibus possessiones et redditus sui, unde quasi tota substantia sustentationis eorum consurgere consuevit, notorie consistebant, per manus spoliatrices gentis Scottorum et incendia adeo sunt destructæ totaliter et exhaustæ, quod ad onera dicto monasterio incumbentia, et ad sustentationem exilem et tenuem monachorum in monasterio et cellis ejus, et ad hospitalitatem ad quam observandam necessario astringuntur; (tamen quia monachi qui in tribus cellis, scilicet Coldyngham, Insula Sacra, et Insula de Farne, a dicto monasterio dependentibus, in præfatis confiniis situatis, cum familia competente, omnia vitæ necessaria de ecclesiis de Edenham, Ederham et Ersceldun, cum capellis ab eisdem dependentibus, in terra Scotiæ situatis, ipsis priori et conventui suo monasterio et cellis prædictis dudum unitis et annexis, quarum fructus et proventus annui trescentas libras argenti notorie valuerunt, et de aliis bonis inibi existentibus ipsis assignatis in præfatis partibus percepperunt, propter earundem destructionem ad monasterium Dunelm. confugientes, de pusillis facultatum reliquiis, quas in partibus a Marchia, remotis aliquantulum manus hostilis non rapuit, vitam pauperem secum per multa annorum curricula jam duxerunt;

The reason for this request is the losses they have had through the Scots, extending over sixty years.

Their three cells of Coldingham, Holy Island, and Farne, derived their subsistence from three churches in Scotland,

Which were worth 300*l.* per annum.

[1] This church was appropriated to the house of Durham in 1356.

But by the war these monks are beggars, and have been living with us.

tunc quia pauperes et alii diversarum conditionum viri, qui terras et mansa in dictis confiniis de præsidentibus in dictis locis tenuerunt, quorum bona per eosdem Scottos in dictis partibus sunt direpta, in profundum egestatis dilapsi, pro succursu habendo saltem tali, quali de suis inediis et ærumnis ad eas passim confluunt et his diebus multo frequentius consueto;

Other reasons.

necnon et propter sarcinam debitorum, quam occasione hujus destructionis contraxerunt, ut adversa prosperis coæquarent, sperantes per Dei misericordiam tempus tranquillius advenire, quod utique diversi tractatus pacis sibi indies promittebant ad status pristini essentiam aliqualiem restaurare) his diebus suæ non suppetunt, nec futuris temporibus sperantur suppetere facultates.

CCXLVII.

A Draft of a Letter from (Henry) Lord Percy[1] to Clement VI.

(MS. Cotton, Faustina, A. vi., 19 *b*.)

(1347–8.) Speaks of the injuries suffered by the convent of Durham by war during the last 40 years;

Sanctissimo in Christo patri ac domino suo reverendissimo, domino Clementi Divina providentia sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, Henricus de Percy, senior, humilis et devotus filius suus, cum omnimodæ subjectionis et devotionis reverentia humilia pedum oscula beatorum. Ad vestræ deduco notitiam sanctitatis quod per guerræ communis afflictiones et discrimina inter regna Angliæ et Scotiæ mutuis infestationibus jam per xl. annos et amplius miserabiliter continuata, redditus, possessiones et prædia humilium servorum vestrorum et devotorum oratorum, Prioris et Conventus ecclesiæ cathedralis

---

[1] This letter was written also by Lord Neville, as appears from the heading, "Forma literarum domi- | "norum de Percy et Nevill missa | "domino papæ pro relevamine post | "destructionem."

Dunolmensis, in quibus quasi tota scriba, vel major pars sustentationis suæ existere consuevit, in confiniis regnorum prædictorum, et quædam etiam in ipso regno Scotiæ notorie consistentia, per manus spoliatrices gentis Scottorum et incendia adeo sunt destructæ totaliter et exhaustæ, quod ad onera dictæ ecclesiæ incumbentia, et ad sustentationem exilem et tenuem monachorum in monasterio et in cellis ejus commorantium, et ad hospitalitatem ad quam necessario astringuntur his diebus suæ non suppetunt, nec futuris temporibus sperantur suppetere facultates. Ad vestræ igitur sanctitatis pedes humiliter provolutus, Apostolicæ, si libeat, supplico benedictioni, omni reverentia qua possum subjectiva, quatenus dictos priorem et conventum ecclesiam parochialem de Hemyngburgh, Ebor. diœcesios et ipsorum patronatus, in relevamen destructionum præmissarum et supportationem onerum eisdem incumbentium, in usus suos proprios et successorum suorum a sanctitate vestra humillime petituros, paternæ compassionis oculis dignemini contemplari, petitionem eorundem, si dominationi vestræ placuerit, æternæ retributionis intuitu favorabiliter concedentes; cum ecclesia vestra cathedralis memorata cum cellis sibi annexis ad desolationis irrecuperabilis vergat opprobrium, nisi vestræ pietatis dexteram citius senserint adjutricem. Paternitatem vestram sanctissimam ad ecclesiæ Suæ sanctæ regimen et munimen diu conservet Altissimus prosperam et jocundam!

much of their property being on the borders, and some in Scotland itself.

He begs that they may appropriate the church of Hemmingbro',

as the convent is on the verge of ruin.

CCXLVIII.

A Letter from Archbishop Zouche to his Official at York.

(Reg. Zouche 247 *b.*)

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Officiali curiæ nostræ Ebor., ejusve commissario generali, salutem, gratiam

Cawood, July 28, 1348.

A great pestilence is threatening England.

et benedictionem. Cum sit militia vita hominis super terram, nimirum si militantes in hujus mundi miseria incertis agitentur eventibus, nunc prosperis nunc adversis, Omnipotens namque Dominus interdum quos diligit lacessiri permittit, dum virtus in infirmitate perficitur, superinfusa gratia spirituali. Quantæ siquidem mortalitates, pestilentiæ, et aeris infectio in diversis mundi partibus, et præsertim Anglicanis, immineant his diebus, non est, cum sit publicum, qui ignoret; et hoc quippe hominum peccata efficiunt, qui, arridentes prosperis, summi Largitoris beneficia negligunt reminisci. Sic, quia sortis humanæ conditio et mortis instent impietas, nulli parcere dedignantis, nisi plebi Suæ de excelsis prospiciat sancta clementia Salvatoris, restat igitur ad Ipsum solum recurrere, Cujus misericordia excedit judicium, et Qui ignoscens benignius de conversione congaudet piissime peccatorum, orationibus insistendo humiliter et precibus, ut Ipse, mitis et misericors Omnipotens Deus, iram Suam avertat, pestilentiamque et infectionem hujusmodi amoveat et repellat a populo prætioso Suo sanguine quem redemit. Discretioni itaque vestræ injungimus et mandamus quatenus faciatis cum omni celeritate qua poteritis publicari, quod, tam in ecclesia nostra cathedrali, quam aliis ecclesiis collegiatis et conventualibus, ac singulis ecclesiis parochialibus nostræ civitatis et diœcesios, singulis quartis et sextis feriis devote processiones fiant cum decantatione letaniæ solemni, et specialis oratio dicatur in missis pro pestilentia et infectione sedanda hujusmodi omni die, similiter et pro domino rege et statu ecclesiæ atque regni totiusque populi Anglicani; ut frequentem pulsationem Salvator exaudiens, creaturæ ignoscat et subveniat quam ad Suam formaverat imaginem ipse Deus. Et nos de Omnipotentis Dei misericordia et gloriosæ Virginis Mariæ, matris Suæ, ac beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, necnon sanctissimi confessoris Willelmi, Omniumque Sanctorum

Of which the sins of men are the cause.

To appease God, let processions, litanies, and prayers be made.

meritis et precibus confidentes, omnibus parochianis nostris et aliis, quorum diœcesani hanc nostram indulgentiam ratam habuerint et acceptam, de peccatis suis pœnitentibus, contritis et confessis, qui pro præmissis devote oraverint, missas celebraverint, processiones fecerint, eisdem interfuerint, aliave piæ devotionis officia exercuerint, quadraginta dies de injuncta sibi pœnitentia Deo propitio misericorditer relaxamus; indulgentias in hac parte rite concessas et in posterum concedendas ratas habentes pariter et acceptas. Et hæc in singulis archidiaconatibus dictæ nostræ diœcesios per locorum archidiaconos, eorumve officiales, faciatis executioni celeri demandari. Valete. Data apud Cawode, xxviij°. die mensis Julii, anno Domini millesimo ccc^mo quadragesimo octavo, et pontificatus nostri septimo.

An indulgence of 40 days to those who use them.

CCXLIX.

A Mandate from Archbishop Zouche to his Official, &c. at York.

(Reg. archiep. Zouche, 29 *a*.)

Willelmus permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, sedis Apostolicæ legatus, dilectis filiis Officiali curiæ nostræ Ebor., commissario generali, ac decano nostro Christianitatis Ebor., salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Tam Veteris quam Novi nobis tradit auctoritas Testamenti quod decet domum Domini sanctitudo,[1] ut in cujus potestate factus est locus, ejus cultus sit cum debita veneratione pacificus, nullusque in ea conclamationem moveat, impetumve excitet vel committat, sed cessent inibi universitatum et societatum quarumlibet contumeliæ, contentiones et publica parliamenta, vana etiam, et multo fortius, fœda et profana colloquia confabulationis, et cætera quæcunque alia

Cawood, Feb. 13, 1349.

Speaks of the holiness of God's house.

---

[1] Ps. xciii. 5.

quæ Divinum possunt turbare officium aut oculos Divinæ offendere majestatis. Nam cum sit sancta mater ecclesia, non habens rugam nec maculam,[1] sponsa Christi, nimirum si Sponsus Ille, speciosus forma præ filiis hominum,[2] graviter offendatur, cum per filios degeneres in matrem eorum, ut præmittitur, sponsam Christi quicquam committitur inhonestum. Sane, quod dolenter referimus, ad nostrum deduxit auditum notoria et implacida relatio fidedigna, quod nuper, die videlicet sexto instantis mensis Februarii, post horam Vesperarum ejusdem diei, accedentes ad ecclesiam nostram cathedralem Beati Petri Ebor., statim post Vesperas inibi decantatas, magistri Willelmus dictus Legat et Johannes de Gray, juris civilis professor, venerabilis fratris nostri domini Thomæ Dunolmensis episcopi, nostri et dictæ ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor. notorie suffraganei, clerici familiares, non absque consensu, scientia, tolerantia, seu conniventia dicti episcopi, ut speratur, cum aliis suis complicibus indomitis, qui nec Deum timent nec homines reverentur,[3] quorum ignorantur nomina et personæ, in copiosa multitudine præfatam ecclesiam irreverenti spiritu sunt ingressi; et non ut catholici filii, sed potius diabolici famuli et Sathanæ satellites, exclamantes vocibus grandisonis, ad ostia chori dictæ ecclesiæ nostræ, quæ, ut moris est, completis Divinis officiis in eadem clausa extiterant, properantes, ostia ipsa mandarunt et præceperunt effronter et impetuose frangi, dilacerari, dirui et disrumpi; ac quendam de familiaribus dicti episcopi, suffraganei nostri, quem secum adduxerant, in foribus dicti chori et juxta ostia antedicta astare fecerunt, et subtus imaginem crucifixi ventositates per posteriora dorsi cum fœdo strepitu more ribaldorum emittere fecerunt pluries ac turpiter et sonore, aliaque enormia convicia,

On Feb. 6th, Wm. dictus Legat and John de Gray, clerks of the bishop of Durham, and others, came to York Minster after Vespers,

and standing at the gates of the choir, behaved in a disgraceful way.

[1] Ephes. v. 27.
[2] Ps. xlv. 2.
[3] S. Luke xviii. 4.

opprobria, ludibria, damna, injurias et fœditates varias, quæ etiam didicerant in profanis, quin potius blasphemias, ut schismatici et infideles Christi et ecclesiæ inhumaniter commiserunt et nequiter perpetrarunt, committi et perpetrari mandarunt temere et fecerunt, in Dei contemptum, ecclesiæ scandalum, ministrantium in eadem opprobrium, animarum delinquentium hujusmodi periculum perquam grave, exemplumque perniciosum Christi fidelium plurimorum. Nos igitur nolentes sicuti nec valentes, conscientia nos urgente, tantæ temeritatis excessum sub dissimulationis neglectu conniventibus oculis permittere aliqualiter pertransiri —vobis mandamus—quatenus moneatis præfatos magistros Willelmum et Johannem, specialiter et nominatim, cæteros vero complices—generaliter, quod infra quindecim dies a tempore monitionis vestræ et alterius vestrum sic factæ continue numerandos, de hujusmodi enormibus — satisfaciant — alioquin omnes et singulos hujusmodi malefactores—publice et solemniter excommunicetis. Data apud Cawode, xiij. die mensis Februarii, anno Domini millesimo ccc^mo quadragesimo octavo, et pontificatus nostri septimo.

Let them be summoned to appear before us within 15 days. Otherwise excommunicate them.

CCL.

A Letter from Clement VI. to Archbishop Zouche, etc.

(Reg. Zouche, 285 *b*.)

Clemens episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri archiepiscopo Ebor., et dilectis filiis clero et populo utriusque sexus civitatis, diœcesios, et provinciæ Ebor., salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Provenit ex vestræ devotionis affectu, quo nos et Romanam ecclesiam reveremini, ut petitiones vestras, in his præsertim quæ animarum vestrarum salutem respiciunt, ad exauditionis gratiam admittamus. Cum itaque, sicut pro parte vestra nobis exhibita petitio continebat,

Avignon, March 23, 1349. The plague is attacking the province of York.

mortalitatis pestis, quæ occulto Dei judicio nonnullas partes orbis, exigentibus peccatis, afflixit, civitatem et diœcesin atque provinciam Ebor. inceperit molestare; nos animarum vestrarum saluti occurrere cupientes, vestris supplicationibus inclinati, ut confessor, quem quilibet vestrum durante hujusmodi peste duxerit eligendum, omnium peccatorum vestrorum, de quibus corde contriti et ore confessi fueritis, semel tantum in mortis articulo, plenam remissionem vobis in sinceritate fidei et unitate ipsius Romanæ ecclesiæ, ac obedientia et devotione nostra vel successorum nostrorum Romanorum pontificum canonice intrantium persistentibus, auctoritate Apostolica concedere valeat, devotioni vestræ tenore præsentium indulgemus: sic tamen quod idem confessor de his de quibus fuerit alteri satisfactio impendenda, eam vobis per vos, si supervixeritis, vel per hæredes vestros, aut alios, si tunc forte transieritis, faciendam, injungat, quam vos illi facere teneamini, ut præfertur. Et ne, quod absit, propter hujusmodi gratiam reddamini procliviores ad illicita in posterum committenda, volumus quod si ex confidentia remissionis hujusmodi aliqua forte committeretis, quoad illa, prædicta remissio vobis nullatenus suffragetur; præsentibus post festum beati Johannis Baptistæ proximo secuturum minime valituris. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ concessionis et voluntatis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli, Apostolorum Ejus, se noverit incursurum. Data Avinione, x. kalendas Aprilis, pontificatus nostri anno septimo.[1]

We allow each one to have his own confessor.

Precautions against the abuse of the privilege.

[1] On April 28, 1349, the archbishop sends this letter to the bishops of Carlisle and Whitherne, the prior and convent of Durham, and all over the northern province.

CCLI.

A Letter from Clement VI. to Archbishop Zouche.

(Reg. Zouche, de Ordinationibus.)

Avignon, Oct. 12, 1349.

In consequence of the plague there are not priests enough to administer the sacraments, &c. in the province of York.

Clemens episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri Willelmo archiepiscopo Ebor salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Ne propter ministrorum carentiam cultus minuatur Divinus, seu animarum cura vel regimen negligatur, libenter Apostolici favoris præsidium, quantum cum Deo possumus, impertimur. Sane petitionis tuæ series nobis exhibitæ continebat, quod propter mortalitatis pestem, quæ in provincia tua imminet de præsenti, presbyteri, qui sufficere possint ad curam et regimen hujusmodi, ac ministrandum ecclesiastica sacramenta, nequeunt inveniri.[1] Nos igitur, qui hujusmodi cultus augmentum ac animarum salutem ferventer appetimus, in præmissis adhibere congruum remedium cupientes, tuis in hac parte supplicationibus inclinati, fraternitati tuæ celebrandi per te vel alium catholicum antistitem, gratiam et communionem Apostolicæ sedis habentem, quatuor extra ordinationum tempora ad hæc a jure statuta, infra unum annum a data præsentium computandum, omnes tam minores quam

[1] The archbishop gives a draft of his letters testimonial as to the reception of orders under this papal dispensation, *i.e.*—

Noverint universi quod nos, Willelmus permissione Divina Ebor. archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas, sedis Apostolicæ legatus, inspecto registro nostro, comperimus in eodem quod A. de B., nostræ diœcesios, *vel talis diœcesios*, per literas dimissorias diœcesani sui, die Sabbati proximo post festum Conversionis Sancti Pauli, anno Domini millesimo ccc^mo quadragesimo nono, in ecclesia nostra cathedrali beati Petri Ebor. per fratrem Hugonem Dei gratia Damasci archiepiscopum, virtute commissionis nostræ quam auctoritate Apostolica, propter ministrorum ecclesiasticorum carentiam per mortalitatis pestem in nostra nuper provincia imminentem ab hac luce subtractorum, nobis specialiter attributa, sibi fieri fecimus, ordines celebrantem, in subdiaconum, ad titulum, etc.; de quo reputat se contentum, etc., rite et canonice extitit ordinatus, etc.

The archbishop is allowed to have additional ordinations, to supply the want.

sacros ordines, alias tamen rite juxta canonicas sanctiones, quibuscunque Constitutionibus in contrarium editis nequaquam obstantibus, auctoritate Apostolica tenore præsentium de speciali gratia licentiam impertimur. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ concessionis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et Beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum Ejus se noverit incursurum. Data Avinione, iiij. idus Octobris, pontificatus nostri anno octavo.

CCLII.

A Mandate from Archbishop Zouche to the Official of the Court of York, to see that Prayers are offered up for Henry Duke of Lancaster.

(Reg. Zouche, 252 *a*.)

Ripon, Feb. 1, 1351–2.

Henry, duke of Lancaster, is going abroad to fight with the enemies of the cross.

Willelmus, etc., dilecto filio Officiali curiæ nostræ Ebor. salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Pia mater ecclesia, quæ pro cunctis fidelibus orat jugiter, eo specialius pro principibus catholicis suum tenetur conamen extendere ad orandum, quo ipsorum religio eam benigniori supportat præsidio, dum prælatos et cæteros ministros ecclesiæ gubernatione fovent pacifica, et potenti brachio tuentur jugiter jura ejus. Cum itaque nobilis vir, dominus Henricus dux Lancastriæ, regni Angliæ membrum nobile et columna una, cum nonnullis aliis proceribus et nobilibus dicti regni, ad partes se jam contulit transmarinas, contra catholicæ fidei inimicos et crucis hostes, Divina mediante clementia, triumphaliter pugnaturus; sicque orationes fidelium, et alia pia suffragia sanctæ matris ecclesiæ, pro cujus honore se periculis exponere non formidat, sibi et secum proficiscentibus in hac parte fore conspicimus optima,

vobis mandamus quatenus in ecclesia nostra cathedrali B. Petri Ebor., ac singulis ecclesiis civitatis nostræ Ebor., diebus singulis Dominicis et festivis, dum in eis major aderit populi multitudo, pro dicto domino duce ac omnibus suis et sibi assistentibus, in præmissis faciatis, per quoscunque viros ecclesiasticos ejusdem civitatis, devotas apud Altissimum fundi preces, his nostris literis expositis apud omnes, ut Dominus noster Salvator, pro Sua misericordissima pietate, dictum dominum ducem cum suis omnibus dirigat in agendis, et Suæ defensionis clypeo protegat ab adversis; ac ad regnum Angliæ, cum suis omnibus familiaribus et sibi assistentibus, prospero gressu reducat, ac diu et feliciter conservet incolumem, ad sanctæ matris ecclesiæ defensionem et dicti regni Angliæ fulcimentum. Vale. Data apud Ripon, primo die mensis Februarii, anno Domini millesimo ccc^mo. quinquagesimo primo, et pontificatus nostri decimo.

We order you to see that prayers be offered for his success and safe return.

Et memorandum, quod sub eisdem forma, data, etc., scriptum fuit officiali archidiaconi Richemond, singulis archidiaconis per diœcesin Ebor., ac decano Pontisfracti.

CCLIII.

A Draft of a Letter from Edward III. to Innocent VI.

(Letter Book of archbishop Thoresby, 37).

Sanctissimo in Christo patri, etc., Edwardus Dei gratia, etc., pedum oscula beatorum. Ex insinuatione clamosa dilectorum nostrorum justitiariorum cancellariæ, baronum et aliorum ministrorum terræ nostræ Hiberniæ, ac cleri et populi ejusdem, ad nostrum, quod dolenter referimus, pervenit auditum, quod frater Ricardus episcopus Ossoriensis,[1] qui de ordine Fratrum

Circa 1358. The people of Ireland petition us against Richard bishop of Ossory, a turbulent and greedy man.

[1] See Theiner and the Fœdera. But this extraordinary story seems to be unknown.

Minorum ad sedem ecclesiæ Ossoriensis promotus, circiter quadraginta annos hujusmodi pastorale rexit officium, quasi a tempore consecrationis suæ, pristinæ mendicitatis oblitus, contra subditos suos cervicem erigens, eisdem inquietus extitit et molestus; et cum, avaritiæ deditus, quæstui pecuniario totus inhiaret, quendam modum extorquendi pecuniam a subditis suis et aliis subtiliter adinvenit, et ad curiam Romanam tempore felicis recordationis Johannis papæ XXII., prædecessoris vestri, se transferens, officium inquirendi de hæretica pravitate in Anglia, quod juste per prædecessorem vestrum sibi negatum fuerat, petiit importune; vidensque se proposito suo frustratum, totam terram Hiberniæ et ejus incolas penes præfatum dominum papam et curiam suam, dum in ea moram traxit et alibi, nequiter et malitiose de hæresi prædicando et alias palam et publice diffamavit; et ad partes se divertens, subditis personis, religiosis et sæcularibus, tam laicis quam clericis, et ministris nostris ac aliis personis simplicibus et ignaris, viris catholicis et fidelibus, coram eo citatis, vel absque citatione gratis coram eo comparentibus, de nulla hæresis specie diffamatis aut suspectis, de fide quasi conferendo, per verba insidiosa et interrogatoria captiosa eis opposuit; et si ex lapsu linguæ vel animi levitate aliqua verba, etiam quæ nullam hæresin omnino saperent, incaute emiserant, ipsos divinatores, sortilegos et hæreticos statim fore pronunciavit, eosque tanquam tales punivit injuste; quosdam quoque potentiores et nobiliores dictæ terræ nostræ Hiberniæ, innocentes et simplices, veros fidei catholicæ cultores, sub zeli Christianæ fidei fucato et conficto colore, in tantum prosequebatur, quod ipsi, velut devoti sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filii, se voluntati seu gratiæ ipsius episcopi sub spe misericordiæ submiserunt; quos in carcere suo detrusit et usque ad exhalationem spiritus incarceratos detinet: quorum quorundam corpora extra sepulturam ecclesiasticam in loco profano humantur, aliorum vero inhumaniter, vel-

He wished John XXII. to appoint him an inquisitor in cases of heresy in England. This failing, he charges the Irish with heresy. And, on his return, proceeds against them. His acts described.

uti brutorum cadavera, adhuc jacent inhumata. Justitiarii etiam et alii ministri nostri ad regendum terram et populum ipsius terræ nostræ, et ad pacem et justitiam servandum, criminaque et excessus, quorum correctio et punitio ad forum nostrum regium spectat, corrigendum [et] puniendum, in civitate de Kelkenny, quæ principalis diœcesios Ossoriensis, ubi pro tribunali sedere consueverunt, præ timore hujusmodi vindictæ et impositionum hæresis hujusmodi conflictorum, sedere, vel diœcesin Ossoriensem accedere jam non audent; sicque delicta remanent impunita, homicidiæ, incendiarum, et alii malefactores vagantur impune; populares et mere laici, de hæresi redargui trementes, quotidie de fide disputant; cujus prætextu, quod dolendum est, plures incidunt in errores; clerici vero et laici a gravaminibus per eum illatis ad sedem metropolitanam appellantes, per hujusmodi hæresis impositiones appellationibus suis renunciare coguntur, et qui appellare non audent, gratiæ se submittunt, et pecunias sibi solvunt ultra vires; cujus prætextu multæ parochiales ecclesiæ, propter extortiones hujusmodi inofficiatæ, ad terram prosternuntur; alia etiam mala innumera idem episcopus indies perpetrare non desistit. Supplicarunt igitur nobis humiliter clerus et populus dictæ terræ nostræ Hiberniæ, quatenus, cum præfatus episcopus centenarius, decrepitus, paralysi quoque enormi et perpetuo, quæ eum a multis annis tenuit, ac quodam morbo incurabili in tibia, mala mors vulgariter nuncupato, percussus existat, surdus quoque ut confessiones subditorum sine ingenti clamore audire nequeat sit effectus, ac dementia quasi continua laboret, licet quandocunque de lucidis, quibus malitiæ studet, gaudeat intervallis; sic quoque propter impotentias hujusmodi officium pastorale nequeat exercere, penes sanctitatem vestram instare dignaremur, quatenus, ne gregem sibi commissam ulterius inficiat dictus episcopus Ossoriensis, ab episcopatu suo per sancti-

Our justices dare not visit Kilkenny.

He interferes with the right of appeal to Rome.

Churches are empty and in ruins.

The said bishop is above 100 years old, diseased, deaf, and insane.

The Irish people beg us to ask

you to remove him, or give him a coadjutor. And ask for Wm., bishop of Ferns.

tatem vestram prorsus amoveatur, vel sibi detur perpetuus coadjutor: ad quod officium venerabilem patrem Willelmum episcopum Fernensem, doctorem sacræ paginæ, dudum . . . . . in curia vestra per sedem Apostolicam ad culmen hujusmodi pastorale promotum, virum utique providum in spiritualibus et temporalibus plurimum circumspectum, quorum diœcesani se continue reputant utilem et idoneum, et ipsum coadjutorem dari petunt unanimiter et attente. Verum quia . . . non potest dari coadjutor eidem, sanctitatem vestram devote supplicamus, quatenus venerabilibus patribus Dublinensi et Armacensi archiepiscopis, conjunctim et divisim, committere dignemini, ut ipsi, seu eorum alter, auctoritate vestra Apostolica de præmissis celeriter inquirant, seu inquirat; et si ea veritate subnixa fore compererint, aut compererit, dicto episcopo Ossoriensi, etiam invito et reluctanti, præfatum episcopum Fernensem, seu alium episcopum, quem ad hoc idoneum fore decreverint, auctoritate vestra Apostolica supradicta sine mora dare et præficere non omittant. Conservet vos, etc.

Begs him to desire the archbishops of Dublin and Armagh to inquire into the matter, and to remove the offender.

CCLIV.

Commission from Gilbert Bishop of Carlisle, and Thomas de Lucy, Wardens of the West Marches, to Roland de Vaux, sen., and Andrew de Laton.

(Reg. Welton at Carlisle, 42 *a*.)

Carlisle, Oct. 27, 1359. Orders them to array men in Gillsland, to keep guard and arrest thieves.

Gilbert, par la grace de Dieu evesque de Kardoill, et Thomas de Lucy seigneur de Cokirmuth, gardeins del West March, a noz chers et bien aymetz Rouland de Vaux l'eisne, et Andrewe de Laton, salucz. Sachetz nous avoir ordeigne et assigne vous, jointement et severalement, d'arraier et trier touz les hommes suffissantz et defensables de Gillesland, et de les arter de

faire la gaite sur la dite March chescun part ou ils verront qe meistre soit, et auxint de les enjoyndre de par nostre seigneur le roi[1] qils soient preistz de presmer et arrester les larons qe vendront en Engleterre pour emblere ou meffaire quelle houre qils soient garniz ou qils vient la mene leve sur le peril rapport, et sur la paine qe fuist ordeigne devant nous par comune assent de tout le counte de Cumbr. E auz ferme et estable gauge, les ditz Rouland et Andreu, jointement ou severalement, ferront en nostre noun es choses susditz. En tesmoign' de quelle chose as cestz noz lettres patentes avoms fait mettre noz seals, a durer a nostre volunte. Escrit a Cardoill, le Dymenche en la veil des Apostres Seintz Simond et Jude, l'an du regne nostre seigneur le roi Edward Tierce puis le Conquest trent tierce.

A similar commission to others.

Et memorandum quod similes commissiones fuerunt directæ Roberto Bruyn, Raulando de Vaux juniori, Adæ de Berwys, Johanni de Dalston, Johanni Grymbald, Willelmo de Arthureth, Rogero Botycombe, Johanni de Mulcastre, Waltero de Ormesby, Thomæ filio Stephani de Whelpdale, et Johanni Baron.

CCLV.

Two Letters of Safe-Conduct from Gilbert Welton, Bishop of Carlisle, Warden of the Marches of Carlisle, to Stephen de Dumfries and William Boyvill.

(Reg. Welton, 42 *a*.)

Rose, near Carlisle, Dec. 29, 1359.

As toutz y ceaux qe cestz lettres verront ou orront Gilbert par la grace de Dieu evesqe de Kardoill, gardein de la March de Kardoill, salucz en Dieu. Sachetz nous avoir grante seure et sauf conduct a Esteven de

Safe conduct to

[1] By writ dated July 8th.

them, two grooms, their horses and harness, to journey between England and Scotland.

Dounfrys et William Boyvill, deux garocons, lour chivaux et herneys, pour saufement passer les Marches d'Engleterre en Escoce et saufment revenir, en quelle part qils voudront ou lour leaux marchandises, sanz male, moleste, grevance, ou destourbance de nuly qe soit a la foi nostre seigneur le roi issint toutez foitz qils ne facent chose qe soit encontre la defense. En tesmoignance de quelle chose a cestes noz lettres patentes avoms mys nostre seal, a durer tanqe a la feste de Pasch preschein avenir. Escrit a nostre manoir de la Rose, le xxix. jour de Decembre, l'an du regne nostre dit seigneur le roi, Edward Tierce puis le Conquest, xxxiij., et de France vintisme.

To last till Easter next.

The above safe-conduct revoked, and another granted to them, addressed to Thomas de Ros, keeper of Loughmaben.

Memorandum quod revocata erat dicta litera conductus pro prædictis Stephano et Willelmo a sexto die mensis Aprilis, anno, etc., sexagesimo, usque festum Natalis Domini proximo tunc sequens tantummodo duratura. Et memorandum quod directa fuit una litera pro eisdem, sub sigillo domini Karliolensis inclusa, domino Thomæ de Ros, custodi de Loghmaban, sub tenore qui sequitur.

To allow them to pass through the vale of Annand.

Trescher amy. Por ce qe nous avoms ordeigne Esteven de Dounfrys et William Boyvill de nous purvoier des bestes, chivaux, et auters choses, vous prions qe as ditz Esteven et William, ou autre d'eux, passant par la vale d'Anand deniz voz boundes, qe vous lez voilletz estre graciouse et favorable en eschoses qils averont affaire illoqes, pur l'amour de nous, issint, si pleiser vous soit, qe male, moleste ne destourbance a eux soit fait, mais qils soient favoretz le plus par enchesoun de cestz nos requests. Et si rienz voilletz devers nous, preistz susmes et serrons d'accomplir voz voluntez lui. Seint Esperit vous eit en sa guarde! Escrit a nostre manoir de la Rose, le xij. jour d'April. Par l'evesqe de Kardoill. A monsieur Thomas de Ros, gardein de Loghmaban, nostre cher amy.

CCLVI.

A Mandate from Gilbert, Bishop of Carlisle, to the Sheriff of Cumberland.

(Reg. Welton, 42 *b*.)

Rose Castle, Dec. 11, 1360.

Gilbertus, permissione Divina Karliolensis episcopus, una cum nobili viro, domino Thoma de Lucy, custos Marchiarum Karlioli, conjunctim et divisim deputati, vicecomiti Cumbriæ, salutem. Quia super quibusdam statum et salvam custodiam dictarum Marchiarum, una cum dicto concustode nostro, die Dominica, proximo post instans festum Circumcisionis Domini, apud Karliolum colloquium habere decrevimus et tractatum, vobis mandamus quatenus faciatis venire omnes milites et cæteros probos viros dicti comitatus, ad dictos diem et locum, coram dicto concustode et nobis, ad tractandum et consentiendum una nobiscum super his quæ tunc ibidem ad utilitatem ipsarum Marchiarum de communi consensu contigerit ordinari. Et hoc nullatenus omittatis. Script. apud Rosam, xj. die Decembris, anno Domini M°.CCC°. sexagesimo.

We are going to have a conference at Carlisle on the state of the Marches.

Summon to it the knights, &c., of the county.

CCLVII.

Letter of Safe-Conduct from Gilbert, Bishop of Carlisle, to Guy de Rupe, Canon of Glasgow.

(Reg. Welton, 42 *b*.)

Rose Castle, July 16, 1361.

As touz ceux qe cest lettres verront ou orront, Gilbert, par la sueffrance Dieu, evesqe de Kardoill, gardein de la Marche de Kardoill, salutz en Dieu. Sachez nous avoir grante seure et sauf conduct a sire Gyuot de la Roche, chanoigne de Glasgu, et familier au tres reverent pier en Dieu le Cardinal Peragor, ou sez hommes, lour chivaux et lour herneys, pour savement

Licence to him to come into England with six men, and stay where he likes.

entrer et passer les Marches d'Engleterre, et savement demorer en quelle part qil vendra, sanz male, moleste, grevance, ou destourbance de nuly qe soit a la foi nostre seigneur le roi issint touz foitz qils ne facent chose qe soit encontre la defense. En tesmoignance de quelle chose a cestz noz lettres patentz avoms mys nostre seal, a durer tanqe la fest Seint Michell preschein avenir. Escrit a nostre manoir de la Rose, le xvj. jour de Juyl, l'an du regne nostre dit seignour le roi Edward Tierz puis le Conquest trentisme cynk.

To last until Michaelmas next.

CCLVIII.

A Mandate from Archbishop Neville to his Official at York.

(Reg. archiep. Neville, i. 22 *b*.)

London, Oct. 2, 1376.

Alexander permissione Divina, etc. Sancta mater ecclesia, quæ pro cunctis fidelibus, tanquam mediatrix propitia, apud Creatorem altissimum continue intercedit, eo specialius pro regibus et principibus catholicis suum tenetur ad orandum conamen extendere, quo ipsorum religio eam benigniori supportat præsidio, dum reges ipsi et principes prælatos et cæteros ministros ecclesiæ, gubernatione fovent pacifica et potenti brachio tuentur jugiter eos et jura. Cum itaque serenissimum principem et dominum nostrum, dominum E. Dei gratia regem Angliæ et Franciæ illustrissimum, præ cæteris mundi principibus merito debeamus totis viribus honorare, ac pro ipsius sanitate et statu votivo, qui nos præ cæteris nationibus in requie et tranquillitate continue præservavit, apud Altissimum cum summa devotione preces effundere Deo gratas, vobis injungimus et mandamus quatenus omnes, tam religiosos quam sæculares, per nostras civitatem et diœcesin Ebor. præmuniatis, et præmuniri faciatis eisdem in virtute sanctæ

Speaks of the prayers of the church,

which no one deserves more than Edward III.

obedientiæ firmiter injungentes, quatenus singulis quartis et sextis feriis sæculares in suis parochialibus et regulares in suis conventualibus [ecclesiis] conveniant, et processiones solemnes cum decantatione letaniæ devote faciant, et speciales orationes tam pro sanitate et salubri statu ipsius domini regis, quam pro bona gubernatione hujusmodi regni omni die in missis suis dicant, prædicationesque populo et clero in dictis locis fieri faciant, ut Ipse, misericors Dominus, Sua pietate ipsum dominum regem in suis agendis dirigat, necnon ecclesiæ devotum reservet, ad laudem Sui nominis et ad exaltationem status ecclesiæ sanctæ matris. Valete. Dat. London., ij. die mensis Octobris, anno lxxvj.

Desires that he may be specially prayed for.

Memorandum quod x. die mensis Decembris, anno Domini supradicto, apud Cawode, emanavit consimilis litera Capitulo Ebor., cum indulgentia in fine.

CCLIX.

Several Papers connected with the Coronation of Richard II.

(Reg. archiep. Alex. Neville, i., 104 *a*, *b*.)

I.

Ricardus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et dominus Hiberniæ, venerabili in Christo patri A., eadem gratia archiepiscopo Ebor., Angliæ primati, salutem. Quia firmiter credimus et speramus quod accepto coronationis et consecrationis munere Summi Regis potentia virtuosa in regimine speciali regni nostri de bono semper in melius diriget actus nostros, ac nos die Jovis in crastino translationis Sancti Swithini proximo futuro apud Westmonasterium proponimus, auctore Domino, coronari; vobis mandamus, firmiter injungentes, quod

Kennington, June 26, 1377. The king summons archbishop Neville to his coronation.

hujusmodi coronationis nostræ solemniis, dictis die et loco celebrandis, personaliter intersitis. Et hoc, sicut nos et honorem nostrum diligitis, nullatenus omittatis. Teste meipso apud Kenyngton, xxvj. die Junii, anno regni nostri primo.

II.

A Letter from Richard II. to Archbishop Neville, excusing his attendance at his Coronation.

Kenning-ton, July 4, 1377. A letter from the king to archbishop Neville, excusing his attend-ance. His stay at home is necessary, as the Scots are coming, and ene-mies are on the sea.

Tresreverent piere en Dieu et notre treschere et tresfiable amy. Coment que nous desirons tres graunde-ment votre presence et qe nous vous volriens tresvo-lunters avoir a notre coronement, nemtmeyns, tres-reverent piere, par avys des seigneurs graundes de notre roiaume qi sont au present avec nous a Londres, as queux semble que votre demore en le counte d'Euer-wyk est mult busoignable par aventures q' purroient avener devers les ditz partiez, si bien touchant les gentz d'Escoce, come l'arrmaile de noz enemys qe sont a present sur le mere ou entent devenir sur notre dit roiame, vous prions, tresreverent piere, le pluis chere-ment qe nous poons, qe considerez la necessite qil y a vous vous vuillez ordeigner a demorere en les parties de la dite countee, sans venier au present ceau droites; et qe vous y vuillez mettre la meilloure ordeignance qe vous saverez et purrez, qe toutz gentz d'armes et autres defensables soient toutz prestz et apparaillez deux assembler en aide et defense du dit pays et pur resister a noz ennemys, sils veignent en celles parties; et pour celle caus, tresreverent piere, vous voillons avoir pur excusez de votre venue a notre dite corone-ment, non obstant les autres lettres, qe nadgaires vous avons envoiez. Et ceste chose voilliez prendre entire-ment a cuer si chere come vous amez notre honour et estate, et sicome nous nous fions en vous. Et

notre Sieur vous eit en sa garde! Done souz notre signet a notre manoir de Kenyngton, le quart jour de Juyle.

III.

A Programme of the Procession, etc. at the Coronation.[1]

Die quo novus rex est consecrandus erunt præsentes in palatio quatuor magnates qui eum ad monasterium supportare debeant. Et faciet prius dominus R. de Bellocampo, comes Bedfordiæ, qui a veteri elemosinarii habeat officium, pannos virgulatos, sive burellum, prostrari sub pedibus regis incidentis in palatio usque ad pulpitum monasterii. Pars autem panni illius quæ est in ecclesia cedet semper in usus sacristæ loci, et reliqua pars tota, quæ est extra ecclesiam, distribueretur pauperibus per manum supradicti Richardi, elemosinarii. Cancellarius vero, si episcopus fuerit, cum calice lapideo, qui est de regali, pontificalibus indutus, regem est præcessurus, quem cum patena thesaurarius pro more antecedat, indutus dalmatica etiam honorifice eodem die tenebit; quæ patena a subdiacono inter Secretam Missæ in altum teneri solet. Duo sceptra regia præcedentia portabunt duo comites, quibus rex illud officium committere voluerit: atque tres comites tres gladios gestantes, induti serico, regem antecedent. Comes quidem Cestriæ, qui primatum sibi vindicat deferendi, portabit gladium qui appellatur Curtana. Et alium portabit comes de Huntyndon. Tertium vero portabit comes de War.' Pannum de serico quadratum, purpureum, quatuor hastis deargentatis sustentatum, cum quatuor campanellis argenteis deauratis, ultra regem incidentem quocunque gestabunt barones de Quinque

[1] "Qua solemnitate ac sub quibus modo et formis rex et regina debeant "coronari."

Portubus; ad quamlibet hastam quatuor assignati pro diversitate Portuum ne videatur portus portui præferri. Et similiter ab eisdem baronibus portabitur pannus de serico ultra reginam post regem incidentem, si ipso die debeat coronari: quos pannos iidem barones suo jure obtinebunt, sed hastæ cum campanellis debentur ecclesiæ Westmonasteriensi.

The order of the coronation.

Ordo novum regem in regno constituendi die quo consecrandus est novus rex.

Summo mane conveniant prælati et nobiles in palatio regali apud Westmonasterium, tractaturi de novi consecratione principis et de legibus et consuetudinibus regni confirmandis et firmiter statuendis; ita quod provideatur aliquis locus eminens in dicto palatio, super quem hæres regis regnaturus cum omni mansuetudine et reverentia elevatus, ipso tamen prius, ut moris est, balneato et induto mundissimis vestibus et caligis tantummodo calciato. His peractis ordinetur in ecclesia per archiepiscopos, episcopos, abbatem et conventum Westmonasteriensem, et alios, processio in capis sericis cum textis et turribulis et aliis quæ processioni conveniunt. Et sic induti processionaliter regi futuro occurrant in palatio antedicto; et sic ipsum processive in ecclesiam ducant; ipsoque introducto atque in pulpito in sede sibi apta collocato, hæc Antiphona ab omnibus decantetur: *Firmetur manus tua*, etc. Postea revestiatur archiepiscopus, vel episcopus, qui missam celebraturus est, et cum aliis prælatis principem consecrandum honorifice per chori medium ducat usque ad magnum altare, super quod tenetur offerre pallium et unam libram auri, Ejus complendo præceptum Qui dixit "Non appareas vacuus coram oculis Domini Dei "tui."[1] Continueque super pavimentum tapetis stratum coram altare se prosternat, dicatque super illum metro-

[1] Deut. xvi. 16.

politanus, vel episcopus, hanc orationem, *Deus humilium*, etc. Postea sermo dicatur a prædicatore. Postea metropolitanus, vel episcopus, eundem mediocre districteque interroget voce, si leges et consuetudines ab antiquis, justis et Deo devotis regibus plebi Anglorum concessas cum sacramenti confirmatione eidem plebi concedere et observare voluerit, et præsertim leges, consuetudines et libertates a glorioso rege Edwardo clero populoque concessas. Si autem omnibus his assentire se velle promiserit, exponat ei metropolitanus de quibus jurabit, ita dicendo, "Servabis ecclesiæ Deo, cleroque "et populo pacem ex integro et concordiam in Deo "secundum vires tuas?" Respondebit, "Servabo." "Facies fieri in omnibus judiciis tuis æquam et rectam "justitiam et discretionem in misericordia et veritate "secundum vires tuas?" Respondebit, "Faciam." "Concedis justas consuetudines ecclesiæ teneri? das et "promittis per te eas esse protegendas, et ad honorem "Dei corroborandas, quas vulgus elegerit, secundum "vires tuas?" Respondebit, "Concedo et promitto." Adjicianturque prædictis interrogationibus quæ justa fuerint. Pronunciatis omnibus, confirmet se omnia esse servaturum sacramento super altare protinus præstito coram cunctis. Hisque peractis, metropolitanus, vel episcopus, incipiat excelsa voce, *Veni, Creator*, prostrato eo ante altare. Sequatur hæc oratio, tam a metropolitano vel episcopo quam ab omnibus prælatis dicenda, *Te invocamus*, etc., cum pluribus orationibus. Finitis orationibus istis assedeat princeps in cathedra coram metropolitano vel episcopo apposita. Qui vero cum accesserit metropolitanus, vel episcopus, vestem qua indutus fuerit princeps, pallio super eum interim extenso, scindat propius usque ad cingulum manibus; deinde manus principis attinguantur oleo, hæc dicente metropolitano, vel episcopo, "Unguantur manus istæ de "oleo sanctificato, unde uncti fuerint reges et pro-"phetæ," etc. Postea vero pectus et scapulæ, ambæ-

que compages brachiorum ipsius unguantur de supradicto oleo et de eodem crux fiat super caput ejus; et postea de crismate; et dicantur sequentes orationes. Tunc sequitur benedictio ensis, et tunc datur ei ensis et cingitur. Tunc sequitur benedictio coronæ, et subsequenter coronetur. Tunc benedictio annuli, et tunc datur sibi annulus. Deinde accipiat ensem unde accinctus fuerat, et eum super altare Deo offerat, quem comes aliis superior redimet, et redemptum ante ipsum deferet. Tunc datur ei sceptrum. Tunc ducatur ad regale solium honorifice choro cantante *Te Deum*, etc. Missa pro rege. *Effice, protector vester*, etc.

CCLX.

A Mandate from Archbishop Alexander Neville to the Archdeacon of York or his Official.

(Reg. Neville, i. 24 *a*.)

Cawood, July 7, 1377. Has received news of the death of Edward III.

A., etc., dilecto filio Archidiacono nostro Ebor., vel ejus officiali, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Literas serenissimi principis et domini nostri, domini Ricardi Dei gratia regis Angliæ et Franciæ illustrissimi, nuper recepimus, continentes recolendæ memoriæ Edwardum regem Angliæ et Franciæ, avum suum, fati munus in Domino explevisse; quarum lecta per nos series luctuosa, diri doloris aculeo nostra pungebat præcordia, replevitque amaritudine tabernaculum mentis nostræ. Verum dum ex tam lugubri narratione fuerimus nimirum animo consternati, supervenerunt rumores alii, afflictionem addentes afflicto, qualiter, tractatibus pacis, quibus præfatus Edwardus, dum vixit, ob reverentiam Altissimi, (Qui nascens pacem hominibus in terra voluit nuntiari,) et evitationem effusionis sanguinis Christiani ex innata sibi pietate consuluerat, per adversarii

nostri de Francia malitiam et astutiam, qui ad guerram interim subdole se paravit, frustratis effectu; idem adversarius noster multitudinem gentis hostilis, quæ denumerari vix potest, ad terram istam transmisit; quæ jam in terra ista applicavit, depopulatur, comburit, occidit, non parcens conditioni, sexui vel ætati, quibus fideles hujus regni in manu forti resistere se disponunt. Unde nos, reducentes in debitæ considerationis examine quod sanctum est et salubre pro defunctis exorare, ut a peccatis solvantur; quodque prosperitas regum, status regnorum, victoriaque bellorum non consistit in prudentia capitum, virorum multitudine, seu virium magnitudine, sed duntaxat ex clementia solius Dei, devoti populi orationibus complacati, devotionem vestram requirimus et hortamur, vobisque in virtute obedientiæ firmiter injungimus et mandamus, quatenus pro anima præfati nuper nostri regis Edwardi, qui nos dum vixit inter multiplices hostilitatis turbines bellicosa virtute gratiose et mirifice, assistente sibi Divina gratia, præservavit, pro salubri statu præfati excellentissimi principis regis nostri Ricardi, regni sui, et votiva expeditione fidelium suorum, adversariis nostris, ut præmittitur, occurrere se parantium, Ei, sine Quo nihil est validum nihil sanctum; in Cujus manu corda sunt regum, preces humiles effundatis, facientes missas et prædicationes fieri per clerum et populum, ut de peccatis suis confiteantur, propter quæ terram istam durius solito, prout est verisimile, hostilitatis turbo jam concutit, induci et excitari, processiones solemnes, saltem bis in ebdomada in singulis ecclesiis dicti archidiaconatus, tam conventualibus quam collegiatis, a parochialibus devote et humiliter fieri, ut Ipse, misericors Dominus, animam ipsius nuper Edwardi, regis nostri, a contagiis mortalitatis exutam, dignetur a laboribus ad requiem evocare: super ipsum etiam dominum nostrum, regem Ricardum, regnum et populum suum, manum Suæ benedictionis extendat, gratiæ Suæ in

And of a French invasion.

Orders prayers for the soul of Edward III., and the prosperity of the present king, &c.

eo dona multiplicet, et ipsum semper faciet felicibus successibus abundare; ut per ejus ministerium populus sibi subditus in justitiæ et caritatis semitis dirigatur, præservetur a noxiis, et aptis semper proficiat incrementis; non cessantes a præmissis quousque aliud a nobis habueritis in mandatis. Et, ut ad id mentes fidelium propensius excitemus, de Dei Omnipotentis misericordia et gloriosæ Virginis Mariæ, matris Suæ, beatorumque Petri et Pauli Apostolorum, necnon gloriosissimi Confessoris Willelmi, Omniumque Sanctorum meritis et precibus confidentes, omnibus parochianis nostris et aliis, quorum diœcesani hanc nostram indulgentiam ratam habuerint pariter et acceptam, de peccatis suis vere contritis, pœnitentibus et confessis, qui pro præmissis devote oraverint, missas celebraverint, prædicationes et processiones fecerint, vel eisdem interfuerint, aut alia piæ devotionis officia exercuerint, quadraginta dies indulgentiæ concedimus per præsentes. Valete. Data apud Cawode, vij. die mensis Julii, anno Domini millesimo ccc^mo. lxx^mo. septimo, et nostræ consecrationis quarto.

With an indulgence of 40 days.

CCLXI.

Several Historical Memoranda drawn up by Roger de Burton, Common Clerk of York.

(Reg. i. Majoris and Commun. Ebor., 145.)

1376. The death of the Prince of Wales.

Item die Dominica in festo Sanctæ Trinitatis quæ est ante festum Corporis Christi, anno regni regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum quinquagesimo, Edwardus princeps Angliæ et Walliæ, primogenitus regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum, obiit apud (*blank*) et diem suum clausit extremum, et sepultus est apud Caunterbery.

1377. Death of Edward III.

Item die Dominica proxima ante festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno regni regis Edwardi

Tertii post Conquestum quinquagesimo primo, et anno Domini millesimo cccmo. lxxvij., Edwardus rex Angliæ, qui Tertius a Conquestu nuncupatur, obiit apud Shene juxta London, et diem suum clausit extremum. Qui regnavit quinquaginta annos et xxj. septimanas, et tunc obiit, ut patet supra. Et in die Dominica proxima ante festum Translationis Sancti Thomæ archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et martyris dictus Edwardus rex apud Westmonasterium sepultus est, etc.

1377. Coronation of Richard II.

Item die Jovis proxima ante festum Sanctæ Margaretæ virginis et martyris Ricardus filius Edwardi nuper principis Angliæ et Walliæ, qui fuit primogenitus prædicti regis Edwardi, coronatur apud Westmonasterium anno Domini Mo. cccmo. lxxvij. Qui quidem Ricardus successit in regem Angliæ post Edwardum nuper regem Angliæ qui Tertius a Conquestu nuncupatur.

1378. A great thunderstorm in York.

Item die Martis, sexto die Aprilis, anno Domini millesimo cccmo. lxxviij., et regni regis Ricardi Secundi post Conquestum primo, hora quasi Vesperarum, factum est magnum tonitru et fulgur in civitate Ebor., ita quod campanile lapideum ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ Veteris disruptum fuit, et aliud damnum, tam in eadem ecclesia quam super porcheam ejusdem, factum est, in tantum quod postis dictæ porcheæ fractus fuit et sufflatus cum vento fere ducentas pedes extra cimiterium, etc.

1378. Capture of Berwick by Scottish rievers.

Item die Jovis, in festo Sanctæ Katerinæ, anno regni regis Ricardi Secundi post Conquestum secundo, quasi circa mediam noctem, castellum Berwici lucratum fuit et furatum per xliiij. Scottos latrones, videlicet, Johannem Hogg et socios suos, ubi interfecerunt quendam dominum Robertum de Boynton, tunc custodem dicti castelli, et alios secum ibidem inventos imprisonaverunt, etc. Et postea sic accidebat quod

die Veneris proxima ante festum Sancti Nicholai tunc proximo sequens, quæ est tertia dies Decembris, comes Northumbriæ cum suis hominibus insultum fecit ad dictum castellum et lucratus fuit illud. Quo facto, præcepit interficere prædictum Johannem Hogg cum omnibus sociis suis, et capita eorum fecit ponere super castellum prædictum, etc.

1379. A victory in France.

Item iiij^to die Julii, videlicet die Lunæ in festo Translationis Sancti Swithini, anno regni regis Ricardi Secundi post Conquestum Angliæ tertio, dominus Johannes de Harleston, miles, capitaneus tunc castelli de Cherburgh, obviavit diversis capitaneis Normanniæ cum vj^c. lanceis Francorum, ubi fuerunt capti viij^xx. et xvi. Francorum boni prisones, et vij^xx. et xv. Francorum interfecti.

CCLXII.

A Mandate from Robert de Dalton, Vicar-General of Archbishop Alexander Neville, to the Suffragan Bishop and others.

(Reg. Neville, i. 96 *a*.)

Snaith, July 26, 1386. The prior and convent of Bridlington have told us of the miracles wrought at the tomb of John (de Thweng) their late prior,

Robertus de Dalton, canonicus ecclesiæ cath. Ebor., venerabilis in Christo patris et domini, domini Alexandri Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopi, ipso in remotis agente, in spiritualibus vicarius generalis, venerabili in Christo patri, fratri Ricardo Dei gratia Sermensi episcopo, ac dilectis nobis in Christo magistris Radulpho de Selby, utriusque juris doctori, Antonio de Sancto Quintino, et Ricardo de Seteryngton, juris-peritis, salutem in Auctore salutis. Exposuerunt nobis religiosi viri, prior et conventus monasterii de Bridlyngton, Ebor. diœcesios, ordinis Sancti Augustini, quod ineffabilis bonitas Dei pro piæ memoriæ Johanne, nuper priore ejusdem monasterii, tam in accedentibus ad

tumbam sepulturæ suæ quam absentibus gloriosa et varia miracula operatur; unde timentes ne processu temporis probationis ipsorum miraculorum copia deperiret, provideri sibi per nos super hoc cum instantia postularunt. Nos autem, referente fama publica, cognoscentes hujusmodi miracula in corroborationem fidei Christianæ et augmentationem devotionis popularis cedere manifeste, ac attendentes quod vita hominum his diebus propter pestilentiarum frequentiam est instabilis et incerta, quodque gloriosa gesta de facili ab humana memoria elabuntur, nisi literarum luce clarescant; volentesque propterea ad probationem hujusmodi miraculorum procedendum, ac dicta et depositiones eorum in scripturam publicam, et, quantum ad nos pertinet, adjuvare, ad recipiendum in forma juris, et examinandum testes quos dicti Prior et Conventus super hujusmodi [negotio] duxerint producendum, ac dicta et depositiones eorum in scripturam publicam redegi faciendum, vobis, de quorum fidelitate et industria circumspecta plenam in Domino fiduciam obtinemus, conjunctim et divisim committimus vices nostras. Valete! Data apud Snayth, xxvj. die mensis Julii, anno Domini millesimo cccmo. octogesimo sexto.

and urge us to take action in the matter.

We desire you to take evidence in the case.

CCLXIII.

A Mandate from the Vicar-General of Archbishop Alexander Neville to the Archdeacon of Cleveland, etc.

(Reg. Neville, i. 44 *b*.)

Robertus de Dalton, canonicus ecclesiæ cath. Ebor., venerabilis in Christo patris et domini, domini Alexandri Dei gratia Ebor. archiepiscopi, Angliæ primatis, et Apostolicæ sedis legati, ipso in remotis agente, in

Cawood, Nov. 25, 1386. The king informs us that a

French invasion is imminent.

spiritualibus vicarius generalis, dilectis nobis in Christo domino Johanni Marschall, archidiacono Clivelandiæ, et magistro Adæ Fenrother, rectori ecclesiæ de Stokislay, salutem in Auctore salutis. Quia præfatus reverendus in Christo pater et dominus noster, et etiam nos per literas et brevia regia multum urgentia sumus districtius onerati, quatenus, consideratis periculis quæ per inimicos nostros Franciæ et alios eis adhærentes, qui regnum Angliæ, ut eidem domino nostro regi per exploratores et fideles nuncios quasi incessanter indies intimatur, cum inaudita potentia sunt in proximo ingressuri, totum clerum Ebor. diœcesios, tam religiosos quam sæculares, exemptos et non exemptos, faceremus celerius quo ullo modo possemus, arraiari, prout per inspectionem dictarum literarum domini nostri regis liquere poterit in eventu; vobis in virtute obedientiæ et sub periculo, quod vobis imponi poterit in futurum, si vestra desidia seu negligentia reperta fuerit in præmissis, quatenus omni celeritate possibili præmuniatis, seu præmuniri faciatis, clerum archidiaconatus prædicti, et eos ad hoc efficaciter inducatis et compellatis, quod infra octo dies a data præsentium sint competenter in equis et armaturis arraiati, et coram vobis parati, modo et forma quibus in ultima sua arraiatione erant assignati, ad proficiscendum cum dicto reverendo patre pro hujusmodi malitia per Dei gratiam expellenda, in defensionem ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. Ad quæ omnia et singula facienda, exercenda et expedienda, vobis, conjunctim et divisim, committimus vices nostras, cum cujuslibet coercionis canonicæ potestate. Et nos de omni eo quod feceritis et inveneritis in præmissis, una cum numero armatorum et sagittariorum, quos, dictis periculis contingentibus, idem reverendus pater habere poterit; ac de nominibus rebellium seu resistentium in hac parte, si qui fuerint, citra quintum diem Octobris proximo futurum per literas vestras

An array of the clergy ordered.

patentes plenarie certificetis. Valete! Data apud Cawode, xxv. die mensis Novembris, anno Domini, etc., lxxxvj°.[1]

CCLXIV.

A Letter from the Presidents of the Chapter-General of the Benedictine Order in England to Urban VI.

(Reg. ii. Prioris et Conv. Dunelm., 295 *b*.)

July 9, 1387. They plead for the pardon of cardinal Adam de Eston.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri ac domino, domino nostro Urbano, Divina providentia papæ Sexto, vestri filii simplices et devoti, frater Johannes abbas monasterii Glaston', frater Edmundus abbas monasterii Ramesey, frater Robertus prior ecclesiæ Dunelm., præsidentes vestri Capituli generalis nigrorum monachorum provinciæ Angliæ, totusque cœtus dicti vestri Capituli, devota pedum oscula beatorum. Dominus dominantium, Jhesus Christus, præcelsus imperio, decore præfulgidus, splendorque paternæ gloriæ, licet præsideat in excelsis, sponsam tamen suam, militantem ecclesiam, quam in terris Sibi fide censuit copulandam, tali supposuit moderamini, ut in ipsa vestra sacratissima sedes, instituta sublimius, opere vicario subserviat triumphanti; ipsa etenim ecclesia, mater nostra, licet fuerit in seipsa variis adornata monilibus, intextaque desuper lapidibus pretiosis, ut puta, in qua sunt viri nobiles excellentes in meritis et virtutibus gloriosi, quosdam tamen recipit imbecilles, paternis quandocunque percellendos verberibus, sed maternis alias, et cum a malo resipuerint, uberibus confovendos. Beatissime pater, ut ad ea quæ intendimus breviter descendamus, idcirco

[1] A part of the response is entered on the register. From the archdeaconry of Cleveland, 36 men at arms and 82 archers are summoned. The return from the archdeaconry of Cleveland is imperfect.

proloquimur ut ad vestram sacratissimam sedem, quam omnium aliarum unanimiter profitemur dominam et magistram, in præsenti negotio securius recurramus. Coram igitur vestræ beatitudinis pedibus, ad terram humiliter provoluti, gratiam et misericordiam petimus pro domino Adam de Eston, quondam cardinali Norwycensi, quatenus a vestra sanctitate, stillata gratiose plena venia de offensis,[1] tantam emanasse præsentiat gratiam a fonte vestræ sanctissimæ pietatis, ut, reaccepta stola prima, pariter et annulo, pristinisque beneficiis, ac cæteris quæ ad cardinalatus pertinent dignitatem, laus vestra ubique prædicetur in gentibus, et in æterna memoria celebris habeatur. Immo, sanctissime pater, etsi magna fuerint quæ petuntur, major tamen est vestra potentia, major gratia, major misericordia, quæ devote quasi non respiciant exilitatem petentium, quin potius, ex innata benignitate, ad executionem præmissorum aperiant clementissimum sinum vestrum. Verum, beatissime pater, quia nec preces pro ipso porrigere, nec nostrum ordinem vestræ sanctitati ad plenum recommendare sufficimus, ut tenemur, humillimum filium vestrum, fratrem Johannem Welles, in Theologia doctorem, latorem præsentium, constituimus organum vocis nostræ; ut, admissus in vestra clementi præsentia, instillet auribus vestræ eximiæ sanctitatis illa quæ litera prætermittit; quem etiam fecimus nostri ordinis procuratorem, ad proponendas nostras indigentias, ac cætera facienda quæ ad procuratoris pertinent officium, penes Apostolicam pietatem: quem dignetur vestra sanctitas oculo benigno respicere, et Apostolica prosequi gratia et favore. Data in Capitulo Generali vestrorum filiorum humilium prædictorum, nono die mensis Julii, anno Domini M°.ccc^mo.iiij^xx.vij. Beatissimum statum vestrum ad debitum regimen totius gregis Dominici diu conservet incolumem cœlestis medicus, Qui cum vino dis-

And ask for his restoration to the honours of the cardinalate.

They make John Wells their proctor to the papal court.

[1] See Ciacconius, i. 1001. He was sometime dean of York.

tricti judicii etiam oleum misericordiæ infudit vulneribus sauciati!

Per vestras humillimas creaturas præsidentes vestri Generalis Capituli in provincia Anglicana, singulosque vestros oratores, monachos in dicto capitulo comparentes.

CCLXV.

A Letter from James, King of Jerusalem and Cyprus, to Richard II.

(Reg. i. Majoris et Commun. Ebor., 180.)

Jacobus Dei gratia Jerusalem et Cypri } Rex. Nicossiæ, July 15, 1393.

Serenissimo principi et domino, domino Ricardo Dei gratia Angliæ regi illustri, fratri nostro carissimo.

Serenissime et illustrissime princeps, frater carissime, salutem et fraternæ dilectionis continuum incrementum! Literas vestræ serenitatis amicabiles et gratiosas cum gaudio recepimus, per quas nobis recommendatis nobilem consanguineum vestrum, Johannem dominum de Roos, etc. Frater carissime, non expedit vos aliquos vestros nobis recommendare, cum sint nobis multum cari omnes qui de regno vestro huc accedunt, et ita libenter eos videmus et habemus gratos quando dignentur nos visitare, tanquam fratres et amicos benevolos, et tunc cognoscimus qui nos diligunt. Quapropter, carissime frater, si casus contingeret aliquem de regno vestro huc accedere dignum literis vestræ celsitudinis nos visitare, et nobis notificare illos qui erunt de hospitio vestro, et eos multum suscipiemus gratos, et quia vestros nostros et nostros vestros tenemus et reputamus. Et si aliqua reperiuntur hic vestræ celsitudini grata, quæ per nos possunt fieri, nobis dignemini confidenter intimare, quia toto cordis affectu totoque posse nostro ea curabimus adimplere. Et super hoc quæ nobilis

Speaks of the king's letters, recommending John de Roos.

Such letters are needless, because all the king's friends are welcome.

Thanks him for sending Henry de Percy.

consanguineus vester, dominus Henricus Perci, retulit vobis nos sibi fecisse curialitatem et honorem (et de hoc nobis regratiamini) frater carissime; ipse dixit sua curialitate et nobilitate quid sibi placuit, sed nos tenemus quod ipse nobis fecit maximum honorem nos visitasse, et sibi multum regratiamur. Altissimus conservet vestram celsitudinem feliciter et votive! Datum Nicossiæ, die xv. Julii, M. ccc. xc. tertio.

CCLXVI.

A Mandate from John de Botlesham, Vicar-General of Archbishop Arundell, to the Chapter of York.

(Reg. Arundell, 546.)

Rest-park, August 3, 1396. Seeks their prayers for the king, the archbishop of York, and others, who are going abroad.

Venerabilibus et magnæ reverentiæ viris, Capitulo ecclesiæ Ebor., decano ejusdem absente, Johannes de Bothsham, etc., reverentias et honores, cum fraterna in Domino caritate. Quoniam intendimus cum Dei auxilio facere providentiam in orationibus et aliis piis suffragiis ad Ipsum fundendis, ut excellentissimus in Christo princeps et dominus noster, dominus Ricardus rex Angliæ et Franciæ illustris, ac reverendus in Christo pater et dominus noster, dominus Thomas archiepiscopus Ebor., et cæteri proceres et magnates regni Angliæ, ad partes exteras proficiscentes, serventur illæsi, de virtute progrediantur in virtutem, et felicem exitum concepti propositi reportare valeant cum honore; hinc est quod vos attentius rogamus pariter et obsecramus in visceribus Jhesu Christi, quatenus quartis et sextis feriis processiones solitas in ecclesia vestra majore exercere curetis, Deumque jugiter interpellare pro eisdem, ut Ipse, aversa indignatione Sua ab eis, regem, regnum et omnes proceres ejusdem in præsenti nunc dirigat; prosperitatem et veram concordiam, non fictam, inter ipsos et adversarios suos Franciæ continuet et con-

firmet; ac genti Anglorum nomen cum effectu dudum victoriosum eidem restituat; ad laudem et gloriam ipsius Dei et Domini nostri Jhesu Christi; Qui vos in felici successu dirigat per tempora diuturna. Data apud Rest, tertio die mensis Augusti, anno Domini, etc., nonagesimo sexto. That they may have victory in France.

CCLXVII.

Several Documents connected with the Resignation of Richard II. and the Accession of Henry IV.

(Reg. ii. Prior. et Conv. Dunelm., 265 *b*.)

I.

In Dei nomine Amen. Ego Ricardus[1] Dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ omnes dictorum regnorum et dominiorum archiepiscopos, episcopos, et alios quoscunque ecclesiarum, sæcularium vel regularium, prælatos, cujuscunque dignitatis, gradus, status seu conditionis existant; ducesque, marchiones, comites, barones, milites, vassallos et valvassores, et legios homines meos quoscunque, ecclesiasticos vel sæculares, quocunque nomine censeantur, a juramentis fidelitatis et homagii et aliis quibuscunque mihi factis, omnique vinculo legianciæ et regaliæ ac dominii, quibus mihi obligati fuerant vel sunt, vel quolibet astrictu, absolvo; et eos, et eorum hæredes et successores imperpetuum ab eisdem obligationibus et juramentis et aliis quibuscunque relaxo, libero et quieto; et liberos, solutos, quietos et immunes, quantum ad personam meam attinet, dimitto; ad omnem juris effectum qui ex præmissis sequi poterit, seu aliquo præmissorum, The formal resignation of Richard II. See Vita Ric. II., ed. Hearne, 157–9, etc.

[1] The heading in the MS. is "Resignatio Ricardi II. regis de verbo ad verbum per semet-ipsum prolata."

omnique regiæ dignitatis majestati et coronæ; necnon dominio et potestati dictorum regnorum et dominii, hisque dominiis et possessionibus meis, seu mihi quomodolibet competentibus quibuscunque, quocunque nomine censeantur, infra regna et dominia prædicta vel alibi ubilibet constitutis; omnique juri et colori juris, ac titulo, possessioni, et dominio, quæ unquam habui, habeo, seu quo modo habere potero in eisdem, seu eorum aliquo, vel ad ea, cum suis juribus et pertinentiis universis, seu dependentibus qualitercunque ab eisdem, vel eorum aliquo; necnon regimini, gubernationi et administrationi regnorum et dominiorum hujusmodi omnibusque et omnimodis, mero et mixto imperio ac jurisdictioni, et eisdem regnis et dominiis mihi competentibus seu competituris, nominique et honori ac regaliæ et celsitudini regiis pure, sponte, simpliciter et absolute melioribus modo, via et forma quibus potero, in his scriptis renuncio, et ea in totum resigno, ac re et verbo dimitto, et eisdem cedo, et ab eisdem recedo imperpetuum; salvis successoribus meis regibus Angliæ in regnis et dominiis et cæteris omnibus præmissis imperpetuum juribus in eisdem seu eorum aliquo competentibus et competituris quibuscunque; meque ad regimen et gubernationem dictorum regnorum et dominiorum cum suis pertinentiis universis, fateor, recognosco, reputo, et veraciter ex certa scientia judico fuisse et esse insufficientem penitus et inutilem, ac propter mea demerita notoria non immerito deponendum. Et juro ad hoc sancta Dei Evangelia per me corporaliter tacta, quod nunquam præmissorum renuntiationi, resignationi, dimissioni et cessioni contraveniam, seu ea quomodolibet impugnabo facto vel verbo, per me vel per alium seu alios, seu contraveniri vel impugnari permittam, quantum in me est, publice vel occulte; sed easdem resignationem, renuntiationem, dimissionem, et cessionem imperpetuum ratas et gratas habebo, firmiter tenebo et observabo in toto, et in

omni sui parte, sicut me Deus adjuvet et hæc sancta Dei Evangelia. Præsentibus H. duce Lanc', T. archiepiscopo Cantuar', R. archiepiscopo Ebor., ac nobilibus viris comitibus H. Northumbr', R. Westm', Johan Berkley, W. Beucham et Hug. Burnell et aliis quampluribus, cujuscunque status duobus.

II.

Rex H., genuflectendo ante tronum.

The duke of Lancaster challenges the crown. Vita Ric. II., ed. Hearne, 209.

In ye name of the Fadir, and the Son, and the Holy Gost, I Henry of Lancastre chalangez yis realme and ye crone, wyt all ye menbres and pertynaunce, als I that am descendit by right line of ye blode comyng fro ye god lorde kyng Henry the Thryd, an thurgh that ryte that Gode of Hys grace has sent me wyt help of my frendez to recover it; the whilk realme was on point to be undone for defaute of governaunce and undoyng of ye good lawes.

Sedens in trono.

The duke of Lancaster's speech from the throne. Vita Ric. II., ed. Hearne, 212.

Sirres, I thank God and all zow spirituelez and temporeles, and all the estates of ye lande, and I do 3ow to wytte hit is nowt my wille that any man thynk that by way of conqueste I wold disheryte any man of hys heritage, fraunches or other ryghes, that hym aght to have, nor put hym oute of yat that he have and haues hadde by the good lawes and custumez of ye realme; except thos personns that haues ben aganez the good purpose and the commune profit of the realme.

III.

The submission and oath of the mayor, etc. of London.

Nous voz humbles & loialx liges, des corps & des cuers de votre citie de Londres, avons, et a chescun de nous ad tresben entenduz, coment voz liges de votre roiaume p^r^ la greindre partie ount, sicome a eulx appertient, a tout obeissance et humilite jurez parmye,

& reconuz souz lours faitz sealez de severalment & generalment tenir touz les estatuz, ordenances & establissementz faitez, ordene & establez en votre honorable parlement darrein tenuz a Vestm', continue a Salopbirs, ovec touz lez juggementz & ordenances renduz & faitz a Coventre par vertu & auctorite du dit parlement, sicome en lours submissions, obeiassances, promesses & reconeissances est ce savons tresbene assez clerement contenuz; sur qey nous, voz susditz humbles liges, qui a votre tresexcellent mageste roiale volons & voutrons a touz jours faire loialment de trestouz noz poairs tout qanqe quanqe a ycelle majeste purra en acune manere faire plesance, les dites estatuz, ordenances & establissementez oue les dependance, & quanque en purra servyr' p^r^ nous & p^r^ noz heirs & sucessyrs deurons & devons fumes tenuz & serons volons & vouldrons tenir & estre tenuz p^r^ touz jours, sanz change venir, ne faire ne suffrir estre faite par acune persone de quele condicion ou estate qil soit aucunement a l'encountre en nulle guise; & si acun y seyt, qe Dieu defende, qui attempte fait attempter, ou veuille attempter ou faire a contraire en tout, ou en partie, nous le ferrons, & chescun de nous le ferra, impeder, desturber & empescher oue touz noz corps & bons, p^r^ vivra & p^r^ mourir, et de tout ce que impedier ne destourber ne purrons le ferrons sanz delay acun notifier: & a ceste . . . a votre dite mageste reale & a ce fermement & loialment tenir, p^r^ nous & p^r^ noz heirs & successours, a touz jours nous dren . . barantyn meir, aldermans, citeins & comunes de votre dicte] citee, promettons & jurons sur les seintz Evengelies, & chescun de nous promette, faite fey & jure, &, pour greindre seurtee, mettons a cestes presentz lettres noz sealex a tesmoignance de noz faitz & de la veritee. Donne, etc.[1]

[1] This document is imperfect and corrupt.

CCLXVIII.

The Form adopted at the Burial of a King.

(Reg. archiep. Bowett, ii. 35–6.)

Cum rex inunctus migraverit ab hac luce,[1] primo 1413 (?).
a suis cubiculariis corpus ejusdem aqua calida sive tepida lavari debet, deinde balsamo et aromatibus unguetur per totum, et postea in panno lineo cerato involvetur; ita tamen quod facies et barba illius tantum pateant; et circa manus et digitos ipsius dictus pannus ceratus ita erit dispositus, ut quilibet digitus cum pollice utriusque manus singillatim insuatur per se, ac si manus ejus cirothecis lineis essent opertæ. De cerebro tamen et visceribus caveant cubicularii prædicti. Deinde corpus induetur tunica usque ad talos longa, et desuper pallio regali adornabitur. Barba vero ipsius decenter componetur super pectus illius, et postmodum caput cum facie ipsius sudario serico cooperietur: ac demum corona regia aut diadema capiti ejusdem apponetur. Postea induentur manus cirothecis cum aurofragiis ornatis. In medio digito dexteræ manus imponetur annulus aureus aut deauratus, et in dextera manu sua ponetur pila rotunda deaurata: in qua virga deaurata erit fixa a manu ipsius usque ad pectus protensa; in cujus virgæ summitate erit signum Dominicæ crucis, quod super pectus ejusdem principis honeste debet collocari. In sinistra vero manu sceptrum deauratum habebit usque ad aurem sinistram decenter protensum. Ac, postremo, tibiæ et pedes ipsius caligis sericis et sandaliis induentur. Tali vero modo dictus princeps adornatus, cum regni sui pontificibus et magnatibus ad locum quem pro sua sepultura elegerit, cum omni reverentia deferetur, et cum exequiis regalibus honestissimæ tradetur sepulturæ.

---

[1] There is not even an approximate date for this document, but it probably gives us the form adopted at the funeral of Henry IV.

CCLXIX.

An Account of the Seizure of the Effects of Henry Lord Scrope of Masham, at York.

(Reg. i. Majoris et Commun. Ebor., 154–5.)

1415. Richard earl of Cambridge, Lord Scrope, and Sir Thomas Grey, executed at Southampton;

Die Mercurii, videlicet ultimo die mensis Julii, anno Domini millesimo cccc xv^mo., et regni regis Henrici Quinti post Conquestum Angliæ anno tertio, dominus Ricardus d'York comes Cantibrigiæ, frater honorabilis ducis domini Edwardi ducis Ebor., necnon dominus Henricus le Scrop de Masham, quem dictus dominus rex plus aliis diligebat, et cui contra quamplures sibi æmulos gratitudinis maximæ insignia exhibebat, et dominus Thomas Gray de Heton, arrestati fuerunt apud castrum de Porchestre juxta Southampton pro quibusdam proditionibus contra ligeantiam suam, in destructionem personæ dicti domini nostri regis, nequiter præexcogitatis, et per ipsos sponte, voluntarie et sine vi publice confessatis; et, postmodum, die Lunæ, videlicet quinto die mensis Augusti, annis Domini et regis prædictis, iidem domini Ricardus, Henricus et Thomas, apud Southampton, causante proditione eorum, fuerunt adjudicati morti et postea decollati; et caput dicti domini Henrici le Scrop positum supra portam de Mikellyth, Ebor.; post cujus mortem Willelmus Alne, tunc major et escaetor infra civitatem et suburbia ac præcinctum civitatis Ebor., quamplura bona ejusdem domini Le Scrop, in thesauraria ecclesiæ cathedralis Ebor. existentia, ad usum domini nostri regis prædicti confiscare nitebatur; et, illuc veniens, ibidem invenit Johannem Waterton, armigerum, et Petrum de la Hay, escaetorem domini regis in comitatu Ebor., de bonis prædictis se intromittentes. Et, hoc comperto, dictus Willelmus Alne, major et escaetor prædictus, in præsentia nonnullorum civium dictæ civitatis eis inhibuit ne quidquam attemptare præsumerent contra liberta-

and Scrope's head was placed on Micklegate Bar, York.

The mayor of York tries to seize Scrope's goods, which were in the treasury of the minster; and, going

tem ejusdem civitatis, cum ex concessione nonnullorum regum et confirmatione præfati domini nostri regis Angliæ officium escaetoris in quibuscunque locis dictæ civitatis, suburbiisque et præcinctu ejusdem ubilibet ad Majorem dictæ civitatis, qui pro tempore fuerit, pertinuit, et debet pertinere. Et memoratus Johannes Waterton asseruit quod non erat intentionis suæ libertatibus ipsius civitatis præjudicari in aliquo, immo hoc, quod in hoc casu facere videbatur, id fecit virtute quarundam literarum domini nostri regis sibi specialiter directarum, quas ostendit ibidem ; et earum tenor sequitur, et est talis.

there, finds John Waterton, &c., there before him.

Who produces a warrant from the king for what they do.

"Henricus, Dei gratia, rex Angliæ et Franciæ et "dominus Hiberniæ, dilecto sibi Johanni Waterton "armigero salutem. Sciatis quod quibusdam certis de "causis, nos ad præsens specialiter moventibus, assig- "navimus vos ad omnia et singula bona et catalla, "quæ fuerunt Henrici Le Scrop chivaler, qui erga nos "et ligeanciam nostram forisfecit, et quæ occasione "illa nobis pertinent et pertinere debent, ubicunque "fuerint inventa, sine dilatione arrestandum, et ea "sub hujusmodi arresto, quousque aliud inde duxeri- "mus demandandum, salvo et secure custodiendum "seu custodiri faciendum. Et ideo vobis præcipimus "quod circa præmissa diligenter intendatis, et ea "faciatis et exequamini in forma prædicta. Damus "autem universis et singulis vicecomitibus, majoribus, "ballivis, constabulariis, ministris, ac aliis fidelibus "et subditis nostris, tam infra libertates quam extra, "tenore præsentium firmiter in mandatis, quod vobis "in executione præmissorum intendentes sint, con- "sulentes et auxiliantes, prout decet. In cujus rei "testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. "Teste meipso apud Suthampton, vj. die Augusti, "anno regni nostri tertio."

The warrant is given.

Subsequenter, xx^mo. die dicti mensis Augusti, annis Domini et regis supradictis, dictus Willelmus Alne,

On 20th August, the mayor

and others seize a chest in St. Leonard's hospital.

major et escaetor, ad hospitale Sancti Leonardi in civitate Ebor. accessit, et in præsentia domini Galfridi Le Scrop militis, necnon fratris Johannis Danyell, gardiani ejusdem hospitalis, et aliorum fratrum, quandam longam cistam, in infirmaria ipsius hospitalis stantem, vinculis ferreis undique fortissime ligatam, cum nonnullis cartis et scripturis terras et tenementa dicti domini Henrici Le Scrop in diversis Angliæ partibus in ipsa cista repositis arrestavit, et ipsam cistam versus utrumque finem supra foramina seraturarum sigillo officii majoratus dictæ civitatis in cera rubea sigillavit, quadam sera pendente in media ipsius cistæ appensa, sigillata signeto Rogeri de Burton, clerici communis, de mandato dicti majoris et escaetoris.

August 24. They seize a ship at St. Leonard's landing, laden with goods belonging to the duchess of York.

Et contigit xxiiij°. die mensis Augusti, annis Domini et regis supradictis, quod quædam navis, carcata cum nonnullis bonis prætensis dicti domini Henrici Le Scrop, apud Seint Leonard lendyng in aqua de Use arrestata fuit, tanquam forisfactura domino regi debita; et, facta inquisitione diligenti, tandem compertum erat per dictum Willelmum Alne majorem, et Thomam Saxton, Johannem Moreton et alios, aldermannos civitatis prædictæ, quod omnia et singula bona quæ fuerunt in ipsa navi fuerunt liberata Johannæ ducissæ Eboraci, relictæ dicti domini Henrici Le Scrop, per Johannem Waterton supradictum, per quandam indenturam inter eos inde confectam, cujus tenor sequitur in hæc verba.

The deed by which the goods are given to her. A list of them.

" Ceste endenture faite a Euerwyk, le xxiij. jour " d'Augst, l'an du regne le roy Henry Quint puys le " Conquest d'Engleterre tierce, parentre Johan de " Waterton, esquier, & p^r^ notre tresredoubte sieur " le roy, d'une parte, & Johane duchesse d'Euerwyk, " d'autre parte, tesmoigne qe le dit Johan ad livere " au dicte Johane p^r^ garder les parcelles suys escriptz " a la voluntee du roy. En primes, quatre pottes " d'argent aunciens, chescun contenant dymy galon; " item une petit hanap d'or, round, chasee a le manere

" d'un gobelet: item sept hanaps d'argent aunciens
" platt', ovesqe deux covertours de mesme la suyt:
" item xxiiij. disces d'argent aunciens, nommes pota-
" geours, de diversez fourmes: item xij. salsar' d'argent
" aunciens de diverses fourmes: item iij. basyns d'ar-
" gent aunciens de diversez fourmes: item iij. ewers
" d'argent, aunciens, des queux un saunz covertour:
" item un entier lite aunciens de dymy worsted, de
" rouge, noir et blaunk, ovesqe iij. curtyns & iij. cos-
" tiers de mesme la suyt: item ij. quysshyns de sylk
" aunciens: item vj. quysshyns de dymy worsted de
" divers colours: item ij. materas aunciens: item un
" paire de fustians blankettes, ij. carpes, ij. paire de
" lintheux: item une ymage de notre Dame, d'or,
" coronee ovesqe perillez: item ij. petitz hanaps d'ar-
" gent d'orrez, gravez ovesqe wrethes, d'une suyte:
" item une hanap d'argent d'orre, grave ovesqe une
" wrethe de trefoillez: item une hanap d'argent ovesqe
" lez armes de sire Le Scrop: item une hanap d'ar-
" gent d'orre, chased en manere d'une esteile: item
" ij. petitz ewers d'argent d'orrez, l'une chasde &
" l'autere pounched: item un payre basyns d'argent,
" d'orrez, pounsed en la fountz lez armes Le Scrop:
" item vj. chargeours d'argent, novell, oue lez armes
" Le Scrop: item xij. esquelles d'argent novelles, oue
" mesmes lez armes: item xij. potageours & xij. sal-
" sers d'argent, novelles, de mesme la suyte & armes:
" item une hanap d'or, grave en maner de losenge;
" en le pomell un petit perell: item j. petit ewer d'or
" pour mesme la hanap, pounsed oue une wreth de
" divers foilez, oue une knop de perell.

" En tesmoignance de quele chose lez partiez suis-
" dictes ay cestes endentoures ount mys lours sealx.
" Donne a Euerwyk, l'an et jour suisdites."

Et subsequenter, x. die Octobris, anno prædicto, dictus W. Alne, major, de voluntate et præcepto domini Johannis ducis Bedford, custodis Angliæ, sigillum

Oct. 10. The seals from the chest removed.

officii sui supra foramina dictæ cistæ, ut præfertur, positum, et dictam seram pendentem amovit et abstulit, in præsentia magistrorum Roberti Fitzhugh magistri dicti hospitalis, Willelmi Cawod canonici Ebor., domini Galfridi Le Scrop chivaler, Johannis Newsom armigeri, Ricardi Beverlay jurisperiti, Rogeri Burton prædicti notarii publici, et aliorum.

GENERAL INDEX.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES

GENERAL INDEX.

A.

Aberdonensis (Aberdeen), Henricus, episc. (Henry de Cheyne), 297.

Abrincensis (Avranches) eccl., bishop of, 124.

Abyndon (Abingdon), Richard de, receiver of the king's victuals at Carlisle, 158.

Acreman, John, of Bruges, in sanctuary at Beverley 1351, 361–364.

Adel (Addle near Leeds), church of, 280.

Adingham (Addingham, co. York), church of, 281.

——, Addingham, Adyngham (Addingham in Cumberland), church of, 162; appropriated to the prior and convent of Carlisle, 250–253.

Adrian, St., Neapoleo, cardinal-deacon of, 118.

Aguylun, G., knt., 22.

Alba, B., cardinal-bishop of, 121; receives a pension from Henry de Newark for procuring his election to the see of York, 133–134.

Albertinus, an agent at the court of Rome? 134.

Aldeburg (Aldborough), Richard de, 52.

Aldibrandini, Jo., an Italian merchant, 116.

Alemannia, Almaine, Richard, king of (brother of Henry III.), an order to pay him 2,000 marks in 1267, 7; his award, as king of the Romans, about the crusade in 1270, between Prince Edward and Gilbert Earl of Gloucester, 27–30; which they are bound to observe by the bishops, 31–32; the death of his son in 1271, 37; a deputy for Prince Edward during his absence in 1271, 39.

——, the king of (Adolphe of Nassau), Boniface VIII. writes to him in 1294, 111; is confederate against France in 1297, 125.

Alexander III. *See* Scotland, kings of.

Allerdal (Allerdale in Cumberland), deanery of, 161.

Allerton, Alverton (Northallerton, co. York) and Allertonshire, the liberty, jurisdiction and spirituality of, 279, 281; the rectory of, 281; the town of, 95.

——, William de, 54.

Alne, William de, mayor of York in 1415, 432.

Alverston (Allerston, co. York) Fulco de, a crusader, 52.

Alwenton, (Allenton near Hexham), 65, 66.

Amb', Ambianensis (Amiens) eccl., 187, 188; the bishop of, 124.

Amelia, John de, notary public, imprisoned by bishop Bek at Durham in 1292, 97, 98.

Ammecotes, William de, 54.

Ampelford, Agnes de, a nun of Molseby, 322.

Anagni, 114, 116, 117, 119.

Anand, Annand, the Vale of (in Scotland), 105, 163, 164, 408.

Andener, Stephen de, priest of Easington, 52.

Aneston, John de, 57.

Aniciensis eccl. (Aniane), the bishop of, 124.

Apelgarth, Sabina de, a nun of Molesby, 321.
Apelton (Nunappleton near York), prioress of, 322.
Apelton (Appleton) super Wisk, church of, 281.
Arcubus (the Arches), decanus de, 83.
Armacensis (Armagh), archiepisc., 406.
Arnclyf (Arncliffe), church of, 281.
Arnhall, Wm. de, 57.
Arthureth, Artureth (Arthuret in Cumberland), the church of, 162; William de, a commissioner of array in Cumberland in 1359, 407.
Arundell, Thomas. *See* Canterbury and York, archbishops of.
Asgerby, John de, chancellor Univ. Cambridge, disputes archbishop Giffard's provision to the living of Kendal, 4, 5; and is rebuked by the archbishop, 6.
Ask, Roger de, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247; appointed to enquire into the property of Eggleston abbey in 1328, 354.
Askom (Askham, co. Westmerland), church of, 162.
Aspatrik (Aspatria, co. Cumberland), church of, 161.
Athelstan, king, a benefactor to Beverley, 361, 362.
Aton, Gilbert de, knt., summoned to York against the Scots in 1314, 237; and to Doncaster in 1315, 247.
——, Robert de, priest, 54; William de, priest, 54.
Auckland, Aukeland (Bishop's Auckland), 203, 204, 216, 217; the English army passes the night in the park before the battle of Neville's Cross, 388.
Audley, Nicholas de, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Aula, Stephen de, servant of archbishop Melton, 379.
Autisiodorensis eccl. (Auxerre), bishop of, 124.
Avignon, 189, 191, 260, 262, 265, 268, 271, 273, 285–287, 296, 297, 310, 311, 317, 318, 330, 331, 352, 369, 370, 399–402.
Aylesbiry, Walter de, executor of Edmund Earl of Cornwall in 1304, 168.
Aylesham cloth, 140.
Aynestik (Ainsty), deanery of, 56.
Aynstaplith (Ainstable, co. Cumberland), church of, 162.
Ayrminne, Ayrmynne (Armin), William de, rector of Levington, proctor for the bishop of Carlisle in Parliament 1314, 219, 220; canon of York, letter from him in 1325 to archbishop Melton about the see of Carlisle, &c., 329.

B.

Babington, Hugh de, nephew of archbishop Giffard, 33 *n.*
Baington (Bainton), Hugo de, priest, 54.
Baker, Henry, has letters of safe-conduct from bishop of Durham in 1313, 213, 214.
Balaeto, Guil., Forojuliensis (Friuli) archidiac, writes about a debt due from bishop Bek of Durham, 263, 264.
Baldock, Ralph de. *See* London, bishops of.
Balliol, John. *See* Scotland, kings of.
Bampton, church and vicar of, dioc. Carlisle, 161, 162.
Bardelby, Robert de, canon of York, 194, *n.*
Barneby, Thos. de, 57; Wm. de, 57.
Baron, Barun, John, a commissioner of array in Cumberland in 1359, 407; Henry, 57.
Barro (Bar), Joan daughter of the Count of, cited by archbishop Greenfield, 228–230.
Barton, church of, co. Westmerland, 162.
——, Alicia de, prioress of Molseby, 321; Joan de, a nun of Molesby, 322; John de, summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247; Mr. John de,

Barton—*cont.*
brings a letter to archbishop Melton, 334; Barton, Ric. de, 52, 57; Teobald de, a ship captain of Drogheda, 136.
Basset, Philip de, a deputy for Prince Edward in 1271, 39.
Bath and Wells, bishop of, Robert Burnell, a deputy of Prince Edward in 1271, 39; archbishop Wickwaine asks him to procure letters of safe-conduct for him, 80.
Baudewin, Thos. dictus, knt., fined for assaulting a priest, 49.
Beaumont, church of, in Cumberland, 161.
——, de Bello Monte, Sir Henry, knt., taken prisoner by robbers in 1317, 266; Louis de (his brother), *see* Durham, bishops of.
Bek, Anthony. *See* Durham, bishops of.
Bel, Ric. dictus, 54.
Bella Landa (Byland, co. York), the abbat of, ordered to pay a subsidy in 1271, 38, 39; his manor of Clifton, near York, 231; summoned to a council at York in 1314, 234; archbishop Melton begs of him after the battle of Myton, 296.
Bellinzonis, Reynerius, merchant of Florence, 118.
Bellocampo (Beauchamp), R. de, comes Bedfordiæ, at coronation of Richard II., 413; Wm., witnesses his resignation, 429.
Bellus Redditus (Beurepaire, hodie Bearpark, near Durham), a manor of the prior of Durham, plundered by the Scots in 1346, 390; the battle of Durham (Neville's Cross) fought on the moor of, 387, 388.
Beltoft, Simon de, breaks the sanctuary at Beverley, 362 *n.*
Belvacensis eccl. (Beauvais), minister, 124.
Benedictine Order in England, letter from the presidents of, to Urban VI., 423–425.
Benigholme, John de, receiver at Beverley, 377.
Berkley, John, witnesses resignation of Richard II., 429.
Bermundeseye, priory of, archbishop Wickwaine staying there in 1286, 83.
Bernyngham (Barningham), Wm. de, chaplain, 354.
Bertaldi, Guido, a Florentine merchant 116.
Berwick (on Tweed), Berevicus, 122, 123; Edward I. there in 1299, 138; a meeting there with the papal ambassadors, &c., suggested in 1313, 217; soldiers sent thither in 1314, 248; the castle captured by the Scots in 1378, 419.
——, Adam, minister domus pontis de, in 1306, 178.
Berwys, Adam de, a commissioner of array for Cumberland in 1359, 407.
Bethlehem, Wulfran de Jac, bishop of, writes to archbishop Greenfield in 1308, denouncing his friars, 187, 188.
Bethokirk, dioc. Carlisle, 162.
Beucham. *See* Bello Campo, de.
Bevercotes, Wm. de, chancellor of Scotland, 173, 174.
Beverley, Beverlacum, the town of, put under an interdict in 1282 by archbishop Wickwaine, 66, 67; the friars preachers have a general chapter there in 1286, 21, 47, 86; archbishop Greenfield there in 1310, 198.
——, the church or minster of, archbishop Wickwaine prevented from preaching there, 66, 67; its privileges of sanctuary invaded, 361–364; fraternity of St. Nicholas in, 198.
——, chapter of, archbishop Wickwaine tells them of the proposed translation of St. William's remains, 80, 81; letter from archbishop Greenfield to, about St. John's tomb, 234, 235; summoned to a council at Doncaster in 1315, 245; archbishop Melton writes to, about the Scots, 1318, 277; a letter from him about the sanctuary, 363 *n.*
——, the friars minors and preachers at, to preach for the crusade in 1291, 93, 94; archbishop Melton makes them presents, 377.
——, hospital of St. Giles at, 53.

Beverley—*cont.*
——, provosts of. *See* Carto Aymon de, provostry of, 53.
——, St. John of, his banner carried to the Scottish war in 1310, 198; his tomb obstructed in 1314, 234, 235.
——, Mr. Wm. de, a proctor to the papal court for archbishop Romanus, 109; with archbishop Greenfield in 1308, 189; rector of Horncastle in 1315, 253.
Bicheswad (Biggleswade), 33, 34.
Billald, Thomas de, 52.
Bilton, John de, knt., 22; Stephen de, 52.
Bingham, Byngham, deanery of, 48, 57; parish of, 57, 95.
Bingley, church of, injured by the Scots, 280.
Bishop-Burton (Burton juxta Beverlacum), a residence of the archbishops of York, letters dated there, &c., 9, 10, 49, 60, 63, 69, 70, 108, 109, 148, 149, 164–166, 215, 216, 279, 282, 297, 328, 356, 357.
Bishop-Middleham (Middelham), co. Durham, a castle of the bishops of Durham, documents dated there, 203, 206, 213–215, 217, 218, 224, 225.
Bishop-Monkton (Munketon prope Rypon), a manor of the archbishop of York, 232; archbishop Melton there in 1323, 325, 326, 379, 380.
Bishop-Thorpe (Thorp prope Eboracum), the chief residence of the archbishops of York, documents dated there, 86, 100, 101, 189, 287, 289, 291, 298–300, 308, 309, 310, 315, 316, 319, 321–323, 330, 331, 342, 344, 352, 355, 356, 377, 379.
Bishop-Wilton (Wylton), a residence of the archbishops of York, documents dated there, 63, 64, 79, 80, 178, 179, 274, 305, 306.
Blakeburn, Beatrix de, 56.
Blakehouwe, Mora de, (near Helmsley), 236.
Blaunkfrount, Joan, a nun of Molseby, 319, 322.
Blida (Blyth, co. Notts), sermons to be preached there for the crusade in 1291 95; the prior of, archbishop Melton asks his help in 1319, 296.
Boghes, John de, a commissioner about Eggleston abbey in 1327, 354.
Bohun, Humphrey de, earl of Hereford, absolved in 1322, after his death, 315.
Bolmorynagh (Balmerino), Thos. de, late abbat of Scone in 1306, 178.
Bolton, Boulton, church of, in Cumberland, re-taxed, 161.
——, monastery of, co. York, injured by the Scots, 281; the canons dispersed for that cause, 306–308.
——, in Bowland, church of, re-taxed, 281; Adam de, 56.
Bonaventure, Restorus, a Florentine merchant, 116.
Boniface VIII. *See* Popes.
Bonington, Walter de, priest, a crusader, 52.
Bordeaux (Burdegal), Clement V. there in 1306, 169, 172; who issues an indulgence for the church of St. Andrew there, 185–187.
Bothecastre (Bewcastle, in Cumberland), the parish of, plundered by the Scots, 162.
Bothsham (Bottisham), John, vicar-general of archbishop Neville in 1396, 426.
Botil (Bootle, in Cumberland), John, king of Scotland there in 1294, 104, 105.
Botulfi, S., nundinæ (Boston fair), 45.
Botycombe, Roger, made a commissioner of array in Cumberland in 1359, 407.
Bouneys (Bowness, in Cumberland), church of, 161.
Boynton, Robert de, keeper of Berwick castle, killed by robbers in 1378, 419.
Boyvill, Wm., has a safe-conduct into Scotland in 1359, 407, 408.
Bozhall, Bozall (Bossall), Richard de, vicar of York Minster, 55; Wm. de, knt., 22.
Brabant, John, duke of, dies in 1294, and prayers desired for his soul, 106.
Bradesworth (? Bracewell), church, &c., injured by the Scots, 281.

Brading rural dean of, 59.
Bradwardin, Thos. *See* Canterbury, archbishops.
Braferton (Brafferton), Patrick de, 146 *n.*
Braicewell, Braycewell (Bracewell), church of, injured by the Scots, 281; Henry de, clerk, 56.
Brampton, church of, dioc. Carlisle, 161.
Bramwik, Wm. de, 56.
Brandesby, Yvo de, priest, 53.
Brauby, Simon de, canon of Marton, an outcast in 1322, 319.
Bretteby (Birkby), church of, 281.
Briddeford (Birdforth), wapentake of, 236.
Bridekyk (Bridekirk), church and vicar of, injured by the Scots, 162.
Bridelington, Bridlington, the friars minors to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95; the prior of, letter to him from archbishop Romanus in 1293 about Peter de Langtoft, the historian, 101; archbishop Melton asks his aid in 1319, 296; prior and convent of, letter to them from archbishop Melton about their suit with Robert le Constable, 298, 299; in 1322 he asks them to house the canons of Marton who have been driven out by the Scots, 318, 319; in 1386 they seek the canonization of John, their late prior, 420, 421.
——, Henry de, a crusader, 47.
Brigeford, John de, 57.
Brinsale (Burnsall), the church of, injured by the Scots, 281.
Broheton, Broghton (Broughton, in Craven), the church of, injured by the Scots, 280; Peter de, 56.
Bromfeld (Bromfield, in Cumberland), church of, 161.
Brotherton, Joan de, a nun of Molseby, 322.
Brounberd, John, son of William, a hostage from Galloway, dies at Lochmaben, 156.
Brunnum (Nunburnholme), the nunnery of, 323.
Brus, Alexander de, son of Robert de, rector of Carnemoel, in Galloway, a letter from his father about him, 163–165; his end, *ibid.*, *n.*
Brus, Avelina de, a nun of Rosedale, 323.
——, Christiana de, widow of Robert de Brus, and mother of Robert, king of Scotland, grants the church of Addingham to the monastery of Carlisle, 251; living at Ripon in 1297, being aged, and has an oratory allowed to her, 135, 136.
——, Robert de, father of the king, 251.
——, ——. *See* Scotland, kings of.
Brumpton (Brompton), Richard de, a crusader, 53.
Bruyn, Robert, a commissioner of array for Cumberland in 1359, 407.
Bucros (Buckrose), the rural-dean, and deanery of, 47, 49.
Bucton, Richard de, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Bulmer, deanery of, 53; wapentake of, 236.
——, Ralph de, knt., summoned to a council at Doncaster in 1315, 247; ordered to be ready to go against the Scots in 1327, 351.
Burdegal. *See* Bordeaux.
Burg, Burgh (Burgh on the Sands), the church of, 161.
——, Hugo de, rector of Burg sub Mora (Burgh or Brough on Stainmore), a proctor for the bishop of Carlisle in 1314, 219–20; Thomas de, knt., summoned to a council at Doncaster in 1315, 274.
Burghii, Philippus, an Italian merchant, 116.
Burnell, Hugh, witnesses resignation of Richard II., 429.
——, Robert. *See* Bath and Wells, bishops of.
Burton, Mr. John de, 189; Robert de, 52; Roger de, common clerk of York, makes some historical memoranda, 418–420.
Burton-Piddese, Henry, priest of, 52.
Bury, Richard de. *See* Durham, bishops of.
Buskeby (Busby,) Elias de, a crusader, 54; Robert de, 54.
Bussel-Hoton (Hutton Bushell), Simon de, 53.

Buterwik, Adam de, priest, 53; William de, 53.
Button, Richard de, archbishop Giffard writes to him in 1272, 43, 44.
Bydik (Biddick, co. Durham,) Roger fil. Reg. de, 249.
Bywell (in Northumberland), plundered by the Scots, 390.

C.

Caccaleonis, Amicus, an Italian merchant, 116.
Caerphilly Castle, attacked by Prince Llewellyn in 1271, 40.
Caingeham (Kayingham), Walter de, 52.
Caldebek, dioc. Carlisle, the church of, 162.
Caldestrem (Coldstream), nunnery of, deserted during the Scottish war, 196, 197.
Caldeu-stanes, near Carlisle, the bishop of Carlisle assaulted there, 365 *n.*
Calverley, the vicarage of, devastated by the Scots in 1318, 280.
——, Walter de, priest, 57.
Calverton, 58.
Cambridge, Cauntebrig, Grantebr', the University of, archbishop Giffard writes to the Master of Arts there, circa 1267; 4–5; Alexander Brus, a scholar there, circa 1304, 165. *See* Asgerby.
——, Richard de York, earl of, executed for treason in 1415, 432.
Camesale (Campsall near Doncaster), 197 *n.*
Candeler, Simon de, absolved from excommunication 1321, 309.
Candida Casa. *See* Whitherne.
Canterbury, Cantuaria, the Black Prince buried there in 1376, 418; the province of, 38.
——, archbishops of; Peckham, John, violently opposes archbishop Wickwaine, bearing his cross erect in 1280, 61, 62; asks for prayers for the soul of Dame Matilda de Lungespeye, 68; orders his
Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
officers to prevent archbishop Romanus bearing his cross erect in 1286, 82–84.
—— ——, Reynolds, Walter, at York in 1314, 231 *n.*; writer to archbishop Melton in 1324, about the Hospitallers, 326–328.
—— ——, Bradwardin, Thomas, acquaints bishop Bury with a naval victory over the French, 379, 380.
—— ——, Arundell, Thomas, witnesses the resignation of Richard II., 429.
——, the official of the court of, 59; N. commissary of, 82; S., archdeacon of, 7.
Capua, Barth. de, 111.
Caritate (Charitè), Prior de, present at the resignation of Celestine V., 109.
Carlanton (Carlatton or Carlton, near Carlisle), the church of, 161.
Carleton, Carlton (in Craven), the church of, 280.
——, in Lindrik, Ralph de, priest, 54.
—— juxta Tresk (Thirsk), Wm. de, a crusader, 53.
Carlisle, Karliolum, Carliol, the city of, the rendezvous of the army of Edward I. in 1299, 138; 145, 151, 152, 154, 161, 163; knights to be made there in 1306–7, 181; 219, 220, 359, 360; assaults made on the bishop of Carlisle there, 364, 365; 406–410.
——, the parishes of St. Mary, and St. Cuthbert at, devastated by the Scots, 162.
—— bridge, a grant of pontage from Edward I. in 1300, 139, 140.
——, castle of, the bishop of Carlisle constable of, 136; provisioned, *ibid.*; fish for the fosses, 137; the account of the bishop as its keeper, 1301–2, 154–159; the demesne lands there injured by the English soldiers, 153.
——, the see and diocese of, the fruits of livings, sede vacante, 75–76; dreadfully injured by the Scots, 151, 252, 282–284; the see vacant in 1325, 329.
——, bishops of, Chause Robert de, Cardinal Ottobonus, writes to him on the peace of 1268, 158.

Carlisle, bishops of—*cont.*
——, ——, Irton, Ralph de, appropriates the living of Addingham to the church of Carlisle, 251, 252; invited to the enthronization of archbishop Romanus in 1286, 84.
——, ——, Halton, John de. In 1294, Edward I. asks him to order prayers for the soul of John Duke of Brabant, 106; and to pray for his success in the French expedition, 107, 108; in 1295 the bishop absolves the treasurer of Scotland from excommunication, 111; orders the Scottish bishops to excommunicate those who do not contribute to the Crusade, 112, 113; receives a letter from Boniface VIII. in 1295, about the Scottish subsidy for the Crusade, 114–116; desires the abbat of Jedburgh in 1295 to absolve the defaulters, 116, 117; the Pope orders him to pay the Scottish subsidy to certain Italian bankers 1295, 117–119; has a safe-conduct in the same year from John King of Scotland, 119, 120; Edward I. asks his prayers for the expedition to France in 1296, 120, 121; writes to the Pope in 1296, in behalf of the University of Oxford, 122, 123; constable of Carlisle castle in 1298, and provisions it, 136, 137; has a grant of pickerels and oaks for it, 137; ordered to have his men ready to go to Scotland in 1299, 138; procures a grant of pontage in 1300 for Carlisle bridge, 139, 140; his seal appended to appointment of a proctor by the clergy, 145; asks the collectors of the disme to have the benefices in his diocese retaxed on account of its state, 151, 152; asks and obtains an allowance from the king for the injury done at Carlisle castle by the soldiers, 153; his accounts as keeper of Carlisle castle in 1301–2, 154–159; arranges for the payment of the disme in his diocese in 1302, 161–163; deputed to act for the archbishop of York in the matter of Robert bishop of Glasgow in 1306, 172; in 1309, ordered to excommunicate Robert de Brus for murdering the Comyns, 189–191; receives a letter from the University of Paris in behalf of Alan de Penrhet, 192, 193; joins in writing to Edward II. in 1312, about the reply of the York convocation to his request for an aid, 211, 212; complains of the destruction of his houses at Newcastle for the town walls, 218, 219; asks the king to excuse his coming to Parliament in 1314, 219, 220; summoned to council at Doncaster in 1315, 247; appropriates living of Addingham to priory of Carlisle in 1316, 250–253; writes to John XXII. in 1318, stating how the Scots have injured his diocese, 282–284; John XXII. writes to him and others in 1318, 285–287, 292, 313; the see vacant at his death, and in the charge of W. de Ayremynne, 329.
——, ——, Roos, John de; asked to aid the University of Oxford in 1324, 347 *n*; acts at the consecration of the bishop of Whitherne in 1326, 337; concerned in the granting of a subsidy in 1327, 345, 346.
——, ——, Kirkby, John de, is assaulted at Carlisle in 1333, 1338, &c., 364–368; circulates the Pope's letter about the plague in 1349, 400.
——, ——, Welton, Gilbert de, issues a commission of array, as a warden of the marches in 1359–60, 406, 407, 409; grants letters of safe-conduct, 407–410.
——, archdeacon of, writes with others in 1329 to the pope about a suit between the archbishop of York and the bishop of Durham, 359–360; bishop Kirkby orders him to excommunicate those who have assaulted him, 365 *n*.
——, clergy of the diocese of, appoint a proctor to act for them in the Court of Rome in 1300, 145.
——, deanery of, 161.
——, prior and convent of, sub-collectors of the disme in 1301–2, 161; prior of, 162; Robert the prior, and the chapter of, 251.

Carlisle, prior of the friars preachers at, writes with others to the pope in 1329, 359, 360.
——, Alexander de, warden of the friars minors at Newcastle-on-Tyne, 301, 302.
Carnemoel, Carnemole, church of, in diocese of Whitherne, Alex. de Brus the rector, 163–165; appropriated to the see of Whitherne, 176, 177.
Carnotensis eccl. (Chartres), minister, 124.
Carrick, Robert, earl of. *See* Brus, Robert de.
Carson, Donenardus fil. Thomæ de, a hostage from Galloway, dies at Lochmaben, 156.
——, Langlanus fil. Langlani de, 156.
Carto, Aymon de, provost of Beverley, archbishop Corbridge has a difference with him, 166, 167.
Castel-Kayrok (Castlecarrock in Cumberland), church of, 161.
Castell, John de, a messenger of archbishop Giffard, 41.
Castre, Ralph de, 200.
Castrobernardi (Barnardcastle), Henry de, chaplain, 354.
Catalaunensis eccl. (Chalons), 124.
Cave, Alex. de, knt., summoned to a council at Doncaster, 247; John de, has a commission from archbishop Corbridge, 146; Thomas de, archbishop Melton's receiver at York, 300, 375.
Cawood, near York, a favourite residence of the archbishops, 20, 46, 58, 59, 90, 101, 102, 135, 136, 146, 149, 150, 181, 191, 193, 194, 196, 197, 220, 222, 228, 230, 233–236, 238, 239, 242–244, 269, 270, 292–296, 300, 301, 309, 311, 313, 315, 323, 325, 346, 349, 361, 363, 364, 384, 389, 395–399, 411, 416–418, 421, 423.
Celestine V. *See* Popes.
Cenomannensis eccl. (Le Mans), minister, 124.
Charles V. *See* France, kings of.
Chause, Robert de. *See* Carlisle, bishops of.
Cherburgh, castle of, in France, 420.
Chestre, Cestria, bishop of. See Lichfield.
——, earl of, at coronation of Richard II., 413.
Cheyne, Henry de. *See* Aberdeen, bishop of.
Chircheden (Churchdown, co. Gloucester), a residence of the archbishops of York, 22.
Chollerton, Ralph de, a canon of Jedburgh, ejected in 1318, 270.
Citeaux, Cistercium, abbat of, present at the resignation of Celestine V., 109; proctors of the abbat of, at Scarborough, 79.
Clarentis de Pistorio, Societas de, 111, 116.
Clement IV., V., and VI. *See* Popes.
Cleveland, Clyveland, archdeacon of, 349; archdeaconry of, 53, 54, 279, 281, 423; official of, 49.
Cliburne, church of, 162.
Clifford, Clyfford, Robert de, a royal mandate to him as a justice of the forest in 1298, 137; has charge of Norham castle in 1314, 227, 228.
——, ——, Roger de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster, 247.
Clifton, Clyffton, Clyfton, church of, diocese of Carlisle, 162; a place from which bishop Beaumont dates a letter in 1317, 264, 265; near York, a manor of the abbat of Byland, 231.
——, Nicholas de, 57; Richard de, notary public in 1306, 175; Robert de, priest, 57.
Clotherum, John de, bailiff of Ripon, 379; Roger de, a justiciar in 1313, 215.
Cnottinglay (Knottingley), Geoffrey de, priest, 55.
Cnouile, Nicholas, canon of Southwell, finds a crusader, 58.
Coigners (Conyers), Robert de, knt., summoned to a council at Doncaster, 247.
Coldingham, priory of, injured by the Scots, 391, 393.
Colevill, Coleville, John de, 354; Robert de, knt., is told of the impending Scottish invasion in 1314, 237; summoned to council of war at Doncaster, 247.

Comyn, John de, knt., 120; killed with Sir Robert C., by Robert de Brus, 190; William, has safe-conduct in 1346 to go into Scotland, 389.
Conigthorp (Coneysthorpe), Robert de, 53.
Coningeston (Coniston), Walter de, 56.
Constabularius, Conestable, S. dictus, knt., guilty of adultery, and fined in 1275, 55; Sir Robert of Flamborough, summoned to council of war in 1315, 247; has a suit with the prior and convent of Bridlington in 1320, 298, 299; takes the military service of the archbishop in Scotland in 1327, 342, 343; summoned to York about Scottish affairs, 351.
Constantiensis eccl. (Constance), minister, 124.
Conyngesburg (Conisbrough), castle of, 229.
Coppelay, Thomas de, canon of Bolton, 308.
Corbridge, Corebrigg, Mr. H., 6; Mr. Thomas, 346, 347. *See* York, archbishops of.
Cornwall, Edmund earl of, invited to the enthronization of archbishop Romanus in 1286, 84; leader of the expedition to France in 1296–7, 120, 121; prayers ordered for him at his death in 1304, 168, 169; a bequest in his will to the archbishop of York, *ibid. n.*
Cotum, 88.
Coupland, 95.
Courtray, 361.
Coventre, 430; Coventry and Lichfield, *see* Lichfield.
Crael, 96, 97.
Crambok, church of, dioc. Carlisle, 161.
Crancumb, J. de, vicar-general of archbishop Romanus, 96.
Craven, deanery of, 46, 56.
——, W. de, sub-treasurer of York in 1315, 168 *n*; Wm. de, canon of Marton in 1322, 319.
Creçy, the battle of, 385.
Cresaker, Thomas de, has a letter from archbishop Greenfield, 196, 197.
Crogelyn (Croglin), church of, dioc. Carlisle, 162.
Crosseby, church of, *ibid.*, 162.
Crouel, Joan de, a nun of Rosedale in 1322, 323.
Crumwell, Simon de, 55.
Crusades. *See* Holy Land.
Crux-Roys (Royston), 60.
Cucwald (Coxwold), Roger de, priest, 54.
Cumberland, county of, 407; deanery of, 162; sheriff of, ordered to summon to Carlisle those who wish to be knighted in 1306–7, 181; 409.
Cumquitington (Cumwhitton), parish of, *ibid.*, 162.
Cumrewe, parish of, dioc. Carlisle, 162.
Cupar Castle, co. Fife, attacked by the Scottish rebels in 1306, 173.

D.

Dacre, Daker, dioc. Carlisle, church and vicar of, 162, 365.
Dalilogh, Jac. de, receiver of the king's victuals at Carlisle, 159.
Dalston, parish of, dioc. Carlisle, 162; John de, 407.
Dalton, Philip de, a crusader, 53; Robert de, vicar-general of archbishop Neville, 420–423.
Damascus, Hugh archbishop of, a suffragan of York in 1349, 401 *n*.
Daneby, Robert de, canon of Gisbro' in 1302, 160.
Darlington, Derlington, a tournament forbidden there in 1313, 214, 215.
Darthington (Darrington, co. York), 385.
David II. *See* Scotland, kings of.
Dayville, Deyvill, Ellen de, a nun of Rosedale in 1322, 323; Thomas de, bailiff of Ripon in 1318, 375.
Dentorp (Danthorpe), Catherine, wife of Sir John de, 55.
Denum, Wm. de, an attorney of the bishop of Durham in 1314, 227, 228.

Derby, Henry earl of, 385.
Despenser, Hugh de, and Eleanor his wife, archbishop Melton makes them presents, 376.
Deter, John le, mayor of Dublin in 1298, 136.
Deyncurte, Edmund de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Deyvill. *See* Dayvill.
Dewyas, Nicholas, knt., 22.
Dighton (Kirk Deighton), church of, 286.
Dolensis eccl. (Dol), minister, 122.
Donecastre, Doncastre, a council of war to be held there in 1315, 245, 246.
—— bridge, an anchorage there founded by the Fitzwilliams, 196, 197.
——, deanery of, 57.
——, friars minors of, 95.
——, John de, a justiciar in 1313, 215, 216; summoned to a council at war at Doncaster in 1315 (? if the same person), 247; Richard de, and Juliana his wife, 309.
Donham (Dunham, Notts.), 58; Henry de, 58.
Douglas, Wm., taken prisoner at Neville's Cross, 388.
Dover, 83; castle of in 1326, 332–334; rural dean of, 82.
Drahton (Drayton), Wm. de, 57.
Drax, prior and convent of, asked to shelter an ejected canon of Jedburgh in 1318, 270; and one from Bolton in 1321, 308; and one from Marton in 1322, 319.
Driffield, 95; . . . priest of, 49.
Drogheda, citizens and town of, 136, 137.
Drokesford, John de, keeper of the wardrobe of Edward I., 158, 159.
Dromundeby, Richard de, 54.
Dron, Waldeve vicar of, 178.
Dublin, archbishop of (Hotham, Wm. de), 134, (St. Paul, John de) 406.
——, citizens of, 136.
Dufton, Robert de, official of archdeacon of Richmond, 352.
Dulcebene, Vanne, an Italian merchant, 114.
Dumfries, Dounfrys, Dunfres, the church of the Minorites, the Comyns murdered there by R. de Brus, 190; Stephen de, has letters of safe-conduct in 1359, 407, 408.
Dunbar, Patrick earl of, 120.
Dunde (Dundee), Walter de, precentor of Coupre in 1306, 178.
Dunham, 56.
Dunkeld, Wm. (Sinclair), bishop of, 297.
Dunyngton, John de, canon of Beverley, 234.
Durham, Dunelmia, Dunolm., city of, 232, 233, 380, 383, 390, 392; castle of, archbishop of York's messengers imprisoned there in 1292, 98; cathedral of, 98, 367; church, diocese and bishopric of, 203, 205, 381, 382; plundered by the Scots in 1311, 202–205; threatened by them in 1346, and plundered, 386.
——, bishops of, Kyrkham, Walter de, takes the fruits of the churches, dioc. Carlisle, sede vacante, 75, 76.
——, ——, (Stichill, Robert de), cardinal Ottobonus writes to him and other prelates in 1268, 15–18.
——, —— (Insula, Robert de), prevents the visitation of the archbishop of York in 1281, 65, 66.
——, ——, Bek, Anthony, made a prebendary of Ripon, 59; imprisons the messengers of archbishop Romanus in 1292, 97–100; rebuked by archbishop Corbridge for blockading the priory of Durham, and insulting the monks in 1300, 144, 145; ordered to publish the excommunication of R. de Brus for murdering the Comyns, 191; dies largely in debt to the fund for the crusade, 263, 264.
——, ——, Kellawe, Richard de, petitions Edward II. in 1311 about bishop Langton, 199, 200; Edward II. asks Clement V. to allow him to stay in his diocese in 1311 to resist the Scots, 202, 203; and the bishop writes to the pope on the same subject, 203–206; allows the vicar of Haltwhistle in 1311 to raise money to

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*
pay his ransom to the Scots, 206, 207; asks the prior and convent of Durham to excuse the monks of Holy Island the payment of certain pensions, on account of their poverty, 207, 208; joins in a letter to the king in 1312 about the aid asked for from the northern convocation, 211, 212; describes the state of the Borders in 1312 to a Roman cardinal, 212, 213; grants a safe-conduct in 1313 to Henry Baker, 213, 214; forbids a tournament at Darlington in 1313, 214, 215; writes to the bishop of St. Andrews in 1313, 216, 217; describes the state of the nuns of Halistan in 1313, 217, 218; archbishop Greenfield asks him to order prayers for the army going to Scotland in 1314, 220–222; which he does, writing to the prior and convent of Durham, 222–224; asks the king to excuse his attendance at parliament, 224, 225; orders certain persons to take possession in his name of Norham castle in 1314, 225, 226; gives the custody of Norham castle to Robert de Clifford, 227, 228; is ordered by the archbishop of York to cite Matilda de Neyrford in 1314, 230–232; with the archbishop, summons a council at York against the Scots in 1314, 233–234; and again, 237; summoned to a council at Doncaster against the Scots in 1315, 247; certificate addressed to him about an accident at Houghton-le-Spring, 249, 250; his effects ordered to be sequestered for a debt to the crusade, 263–264.

——, ——, Beaumont, Louis de, desires prayers for the king and his army going to Scotland in 1317, 264, 265; John XXII. defers the time assigned for his consecration, as he has been robbed and taken prisoner, 265–268; has a letter from the pope in 1318, 273; concerned in the mission of the Scots who were summoned to Rome in 1320, 298–304; archbishop Melton desires him to pray for peace in 1321, 311–313; archbishop Melton writes to him in 1327 about the parliament at Lincoln, 344–346; asked to aid the university of Oxford in 1324, 347; has a quarrel with archbishop Melton in 1328, 358–360; has a letter from the same prelate about an assault on the bishop of Carlisle, 364–368; his death, 369–370.

——, ——, Bury, Richard de, two letters about his election to the see, 368–374; tells the prior and convent of Durham in 1340 of a victory over the French, 379, 380; writes to Clement VI. about his diocese, 380–383.

——, ——, Hatfield, Thomas de, a news letter to him from John, prior of Durham, in 1346, 385, 386; another letter to him describing the battle of Neville's Cross, 387–389; his clerks behave disorderly in York minster, 397–399.

——, the keeper of the temporalities of the see of, 181; official of bishop of, 364.

——, prior and convent of, shamefully used by bishop Bek in 1300, 144; asked to excuse the monks of Holy Island certain payments, 207–208; bishop Kellawe asks them to pray for the English army going to Scotland in 1314, 222–224; give a bond to the Earl of Moray in 1314, 232, 233; bishop Beaumont asks their prayers for the army against Scotland in 1317, 264, 265; summoned to the parliament in 1327, 345; letters to them about the election of R. de Graystanes to the see of Durham, 368–375; they write to bishop Hatfield describing the battle of Neville's Cross, 387–389; they certify to the privy council their losses in the late invasion, 1347, 390–392; and ask the archbishop of York to get the church of Hemingbro' appropriated to them, 392–394, 400.

——, John, prior of, 385, 390; Robert, prior of, 423.

Dykering (Dickering), deanery of, 47.

Dymmok, John, 194.

E.

Eadburbir (Abberbury), Thomas de, has a letter from archbishop Corbridge in 1300, 142.
Eboracum, Ebor. *See* York.
Eboricensis eccles. (Evreux), minister de, 124.
Ecclesclif or Ecclesfeld, John de. *See* Glasgow, bishops of.
Eddingleye, John de, 48.
Edelington (Edlington), 90.
Edenhal, Edenhale (Edenhall), dioc. Carlisle, church of, 162, 365.
Edenham, plundered by the Scots in 1346, 393; Geoffrey de, 226.
Ederham, plundered by the Scots in 1346, 393.
Edinburgh, 119, 120.
Edmund (Earl of Cornwall), brother of Edward I., recommended as a leader of the crusade in 1280, 64.
Edwalton, Henry de, 58.
Edward I., II., III. *See* England, kings of.
Edward (the Black Prince), death and burial of, 418.
Eggleston abbey, utterly devastated by the Scots, 352–354.
Eleanor, queen of Edward I., her death, 91.
Elveredby, John de, 49.
Elvestowe nunnery, 33.
Ely, isle of, the rebels there in 1268, peace made for them, 17.
——, monastery of, the bishop of Glasgow there in 1313, 173.
——, bishops of, Robert de Orford, makes a return in 1306 to the pope of the relics at Scone, 177, 178.
——, ——, John de Hotham, concerned in Scottish affairs 1319, 285, 286, 292.
Embleton, Richard de, mayor of Newcastle-on-Tyne in 1321, 308, 309.
Emereduci, Resin, excommunicated by archbishop Romanus, 89.
End de Depe, Clemens dictus, 309.
England, kings of. Henry III. gives bishop Giffard the profits, etc., of Oxford castle in 1265, 3, 4; requests a payment of 2,000 marks to Richard, king of Almaine, in 1267, 7; takes into his hands the lands of S. de Montfort and his adherents, but exempts those of the fee of the archbishop of York, 11, 12; pardons Fulk Fitz Warren and Robert de Pendok in 1268, 12; the king and queen of Scotland meet him at York in 1268, 14; grants a piece of land in York to archbishop Giffard, 18, 19; a vintisme granted by the bishops in 1270 for his crusade, 23; orders the prior of Worcester to pay it, 24, 25; concerned in the award made about the crusade by Richard, king of the Romans, 27–30; ill in 1271, 40; Henry IV. draws his title to the throne from him, 429.
——, ——. Edward I., a vintisme granted in 1270 for the journey of him and his father to Palestine, 23–26; the award between him and Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, about the crusade, 27–30; bound by the bishops to observe it, 31, 32; in possession of certain appurtenances of Nottingham castle in 1270, 32; the vintisme for his expedition, 38; makes certain deputies when abroad, 39, 40; writes to the chancellor on Flemish affairs in 1272, 41; asks archbishop Wickwaine to give a pension, 58; gives up his journey on the crusade in 1280, 63, 64; draft of some articuli cleri proposed before him in parliament, 70–78; asks for prayers of the soul of Alexander, king of Scotland, 85; announces the death of queen Eleanor to archbishop Romanus, 91; who tells him of the masses said for her soul in his diocese, 91, 92; asks the bishop of Carlisle to have prayers said for the soul of John, duke of Brabant, in 1294, 106; and asks him to pray for the expedition to France, 107, 108; Boniface VIII. writes to him on his accession, 111; Nicholas IV. grants him a subsidy for

England, kings of—*cont.*
the crusade, 114, 117; the bishop of Carlisle has a safe-conduct to return to him, 119; asks him to pray for the expedition to France in 1296, 120, 121; writes to Boniface VIII. for the archbishop elect of York in 1297, 123, 124; his ambassadors confederate with the enemies of France in 1297, 125; disobeys a papal constitution, 127; warrant for certain things for Carlisle castle in 1298, 137; orders the bishop of Carlisle to have his men ready for service in Scotland, 138; makes a grant of pontage in 1300 for Carlisle bridge, 139, 140; Boniface VIII. releases to him the money he has received for the crusade in 1301, 147, 148; goes to Scotland in 1301, 149; the disme granted to him for the crusade mentioned, 151; orders allowance to be made to bishop of Carlisle for injuries at Carlisle castle, 153; account of keeper of Carlisle castle rendered to him 1301–2, 154–159; writes in behalf of Aymon de Carto, provost of Beverley, 167; holds a court of chivalry at Carlisle 1306–7, 181; dies, and prayers ordered for him in diocese of York, 183, 184; oath made to him by Robert de Brus, 240.

——, ——. Edward II., informs Clement V. of the treason of Robert de Brus, 189; orders archbishop of York to publish excommunication of, 1309, 191; desires St. John of Beverley's banner to be taken to the Scottish wars, 198; appealed to, in 1311, by the northern bishops in the matter of bishop Langton, 199, 200; asks Clement V. in 1311 to allow bishop Kellawe to stay in his diocese, on account of the Scots, 202, 203; reply of the York convocation in 1312 to his request for an aid, 210–212; forbids tournaments, 214; writ to mayor, etc., of Newcastle-on-Tyne about the houses of the bishop of Carlisle, 218, 219; bishop Halton asks him to excuse his attendance at parliament in 1314, 219, 220; going to Scotland in 1314, prayers asked for him and his army, 220–224; bishop Kellawe asks to be excused attending parliament, 224, 225; articuli cleri presented to him at York in 1316, 253–260; struggle between him and the Scots, 260–262; prayers made for him on his way to Scotland in 1317, 264, 265; writes to John XXII. for bishop Beaumont in 1317, 265; John XXII. speaks of the king's difficulties in 1318, 272; orders the damage done in Yorkshire by the Scots to be assessed, 279–282; complains to the pope, in 1319, of communications between Scottish and English, 285–287; has money collected for the crusade lent to him in 1321, 310, 311; prayers desired for him, 312; complains to archbishop Melton of the keeper of Dover castle, 332; summons a parliament at Lincoln in 1327, 344; has a grant of a disme from the York convocation in 1327, 349, 350; prayers ordered for his soul by archbishop Melton in 1328, 355, 356.

——, ——. Edward III., writes to archbishop Melton in 1327, asking him to publish a papal indulgence for him, 351; orders the property of Eggleston abbey to be re-taxed, 353; archbishop Melton complains to him of being prevented visiting York minster in 1328, 356, 357; gifts and loans from archbishop Melton to him and his queen, 376–379; the prior and convent of Durham certify to his privy council their losses by war, 390–392; writes to Innocent VI. in 1358 about the bishop of Ossory, 403–406; archbishop Melton orders prayers for him when ill in 1376, 410, 411; and when dead in 1377, 416–418; his death and burial, 418, 419.

——, ——. Richard II., summons archbishop Neville to his coronation, and then desires him to stay at home, 411–413; the programme of his coronation,

England, kings of—*cont.*
413–416; his coronation, 419; archbishop Neville desires prayers for his good estate, 417, 418; letter to him from the king of Jerusalem and Cyprus in 1393, 425, 426; going abroad in 1396, 426, 427; his formal resignation, 427–429.
——, ——. Henry IV., documents connected with his accession, 427–430; the order at his burial (?), 431.
——, ——. Henry V., the conspiracy of the earl of Cambridge, etc., against him, 432, etc.
Engleby (Ingleby), Thomas de, 54.
Englewode (Inglewood), forest of, 137.
Erseeldun, in Scotland, plundered by the Scots, 393.
Escrick, Thomas de, 376.
Esigwold, Esingwold, Esyngwald (Easingwould), a muster held there in 1314, 235; the vicar of, 281.
——, John de, presb., 54.
Esington (Easington), 52.
Essh, John de, 379.
Estden, Wm., treasurer of Ireland, 136, 137; Mr. Wm. de (? the same), 175.
Esthall, Thos. de, clerk of John, king of Scotland in 1294, 104, 105.
Eston, parish of, plundered by the Scots, 162.
——, Adam de, cardinal, in trouble in 1387, the Benedictine Order in England plead for him, 423–425.
Estoutevill, Joan de, arrangement between her and archbishop, etc., of York about the impediments in the water of Hull in 1269, 20–22.
Estriding (E. R. Yorkshire), archdeacon of, 349.
Etal (in Northumberland), 91, 92.
Eton, Galfr. de, 57.
Eure, John de, knt., summoned to a council at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Extild'. *See* Hexham.
Eyvill, John de, knt., summoned to the council at Doncaster in 1315, 247.

F.

Fangefos, Barth. de, 53.
Farindon, Hugo de, 57.
Farlham (Farlam), in Cumberland, parish of, 162.
Farne, cell of, plundered by the Scots, 393.
Fauconberge, John de, summoned to a muster at York, 351; Walter de, summoned to a council against the Scots, 237, 247.
Fayceby (Faceby), Wm. de, crucesignatus, 54.
Felton, Robert de, constable of Loughmaben castle, 155.
Fenrother, Mr. Adam de, rector of Stokesley, 422.
Ferentino (Florence), Mr. Barth. de, 161.
Feriby (Ferriby), head of monastery of, 296.
Ferns, Wm. (Charnells), bishop of, recommended to the see of Ossory, circa 1358, 406.
Fery (Ferryhill), manor of, plundered by the Scots, 1346–47, 390.
Feugel, Simon de, 57.
Fil, Hugonis (Fitzhugh) Hen., knt., summoned to a council at Doncaster in 1315, 247; and to a muster at York in 1327, 351; archbishop Melton pays him money, 376; John, servant of archbishop Melton, at York, 379.
Fil-Radulfi, Ralph, knt., summoned to Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Fil-Warini (Fitzwarren), Fulco, knt., uncle and nephew, a question about the bequest of a jewel to one of them, 90.
Fil-Willelmi (Fitz William), Ralph de, knt., summoned to Doncaster in 1315, 247; William, summoned likewise, 247; his ancestors founded an anchorage near Doncaster, 197.
Flanders, count of, revolts in 1297, 125, 128.
——, countess of, in 1272, 41.
Fleming, Flemyng, Hugh, 154; Nicholas, mayor of York, killed at Myton in 1319, prayers for his soul, 305, 306.

Fodringey (Fotheringay), Mr. Walter de, 104.
Fontibus (Fountains), abbas de, summoned to a council at York in 1314, 234; the abbey plundered by the Scots in 1318, 282; archbishop Melton asks help from in 1319, 296.
Foresii, Peter and Cursus, fratres, Italian merchants, 114.
Foston, church of (Fuiston), 280.
France, the universities of, 122; state of the church of, in 1297, 124–127; expedition to, in 1320, 298; negotiations for peace with, in 1325, 329; a French invasion dreaded in 1386, 422, 426, 427.
——, kings of, Philip III., offerings made by him at Limoges, 75: Philip IV., Boniface VIII. writes to him on his accession, 111; opposes Edward I. in 1296, 120; the Gallican church wishes to give him a subsidy in 1297, 126; and the pope consents, 128, 129; writes to archbishop Greenfield, in 1309, against the Templars, 194–196; sends ambassadors to Scotland in 1313, 216, 217: Charles V., threatens to invade England in 1377, 416.
Franciscus, 135.
Freres, Wm. de, 354.
Frescobald, Lambertucius and Johannes, Florentine merchants, of the company so called, 114.
Fridaythorp, Mr. John de, vicar of Gillyng, 354.
Frivall (Freville), Baldwin de, knt., a prisoner in Scotland in 1314, 248.
Fryston, 191.
Furbur, Henry, 154.
Furmeri, Robert de, canon of Gisbro' in 1302, 160.
Furnyval (Furnivall), Thomas de, knt., summoned to council at Doncaster in 1315, 247; and to a muster at York in 1327, 351.
Fyndonne (Findon hill, near Durham), 388, 389.

G.

Galicia, Peter de, rector of Horncastre, 284.
Galloway, bishops of. *See* Whitherne.
Galwyd' (Galloway), the hostages from die at Lochmaben castle, 156, 157.
Ganio, Ric. de, notary public, 232.
Gargrave, Gergrave, church of, 281; Wm., priest of, 47.
Garnald, Mr. Robert de, notary public in 1306, 178.
Gascony, the affairs of, in 1325, 329.
Gaucellinus, cardinal-priest, tit. SS. Marcellini et Petri, conveys a papal bull to archbishop Greenfield in 1317, 262 *n.*; a papal nuncio in 1317, 266, 272; writes to archbishop Melton in 1322 and 1325, 317, 318, 330.
Gaynesburg (Gainsbro'), John de, crucesignatus, 53.
Geddeworth. *See* Jedburgh.
Gerardi, Abracha, an Italian merchant, 118.
Gibt, Robert de, 52.
Giffard, family of, 68 *n.*; Godfrey, de, *see* Worcester, bishops of; Sir John, of Brymmesfeld, a prisoner in Scotland in 1314, 248; Mabel, sister of archbishop Giffard (abbess of Shaftesbury), misconducts herself, 33; Walter de, *see* York, archbishop of.
Gikeleswik, Gikeleswyk (Giggleswick), the rectory and vicarage of, 281; Roger, de, 56.
Gillesland, a muster of the men there against thieves in 1359, 406.
Gisburn (in Craven), rectory of, 281.
Giseburn, Gyseburn (Guisbro'), Walter de, *see* Hemingborough; monastery of, a letter from the convent to archbishop Corbridge, in 1302, on the state of their house, 160; in 1319 archbishop Melton asks their help, 290; asked to shelter a canon of Bolton in 1320, 308.
Glasgow, diocese of, 190.

Glasgow, bishops of, Robert (Wishart), a rebel in 1306, 169–171; cited before the pope, made prisoner at Cupar, put in chains at Porchester, then at Ely, 173, 174.

——, ——, John (Ecclesclif or Ecclesfeld), archbishop Melton writes in his behalf, in 1320, he being then a suffragan of York, 299, 300.

——, canon of. *See* Roche.

Glaston' (Glastonbury), John, abbat of, one of the presidents of the Benedictine order in 1387, writes to Urban VI., 423.

Glendal (Glendale in Northumberland), 57.

Gloucester, county of, 11.

Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare, earl of, is in London with an army in 1267, 8; the award of Richard, king of the Romans, between him and Prince Edward about the crusade in 1270, 27–30; bound to observe this by the bishops, 31, 32; charged with oppression and exactions by the bishop of Worcester (?), 34, 35; his castle of Caerphilly attached by Llewellyn in 1271, 80.

Goldescalk, a merchant, 328.

Gower, Mr. John, rector of Queldrike (Wheldrake), ordered to preach against the Scots in 1315, 242, 243.

Graas, Sir John de, knt., 328; Wm. de, rector of Linton in Graven, 327.

Grantebr'. *See* Cambridge.

Graunt, Walter le, 54.

Gravesend, Richard de. *See* Lincoln and London, bishops of.

Gray, Mr. John de, chaplain of bishop Hatfield of Durham, 398, 399; Sir Thomas (Grey) of Heton, executed for treason in 1415, 432.

Graystan, Robert de, elected bishop of Durham in 1333, two letters about him, 368–374.

Greenfield, Wm. de. *See* York, archbishops of.

Gregory X. *See* Popes.

Greneby (Granby), Rad. de, 57.

Greystok, church of, dioc. Carlisle, 162.

Grimesby, Richard, aurifaber de, 378.

Grimeston, Richard de, receiver at York, 375; Wm. son of Martin de, crucesignatus, 52.

Grinisdal (Grinsdale), church of, dioc. Carlisle, 161.

Grosseteste, Robert. *See* Lincoln, bishops of.

Gru, Agnes, daughter of Rob. de la, 90.

Grymbald, John, a commissioner of array in Cumberland 1359, 407.

Gurcensis eccl., minister, 124.

Gyseley (Guiseley), church of, 281.

H.

Hackney, near London, 200, 201.

Haleberg, Mr. Wm. de, an officer of archbishop Peckham in 1286, 83.

Hales, Mr. Adam de, official of archbishop of Canterbury, 61.

Halifax, Adam de, 56.

Halistan, nuns of, plundered by the Scots in 1313, 217, 218.

Halsham, Rad. de, presb., 52.

Halton, John. *See* Carlisle, bishops of.

Hambal, Ric., a cardinal, wants money from archbishop Giffard in 1271, 39, 40.

Hamelak. *See* Helmsley.

Hameles, Adam de, 55.

Hamestwait (Hampsthwaite), church of, 280.

Hampton, episcopi juxta Warewik, 35, 37.

Hanelege (Henley), castle of, 29.

Hanpole (Hampole), nunnery and prioress of, desired to shelter destitute nuns in 1322, 322, 323.

Hardby, Herdeby (co. Lincoln), queen Eleanor dies there in 1290, 91.

Harewood, church of, 280; Richard de, 56.

Harleston, John de, knt., defeats the French in 1379, 420.

Harpham, Robert de, 298.
Hatfield, Thomas de. *See* Durham, bishops of.
Hautwisel (Haltwhistle). *See* Pykwell.
Hay, Peter de la, eschaetor, co. York, 1415, 432.
Haydenhall (Aydon castle), near Corbridge, given up to the Scots in 1346, 387.
Hayton, parish of, dioc. Carlisle, plundered by the Scots, 162.
——, Thomas de, presb., 55.
Hedon, 52, 95.
——, Nicholas, bailiff of, 52; Rob. de, 52.
Helagh, Park (de Parco), monastery of, archbishop Greenfield there in 1314, 233 *n.*; taxation of its property in 1318, 281; archbishop Melton asks help of, in 1320, 296.
Helmsley, Hamelak, 306, 307; Wm. de, presb., 53.
Helum, Wm. de, 56.
Hemmingbro', church of, sought to be appropriated to the convent of Durham, 392–395.
——, John de, rector of St. Wilfrid's, York, 232: Walter de (Giseburn) the historian (?), 54; sub-prior of Guisbro' in 1302, 160.
Henry III., IV., and V. *See* England, kings of.
Her, John de, rector of Bernyngham (Barningham) near Richmond, 352.
Hercy, Hugo de, knt., summoned to a council of war in 1315, 247.
Hereford, county of, 12; diocese of, 90.
——, bishop of (Adam de Orleton) sends an order from the privy council to archbishop Melton, 298 *n.*; concerned with Scottish affairs, 300–304.
——, Mr. Simon de, a royal messenger, 1271, 38.
Herle, Roger de, presb., 52.
Herthill (Harthill), rural dean of, 47, 53.
Heryngton (Herrington), John de, 249.
Heselarton (Heslarton), John de, knt., summoned to a council at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Hesp (Shap), diocese of Carlisle, church of, 162.
Hetton (co. Durham), 249.
Hext', Hextildesham, Extild' (Hexham), 65, 66; jurisdiction of, 270; manor of, devastated by the Scots, 240, 241, 280, 290, 291, 295.
——, Adam de, crucesignatus, 57.
Hikelton (Hickleton), Wilfrid de, 57.
Hilkeley (Ilkley), church of, 281.
Hill, Roger del, a prisoner in Scotland in 1322, a letter about him, 317, 318.
Hispania. *See* Spain.
Hodesak, Beatrix de, a nun of Coldstream, living near Doncaster 1310–15; 196–198.
Hogg, John, takes Berwick castle in 1378, 419, 420.
Hoghton, Houghton-le-Spring, co. Durham, a man killed in the church tower there in 1315, 249, 250.
——, Wm., parish chaplain of, 249; Wm. son of Alan de, 249.
Holaym (Hollym), Wm. de, crucesignatus, 48.
Holderness, rural deanery of, 48, 52.
Holgate, Paulinus de, 55.
Holm Cultram, juxta Brounfeld, dioc. Carlisle, abbat of, 359.
Holy Island (Insula Sacra), the cell of, in great poverty owing to the wars, 207, 208; plundered by the Scots, 393.
Holy Land and the crusades, grant of a vintisme for, in 1270, 23–25, 27–30; the award between Prince Edward and Gilbert de Clare concerning, in 1270, 27–32; fines of crucesignati and commutations, 46–58; in 1280 archbishop Wickwaine recommends Edmund, the king's brother, as leader of the expedition, 63, 64; taken up by archbishop Romanus in 1291, 91–97; Nicholas IV. orders archbishop Romanus to hold a provincial council to consider the crusade, 96, 97; Boniface VIII. proposes to go to Palestine, 111; a meeting at Jedburgh about the crusade, 112; the Scots who have not paid the subsidy

Holy Land—*cont.*
excommunicated, 112, 113; absolved in 1295, 116, 117; Edward I. allowed by Boniface VIII. in 1301 to have as a loan the money he has received for the crusade, 147; crusade delayed by R. de Brus, 190, 191; a collection made for it in the diocese of York in 1309–11, 200, 201, 210, 310; hindered by the Scottish war, 261, 272; bishop Bek owes large sums of money due to it at his death, 263.
Holyrood (Sanctæ Crucis de Edinburgh), Simon abbat of, made bishop of Whitherne in 1326, 335, 336.
Honorius IV. *See* Popes.
Hotham, John de. *See* Ely, bishops of.
——, Friar Wm. de, letter to him from archbishop Romanus in 1293, 102, 103. *See* Dublin, archbishops of.
Horncastle, Horncastre (co. Lincoln), the appropriation of the church there to the see of Carlisle, 250, 253, 284.
Hoton (Hutton), dioc. Carlisle, church of, 162; incumbent of, 365.
——, John de, presb., 54.
Hoton Buscel (Hutton Bushell), Peter de, 54.
Houeden, Hoveden, Howden, 93, 95; chapter of, 245; liberty of, 57.
Houkes, Wm. de, a justiciar in 1313, 213.
Hoveringham, Roger de, 57.
Hugate, Nicholas de (provost of Beverley), an officer under archbishop Melton, 376, 377; Simon de, seneschal of the provost of Beverley, 362.
Hull, the port and town of, 334, 335; the king's coiners there in 1300, 142.
——, water of, impediments on, removed, 20.
Humbleton, 278, 279.
Humbre, water of, 20–21.
Huntyngdon, the earl of, at coronation of Richard II., 413.
Hutterset, Alex. de, crucesignatus, 53.

I.

Icham (Ickham), 82.
Ingelberti, Robert, with Inglays following, and others, prevent archbishop Wickwaine from preaching at Beverley in 1282, 66.
Inglays, Richard, 66.
Innocent VI. *See* Popes.
Insula Sacra. *See* Holy Island.
——, Robert de. *See* Durham, bishops of.
Ireby, dioc. Carlisle, church of, 161.
Ireland, the people of, complain against the bishop of Ossory circa 1358, 403–406.
Irthington, dioc. Carlisle, church and vicar of, 161.
Irton, Ralph de. *See* Carlisle, bishops of.
Isal (Isell), dioc. Carlisle, church and vicar of, 161.

J.

Jac, Wulfran de. *See* Bethlehem.
Jacobi, Johannes, a Florentine merchant, 114.
Jacobus, senescallus Scotiæ in 1295, 120.
Jarkemull, Agnes de, a nun of Molseby in 1322, 322.
Jarum (Yarm), the friars preachers of, to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95.
——, Robert de, presb., 53.
Jedburgh, Jeddeword, Geddeworth, the fine laid upon the bishopric of Durham in 1314 to be paid there, 232, 233.
——, abbey, a meeting there in 1295 about the subsidy for the crusade, 112; the English canons expelled during the war, 270.
——, ——, abbat and prior of, desired to absolve those who are excommunicated for not paying their subsidy towards the crusade in 1295, 116, 117.
Jerovall (Jervaux), monastery of, asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 296.

Jerusalem, the master and brethren of the hospital of St. John at, urge collections for the crusade in 1311, 200, 201; in 1324 the archbishop of Canterbury desires archbishop Melton to allow the appropriation of the church of Normanton to them, 327.
——, ——, the prior of the Hospital, in England, Wm. de Tothale, prior in 1311, 200, 201; in 1319 archbishop Melton asks this officer to pay the stipend given to a Templar, 269 *n*.
—— and Cyprus, James king of, writes a letter to Richard II. in 1393, 428, 429.
John XXII. *See* Popes.
Johannis, Gerard fil, citizen of Drogheda, 136, 137.

K.

Karliol. *See* Carlisle.
Keldholm, Guy de, presb., 53.
Kelington, Thomas de, presb., 56.
Kelkenny (Kilkenny), city of, 405.
Kellawe, Richard de. *See* Durham, bishops of.
Kendal, (Kirkeby in Kendal), a sermon to be preached there for the crusade in 1291, 95; a letter from archbishop Giffard about the church of, 4, 5.
——, Hugh de, a royal messenger in 1271, 38.
Kenilworth, dictum de, 12, 17.
Kennington, 411–413.
Kent, the sheriff of, archbishop Melton writes to him in 1326, complaining of the keeper of Dover castle, 332, 333.
Kereby, Henry de, an ejected Templar, sent to stay at Rievaulx abbey in 1312, ill-treated there, 208, 209.
Ketelwell (Kettlewell), church of, 281.
Kildewik Kildwick), rectory and vicarage of, 281.
Killing (Nun Keeling), prioress of, asked to shelter two nuns of Molesby in 1322, 322.
——, Peter, of Hedon, 52.
Killo Osbern, Yvo fil Schephert de, a hostage from Galloway, dies at Lochmaben, 157.
King, Sampson, a shipmaster of Drogheda, 137.
Kingeston upon Hull. *See* Hull.
Kington, Reginald de, a Minorite, made a confessor in the army for Scotland in 1300, 143.
Kircudbryth, Thos. de. *See* Whitherne, bishops of.
Kirkebrid (Kirkbride), dioc. Carlisle, 161.
Kirkeby, Kyrkeby, John de, *see* Carlisle, bishops of; John de, prebendary of York, 59; Lawrence, de, 53.
——, two churches of, in archdeaconry of York (Kirkby Malhamdale and Kirkby Overblow?) 280–281.
—— in Grandelé (Kirkby Grindalythe). Richard de, crucesignatus, 49.
——, Malghedale (Kirkby Malhamdale), John de, 56.
——, Raveneswath (Kirkby Ravensworth), Henry de, 56.
Kirkeland (Kirkland dioc. Carlisle), church of, 162.
Kirketon, Ralph de, 58.
Kirkham, Kyrkham (priory of?), archbishop Corbridge there in 1300, 144, 145; prior of, to receive some money for the crusade, 1268, 47; asked to shelter a canon of Bolton in 1320, 308; prior and convent of, asked by archbishop Melton to aid him in 1319, 296.
——, Roger de, crucesignatus, 47.
——, Walter de. *See* Durham, bishops of.
Kirkoswald, Kyrkoswald, dioc. Carlisle, church of, 162; incumbent of, 365.
Kirkstall, prior and convent of, asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 296.
Knesale, 194.
Kybraid, lake of, in Inglewood forest, 137.
Kyeeley (Keighley), church of, 280.
Kynbok, Aleyn, 389.

L.

Lacu, Peter de, canon of Claremont, a messenger of Clement V., 172, 174.
Lagny (Lacigniacensis abbas), abbat of, comes to England in 1309 to inquire into the conduct of the Templars, 195.
Lamberton, Wm. de. *See* St. Andrews, bishops of.
Lancaster, Lanecastre, Langcastre, the friars preachers there are to preach there in 1291 for the crusade, 95.
——, earls and dukes of, Thomas, earl of, organises a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 245; all worship of him forbidden by archbishop Melton in 1323, 325–326; his brother Henry speaks of his miracles and asks archbishop Melton to write to John XXII. about them, 340; who does so, 340–342.
——, Henry, earl of (brother of Thomas), asks archbishop Melton to allow John Thoresby to come to him, and to expedite the canonization of earl Thomas, in 1327, 339, 340; joins with him in summoning a muster at York against the Scots, 350, 351.
——, Henry, duke of (son of the preceding), when earl of Derby, archbishop Melton, at his request, allows service to be done in a chapel at Pontefract, where his uncle was executed, 385; in 1351–2, when he was going on a crusade, archbishop Zouche desired prayers in his behalf, 402, 403.
——, Henry, duke of (Henry IV.), his oath on his accession to the throne, 429.
——, J. de, knt, summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Landa (Llandaff), John (de Eglescliff), bishop of, one of the consecrators of the bishop of Whitherne in 1327, 337.
Laneham (Lanum, &c.), co. Nottingham, a lordship and residence of the archbishop of York, 85, 93, 94, 142, 143, 168, 169, 172, 344, 346.
Langar, Walter de, 57.
Langclive (Langcliff), Henry de, 56.
Langley, 85.
Langtoft, Langetoft, Peter de, canon of Bridlington (the historian), a truant from his monastery in 1293, 101–102; Margaret de, a nun of Rosedale in 1322, 323; Stephen de, a canon of Marton in 1322, 319.
Langton, Langeton, John de, lord chancellor and canon of York, archbishop Corbridge writes to him in 1301, 148, 149; Walter de, treasurer of England, 155. *See* Lichfield, bishops of.
Lanon, Robert de, Edward I. asks archbishop Wickwaine to grant a pension to him, 59.
Lateran, the, 141, 142, 147, 148.
Latimer, Wm. de, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Laton, Andrew de, a commissioner of array in Gillsland in 1359, 406.
——, John de, and Thomas de, knt., commissioners about Eggleston Abbey in 1328, 354.
Laudunensis (Laon) eccl., minister, 124.
Lavagna, Lavannia, Percival de, canon of York and Ripon, and brother of Cardinal Ottobonus, 13, 14.
Ledes, Roger de, 55.
Leek (Leke), church of, 281.
Legat, Mr. Wm., dictus, a clerk of the bishop of Durham in 1349, behaves ill in York minster, 398, 399.
Lemovicensis eccl. (Limoges), the king and queen make offerings there at the shrine of St. Leonard, 75.
L[englays], Wm. de, charged with assaulting the bishop of Carlisle, 365, 366.
Lenna, Andrew de, late abbat of Lundors, in 1306, 175.
Lenton, monastery of, near Nottingham, 183, 184; archbishop Melton asks help from it in 1319, 296.
Letheley (Leathley), church of, 281.
Lettewell (Letwell), Robert de, 57.
Levene (Leven), Andrew de (*bis*), 53.

Levington (Kirk Leavington), co. York, church of, 281.
Levyngton (Kirk Levington, *hodie* Kirklinton), co. Cumberland, church of, 162.
Lexoviensis eccl. (Lisieux), minister, 124.
Leycestre (Leicester), archdeacon of, 66.
Leysingby (Lasenby), church of, dioc. Carlisle, 162.
Lichfield, Coventry, and Lichfield, or Chester, bishops of, Roger (de Meulant), 37.
——, ——, Walter (de Langton), 140; archbishop Corbridge asks his help in getting the privilege of coining money, 142; in conjunction with archbishop Greenfield announces a court of chivalry at Carlisle in 1306, 181; imprisoned by Edward II. at York in 1311 but is released, the bishops pleading for him, 199, 200.
——, ——, Roger (de Northburgh), a consecrator of Simon bishop of Whitherne in 1327, 337.
——, bishopric of, 56.
Lincoln, bishops of, Robert (Grosseteste), archbishop Romanus writes to Honorius IV. in 1287, urging his canonization, 87; archbishop Greenfield makes the same request to Clement V. in 1307, 182, 183.
——, ——, Richard (de Gravesend), complains to archbishop Giffard about his sister, 33, 34.
——, ——, Oliver de Sutton, a collector of the disme for the crusade in 1295, 119, 152.
——, dean of (Nicholas Heigham), invited to the enthronization of archbishop Romanus in 1286, 84.
——, earl of, Henry de Lacy, a leader of the English army for Scotland in 1300, 143.
——, cathedral of, 66, 87; diocese of, 284.
——, parliament at, 1316, some articuli proposed there, 254, &c.; a parliament there in 1327, 344.
Lindeby, Wm. de, 57.
Lingonensis eccl. (Langres), minister, 124.
Linling, Roger, son of Galfr. de, 54.
Linton (in Craven), church of, 281; Wm. Graas, rector of, 327.
Lithegreyns, J. de, archbishop Newark writes to him in 1297 about the temporalities of the see of York, 132–133.
Llewellyn, prince of Wales, precautions against any rising of his in 1270, 29; archbishop Giffard writes to him in 1271, 37, 38; attacks Caerphilly castle, 40.
Lochmaben castle, in Scotland, money spent on it in 1301–2, 155; the Scottish hostages die there, 156, 157.
Lodington, Robert de, 54.
Lofthous, Walter de, presb., 54.
Lokinton, Walter de, presb., 57.
London, bishops of, Richard de Gravesend, in 1286 the archbishop of Canterbury orders him to be informed of the archbishop of York bearing his cross erect, 83; archbishop Romanus asks him to his enthronization, 84, 85; a collector of the disme in 1302, 161.
——, ——, Ralph de Baldock, ordered in 1309 to excommunicate Robert de Brus for murdering the Comyns, 189–191.
——, city of, 4–7; the earl of Gloucester there with an army in 1267, 8–9; 14; a conference held there on the peace in 1268, 16–18; 39, 40, 41, 44, 45; an attack made upon archbishop Wickwaine there in 1280 for bearing his cross erect, 61, 62; wills proved before the mayor, 72; the archbishop of York going through with his cross erect in 1286, 83, 108; parliament at in 1297, 132; 133, 134; conference at in 1302 about the disme, 161; bishop Kellawe there in 1312 (?), 212; safe-conduct to Henry Baker to carry the bishop of Durham's provisions thither by sea, 213, 214; parliament there in 1314, 225; 263, 264, 302, 303, 329, 339, 340, 410, 411, 412; the oath of the city of London to Henry IV., 429, 430.
——, the prior and warden of the friars minors at, 188; the prior of the friars preachers at, appointed to act in 1282 in

London, the prior and warden of—*cont.*
a matter between archbishop Wickwaine and the people of Beverley, 66, 67.
——, tower of, the custody granted to J. de Nevill in 1272, 43, 44.
Longi-pontis abbatia, dioc. Soissons, 196.
Lounesdal (Lonsdale, dioc. Carlisle), 95.
Louthre (Lowther, in Westmerland), church of, 162.
Luchetti, Gianus and Villanus, Italian merchants, 116.
Lucy, Thomas de, warden of the West March in 1359, issues a commission of array, 406, 407; warden of the march of Carlisle, issues a summons to a conference at Carlisle in 1360, 409.
Luerre, Carrucius de, a Florentine merchant in 1295, 114.
Luke, cardinal-deacon of S. M. in Via Lata, an apostolic nuncio, 262 *n.*; is robbed in 1317 whilst on his way to Durham with the bishop elect, 266; a nuncio to Scotland, 272.
Lundors. *See* Lenna.
Lungespeye, Longspè, dame Matilda, prayers ordered for her soul in 1282 ?, 68, 69.
Lydel (Liddell), the fortalice of, captured by the Scots in 1346, 387.
Lynton (Linton), Wm. de, crucesignatus, 53.

M.

Magneby (Maunby), Wm. de, presb., 54.
Maincestre (Manchester), Hugo de, 102.
Makerell, Nicholas, clerk of archbishop Melton, 289.
Mak Gille Rorie, Andr. fil. Joh. fil., a hostage from Galloway, dies at Lochmaben, 157.
Makhon, Joh. fil. Duncani, *ditto*, 157.
Mak Rorie, Gillopatricius fil. Bricii fil., *ditto*, 157.
——, Nevin fil. Tho., *ditto*, 156, 157.
Mak Salvi, Matt. fil. Mauritii, *ditto*, 157.
Malebisse, John de, knt., summoned to a council of war at York in 1314, 237; and to another at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Malo Lacu, Maulay, Peter de, knt., summoned to a council of war at York in 1314, 237; and to another at Doncaster in 1315, 247; to another at York in 1327, 351; one of the English captains in Scotland, 248.
——, Robert de, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Maltby, John de, a canon of Marton in 1322, 319.
Malton, the friars minors of Beverley to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95.
——, priory at, asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 296.
——, Elias de, 53.
——, Richard de, presb., 54.
——, Robert de, presb., 54.
Mar, John de, valet of archbishop Melton, 308; called domicellus in 1324, 328.
——, Roger de, archbishop Newark's proctor at the papal court, 134, 135.
Mare, Wm. de la, 298.
Marmion, Marmyon, Marmyun, John de, knt., (called filius), summoned to York in 1314, 327; to Doncaster in 1315, 247; and to York, in 1327, 351.
——, Wm., one of the disinherited, in 1268, 20.
Marrone, Petrus de. *See* Pope, Celestine V.
Marschall, John, archdeacon of Cleveland, ordered to array the Yorkshire clergy in 1386, 422.
Martin IV. *See* Popes.
Marton, church of (in Craven), 280.
——, priory of, archbishop Melton asks aid of it in 1319, 296; dispersion of the canons in 1322, on account of the Scottish invasion, 318, 319, 322, 323.
Mathersey (Mattersey), prior of, archbishop Melton asks an aid of, in 1319, 296.
Mauleverer, John de, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.

Maydenstan, Meydenstan (Maidstone), 83, 84.
——, John de, constable of Durham castle in 1292, 98.
Maystreson, Robert, dictus, a hostage from Galloway, 157.
Mediolano (Milan), Peter de, a Cardinal, sick in 1294, 109.
Meleburn, 282, 283.
Melsa (Meaux), abbat of, archbishop Melton asks an aid of, in 1319, 296; abbat and convent of, rent paid by them in Waune, 21.
——, John de, knt., 22.
Melton, 275, 277.
——, Richard de, 298.
——, William de. *See* York, archbishops of.
Menyl, Meynill, Nicholas de, knt., forbidden to array the clergy in 1314, 235, 236; summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Menyngham, Thomas de, a canon of Bolton in 1320, 308.
Merington (Merringtan, co. Durham), injured by the Scots in 1346, 390.
Merleberg (Marlbro'), 11, 12.
Merton, Michael de, a Minorite, made a confessor in the army for Scotland in 1300, 143.
Meulant, Roger de. *See* Lichfield, bishops of.
Middlesex, archdeaconry of, 60.
Midelham. *See* Bishop Middleham.
Midelton, Mideltun, R. de, chancellor of Henry III. in 1272, 41.
——, William de, a quondam Templar, has a certificate of good conduct from archbishop Melton in 1318, 269.
Millington, John de, presb., 54.
Minorites, the friars minors allowed to preach for the crusade in 1276, 46; allowed to preach at Scarbro' in 1284, 79; archbishop Romanus writes about their receiving confessions, 102, 103.
Miriymouth (Murimuth?) Mr. Adam, the historian? 288.
Miton, Mitton (in Craven), the church of, 281.
——, Ralph de, knt., and his wife, 56.
Mody, Henry, 57.
Molendinis, Nicholas de, an officer of archbishop Melton, 189, 194.
Molseby, the nuns of, dispersed in 1322 on account of the inroads of the Scots, 319–322.
Monketon (Munketon,) the prebend of, 282. *See* Bishop Monkton.
——, (Nun Monkton), prioress and convent of, asked to shelter some ejected nuns from Molseby, but object, in 1322, 319–21.
Monte Acuto (Montacute,) Sir Wm. de, has a present from archbishop Melton in 1333, 378.
Monte Avencio, B. de, cardinal-deacon, S. M. in Aquiro; archbishop Melton writes to him in 1320, about John, bishop of Glasgow, 299, 300.
Monte Cham', W. de, 20.
Monteforte, Mountford, Simon de, Earl of Leicester, his rebellion, 11.
——, Sir Alexander de, 231.
Mountteney (Mountney), Thomas de, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Mora, Gilbert de, 57.
——, Roger de, absolved for doing service before the Scots, 330, 331.
Moravia, Moray, David (de Moravia), bishop of, a safe-conduct for him to go to Avignon in 1320, asked for by the pope, 297.
——, Thomas, Earl of, puts the bishopric of Durham under tribute in 1314, 232, 233.
Morice, Hugh de, citizen of Drogheda, 136.
Mori, Societas Romana, 111.
Morinensis eccles., minister, 124.
Morland, Morlund, co. Westmoreland, church and vicar of, 162.
——, Gilbert de, 54.
Morthyngton, Wm. de, rector of Frethemoth in 1306, 178.
Mortlake, 326, 328.

Mortuomari (Mortimer), R. de, a deputy for Prince Edward during his absence in 1271, 39.
Mowbray, John de, knt., summoned to council of war at York in 1314, 237; and to one at Doncaster in 1315, 246; a captain against the Scots, 248.
Mozorum, Societas, Italian merchants, 116.
Mulcastre, John de, a commissioner of array in Cumberland in 1359, 407.
Munkbretton (Monk Bretton), monastery of, 296.
Munkton (Monkton), Wm. de, 56.
Mysen (Missen), Wm. de, crucesignatus, 48.
Myton, battle of, archbishop Melton's tenants killed there in 1319, 294; his losses there, begs for help, 295, 296; the mayor of York killed there; 306 *n.*

N.

N., warden of the friars minors at York, authorized in 1267 to hear confessions, 9.
Namelton, Richard de, presb. crucesignatus, 53.
Namurcensis eccl. (Namur), minister, 124.
Nassington, John de, jun., of council to Joan de Bar in 1314, 230 *n.*; Mr. John, rector of Ouston, co. Lincoln, and chaplain of archbishop Melton in 1327, 348, 349.
——, Mr. Philip de, of council to Joan de Bar in 1314, 230.
Neapoleo, cardinal-deacon of S. Hadrian, 109; archbishop Melton writes to him about the election to the see of Durham in 1334, 373 *n.*
Nedham, Richard de, archbishop Giffard's proctor at the papal court, has a letter from him, 13; again proctor in 1271, 36; a letter to him from archbishop Giffard, 39, 40.
Nele, Sir John, knt., killed at Courtray in 1331, 361.
Neubotel (Newbottle), Wm. de, 249.
Neumarche (Newmarsh), John de, 57.
Neuton (Newton), Roger de, presb., 49.
Nevil, Nevile, Nevill, Alexander de. *See* York, archbishops of.
——, J. de, nephew of archbishop Giffard, made keeper of the Tower, 44.
——, J. de, a messenger of archbishop Melton to John XXII., 290.
——, (John), lord, writes to Clement VI., in behalf of the prior and convent of Durham, 1347–48, 394 *n.*
——, Sir Ralph de, a payment to him in 1333 from archbishop Melton, 378.
——, Croys (Neville's Cross, near Durham), a letter describing the battle, 387.
Newark, Newerk, a sermon to be preached there in 1291 for the crusade, 91.
——, rural deanery of, 58.
——, Henry de. *See* York, archbishops of.
Newcastle-on-Tyne, Novum Castrum super Tynam, an inquiry held there in 1306 about the relics at Scone, 177, 178; the army for Scotland to meet there in 1309, 193, 376.
——, mayor and sheriffs of, a writ to them from Edward II. about the houses of the bishop of Carlisle, 218, 219; Ric. de Embleton mayor in 1321, 308, 309.
——, friars minors at. *See* Carlisle, Alex. de.
——, rural deanery of, 57.
Newsom, Margaret de, a nun of Molseby in 1322, 321.
Neyrford, Matilda de, concubine of John, earl of Warren, cited before archbishop Greenfield in 1314, 230–232.
Nicholas III. and IV. *See* Popes.
Nicossia (Leucosie), 425, 426.
Norham castle, the bishop of Durham appoints certain persons to receive it in 1314, 225, 226; inventory of the stores there, sir Robert Clifford being the keeper, 227, 228; attacked by the Scots in 1327, 346.

Normanton, church of, the archbishop of Canterbury asks archbishop Melton to allow it to be appropriated to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, 326, 327.
——, rector of. *See* Rothwell.
Northalverton (Northallerton), sermons to be preached there against the Scots in 1315, 242, 243.
Northampton, 90.
Northburgh, Roger de. *See* Lichfield, bishops of.
North Cave, 166, 167.
Northfoulk, Mr. Adam de, vicar of Kendal, 5.
North Ottrington, church of, 281.
Northumberland, earl of. *See* Percy.
sheriff of, 181.
Norwich, 361.
——, bishops of (Roger de Skerning), cardinal Ottobonus writes to him in 1267, begging his help during the rebellion, 8, 9.
——, ——, John (Salmon), has letters from archbishop Melton in 1320 in connexion with Scottish affairs, 300–304.
Nostell, the monastery of St. Oswald at, archbishop Melton asks aid from it in 1319, 296; asked to shelter a canon of Bolton in 1322, 308.
Nottingham, etc., 57; sermons to be preached there for the crusade in 1291, 95; Edward III. there in 1327, 351.
——, archdeaconry of, 57, 349.
—— castle, in charge of archbishop Giffard in 1270, 32.
——, county of, 11.
——, friars minors at, 95.
——, rural deanery of, 48, 49, 57.
——, sheriff of, 181.
——, John de, receiver of archbishop Melton at York, 378; Robert de, clerk, 175.
Novo Burgo (Newburgh), priory of, archbishop Melton seeks help from it in 1319, 296.
——, John de, 54.
Novo Loco (Newstead), in Sherwood, priory of, archbishop Melton seeks help from it in 1319, 296; asked to shelter a canon of Marton in 1322, 319.
Nunwyk (Nunwick, near Ripon), the prebend of, 282.
——, Roger de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.

O.

Oderisii Gayetanus, an Italian merchant, 117, 118.
Oketun, John de, knt., 22.
Okham, John de, cofferer of Edward II. in 1314, 248.
Ordemer, John de, keeper of Dover castle, severely rebuked in 1326 for neglecting his duty, 332–334.
Orford, Robert de. *See* Ely, bishops of.
Orleton, Adam de. *See* Hereford, bishops of.
Ormesby, Walter de, a commissioner of array in Cumberland in 1359, 407.
Ornesby, Roger de, presb., 54.
Osgoteby (Osgodby), Wm. de, presb., 53.
Ossory, Richard (Ledred), bishop of, his delinquencies complained of in a long letter to the pope by Edward III., 403–406.
Otringham (Ottringham), Richard de, 298.
Otteley (Otley), a manor of the archbishop of York, 58, 80, 81; a sermon to be preached there in 1291 for the crusade, 95; devastated by the Scots, 277, 295.
——, Richard and Simon de, canons of Bolton in 1322, 308.
Ottobonus, the cardinal-legate, writes to archbishop Giffard in 1267 about the payment of money to Richard, king of Almaine, 7; asks help of the bishop of Norwich during the rebellion, 8; orders the prebends of his brother, Percival de Lavagna, to be exempted from the payment of the disme, 13, 14; writes a long letter to the northern bishops and clergy in 1268 on peace, 15–18.
Overton, parish of, dioc. Carlisle, plundered by the Scots, 162.
Oxford castle, bishop Giffard directed to arm and provision it in 1265, 3, 4.

Oxford, university of, bishop Halton, of Carlisle, writes strongly in its behalf in 1296 to Boniface VIII., 122, 123; in 1321, 1327, archbishop Melton taxes the benefices in his diocese for it; the collection of the tax, 346–349.

P.

P., cardinal-priest of St. Stephen in Cælio Monte, treasurer of York, 373.
Page, John, keeper of Nottingham castle in 1270, 32.
Pagula (Paul), Henry, vicar of, 52.
Palmer, Helewysa, and Isabel her daughter, 52.
——, Robert dictus, 55.
Pannal, church of, 280.
Paris, 124, 125, 127, 372.
——, ecclesiæ minister, 124.
——, university of, writes to archbishop Greenfield in 1309 in behalf of Alan de Penrhet, 192, 193; evidence against the Templars taken before it in the same year, 195.
Parvynk, Sir R., knt., 366 *n.*
Parys, Thomas de, of Mekesburgh (Mexborough) and Suynton (Swinton), *bis*, 362.
Patrington, Simon de, crucesignatus, 48.
——, Wm. de, presb., 52
Pebles, John de, rector of the church of St. Madoc in 1306, 178.
Peckham, John. *See* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Pencher (Painshaw), Wm. fil Petri de, 249.
Pendok, Robert de, one of the disinherited, pardoned by Henry III., 12.
Penebrige, H. de, jun., one of the disinherited, also pardoned, 12, 13.
Penreth, Penryth, Penrhet (Penrith), church of, 162; incumbent of, 365.
——, Alan de, the university of Paris writes in his behalf to archbishop Greenfield, 192, 193.
Peper, Peter, presb., crucesignatus, 47.
Peragor (Perigord), cardinal of, safe-conduct for one of his chaplains in 1361, 409.
Percy, Sir Henry, knt., has an oratory allowed to him in York in 1314, 231 *n.*; summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247; as Henry lord Percy, writes to Clement VI. in behalf of the prior and convent of Durham, 394, 395.
——, Henry, earl of Northumberland, retakes Berwick castle in 1378, 420; present at the resignation of Richard II., 429.
——, sir Henry (? Hotspur), James, king of Jerusalem, speaks of him in 1393, 426.
Perma, Gerard de, an officer of Boniface VIII., in France, 110.
Perth, Robert, vicar of the church of, in 1306, 178.
Perusia, Stephen de, a *cursor* of Nicholas IV., 96.
Peytevyn, Ralph, 56.
Philip III. and IV. *See* France, kings of.
Pickering, Pikering, the friars ordered to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95.
Pikering-lith (the district), 52.
——, Robert de, vicar-general of archbishop Greenfield, issues an order to the abbat and convent of Rievaulx in 1312 about a Templar, 208.
——, Roger de, 54.
Pictaviensis, earl (Poictiers), Arnald, bishop of, bishop Kellawe of Durham writes to him in 1312, 213.
Pirot, B., 20.
Plumland (Plumbland), dioc. Carlisle, church of, 162.
Pocklington, sermons to be preached there for the crusade, in 1291, 93, 95.
Poictiers, 185, 187. *See* Pictaviensis eccl.
Pole, Richard de la, letter from him to archbishop Melton in 1326 about his office at Hull, 334, 335.

Pontefract, the friars to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95; parish of, 324.
——, chapel on the hill there, service allowed in 1343, 385.
——, the conventual church at, Thomas, earl of Lancaster buried there, 341.
——, rural deanery of, 56; rural dean of, 403.
——, friars preachers at, 95.
——, prior and convent of, allowed to have service in the chapel on the hill there, 385.
Pontissara, John de. *See* Winchester, bishops of.
Popelton (Poppleton), Wm. de, seneschal of the household of archbishop Melton, 378.
Popes:
Clement IV., 7, 9, 14, 18, 35 *n*; arrangement made by him about the debt due by archbishop Giffard, 44, 45.
Gregory X., archbishop Giffard congratulates him on his appointment, 42.
Nicholas III., archbishop Wickwaine complains to him of the archbishop of Canterbury in 1280, 60–62; he hears from archbishop Wickwaine that Edward I. has given up the crusade, 63, 64.
Martin IV., issues a commission in 1282 about putting Beverley under an interdict, 66, 67.
Honorius IV., asked by archbishop Romanus in 1287 to canonize bishop Grosseteste, 87.
Nicholas IV., orders archbishop Romanus to hold a provincial council about the Holy Land in 1291, 96, 97; his acts annulled by Boniface VIII., 110, 111; grants a subsidy for the crusade to Edward I., 114, 117; his taxation, 152.
Celestine V., in 1294 archbishop Romanus congratulates him on his election, 148, 149; his resignation
Popes—*cont.*
described, 109, 110; arranges about the payment of the subsidy to be raised in Scotland, 114, 118.
Boniface VIII. his election and acts in 1294, 110; in 1295 he countermands the order of Celestine V., about the subsidy for the crusade to be raised in Scotland, 114–116; and directs it to be paid to certain Florentine bankers, 117–119; has a letter from bishop Halton of Carlisle in 1296 in behalf of the university of Oxford, 122, 123; Edward I. writes to him in 1296–97, in behalf of the archbishop elect of York, 123, 124; in 1295 he forbids the clergy to pay taxes without his leave, 126; allows the French church to grant a subsidy to their king, 127–130; archbishop Newark thanks him for electing him to the see of York in 1297, 131, 132; grants an indulgence in 1300 for the year of jubilee, 141, 142; releases to Edward I. in 1301, the money he has received for the crusade, 147, 148.
Clement V., writes to archbishop Greenfield in 1306 about Robert, bishop of Glasgow, 169–172; the archbishop's reply, 172–175; in 1306 receives a list of the relics at Scone, 177, 178; and has a number of masses said for him in the diocese of York, 178, 179; in 1307 archbishop Greenfield presses on him the canonization of bishop Grosseteste, 182, 183; grants indulgences for the church of St. Andrew at Bordeaux, his birthplace, in 1308, 185–187; excommunicates Robert de Brus for the murder of the Comyns, and orders the archbishop of York to do the same, 189, 191; archbishop Greenfield states to the pope's chamberlain in 1311, the amount collected for the crusade in

Popes—*cont.*
the province of York, 200, 201; Edward II. writes to him in 1311 preferring a request about the bishop of Durham, 202, 203; ambassadors of his go to Scotland in 1313, 216, 217; mentioned by John XXII. in 1321, 310.
John XXII., bull of his about the Scottish war, in 1317, 260–262; sends bulls into England to which the king objects, 271; writes to the archbishop of York and his suffragans in 1318 about the Scottish war, 271–273; receives a letter in 1318 from the bishop of Carlisle, saying how the Scots have injured his diocese and himself, 282–284; forbids secret communications between the Scots and the English in 1319, 285–287; receives a letter in 1319 from archbishop Melton about the state of the kingdom, &c., 289–291; a bull of his in 1319 in behalf of a monk of Durham, 292; grants a safe-conduct to Robert de Brus, &c., in 1320, 296, 297; it is desired that he should be told of the poverty of John, bishop of Glasgow, 299, 300; writes to the archbishop of York about the money collected for the crusade, 310, 311; receives a letter from archbishop Melton in 1322 about northern politics, 315, 316; provides to the see of Carlisle in 323, 329; has a letter from archbishop Melton in 1327 about the canonization of Thomas, earl of of Lancaster, 340–342; grants an indulgence for Edward III. in 1327, 351–352; archbishop Melton complains to him about the bishop of Durham 358, 359; the abbot of Holm Cultram, &c., write to him, 359, 360; mentioned in connexion with the bishop of Ossory, 404.
Clement VI., Bishop Bury writes to him in 1342, 380–383; to be asked
Popes—*cont.*
to allow the church of Hemingbrough to be appropriated to the priory of Durham, 392; Henry lord Percy writes to him, 394; allows certain privileges on account of the plague within the diocese of York, 399–402.
Innocent VI., a letter to him from Edward III. about Richard, bishop of Ossory, 403–406.
Urban VI., a letter to him in 1387 from the chapter of the Benedictine order in England, 423–425.
Porchester, Porchestre, castle of, near Southampton, Robert, bishop of Glasgow, imprisoned there, 173 *n.*; Richard, earl of Cambridge, and other conspirators arrested there, in 1415, 432.
Porter, John, 249.
Porticu, S.M. in, Matt. cardinal-deacon of, 118.
Prænestе, S., cardinal-bishop of, 121.
Preachers, Friars, have their chapter-general at Beverley in 1286, 86; the university of Oxford has a suit with them in 1321, 346 *n.*
——, ——, the prior-provincial of, in England, in 1308, 188.
Praxedes, S., cardinal-deacon of, archbishop Giffard writes to him about his debts in 1272, 44, 45.
Preston (Long Preston in Craven), the church of, 281.
—— (in Holderness), 52; the friars of Beverley to preach there for the crusade, in 1291, 95.
Preston, in Lancashire, the friars minors there, to preach there for the crusade, in 1291, 96.
Pullicum, Societas, a mercantile house at Florence, 117, 119.
Punder, David, and John, of Hetton, co. Durham, 249.
Pykwell, Robert de, vicar of Haltwhistle, taken prisoner by the Scots in 1311, 206, 207.

Pyrpont (Pierrepoint), Robert de, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.

R.

Ralph, bailiff of Beverley in 1300, an order to him from archbishop Corbridge, 146.

Ramesey, Edmund, abbat of, one of the presidents of the English chapter of the Benedictines, writes to Urban VI. in 1387, in behalf of cardinal Adam de Eston, 423–425.

Raniard, Hugh, of Killum (Kilham), 56.

Raschelf (Raskelf), Wm. de, presb., crucesignatus, 54.

Ravenewyk (Renwick), dioc. Carlisle, church of, 162.

Ravenshere (Ravenser on the Humber, now swallowed up by the sea), the friars to preach there for the crusade, in 1291, 95.

—— hod (part of the same place), 309; Wm., parish chaplain of, absolved in 1321, for having dealings with the Scots, 309.

Raynaldi, Maynettus, and Ubertus, Italian merchants, 117, 118.

Reddemershall (Redmarshall), John, 56.

Rembertinorum, Societas, of Florence, 117, 118.

Remensis eccl. (Rheims), minister, 124.

Renuncii, Philippus, an Italian merchant, 114.

Reppes, Robertus de, domicellus, 231.

Rest park, 426.

Retford, Rethford, the friars to preach there for the crusade, in 1291, 95.

——, rural-deanery of, 41.

——, Hugh de, 55.

Reyneri, Joh. fil., 56.

Reynolds, Walter. *See* Canterbury, archbishops, and Worcester, bishops of.

Riccall, Rykehall, near York, 224–226.

Richard II. *See* England, kings of.

Richmond, Richemond, Rychmond, etc., 317, 352, 354.

——, archdeacon of, archbishop Giffard writes to him in 1269, about Wm. de Marmion, 19, 20; letter to him from archbishop Melton in 1327, 349; a mandate to his official in 1352, 403.

——, archdeaconry of, devastated by the Scots, 316.

——, (rural) deanery of, 352.

——, earl of, going to France in 1320, 298.

——, friars minors there, ordered to preach for the crusade, in 1291, 95; their warden ordered to preach against the Scots, in 1315, 239 *n.*

Rievall, Rievaulx, the abbat and convent of, ordered to maintain a *quondam* Templar in 1312, 208, 209; the abbat ordered to attend a council of war at York in 1314, 234; the monastery asked to assist archbishop Melton in 1319, 296.

Rillington, Ryllington, Henry de, crucesignatus, 47.

——, Robert de, presb., 47.

——, Roger de, 57.

Ripon, Rypon, 328, 358, 359, 379, 402, 403.

——, bailiff of, a letter to him from archbishop Melton in 1318, about the ransom to be paid to the Scots, 274.

——, chapter of, desired by archbishop Giffard to pay the vintisme for the crusade, in 1270, 25, 26; archbishop Newark writes to them about Christiana de Brus, 135, 136; ordered to take part in a council against the Scots at Doncaster in 1315, 245; ordered to denounce the Scots as excommunicated in 1318, 277.

Ripon, Rypon, liberty of, all deserters from the Scottish army therein to be sought, 146, 282; devastated by the Scots, 277, 279, 280, 290, 291, 295.

——, ——, inhabitants of, promise 1,000*l.* as a ransom to the Scots, 274.

Ripon, liberty of—*cont.*
——, ——, prebends at, given to Percival de Lavagna, 13; and to Anthony Bek, 59.
——, ——, archbishop of York's tenants there, to pay their share of the ransom required by the Scots from the place, 274; to go with the king to Scotland in 1318, and a banner for them, 375.
——, Robert de, a canon of Bolton in 1320, 308.
——, William de, a monk of Durham, released from excommunication in 1319; 291, 292.
Rippighale, Alcie de, a nun of Rosedale, in 1322, 323.
Ripplingham, Mr. Robert de, chancellor of York, a commissioner in the case of Matilda de Neyrford in 1314, 232 *n.*; a receiver of the tax for the university of Oxford in 1321, 346 *n.*
Robylardus, valet of archbishop Corbridge in 1304, 168.
Roche, abbey (de Rupe), a Templar sent there in 1318, 269; asked to assist archbishop Melton in 1319, 296.
——, Guyot de la, canon of Glasgow, 409, 410.
Rochester (Laur. de S. Martin), bishop of, writes to archbishop Giffard in behalf of Wm. de Marmion, 19.
Rockingham castle, archbishop Melton ordered to provision and arm it in 1326, 331, 332.
Roderham, Rotherham, the friars ordered to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95.
——, Henry de, 54.
——, Wm. de, a canon of Bolton in 1320, 307.
Roffensis episcopus. *See* Rochester.
Rogerini, Bonifacius, an Italian merchant, 116.
Rolleston, John de, vicar in Beverley minster, ordered to carry St. John's banner to the Scottish wars, 198.
Romanus, John. *See* York, archbishops of.
Rome, church, city, or court of, 13, 39, 44, 109, 110, 111, 117, 124, 125, 127, 130–132, 133, 134, 141, 142, 145, 151, 169.
Roos, Ros (in Holderness), 52.
——, ——, John de. *See* Carlisle, bishops of.
——, ——, Sir John, visits the king of Jerusalem in 1393, 425.
——, ——, Robert de, 52.
——, ——, Thomas de, keeper of Loughmaben castle, 408.
——, ——, Sir W., of Hamelak (Helmsley), father and son, summoned to council of war at York in 1314, 237; and to another at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
——, ——, Sir W., of Ingmanthorp, knt., summoned to Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Rose (castle, near Carlisle), 251, 252, 407–410.
Rosedale, the nuns of, dispersed in 1322 on account of the ravages of the Scots, 323.
Roskelf (Raskelf), Roger de, 55.
Roston, Ralph de, a *quondam* Templar, 269.
Rote, Ammannatus, an Italian merchant, 117, 118.
Rothomagensis eccles. (Rouen), minister, 124.
Rothwell, Rothewell, church of, 281.
——, ——, Mr. Wm., rector of Normanton, 230 *n.*
Routheclyf (Rocliff), dioc., Carlisle, church of, 162.
Rubeus, Matthew, a cardinal, 39, 40.
Ruddeby (Hutton Rudby), Cuthbert de, crucesignatus, 511.
——, John de, presb., 54.
——, Peter de, crucesignatus, 53.
——, Wm. de, presb., 54.
Rughford (Rufford, Notts), the monastery asked to assist archbishop Melton in 1319, 296.
Rungeton (Rounton), Nich. de, 56.
Russoli, Ivamus, an Italian merchant, 114.
Rydel (Riddell), Wm., constable of Norham castle in 1314, 226–228.

Ryedale, Rydale, rural dean of, 47; rural deanery of, 53; wapentake of, 236.
Ryllington. *See* Rillington.
Rymington (Rimington), Wm. de, 56.
Ryther, Robert de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.

S.

Sabine, Ric. cler., 66.
Sadbergh, coroner of. *See* Waryn.
Sale, Job. fil. Rob. de la, of Skipton, and Wm., his brother, 56.
Salisbury, Wm., earl of, 68 *n.*
Salkeld Parva, dioc., Carlisle, incumbent of, 365; chapel of, par. Addingham, 251; church of Salkild, 162.
Salley, monastery of, archbishop Melton asks their aid in 1319, 296, 281.
Sallup (Shropshire), county of, 12.
Salmon, John de. *See* Norwich, bishops of.
Salopbirs (Shrewsbury), parliament at, 430.
Saltwood, 83.
Salvayn, Gerard, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Sancta Agatha (Easby), prior of, 354.
S. Alban's, 120, 121.
——, Mr. Reginald de, proctor to the pope from the archbishop of York in 1294, 109.
S. Andrew's (de S. Andrea), bishops of, William (de Lamberton), has a letter from archbishop Greenfield in 1310, about a truant nun of Coldstream, 196–198; bishop Kellawe writes to him in 1313, asking him to show kindness to certain ambassadors, 216, 217; in 1320, John XXII. asked for a safe-conduct for him, 299; ordains an Englishman in 1322, 317.
S. Clemente, de Ebor., Hugo de, 54.
S. Felice, Rad de, crucesignatus, 53.
S. Laudo, Adam de, a friar, of the convent of Paris, 188, 189.
S. Leonardo, Wm. de, 55.
S. Madoc. *See* Peepley.
S. Martins (St. Martin's near Richmond), prior de, 354.
——, Laur. de. *See* Norwich, bishops of.
S. Michel, Wm., 389.
S. Nicholao, Huc de, appointed by the clergy of the diocese of Carlisle their proctor at the papal court in 1300, 145.
S. Paulo (St. Paul's London), decanus de, a collector of the disme in 1300, 151, 152; a papal nuncio living in his house in London in 1317, 264.
——, ——, John de. *See* Dublin, archbishops of.
S. Potentiana, Guill. card.-presb. de, archbishop Greenfield describes his poverty to him in 1306, 179–181.
S. Prisca, Arnaldus, card.-presb. de, has a letter from bishop Kellawe in 1312, 212, 213.
S. Quintino, St. Quintin, Mr. Anthony de, a commissioner of archbishop Neville in 1386, 420, 421; Geoffrey and Herbert de, knights, summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
S. Rumaldo (Romald kirk) Mich. de, presb., 54.
Sandal castle, the residence of Joan, countess of Surrey, in 1314, 229.
——, John de, chamberlain of Scotland in 1306, 173, 174; vice-treasurer of Edward II., 248.
Sayer, John, killed by a fall in the tower of Houghton-le-spring church in 1315, 250.
Scaleby, church of, dioc. Carlisle, 161.
Scardeburgh (Scarborough), the friars to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95.
——, the friars minors, and preachers there, 95.
——, parish and church of, the Minorites to be allowed to preach in the parish, the church belonging to the abbey of Citeaux, 79.
——, Ralph de, 53.

Scone abbey, an inquiry in 1306, about the relics preserved there, 177, 178.
Scotland, bishops of, make no wills, 75; directed by the bishop of Carlisle to denounce as excommunicated those who do not contribute to the crusade, 112, 113.
——, crusade, the subsidy for, in, 117, 118.
——, kings of, Alexander III. and his queen have letters of safe-conduct from archbishop Giffard in 1268, 14; dies in 1286, and Edward I. desires prayers for his soul in diocese of York, 85.
——, ——, (John Balliol) writes to archbishop Romanus in 1294, about the election to the see of Whitherne, 104, 105; gives a safe-conduct to John, bishop of Carlisle in 1295, 119, 120.
——, ——, Robert (de Brus), writes to archbishop Romanus in 1294, about the election to the see of Whitherne, 105; writes to archbishop Corbridge, about the benefice of his son Alexander in Galloway, and the archbishop's answer, 163, 164; excommunicated in 1306, by Clement V. for the murder of the Comyns, with a description of it, 189–191; his devastations in England in 1311, 202–204, 206; bishop Kellawe describes them in 1314, 222–226, 232, 238–241; plunders Hexhamshire; John XXII. issues a bull against him in 1317, 260–262; secret communications going on with him in 1319, 285, 286; has letters of safe-conduct from John XXII. in 1320, 296, 297, 304; under ecclesiastical censure in 1327, 339. *See* wars with England.
——, ——, David II. to be asked in 1335 to give a safe-conduct to the bishop-elect of Whitherne, 374.
——, seneschal of. *See* Jacobus.
——, treasurer of. *See* Stratherne.
——, wars with England. The bishop of Carlisle ordered to have his men ready to go to Scotland in 1299, 138; Henry, earl of Lincoln, and the
Scotland—*cont.*
army going there in 1300, 143; devastations in the diocese of Carlisle, 145; in 1301 archbishop Corbridge orders deserters from the army for Scotland to be sought out, 146; prayers ordered by archbishop of York for the army going to Scotland in 1301, 149, 150; the diocese of Carlisle horribly plundered, 151; English and other soldiers going to Scotland in 1301, injure the demesne of Carlisle castle, 153; the attack of the Scots on Carlisle castle in 1297–8, 155, 158, 159; account of the Scottish hostages confined at Loughmaben and their death, 156, 157; devastation of diocese of Carlisle described, and the benefices re-taxed in 1302, 161–163; siege of Cupar castle in 1306, and conduct of Robert bishop of Glasgow, 173; the see of Whitherne impoverished by war in 1306, 175, 176; the murder of the Comyns by Brus, 189–191; a muster of the army for Scotland at Newcastle in 1309 and arrangement for the archbishop of York's service there, 193, 194; the nunnery of Coldstream devastated 196, 197; the banner of St. John of Beverley sent to the war by the king's order in 1310, 198; Edward II. asks Clement V. to allow the bishop of Durham to stay at home to resist the Scots in 1311, and the bishop makes the same request, 202–206; vicar of Haltwhistle taken prisoner by Scots, 206, 207; the state of the marches in 1312, 213; nuns of Halistan ruined by the war in 1313, 217, 218; bishop of Carlisle stays at home in 1314, to look after his diocese, 219, 220; Edward the Second's army going to Scotland in 1314, prayers for his success, 220–224; ransom paid for the bishopric of Durham, 232, 233; council of war at York, 233, 234; array of clergy of Yorkshire illegally made, 235, 236; council of war summoned at York in 1314, 237; friars preachers ordered to

Scotland—*cont.*
preach against the Scots in 1315, 238, 239; Hexhamshire plundered by Robert de Brus, 239, 240; army for Scotland at Northallerton in 1315, 242, 243; chapter of York asked to contribute to support of war, 243, 244; council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 245–247; payment of ransoms of prisoners, &c., 248, 249; a man killed at Houghton-le-spring church whilst fleeing from the Scots in 1315, 249, 250; the mischief they did in Cumberland described in 1316, 250–253; Edward II. and his army going to Scotland, prayers ordered for them in 1317 in diocese of Durham, 264–266; English-born canons driven from Jedburgh abbey in 1318, 270; a muster against the Scots, 275, 276; their ravages at Ripon and Otley in 1318, 276, 277; damages in Yorkshire, 279–282; and in the diocese of Carlisle, 282–284; archbishop Melton speaks of his losses to John XXII. in 1319, 290, 291; prayers and processions for the army going to Scotland in 1319, 292, 293; notices of the battle of Myton, in that year, 293, 294; Robert de Brus, &c., summoned to papal court in 1320, 296–304; bishop of Glasgow is impoverished by the war in 1320, 299, 300; archdeaconry of Richmond plundered, 316; persons excommunicated for communing with Scots, 309, 310, 317, 318; canons of Bolton disperse on account of them in 1322, 306–308; also the canons of Marton and the nuns of Molseby and Rosedale, 318–323; archbishop Melton's military service there arranged for 1327, 342–344; Scots attacking Norham castle in 1327, 344, 345; northern convocation grants a disme against the Scots, 349, 350; a muster against the Scots ordered at York in 1327, 350, 351; Eggleston abbey ruined by them, 352–354; a revaluation of the benefices in diocese of Durham desired, 381, 382; an invasion of Westmerland in 1346 described, 386;

Scotland—*cont.*
also the inroad ending in the battle of Neville's Cross, 387–389; the losses of the prior and convent of Durham, 390–395; a Scottish invasion dreaded in 1377, 412.

Scroby, Scrooby, co. Nottingham, a residence of the archbishops of York, 143, 172, 175, 245–247, 305.

Scrop, Henry le, of Masham, executed for treason in 1415, 432.

——, Richard de. *See* York, archbishops of.

Seburham (Sebergham), dioc. Carlisle, parish of, 162.

Secroft (Seacroft), Henry de, 56.

Selby, the friars to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 93.

——, abbat of, summoned to council of war at York in 1314, 234; the liberty of the abbey, 55.

——, John de, canon of Bolton in 1320, 308.

——, Mr. Ralph de, a commissioner of archbishop Neville in 1386, 420.

——, W. de, killed by the Scots in 1346, 387.

Seleston (Selston), Odo de, crucesignatus, 49.

Semer (Seamer), Ingram de, canon of Marton in 1322, 319.

Senonensis eccles. (Sens), minister, 124.

Sermensis episcopus, Ricardus, archbishop Neville desires him and others in 1386 to inquire into the alleged miracles of John de Thweng, 420, 421.

Sestefeld, Hugh de, and his wife, 56.

Setel (Settle), 56.

——, ——, Robert fil, Richard de, 56.

Seteryngton (Settrington), Richard de, 420.

Seton, Alexander de, a Scottish knight, 317.

Sharowe at Ripon, prebend of, 282.

Shelford, monastery of (co. Nottingham), asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 296; asked to shelter a canon of Bolton in 1320, 308; and one of Marton in 1322, 319.

Shene near London, Edward III. dies there in 1377, 419.
Sherburn, Shirburne, Sireburn (near York), manor of, plundered by the Scots in 1319, 295.
——, rural dean of, 294.
——, Alan de, a canon of Marton in 1322, 318.
——, Henry de, 55.
Sigelethorn, Siglesthorn (Sigglesthorn), 53.
——, Nicholas de, receiver at Beverley, 378.
Sigestro, John de, a cursor of Nicholas IV. 96.
Silvanectensis eccles. (Senlis), minister, 124.
Simon. *See* Whitherne, bishops of.
Sinicius, Mr., clerk of the pope's chamber in 1267, 7.
Sireburn. *See* Sherburn.
Skelling (Sheffling), 55.
Skelton, church of, dioc. Carlisle, 162.
——, prebend of, at Ripon, 282.
Skerington, Ralph de, 57.
Skerning, Roger de. *See* Norwich, bishops of.
Skipton, 56; the friars to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95; the rectory of, 280.
Skiren (Skerne ?), Mr. John de, official of Carlisle in 1325, 329.
Slayteburn, Sleykburn, 56; parish of, 281.
Slothian, Martin fil. Ivonis de, a hostage from Galloway, dies at Lochmaben, 156.
Snainton, Snaynton, Mr. John de, sent by bishop Kellawe to Clement V. in 1311, 205; his proctor there in 1312, 212.
——, Walter de, 57.
Snayth, Sneyth (Snaith), 420, 421.
——, Thomas de, presb., 55.
Snoweshill, Mr. Richard de, archbishop Melton's mint master at York, 378, 379.
Sokepeth, Robert de, acts for bishop Kellawe in 1314, 226–228.
Somervyll, Sumervill, Roger de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247; executes the archbishop's service in Scotland in 1318, the agreement between them, 278, 279; sheriff of Yorkshire in 1326, 376.
Soureby (Sowerby), church of, dioc. Carlisle, 162.
——, John de, canon of Marton in 1322, 318.
—— juxta Tresk (Thirsk), Walter de, 54.
Southwell, Suwell, a favourite residence of the archbishops of York, 58, 340, 342, 377.
——, chapter of, to be represented at the council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 245; ordered in 1318 to denounce the Scots as excommunicated, 277.
Spain, Hispania, king of, Boniface VIII. writes to him on becoming pope, 111.
Spiliati, Restorus, an Italian merchant, 114.
Spinorum, Societas, a company at Rome, 111; and at Florence, 116.
Spofford (Spofforth), church of, 280.
Sprotteleye (Sproatley), Roger de, 200.
Stainwegges, Stanewyg, Staynewik (Stanwick), dioc. Carlisle, 137; church of, devastated by the Scots, 162.
——, prebend of, at Ripon, 282.
Stanes, Mr. Wm. de, an advocate in the court of York in 1314, 230 *n.*
Stanford-rak, on the water of Hull, 21.
Stannford (Stamford), 191.
Stapelton, Stapilton (Stapleton), church and parish of, dioc. Carlisle, 162.
——, Gilbert, John and Nicholas de, knights, summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Staveley, John de, 54.
Staynfeld (Stainfield), prioress of, 281.
Stichill, Robert de. *See* Durham, bishops of.
Stigenèye, Martin de, crucesignatus, 56.
Stiward, Robert, 379.
Stodeley (Studley), prebend of, at Ripon, 282.
Stokele (Stokesley), Lucas de, presb., 54.
Stoketon (Stockton-on-Tees), 212, 213.

Stouwe, Ric. de, a commissioner of archbishop Corbridge at Ripon in 1300, 146 *n.*
Stratford-super-Aven, in 1267 the men of, attack archbishop Giffard's servants and are pardoned on paying a fine, 10, 11.
Stratherne, Alpin de, treasurer of Scotland, absolved from excommunication in 1295, 111, 112.
——, Malisius, comes de, 120.
Strefford, Mr. John de, archdeacon of Lincoln, 316.
Stretton, John de, 57.
Strivelyn (Stirling), Alexander and Thomas de, canons of Scone in 1306, 178.
Suitheby, Rob., 53.
Sullay. *See* Salley.
Surdeval, Robert de, presb., 53.
Suter, Robert, 249.
Suth Carleton (South Carlton), Elias de, crucesignatus, 48.
Suth Cave (South Cave), the friars to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95.
Suth Ottrington (South Otterington), church of, 281.
Suthwerk, Suwerk (Southwark), the disinherited are there in force in 1267–8; church of, 84.
Sutton, John de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
——, ——, presb., 58.
——, Oliver de. *See* Lincoln, bishops of.
——, Seirus de, knt., 22.
——, Thomas de, crucesignatus, 55.
——, Wm. de, presb., 57.
——, in Ashfield, Wm. de, crucesignatus, 48.
Suwell. *See* Southwell.
Swine, Swyne, Hugo de, presb., 52.
——, prioress of, asked to shelter a nun of Molseby in 1322, 321.
Swylington (Swillington), Adam de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Symonetti, Gyrardus, an Italian merchant, 118.

T.

Tadecastre (Tadcaster), parish of, wasted by the Scots, 280.
Tadington, Peter de, an officer of the lord chancellor in 1301, 148.
Talun, John, dictus, presb., 52.
Tamworth, 37, 38.
Tange, Mr. Andr. de, 231, 232.
Taylleryе, Wm. de la, 52.
Teddy, Stephen, 249.
Tempest, Roger de, 56.
Temple, the order of the, letter from Philip, king of France, against it in 1309, 194–196.
Teye, Walter de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Thikheued (Thicket), nunnery of, asked to shelter a nun of Rosedale in 1322, 323.
Thirneholm, Stephen de, a canon of Bolton in 1320, 308.
Thiversold (Teversall), Henry de, crucesignatus, 48.
Thomas, a servant of archbishop of York, 379.
Thomæ, Roger fil., knt., 58.
Thoresby, church of, dioc. Carlisle, 161.
——, John de (afterwards archbishop of York), sent to Rome in 1327, 340.
Thorneton (in Craven), church of, 281.
——, Astlinus de, presb., 53.
——, Gregory de, knt., does military service for archbishop Greenfield, 375–376.
——, Roger de, receiver of archbishop Greenfield at York, 248, 249.
Thornover (Thorner), Wm. de, presb., 56.
Thorntoftes, Wm. de, rector of Knesale, 194.
Thorp juxta Ebor. *See* Bishopthorpe.
——, prebend of, at Ripon, 382.
Thurgarton, priory of, asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 296; asked to shelter a canon of Bolton in 1320, 308; and a canon of Marton in 1322, 319.
(Thweng), Tweng, John de, prior of Bridlington, evidence taken in 1386 with a view to his canonization, 420, 421.

Tweng—*cont.*
——, Marmaduke de, knt., summoned to a council of war at York in 1314, 237; and to another at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
——, Wm. de, summoned to York against the Scots in 1327, 351.
Tikehull, Tykeshull (Tickhill), Roger de, 66.
——, Thomas de, presb., 55.
Tineslouwe (Tinsley), Thos. de, 57.
Tonebrugge (Tunbridge), castle of, pledged for the good faith of the earl of Gloucester in the crusade in 1270, 29.
Toppecliff (Topcliff), church of, 281.
Torleton, Wm. de, 56.
Tornacensis eccl. (Tournay), minister, 124.
Torpennou (Torpenhow), dioc. Carlisle, church and vicar of, 162.
Tothale, Wm. de, prior of the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, in England, 200.
Tottenhale, Totenhal, 132, 133, 336, 338, 339.
Toucotes (Tocketts), Joan de, a nun of Molesby in 1322, 319, 322.
Tresk (Thirsk), the friars to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95.
Trewyk, Eustacius de, rector of Addingham, dioc. Carlisle, 251.
Tromper, Richard, a shipmaster of Drogheda, 137.
Turkelby (Thirkleby), Jordan de, crucesignatus, 54.
Twyford, Adam de, 57.
Tylyol, Robert de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.

U.

Uberti, Durazius, 118.
——, Massius, both Italian merchants, 118.
Ughreton, Simon de, prior of Scone in 1306, 178.
Ugonis, Ranucius, an Italian merchant, 116.
Ulleskelf, 134, 135.
Ulvedale (Uldale), church of, dioc. Carlisle, 161.
Upsall, Geoffrey de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Urban VI. *See* Popes.
Urbs Vetus, 67, 97.
Usimbardi, Barth., an Italian merchant, 116.

V.

Vaise, John de, 354.
Vanzati, Jac., an Italian merchant, 116.
Vasconia (Gascony), expedition to, in 1294 and 1296, 107, 108, 120, 121.
Vaur, Mr. Sycard de, coming to England in 1309 as an ambassador against the Templars, 195.
Vaux, Rauland de, sen. and jun., commissioners of array in Cumberland in 1359, 406, 407.
Vavasour, Walter de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Vesey, John de, knt., leaves money for the crusade, 263.
Vezano, Mr. G., archbishop Romanus writes to him, 88.
Vienne, council at, for the crusade, 310.
Viterbo, St. Martin's, near, 97, 100.

W.

W., keeper of the hospital of St. Giles at Beverley, 53.
Waddesley, Robert de, knt., summoned to council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Waddington, Wm. de, 53.
Waghen (Waune), payment of six marks out of, to Joan d'Estouteville, 21, 22.
——, the vicar of, 52.

Wakefeld, Wakefield, the friars to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95; 302–304.
Wales, the marches of, 27, 29; borders of, 68; rebellion of Resin Emereduci there, 89.
——, Prince of (Edward II.), aid for in 1306, 180.
——, ——, Edward the Black Prince, his death, &c., 418, 419.
Waleys, Richard de, knt., summoned to a council of war at Doncaster in 1315, 247.
Wallingford, 37.
Walmegate, Thomas de, 55.
Waltham, the abbat of, a collector of the disme for the crusade in 1301, 151.
Walton, church of, dioc. Carlisle, 161.
——, Henry de, chamberlain of the exchequer at Dublin in 1296, 136.
Wamfled, Ric. de, 55.
Wandesey, Rad. de, 57.
War'. *See* Warewyk.
Warauncewell, Wm. de, clerk, 309, 310.
Warde, Simon de, knt., a prisoner in Scotland in 1314, his ransom, 248.
Ware, J. de, 20.
Warewyk, War' (Warwick), earl of, at coronation of Richard II., 413.
——, ——, Richard de, a servant of archbishop Melton, 376.
Warren, Warrena, Fulk fitz, pardoned by Henry III., 12.
——, John, earl of, and Surrey, forbidden by archbishop Giffard to make exactions in 1270, 22; asked to the enthronization of archbishop Romanus in 1286, 84; regent in Scotland, 1301–2, 156.
——, ——, earl of Warren and Surrey, tries to procure a divorce from Joan de Bar in 1314, 228–231; in the service of the king in 1326, 376.
Warton, dioc. Carlisle, incumbent of, 365.
Wartre, Wartera, prior and convent of, asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 296; asked to shelter a canon of Bolton in 1320, 308; and one of Marton in 1322, 319.
Waryn, Jahan, coroner of Sadbergh, has a mandate from bishop Kellawe in 1313, 214.
Watenhou, Robert de, 57.
Waterton, John de, arm., 432.
Wath, Wathe, Hugo de, presb., 52.
——, Laur. de, a canon of Bolton in 1320, 308.
Wathon, Richard de, 57.
Watton, nunnery of, asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 296.
Wautre, Hugh de, 57.
Wedirhal (Wetherall), dioc. Carlisle, church of, 161.
Welbeck, abbat and convent of, asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 295.
Wellebergh (Welbury), church of, 281.
Welleford, Rob. de, presb. 53.
Wells, Richard de Bury, dean of, made bishop of Durham in 1334, 369.
——, John de, proctor of the Benedictine order in England, 1387, 424.
Welton, Gilbert de. *See* Carlisle, bishops of.
Wervelton, Ric. de, 54.
Westmerland, Westm', invaded by the Scots in 1346, 386; sheriff of, 181.
——, (rural) deanery of, 162.
——, Ralph, earl of, witnesses resignation of Richard II., 429.
Westminster, Westmonasterium, Westm', Wemustre, 12, 13, 18, 19, 24, 25, 27, 30, 107, 108; parliament at, in 1314, 219, 331–334, 347 *n.*, 430.
——, abbey, bishop of Whitherne consecrated there in 1327, 337; Edward III. buried there, 419; coronation of Richard II. there, 411, 414.
——, ——, St. Catherine's chapel there, 337.
——, abbat and convent of, 414.
——, abbat of, William, 337.
Weston, church of (co. York), 280.
——, Hugo de, 57.
——, John de, chamberlain of Scotland in 1314, 248.
——, John, son of Matilda de, 46.
Wetherby, 139, 140.

Whelpdale, Thomas fil. Stephani de, a commissioner of array in Cumberland in 1359, 407.

Whitcliffe, 379.

Whitherne, Candida Casa, Galloway, Henry, bishop of. Archbishop Romanus writes to Mr. G. de Vezano in 1287 (?), describing his destitute state, 88; dies in 1294, 104.

——, ——, Thomas de Kircudbryth (called elsewhere de Daltown), his election reprobated by John Balliol, and pleaded for by Robert de Brus in 1294, 104, 105; archbishop Corbridge writes to him in 1304, about the benefice of Alex. de Brus, at the request of Robert de Brus his father, 163, 164; a deputy for archbishop Greenfield in the matter of Robert, bishop of Glasgow, in 1306, 172; in poverty and obliged to stay in England on account of the war in 1306, 175, 176; ordered to publish the excommunication of R. de Brus for murdering the Comyns in 1309, 191; at council at York in 1311, and pleads with Edward II. for bishop Langton, 199, 200; writes with others to Edward II., about an aid sought for from the York convocation, 211, 212; archbishop Melton, in 1319, chides him for neglect, 287, 289; asked to aid the university of Oxford in 1324, 343 *n.*; dies in 1326, 336.

——, ——, Simon, abbat of Holyrood, announces his election to archbishop Melton in 1326, 335, 336; account of his consecration, oaths, etc., 336–339; ordered by archbishop Melton to visit York in 1335, 374, 375; bishop of Whitherne mentioned in 1349 (which ?), 400 *n.*

——, bishopric of, has the church of Carnemole appropriated to it in 1306, on account of its poverty, 176, 177.

——, John, prior and convent of, elect a new bishop in 1294, 104; prior and convent of, elect a bishop in 1326, 335.

Wicham (Wykeham ?), 43, 44.

Wickwaine, Wm. de. *See* York, archbishops of.

Whyteby, Wyttby, Wytebi (Whitby), the friars ordered to preach there in 1291 for the crusade, 95.

——, monastery of, asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 296.

——, Strond (Whitby Strand), Adam de, 54.

——, ——, rural deanery of, 54.

Wicham (Wykeham ?), 43, 44.

Wigornia. *See* Worcester.

Wilford, Simon de, 57.

Willelmus. *See* York, archbishops of.

——, capellanus (de Houghton in com. Dunelm.), 249.

——, heremita, 56.

Wilton, Wylton. *See* Bishop Wilton.

Winton, Wynton (Winchester), 4.

——, bishops of (John de Pontissara), a collector of the disme for the crusade in 1295, 119, 152.

Wintringham, Roger de, 53.

Wirksal, Hugo de, 57.

Wirksop, Wirkesop (Worksop), 57; the monastery there is asked to aid archbishop Melton in 1319, 296; in 1320 it is asked to shelter a canon of Bolton, 306, 308.

Wishart, Robert. *See* Glasgow, bishops of.

Wistow, prebend of, at York, 13.

Witebell, Gilbert de, 56.

Withelay, Hugo de, 56.

Wixebrigg, 102.

Wodeburg, John de, 58.

Wodhouse, Wodehous, Sir Jehan de, one of the king's receivers in 1347, 391.

——, ——, Robert de, canon of Southwell archbishop Melton writes to him in 1326 about Rockingham castle, 331, 332; keeper of the king's wardrobe in 1327, 377.

Wogan, J. de, justiciar of Ireland, 136.

Wolvere, Adam de, crucesignatus, 57.

Worcester, Wigornia, bishops of, Godfrey Giffard, his register, 23; his sister at Elvestow nunnery, 33; writes to the earl of Gloucester about the oppressive conduct of his officers (?), 34, 35; a member of the Privy Council in 1271, 37.

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*
——, ——, Walter (Reynolds), archbishop Greenfield writes to him in 1309 about his service in Scotland, 193, 194.
Worcester, county of, 12.
——, prior of, ordered by Henry III. to pay vintisme for the crusade in 1270, 24, 25.
Worcestershire, sheriff of, 25.
Wrecele (Wressle), 106.
Wrelton, Wm. de, alias de Pik, imprisoned in Durham castle in 1292, 98.
Wrotham, 106.
Wudestok (Woodstock), 14.
Wychard, Joh., 354.
Wycheton (Weighton?), Wm. de, presb., 52.
Wyclif, John de, chaplain, 354.
Wycombe, 102, 103.
Wygeton (Wigton), church of, dioc. Carlisle, 161.
Wyghal (Wighill), church of, 281.
Wyk, Le, the friars to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 95.
Wykham, nunnery of, asked to shelter a nun of Rosedale in 1322, 323.
Wylinton, Henry and John de, knts., 248.
Wylton, Henry de, rector of Corney, a commissioner of archbishop Greenfield in 1314, 230, 232 *n.*
Wyntworth (Wentworth), church of, reconciled in 1319, 300 *n.*
Wytington (Whittington), John de, presb., 56.

Y.

Yarum (Yarm), the prior of the friars preachers there is to preach against the Scots in 1315, 238, 239.
York, Eboracum, Everwik, city of, and its walls, 18, 19, 38, 39, 175, 177, 179, 181–183, 199, 200, 208, 209, 211, 212; assize at in 1313, 215; 230–233, 253, 260, 291–293; tilting there forbidden in 1320, 305; 313, 314, 349–351, 353, 358, 364, 368, 371, 372; a great thunderstorm there in 1378, 419; 432; Micklegate bar at, the head of Henry, lord Scrope, placed there in 1415, 432; the Old Bailey, an agreement between the citizens and archbishop Melton about the custody of, 313, 314.
——, Edward duke of, 432; Hugo de, 56; Richard de, 53, 55; Simon de, 55; Thomas de, 55; Wm. de, 54.
——, archbishops of, St. William (1144–1147), translation of his remains in 1284, 80, 81.
——, ——, Walter Giffard (1266–1279). Has the profits, etc. of Oxford castle given to him in 1265, 3, 4; writes to the Masters of Arts at Cambridge about the living of Kendal, 4, 5; rebukes John de Asgarby, chancellor of Cambridge, for his conduct, 6, 7; authorizes the Minorites within his diocese to hear confessions in 1267, 9; pardons the men of Stratford-on-Avon for assaulting his servants, 10, 11; the king exempts the lands in his fee from any forfeiture on account of Montfort's rebellion in 1267, 11, 12; writes to his proctor at Rome about Percival de Lavagna, 13; gives letters of safe-conduct to the king and queen of Scotland in 1268, 14; has a letter from cardinal Ottobonus on the peace, 15–18; Henry III. grants him a piece of ground close to his palace in York, 18, 19; writes to the archdeacon of Richmond about Wm. de Marmion in 1269, 19, 20; arrangement between him and the church of York and Joan de Estouteville about the dams, etc. on the water of Hull, 20–22; in 1270 forbids John, earl of Warren, to make exactions, 22; joins in granting a vintisme to Henry III., 23; present at the council at London when it was granted, 24; desires the chapter of Ripon to pay the vintisme, 25, 26; assents to the action of the bishops, binding prince Edward and the earl of Gloucester to observe the award about the crusade, 31, 32; in charge of Nottingham castle, and asks for privileges connected with it, 32, 33;

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
a scandal about his sister at Elvestow nunnery, 33, 34; in 1271 writes to the pope to excuse his absence from Rome, 35–37; writes to Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 37; objects to the way in which the vintisme is collected, 38, 39; in 1272 congratulates Gregory X. on his election, 42, 43; gives the custody of the Tower of London to J. de Nevill, his nephew, 43, 44; writes to the cardinal of St. Praxedes about his poverty, 44, 45; in 1276 orders his archdeacons to help the Minorites, 46; orders fines, etc. to be paid to the fund for the crusade, 46, 47, 52, 55, 58.

——, ——, Wickwaine, William (1279–1286). Refuses to give a pension at the request of Edward I. in 1279, 58, 59; in 1280 an order to prevent his bearing his cross erect, dioc. Canterbury, 59, 60; complains to Nicholas III. of the attack made upon him for doing so, 60–62; tells the pope that the king is not going on the crusade, 63, 64; in 1281 complains to a cardinal of the conduct of the bishop of Durham, 65; in 1282 puts Beverley under an interdict, 66, 67; a kinsman of dame Matilda Longspè and the Giffards, 68; checks certain impostors who pretend to be his cousins, 69, 70; in 1284 desires that the Minorites be allowed to preach at Scarborough, 79; asks the bishop of Bath and Wells to get him letters of safe-conduct, 80; tells the chapter of Beverley of the proposed translation of St. William, 80, 81; in 1285 leaves England, 70; and dies at Pontigny, 80 *n.*; was allowed to coin money, 142.

——, ——, Romanus, John (1286–1296). In 1286 to be prevented bearing his cross erect in dioc. Canterbury, 82–84; sends invitations to his enthronization, 84; orders prayers for Alexander late king of Scotland, 85; excuses his non-attendance at the chapter of the friars preachers at Beverley, 86; asks Honorius IV. to canonize bishop Grosseteste, 87; writes about a debt due by the bishop of Whitherne, 88; excommunicates Resin Emereduci, 89; in 1290, writes about a legacy in the will of dame Agnes Bacun, 90; Edward I. announces to him the death of queen Eleanor, 90; and in 1291 he tells the king what masses have been said in his diocese for her soul, 91, 92; asks the Minorities to preach for the crusade, 93, 94; ordered by the pope to summon a provincial council for the crusade, 96, 97; in 1292, his messengers are imprisoned by bishop Bek, at Durham, 97, 98; in 1293 orders prayers for fair weather, 100, 101; writes to the prior of Bridlington about Peter de Langtoft, 101, 102; writes to Fr. Wm. de Hotham about the friars, 102, 103; in 1294 concerned in the election of the bishop of Whitherne, 104, 105; congratulates Celestine V. on his election, 108, 109.

——, ——, Newark, Henry de (1298, 1299). Edward I. writes to Boniface VIII. in behalf of him, when archbishop-elect, 123, 124; who thanks the pope for electing him, 131, 132; asks J. de Lithegreyns to take possession of the temporalities for him, 132, 133; gives a pension to a cardinal for bringing about his election, 133, 134; rebukes his proctor at the papal court, 134, 135; asks the chapter of Ripon to allow Christiana de Brus to have an oratory in her house, in 1297, 135, 136.

——, ——, Corbridge, Thomas de (1300–1304). In 1300 he asks that the privilege of coining money be renewed to him, 142, 143; allows two Minorites to hear the confessions of those going to Scotland, 143; rebukes bishop Bek for his treatment of his monks, 144, 145; in 1301 orders inquiry to be made into the use of bad money, and after deserters from the army for Scotland, 146; asks the lord chancellor's help in the matter

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
of a fee to the king's seneschal, 148, 149; orders prayers, etc. for the Scottish army, 149, 150; in 1302 receives a letter from the convent of Guisbro' about the state of their monastery, 160; in 1304 Robert de Brus writes to him about the living of his son, Alexr. in Galloway, and his reply, 164, 165; forbids tournaments, etc., during Lent, at Beverley, 165, 166; writes to the lord chancellor about the provost of Beverley, 166, 167; Edmund earl of Cornwall leaves him a ring in his will, and the archbishop orders prayers for his soul, 168, 169; allows a nun of Coldstream, to live near Doncaster bridge, 196 *n.*

——, ——, Greenfield, William (1306–1315). In 1304 archbishop Corbridge writes to him as lord chancellor about the provost of Beverley, 166, 167; in 1306 Clement V. writes to him against Robert, bishop of Glasgow, 169–172; and the archbishop replies, 172–175; in 1306 he appropriates the church of Carnemole to the see of Whitherne, 175–177; sends a return to the pope of the relics at Scone, 177, 178; makes a return to Clement V. of the number of masses offered for him, dioc. Ebor., 178, 179; cannot pay the money due to him at Rome, 179–181; orders the sheriff of Yorkshire to summon to Carlisle the candidates for knighthood, 181; presses on Clement V. the canonization of bishop Grosseteste, 182, 183; in 1307 orders prayers for the soul of Edward I., 183, 184; in 1308 Clement V. desires him to publish his indulgence for the church of St. Andrew at Bordeaux, 185–187; receives letters from the bishop of Bethlehem complaining of the friars, 187–189; in 1309 ordered to excommunicate Robert de Brus for murdering the Comyns, 189–191; receives a letter from the university of Paris in behalf of Alan de Penrhet, the archbishop having studied there, 192, 193; writes to the bishop

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
of Worcester about his service in Scotland, 193, 194; Philip, king of France writes to him urging action against the Templars, 194–196; in 1310 writes to the bishop of St. Andrew's, &c., about a truant nun of Coldstream, 196–198; gives leave of non-residence to a vicar of Beverley minster, 196; in 1311 writes, with others, to Edward II. about bishop Langton's imprisonment, 199, 200; states the sum collected for the crusade, dioc. York, 200, 201; Robert de Pickering his vicar-general in 1312, 208; sends to Edward II. the reply of the York convocation about the aid, 210, 211; in 1313 forbids the king's justices to swear any one at Easter or Advent-tide, 215, 216; in 1314 asks bishop Kellawe to order prayers for the expedition to Scotland, 220–222; issues a citation against Joan, countess of Surrey, 228–230; desires bishop of Durham to cite Matilda de Neyrford, 230–232; summons a council at York about Scotland, 233, 234; writes to the chapter of Beverley about St. John's tomb, 234, 235; forbids Nicholas de Menyl to muster the clergy, 235, 236; summons a council at York about Scotland, 237, 238; orders friars preachers at York to preach against the Scots, 238, 239; writes against the Scots who have plundered Hexhamshire, 239–241; in 1315 orders John de Gower to preach against the Scots, 242, 243; summons council of war at Doncaster against the Scots, 245–247; extracts from his expenses, 248, 249; sends a Templar to live at Roche abbey, 269.

——, ——, Melton, William de (1317–1342). In 1312 he is sent as a messenger from the York convocation to Edward II., 211–212; in 1317 ordered to make no difficulty in the matter of bishop Beaumont's consecration, 268; in 1318 writes a certificate about a quondam Templar, 268; desires the convent of Drax to shelter some canons of

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Jedburgh, 270; forbidden to circulate or obey certain papal bulls, 271; has a letter from John XXII. about the state of England, and the Scottish war, 271–273; writes about the ransom promised to the Scots by the men of Ripon, 274; desires the abbat and convent of St. Mary, York, to array their men against the Scots, 275, 276; desires the dean and chapter to denounce the Scots as excommunicate, 276, 277; appoints Sir Roger Somerville to do his service in Scotland, 278, 279; makes a return of the damage done in Yorkshire by the Scots, 279; in 1319 John XXII. writes to him and others forbidding communication between England and Scotland, 285–287; writes to archbishop of Canterbury, 287–289; writes to John XXII. about the state of the kingdom, etc., 289–291; asks abbat and convent of St. Mary, York, to join in procession for army to Scotland, 292, 293; writes about the goods of those killed at Myton, 294; and describes his own losses there, 295, 296; in 1320 receives an order from John XXII. about a safe-conduct to Robert de Brus, etc., and his action therein, 296–304; writes to prior and convent of Bridlington about their suit with Sir Robert Constable, 298, 299; writes to a cardinal in behalf of John bishop of Glasgow, 299, 300; forbids a tournament at York, 305; desires prayers for the soul of Nicholas Fleming, mayor of York, 305, 306; writes in behalf of Bolton Abbey, injured by the Scots, 306–308; in 1321, writes to the mayor of Newcastle, 308, 309; absolves certain persons for having communion with the Scots, 309, 310; has a letter from John XXII., about the collection for the crusade, 310, 311; urges the bishop of Durham to pray for peace, 311–313; in 1322 agrees with the corporation of York as to the defence of the Old Bailey there, 313, 314; directs the absolution of Humphrey de Bohun, 315; writes to John XXII. about northern matters, 315, 316; receives a letter from cardinal Gaucelinus about a prisoner in Scotland, 317, 318; provides for the plundered canons of Marton, and the nuns of Molseby and Rosedale, 318–323; in 1323 forbids the worship paid to Thomas earl of Lancaster, 323, 326; in 1324 receives a letter from the archbishop of Canterbury, 326, 327; writes about the sale of his wool, 328; in 1325 hears from Wm. de Ayrmynne about the see of Carlisle, 329; absolves a priest for doing service in Scotland, 330, 331; in 1326 writes to Robert de Wodehouse about Rockingham Castle, 331, 332; writes about the custody of Dover castle, 332, 333; Ric. de la Pole, his officer at Hull, resigns, 334, 335; has a letter from the bishop-elect of Whitherne, 335, 336; in 1327 concerned in the consecration of the bishop of Whitherne, 336–339; Henry earl of Lancaster writes to him, 339, 340; writes to John XXII. about the canonization of Thomas earl of Lancaster, 340–342; arranges with Sir R. Constable about his military service in Scotland, 342–344; writes to the bishop of Durham about the Parliament at Lincoln, 344–346; a patron of the university of Oxford, 346–349; summons a muster at York against the Scots, 350, 351; receives a papal indulgence from Edward III., 351–352; in 1328 he receives a certificate of the state of Eggleston abbey, 352–354; orders prayers for the soul of Edward II., 355, 356; complains to Edward III. of being prevented from visiting York minster, 356, 357; writes to John XXII. about his disputes with the York chapter, 358, 359; quarrel with the bishop of Durham, 359, 360; in 1331 writes in behalf of John Acreman, a sanctuary man at Beverley, 361–364; in 1333, writes to the bishop of Durham about an assault on the

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
bishop of Carlisle, 364–368; letters from him about the election of Robert de Graystanes, to the see of Durham in 1334, 368–374; in 1335 writes to the bishop of Whitherne, 374, 375; extracts from his expenses, 375–379.
——, ——, Zouche, Wm. de la (1342–1353). In 1343 desires prayers, etc., for fine weather, 384; writes to the prior and convent of Pontefract, 385; at Neville's Cross in 1346, 388; grants safe-conduct to Wm. Comyn, 389; the prior and convent of Durham ask him to get the living of Hemingbro' appropriated to them, 392–394; in 1348 orders prayers on account of the pestilence, 395–397; writes about an insult in York minster, 397–399; has certain privileges allowed to diocese of York on account of the plague in 1349, 401, 402; in 1352 desires prayers for Henry, duke of Lancaster, 402, 403.
——, ——, Neville, Alexander de (1374–1388). Asks for prayers for Edward III. in 1376, 410, 411; summoned to coronation of Richard II., but is afterwards desired to stay at home, 411–413; asks for prayers for soul of Edward III., 416, 417; has a vicar-general in 1386, 420, 421.
——, ——, Arundell, Thomas de (1388–1397). Prayers desired for the king and him, who are going abroad, 426.
——, ——, Scrope, Richard de (1398–1405). Witnesses the resignation of Richard II., 429.
——, archbishopric of, 280.
——, archdeaconry of, 55, 279–281.
——, archdeacons of, archbishop Giffard writes to him about Nottingham castle in 1270, 32, 33; desired to install the new bishop of Whitherne in 1327, 339 *n.*; desired to see that prayers are offered for the soul of Edward III. in 1377, 416, 417.
—— castle, Walter bishop of Coventry and Lichfield imprisoned there in 1311, 199; removed to the archbishop's prison, 199 *n.*
York, cathedral or minster of, archbishop Romanus to preach there for the crusade in 1291, 93; collections made there in 1311 for the crusade, 201; Joan countess of Surrey summoned to appear there in 1314, 229; and Matilda de Nerford, also, 231; a council to be held there in 1314 about Scotland, 234, 237, 243, 244; Robert de Brus to be denounced there as excommunicated, 241; papal bull about Scotland fastened to the minster door, 262 *n.*; election of bishop of Whitherne confirmed there in 1327, 337; archbishop Melton forcibly prevented from visiting it in 1328, 356, 357; outrage committed there in 1349 by servants of bishop of Durham, 397–399; prayers to be used there for Henry duke of Lancaster in 1351–2, 402, 403; a prebend at, held by John de Kirkby, 59; the treasury of, lord Scrope's, confiscated goods placed there in 1415, 432.
——, church of (*i.e.*, sedes archiepiscopalis), 44, 45, 62, 108, 131, 143, 168, 288, 335, 338.
——, churches and chapels in city of, church of St. Mary Bishophill senior, struck by lightning in 1378, 419; church of St. Michael there, 55; church of St. Peter in Brettegate, 55; church of St. Peter (the Little ?), 55; chapel of St. Sepulchre adjacent to the minster, 13; church of Holy Trinity in Micklegate, the starting point of a procession in 1319, 293; church of St. Wilfred, 306.
——, convocations and provincial councils at, subsidy from the convocation for the crusade in 1271, 38, 39; a provincial council there in 1311, 199, 200, 208, 209; the reply of the convocation to the king's request for an aid, 211, 212; a provincial council summoned there in 1327, 346; grant of a disme to the king in 1327, 349, 350.
——, county, diocese, or province of, 11, 14, 100, 400, 401.
——, dean of, 245, 293, 315; liberty of deanery of, 57.

York—*cont.*
——, (rural) dean of, 293; rural deanery of, 55.
——, dean and chapter, or chapter of, agreement between them and archbishop Giffard, etc., 20–22, 176; ordered to proclaim the excommunication of Robert de Brus, 181; asked to pray in 1314 for the royal army, 222; asked by archbishop Greenfield to contribute to the expenses of the Scottish war in 1315, 243, 244; summoned to a council about Scotland, 245, 246; ordered to sequester the effects of bishop Kellawe of Durham in Yorkshire, 263, 264; ordered by John XXII. to pray for peace in 1318, 273 *n.*; assent to a muster against the Scots in 1318, 275; and ordered to denounce them as excommunicated, 276, 277; desired to pray for peace in 1321, 313; summoned to a provincial council in 1327, 346; desired to pray for the soul of Edward II. in 1328, 356; and for Edward III. in 1376, 411; and for Richard II., etc. in 1396, 426, 427.
——, friars at, Augustinians, the prior of, ordered to preach against the Scots in 1315, 239 *n.*; also the prior of the Carmelites there, *ibid.*; Minorites, the warden desired to send forth preachers for the crusade in 1291, 93–96; ordered to preach against the Scots in 1315, 239 *n.*; preachers ordered to preach for the crusade in 1291, 95; Sir Henry Percy has an oratory in their house at York in 1314, 231 *n.*; the prior is ordered to preach against the Scots in 1315, 238, 239.
——, mayor and citizens of, agreement between them and archbishop Melton in 1322 about the Old Bailey, 313, 314.
——, official of archdeacon of, mandates to, 90, 97, 100, 228, 323, 325, 346; official of court of, mandates to, 39, 149, 189, 191, 222, 235, 245, 305, 313, 336, 346, 355, 384, 395–399, 402, 403, 410.
——, St. Leonard's, hospital at, 39.
——, St. Mary's abbey near, the abbat of, summoned to a council in 1314, 233, 234; asked to join in a procession in 1319, 292, 293; a commissioner to confirm the election of the bishop of Whitherne in 1327, 336; the abbat and convent of, desired to array their tenants against the Scots in 1318, 275, 276.
——, S. Trinity, monastery of, the prior made a commissioner to confirm the election of the bishop of Whitherne in 1327, 336.
Yorkshire, sheriff of, a mandate to him about the exactions of John, earl of Warren, in 1270, 22; ordered to summon to Carlisle the candidates for knighthood in 1306–7, 181.

Z.

Zouche, Wm. de la. *See* York, archbishops of.

CORRIGENDA.

Page 27, line 11, for *de dens* read *dedens*; also page 28, in the sixth line from the foot of the page.
Page 28, line 3 from foot, read *a fere.*
Page 29, line 23, read *fete* for *fece*; and line 2 from foot, *fet* for *fec.* This document is indistinctly written, and some other words are obscure.
Page 54, line 7, for *Henrico* read *Henricus.*
Page 58, last line, omit [*Deum.*]
Page 60, line 23, for *intinere* read *itinere.*
Page 79, side note, omit *Church.*
Page 89, line 10, omit reference.
Page 156, side note, instead of *Carlisle* read *Lochmaben.*
Page 187, side note, for *Orleans* read *Amiens.*
Page 225, line 8, remove the comma and continue the sentence.
Page 228, lines 5 and 16, for *tonailles* read *touailles.*
Page 275, line 4 from foot, read *proficuæ.*
Page 287, heading of No. clxxix, for *Bishop of Whitherne* read *Archbishop of Canterbury.*
Page 301, line 8, for *bullatas* read *bullatis.*
Page 308, line 3 of No. cxcv., read *boreales.*
Page 316, line 19, for *ubique* read *utique.*
Page 343, line 8 from foot, read *de porter.*

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[750.—3/73.]

CATALOGUE

OF

RECORD PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Calendars of State Papers, &c. - - - - -	3
Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages - - - - -	9
Publications of the Record Commissioners, &c. - -	26
Works Published in Photozincography - - -	30

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional "point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the "want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, and JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I. and II.), and MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, (Vols. III.–XII.). 1856–1872.

Vol. I.—1547–1580.
Vol. II.—1581–1590.
Vol. III.—1591–1594.
Vol. IV.—1595–1597.
Vol. V.—1598–1601.
Vol. VI.—1601–1603, with Addenda, 1547–1565.
Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566–1579.
Vol. VIII.—1603–1610.
Vol. IX.—1611–1618.
Vol. X.—1619–1623.
Vol. XI.—1623–1625, with Addenda, 1603–1625.
Vol. XII.—Addenda, 1580–1625.

These Calendars render accessible to investigation a large and important mass of historical materials. The Northern Rebellion of 1566–67 ; the plots of the Catholic fugitives in the Low Countries ; the numerous designs against Queen Elizabeth and in favour of a Catholic succession ; the Gunpowder-plot ; the rise and fall of Somerset ; the Overbury murder ; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke ; the rise of the Duke of Buckingham, &c. Numerous other subjects are illustrated by Papers, few of which have been previously known.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858–1869.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. IX.—1635–1636.
Vol. X.—1636–1637.
Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. XII.—1637–1638.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. ; and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1871.

Vol. XIII.—1638–1639.

This Calendar of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of Charles I. presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers relative to the history of the period to which it refers. Many of them have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860–1866.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. VI.—1666–1667.
Vol. VII.—1667.

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603 ; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592 ; and the State

Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

These two volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860–1867.

Vol. I.—1509–1573. | Vol. II.—1574–1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I.—1603–1606. 1872.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but, for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office of England.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.
Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617–1621.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1872.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.
Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519–1523.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524–1526.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526–1528.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547–1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553–1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law and

Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, (Vols. I.–VII.), and ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law, (Vol. VIII.). 1863–1871.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.
Vol. IV.—1561–1562.
Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. VII.—1564–1565.
Vol. VIII.—1566–1568.

These volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868–1871.

Vol. I.—1557–1696.
Vol. II.—1697–1702.

The above Papers connected with the affairs of the Treasury comprise petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c. They illustrate civil and military events, finance, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867–1871.

Vol. I.—1515–1574.
Vol. II.—1575–1588
Vol. III.—1589–1600.
Vol. IV.—1601–1603.
Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland, deposited in the Lambeth Library, are unique, and of great importance. The Calendar cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862–1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the

second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864–1871.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.	Vol. III.—1520–1526.
Vol. II.—1509–1519.	Vol. IV.—1527–1533.

Mr. Rawdon Brown has published four volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1533, and has made considerable progress in the fifth volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.–Edw. III.; 1066–1377. Vol. II., Ric. II.–Chas. II.; 1377–1654. 1869–1873.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. Vol. VI.—1603–1624.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XIV.—1639.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. V.—1534–1554.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Hen. VIII.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, of the Reign of James I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. Russell, D.D., and John P. Prendergast, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. II.—1606, &c.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529, &c.

Syllabus, in English, of Rymer's Fœdera. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. III.—Appendix and Index.

Calendar of Treasury Papers, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Josephi Redington, Esq. Vol. III.—1702–1706.

In Progress.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Allan James Crosby, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. IX.—1569, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, during the Commonwealth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of George III., &c., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq. (1760–1800), and John Ringwood Atkins, Esq. (1801–1829).

Calendar of Documents relating to Ireland, excerpted from the Records preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office; to the end of the Reign of Henry VII. *Edited by* Henry Savage Sweetman, Esq., A.B., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland).

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo., half-bound. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an "uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's "royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, "and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional know-"ledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He "would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His "wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the "ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever "expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

   Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

   This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

   The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

   This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

   This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* Charles Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. Memorials of Henry the Seventh: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* Charles A. Cole, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ.*"

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. Brut y Tywysogion; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. 1399–1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1868.

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the Topographia of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ.

22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the Sixth, King of England. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several Original Authorities. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1861–1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. Letters of Bishop Grosseteste, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. Vol. III.; 1200–1327. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials,

when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELOWE ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIÆ PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793–1290: Vol. II., 1290–1349: Vol. III., 1349–1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. 6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV^mo^ FLORUERE; Vol. I., REGISTRUM ABBATIÆ JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, ITERUM SUSCEPTÆ; ROBERTO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, QUONDAM ADSCRIPTUM. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1872.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. It is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219–231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript, Claudius E. III., fols. 306–331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by Edward I., 1291–1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.:

A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe a monk of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blaneforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II.; from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a Continuation, from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth and ninth volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably written by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The tenth volume relates especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbot Whethamstede, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events occurring during the first ten years of his second abbacy. The Register was in all probability compiled between 1465 and 1476.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863–1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355–1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Brittaniæ*, in 1747.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great

legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; "but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I. :—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232 ; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263 ; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II. :—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III. :—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297 ; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV. :—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289 ; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377. Vol. V. :—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186 ; he died on the 16th of November 1200 ; and was canonized in 1220.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I. :—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II. :—Epistolæ Cantuarienses ; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury ; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records ; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. I.,

Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864–1868.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVRIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chroniele extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. III. and IV. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865–1872.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livere de Reis de Engletere." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, sive, ut vulgo dicitur, Historia Minor. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by* Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. Liber Monasterii de Hyda: a Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, Winchester, 455–1023. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* Edward Edwards, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. Chronicon Scotorum: a Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from the Earliest Times to 1135; with a Supplement, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. The Chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft, in French Verse, from the earliest Period to the Death of Edward I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or, The Invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen. *Edited, with a Translation, by* James Henthorn Todd, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in

the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. Gesta Regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti Abbatis. The Chronicle of the Reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169–1192; known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. Munimenta Academica, or, Documents illustrative of Academical Life and Studies at Oxford (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Anstey, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1871.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work; it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. Willelmi Malmesbiriensis Monachi de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum Libri Quinque. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. Historic and Municipal Documents of Ireland, from the Archives of the City of Dublin, &c. 1172–1320. *Edited by* John T. Gilbert, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. The Annals of Loch Cé. A Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from 1014 to 1590. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on an island in Loch Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. Monumenta Juridica. The Black Book of the Admiralty, with an Appendix. Vol. I. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, Q.C., D.C.L., Her Majesty's Advocate-General. 1871.

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. Memorials of the Reign of Henry VI.:—Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., and Bishop of Bath and Wells. *Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes, which are of a very miscellaneous character, were, in all probability, compiled under the immediate direction of Bekynton, and commenced before he had attained to the dignity of the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name. Besides these, there are letters sent to himself while he was the Royal Secretary, as well as others addressed to the King. This work will elucidate some obscure points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

57. Matthæi Parisiensis, Monachi Sancti Albani, Chronica Majora. Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge. 1872.

This volume contains the first portion of the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of all the ancient English Chronicles. It is now published for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Wats, severally commence at the Norman Conquest.

58. Memoriale Fratris Walteri de Coventria.—The Historical Collections of Walter of Coventry. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1872–1873.

This work, now printed in full for the first time, has long been a *desideratum* by Historical Scholars. The first portion, however, is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. The Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets and Epigrammatists of the Twelfth Century. Vols. I. and II. *Now first collected and edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres). 1873.

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.

60. Materials for a History of the Reign of Henry VII., from original Documents preserved in the Public Record Office. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. William Campbell, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. 1873.

This volume is valuable as illustrating the acts and proceedings of Henry VII. on ascending the throne, and shadows out the policy he afterwards adopted.

61. Historical Papers and Letters from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1873.

The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.

62. Registrum Palatinum Dunelmense. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311–1316. Vol. I. *Edited by* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1873.

Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical, and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.

In the Press.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* George Webbe Dasent, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

Roll of the Privy Council of Ireland, 16 Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus; and, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ et de Captis a Saladino Hierosolymis. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 21–22. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Chronicle of Robert of Brunne. *Edited by* Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

Matthæi Parisiensis, Monachi Sancti Albani, Chronica Majora. Vol. II. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.

Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—**6.** Registra quorundam Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, qui sæculo xv^mo^ floruere; Vol. II. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. V. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge.

History of the Reigns of Edward the Third and Richard the Second; from a Manuscript in the British Museum, by an Anonymous Writer. *Edited by* Edward Maunde Thompson, Esq., of the British Museum.

Monumenta Juridica. The Black Book of the Admiralty, with an Appendix. Vol. II. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, Q.C., D.C.L.

Registrum Palatinum Dunelmense. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311–1316. Vol. II. *Edited by* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

The Metrical Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester. *Edited by* William Aldis Wright, Esq., M.A.

Lives of Archbishop Dunstan. *Edited by* the Rev. John Richard Green, M.A.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

Corpus Historicum Eboracense. Chronica Pontificum Ecclesiæ Eboraci auctore Thoma Stubbs Dominicano; and other Documents relating to the Primacy of York. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.

Life of Thomas Becket; from an Icelandic Saga, with an English Translation. *Edited and translated by* M. Eiríkr Magnússon, Under-Librarian of the Public Library, Cambridge.

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIÂ SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III. —Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s.* boards, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III. —Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 4, *price* 24*s.*

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Indices, *price* 30*s.* each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817–1834), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.
*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Vol. 2, folio (1819), boards. *Price* 21*s.*

FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FŒDERA, New Edition. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, 1344—1377, folio (1825—1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol. 3, *price* 21*s.* each Part; Vol. 4, *price* 6*s.*

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings, to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH ; with Examples of earlier Proceedings from Richard II. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.* ; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.* ; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.* ; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.* ; or separately, 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205 ; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.* ; or separately Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.* ; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM ; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.* ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.* ; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with a Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century; and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, continued in force. With a Translation of the Welsh. Also, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Glossary, &c. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE, 2, 3, 4 HEN. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE, 1 RIC. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s.* 6*d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s.*

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Henry VIII. —Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086 ; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861–1863) boards. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.* to 1*l.* 1*s.* each Part, according to size ; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18*l.*

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each accord-" ing to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place ; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor ; the present possessor ; how many hides were in the manor ; how many ploughs were in demesne ; how many homagers ; how many villeins ; how many cottars ; how many serving men; how many free tenants ; how many tenants in soccage ; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds ; what had been added or taken away from the place ; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor ; the present value ; and how much each free-man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward ; who then held it ; its value in the time of the late king ; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be " traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, " it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, " nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

---

*For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed ; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey ; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name ; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincol

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16*s*.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.
Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.
Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.
Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

Public Record Office,
April 1873.